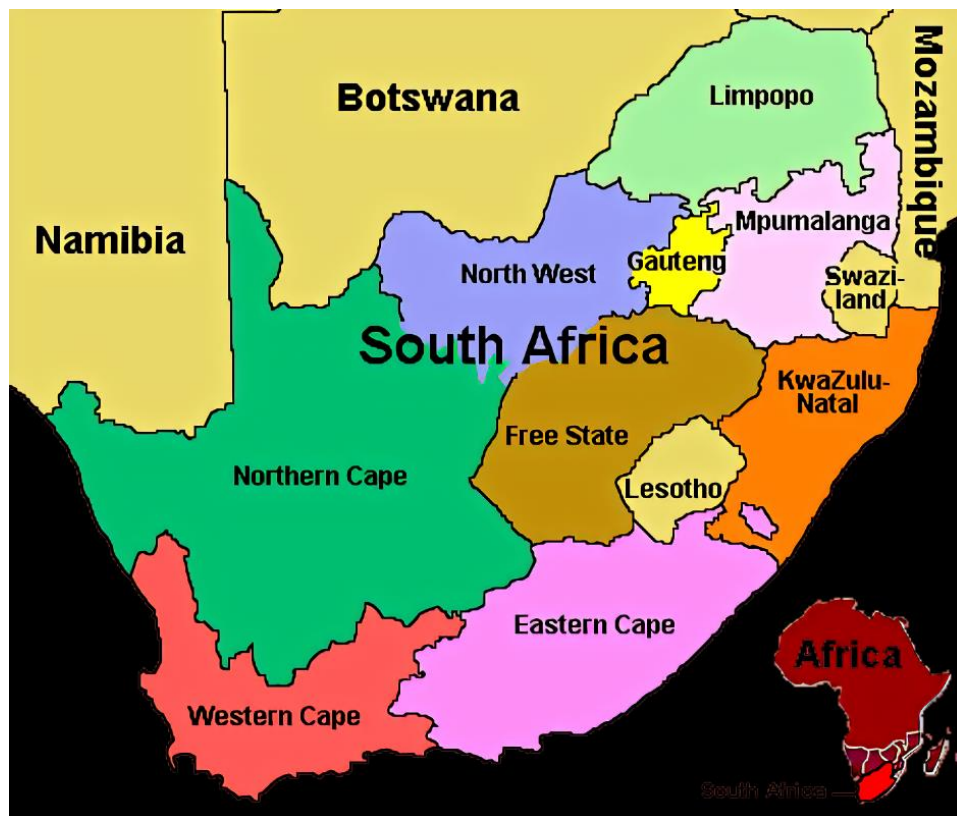


# **PASCAS FOUNDATION (South Africa) Ltd**

# **SOUTH AFRICA**



## **Business Plan & Financial Feasibility**

**PASCAS FOUNDATION (AUST) Ltd**  
Unit 1, 32 Bath Street  
Labrador 4215 Queensland Australia

**ABN 23 133 271 593**  
[www.pascashealth.com](http://www.pascashealth.com)

**Bs +61 452 436 227**  
[www.pascasworldcare.com](http://www.pascasworldcare.com)  
**Em: info@financefacilities.com**

COMMERCIAL IN CONFIDENCE



# SOUTH AFRICA



COMMERCIAL IN CONFIDENCE



<u>SCHEDULE</u>	<u>Page</u>
Executive Summaries	6.
Principal Overview	17.
Key Personnel	18.
Corporate Data	28.
Key Financial Data	29.
South Africa	30.
South Africa History	33.
The World Bank in South Africa	42.
23% of Children in South Africa live in severe child food poverty	44.
South Africa Exports Imports	46.
South Africa Demographics	48.
South Africa Reckons with its Status as a Top Immigration Destination	50.
Apartheid Legacy	57.
It's the only way; South Africa – Zimbabwe border	59.
Violence is never Justified	65.
New Feelings Way	66.
Natural Resources Map of South Africa	67.
South African mining sector	68.
Now to Enhance our Life Experiences	69.
South Africa Guide	71.
South Africa's Cultural Diversity	73.
An overview of South Africa's languages	78.
Cultural life in South Africa	81.
South African Culture	86.
Impact of the Informal Sector on the South African Economy	101.
Education Structure in South Africa	103.
State of Education in South Africa; Challenges and Prospects	105.
South Africa's schoolkids rank second to last in the world in maths and science	107.
The shocking state of education in South Africa	108.
One of the biggest teacher problems in South Africa	111.
Child Poverty in South Africa	113.
3 Ways to Eradicate Child Poverty in South Africa	119.
Review of progress in the basic education sector in 2024	120.
Generational Stagnation Cycle to be put Aside	124.
SOS Children's South Africa	126.
10 Facts about Orphans in South Africa	128.
2.8 million Orphaned children in South Africa	129.
Gender-Based Violence Fact Sheet: South Africa	130.
Time to protect children from violence and save lives now	132.
What is Child Abuse?	133.
We are to Find the Truth of our Childhood	136.
Destiny Rescue	138.
Crime Index by Country 2023	139.



South Africa 2023 Human Rights Report	140.
We are all being Played	150.
Simple is What Life is Meant to Be!                      One Cause – One Pathway	151.
Childhood Trauma	153.
Some Numbers	154.
An Unborn Baby's first Heartbeat	155.
Root Cause – Pathway Forward	156.
Psychic Barriers to Change	157.
South Africa Population Pyramid	160.
Mental Health and Suicide – South Africa	162.
Mental Health in South Africa	167.
Parenting	169.
Psychology	172.
Healthcare in South Africa after 30 years of democracy	175.
How patient organisation are advancing healthcare in Africa	177.
An overview of the Healthcare System in South Africa	180.
Food security in South Africa lowest in decade	186.
South Africa can't crack the inequality curse	192.
South Africa shows what investing in women's education can do to an economy	195.
To all the Suppressed Kids who are Dealing with the Consequences now as Adults	197.
Living Mind Centric is Submitting to Retardation and Mediocrity	200.
Psychic Barriers to Change	202.
Core Problem – well, a starting point	203.
Water and Sanitation on water security in South Africa in Parliament	204.
Water Crisis in South Africa: Causes, Effects and Solution	207.
Water, Sanitation and Hygiene (WASH)	210.
South Africa Access to Electricity – Literacy – Internet	214.
What's Causing Deteriorating Road Conditions in South Africa	215.
South Africa Infrastructure Investment	218.
Fission Hydrogen and Water	219.
The Key Questions answered	224.
How is it for you if you are Truly Honest with Yourself?	226.
Layers upon Layers	227.
Childhood Suppression is the elephant in the room!	229.
Multidimensional Poverty Index	230.
Children in South Africa today	237.
Glass Ceiling Barrier Removal	238.
Premise of Education to Shift to Being Feelings Orientated	244.
Psychic Barriers	248.
Psychic Barriers – Submissiveness	249.
Psychic Barriers of Traditions, Customs and Norms	252.
We Endure Four Layers of Personality Suppression!	262.
Governmental Restraint upon its People	264.
Parliament of South Africa	266.



Soul Partners	268.
Truth is Freedom	273.
Nations with populations calibrating as per Map of Consciousness	275.
What are the potential effects of AI on personal autonomy	277.
Childhood Suppression and Feeling Circle	279.
Living Feelings First growth potential is infinite	285.
Pascas Foundation (South Africa) Ltd Ethos	286.
South Africa Present Condition	287.
South Africa Map of Consciousness	290.
Poverty as defined by lack of Consciousness, being in Untruth	293.
South Africa – The Road to TRUTH and FREEDOM	294.
Chaldi College on Education	295.
Enough is Enough	298.
Suggested Reading	299.
Market Opportunity	301.
Education and Learning Pyramid	309.
Root Cause and Pathway Forward	324.
Disability accommodating Medical Centre	325.
Hierarchy of Healing Systems	328.
Map of Consciousness	331.
Feeling Healing	300.
Pascas WorldCare recognised Hierarchy of Needs	336.
Buyer Trends	345.
South Africa Salary Explorer	348.
Average Salary in South Africa	350.
Product Cycle – services	357.
Five-Factor Industry Model	358.
Foundation's Program	361.
Action Plan	362.
Strategy	363.
Goals & Milestones	364.
Key Performance Indicators	365.
SWOT Analysis Overview	366.
Market Penetration	367.
Market Research	368.
Growth in Foundation's Service Avenues	373.
Childhood Trauma	375.
Cooperative Enterprises	388.
MicroFinance	390.
The Healing Power of “Bello” – Beautiful	391.
Disclaimer – Confidentiality	404.





# PASCAS FOUNDATION (South Africa) Ltd

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:

We of Pascas are in awe of the achievements of the leadership, government and bureaucracy of South Africa for what they have achieved for their people of 64.5 million, including 250,000 refugees and asylum seekers, given the young median age of 28.5 years, their very limited resources, and the developing neighbourhood that South Africa resides within.

### THE PRODUCT:

Understanding the culture in South Africa is like unwrapping a story, a story unique to a particular community. So, what's South Africa's story, you may ask? It's a diverse tapestry, interwoven with tangible and intangible elements distinct to its people. This includes **values, norms, beliefs, traditions, and various historic events and locations** that set a nation apart from the rest.

The **culture of South Africa** is the product of its geography and distinct historical evolution, which is closely connected to an intricate several thousand-year history.

The racial classifications in South Africa include Black, White, Coloured, and Indian. It is important to note that race is a social construct and these categories are not exhaustive or representative of the full diversity of individuals in South Africa. As of 2021 census, white South Africans made up 7.7% of the total population, also approximately 80% of South Africa's population identified as black African. The balance 12.3% being coloured.

### APARTHEID LEGACY

Racial segregation, sanctioned by law, was widely practiced in South Africa before 1948. Racial segregation had long existed in white minority-governed South Africa, but the practice was extended under the government led by the National Party (1948–94), and the party named its racial segregation policies *apartheid* (Afrikaans: “apartness”).

South Africa and Apartheid, 1940s to 1964. As Africans were moving to self-rule elsewhere on the continent, whites in South Africa were determined that they would maintain their way of life, which to them meant maintaining power. During the 1950s, whites in South Africa were roughly 20% of South Africa's population. Asians (mainly Indians) were roughly 2%. Blacks were about 70%, and those classified as *coloured* (of mixed race) were about 8%.

Unknowingly, all of humanity is addicted to control over others, however we are blind to just how controlled we each are in every aspect of how we live. We are not spontaneous, intuitive, freely expressing personality – we are controlled, suppressed zombies!

The imposition of ‘apartheid’ upon the traditional people of South Africa was and remains a heinous crime of gross suppression that will take generations of expression of those injuries for the people to free themselves of the corruption.

The consequences is that the Black South African's live in a 0 star – not even 1 star – condition and environment whereas the White South African's live in a 6 star – not even as low as 5 star – condition and environment. The inequality throughout South Africa is stark for all to see.

### THE PEOPLE of SOUTH AFRICA are LIVING in SURVIVAL MODE (MoC 190):

South African culture is not homogeneous but is rather a collection of cultures with different cultures being predominant in different regions. Some of the prominent cultures of South Africa include the Khoikhoi and San culture, Zulu, Ndebele, Xhosa, and Sotho cultures among other cultures. These cultures blend beautifully to give the country its unique identity on the globe.

Consequently, the Map of Consciousness calibration of the population of South Africa reflecting 190 on Dr David Hawkins' scale is reflecting the fact that the people of South Africa are generally submissive and curtailing to long imposed submissiveness by those with controlling agendas and thus the people of South



Africa are yet to free themselves of the imposts of such a suppressive consciousness condition as they presently do not know how to escape such entrapments.

Through the awareness of living feelings first, then by embracing feeling healing we each may choose to escape the restrictions of the past way of living and embrace the freedom of truth that we each have within us. There is no need for a hierarchy of control. Once we know, we cannot unknow.

### **SUBMISSIVENESS:**

Unbeknown worldwide, every institutionalised system has evolved under the covert control of high level personalities to ensure that the people that the institution serves, or the system delivered, maintains control of the people, that they remain stagnant in their development. Each generation of any such community does not grow in consciousness, generation after generation. At least 78% of humanity has a consciousness level below 200 on Dr David Hawkins' Map of Consciousness (MoC), these people will all submit to the guile and will of those who seek to subject them to their personal corrosive control and suppression.

Further, those who are totally mind-centric in how they live CANNOT progress beyond 499 on the Map of Consciousness (MoC). Our mind cannot discern truth from falsehood, our mind is addicted to untruth, and control over others and their environment. The error rate of assumptions and what we think is 98%!

It is only through embracing our feelings which are always in truth and expressing what our feelings are drawing our attention to, both good and bad, and longing to know the truth behind what we are feeling can we then break away from the entrapment and stagnation of living mind-centric.

### **SOICAL PROBLEMS and CONTROL of SOUTH AFRICA**

White minority rule and the policy of racial segregation, disempowerment, and suppression left the government a legacy of problems that amount to a social crisis. Unrepresentative government and repressive racial regulations created mistrust of the law among the black majority. Unemployment is high and rapidly increasing, with the economy losing over a million jobs since 1994. Accompanying this situation are some of the highest crime rates in the world. The education and health care systems are failing in economically depressed communities. The collapse of family farming and the dismissal of thousands of black farm workers have created a rural crisis that has forced dispossessed and unemployed rural people to flock to the cities. Shantytowns ("informal areas") have mushroomed as the government has struggled to provide housing for migrants in a situation of rapid inner-city commercial decline and physical decay. The established black townships also are plagued by unemployment, crime, and insecurity, including drug dealings, alcoholism, rape, domestic violence, and child abuse. The government has imposed high taxes to transfer resources from the wealthy formerly white but now racially mixed suburbs to pay for services and upgrading in the poorer, economically unproductive areas. Although considerable progress has been made, the government and the private sector have been hampered by endemic corruption and white-collar crime. The interracial conflict that could have presented a major difficulty after centuries of colonial and white minority domination has proved to be a manageable aspect of post-apartheid political culture, partly as a result of the work of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission between 1997 and 1999.

Land restitution and reform, judicial reform, pro-employee labour regulations, welfare grants, free primary schooling, pre-natal and natal medical care, tough penalties for crimes and child abuse, and high taxes and social spending are all part of the ruling party's efforts to address the social crisis. These problems have been difficult to deal with because only thirty percent of the population contributes to national revenue and because poverty is widespread and deeply rooted.

### **A KEY PROSPECT for EDUCATION in SOUTH AFRICA**

The strong legacy of apartheid and the consequent correlation between education and wealth have meant that, generally speaking, poorer learners in South Africa perform worse academically. The poor quality of education that learners receive helps drive an intergenerational cycle of poverty where children inherit the social standing of their parents or caregivers, irrespective of their own abilities or effort. There is now a widespread consensus in local and international literature that education – and specifically the quality of education – plays a central role in determining which individuals get jobs and how much they earn in the labour market. Expanding access to quality education is also seen as a major strategy for poverty alleviation.

A key prospect lies in curriculum reform. The current South African curriculum emphasises rote memorisation, which may hinder critical thinking and problem-solving skills essential for success in contemporary fields. Future reforms are expected to introduce more interactive and practical learning approaches, fostering creativity and innovation among students. Collaboration with international educational organisations could further enrich South Africa's curriculum, helping to meet global educational criteria – and surpass same!

Mind-Centricity to transition to Living Feelings First education!

Moreover, the role of Technical and Vocational Education and Training, or TVET, is anticipated to expand. As the labour market increasingly demands specialised skills, South Africa must ensure that its education system provides alternative pathways that equip students with practical expertise. Strengthening partnerships between educational institutions and industries can facilitate the alignment of training programs with economic needs, offering students applicable skills and enhancing their employability.

Big Picture / Micro Picture perceptiveness is to be Fostered!

## **CHALLENGES FACING the HEALTH CARE SYSTEM of SOUTH AFRICA**

South Africa faces several healthcare challenges, including:

- The health needs of its people exceed capacity.
- Lack of knowledge about health status delays access to care.
- Funding system perpetuates inequality.
- Non-communicable diseases drive morbidity and mortality.
- Injuries and gender-based violence remain high.

In most cases, children get the disease by drinking unsafe water or coming into contact with contaminated hands — theirs or parents or caregivers — that have not been washed with soap. Early childhood diarrhoea is not only deadly; it also contributes to South Africa's high levels of stunting, which in turn affects children's cognitive development and performance at school. In school, lack of proper sanitation facilities also leads to high absenteeism and dropouts, especially for girls.

Emphasising preventative care and health education can lead to a healthier populace and ultimately reduce the strain on healthcare facilities.

One of the primary issues with the healthcare system in South Africa is the limitation of resources. Despite the government's efforts to enhance healthcare infrastructure and services, the growing population and increasing demand for medical care outpaces available resources.

Another significant challenge is the disparity in service delivery between urban and rural areas. In cities, healthcare facilities are generally better equipped and staffed, whereas remote regions often lack access to essential medical services.

The impact of regional crises, including conflicts and refugee influxes, has also placed additional strain on South Africa's healthcare system. Existing healthcare infrastructure has faced challenges in adapting to the distinct health needs of refugees, further complicating service delivery.

## **NATIONAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM SUPPORT**

Both electricity grid and off-grid connections account for 86.5% of the population having access to electricity in South Africa, however at half the level provided to Australian households. A significant move in 2023 was a 254bn rand (US\$14bn; £10.9bn) debt-relief package from the treasury to plug Eskom's, South Africa's power corporation financial blackhole.

South Africa, which already faces a heavy bill to upgrade its port, rail and electricity infrastructure, needs **R307 billion (US\$17.2 billion)** to repair and improve its sprawling national road system.

The Department currently has a budget of R16.4 billion, however an estimated **R67 billion** is needed each year over the next decade to fund and maintain water and sanitation infrastructure.

Poor Menstrual Hygiene Management in schools contributes to a 10% drop out of girls.

Nothing is more urgent than the implementation of safe water security infrastructure.

The completion of the railway network is required not only throughout South Africa but linking to neighbours.

Long term national infrastructure programs need to be defined and financially supported.

## POVERTY

POVERTY as defined by lack of Consciousness, being in UNTRUTH						
SOUTH AFRICA	Consci ousness (MoC)	Median Age	Population (2024)	Percent Calibrating MoC 100   MoC 200 or below		Population in Severe Untruth Poverty
South Africa	190	28.5	64,000,000	49%	88%	52,800,000

The overarching ‘cause’ of poverty is the low levels of consciousness as measured on Dr David Hawkins’ Map of Consciousness.








At the moment of conception we are in a perfect natural love state, close to 1,000 MoC. By the time we are six years old, having been subjected and infused with our parents and carers’ emotional injuries and errors of belief, we will be calibrating at their level – mostly for the rest of our life! Thus, they impose upon us our social ills, health issues, income generating parameters and our façade personality.

<b>Correlation of Levels of Consciousness – Soul Condition – and Society Problems</b>				
<b>Level of Consciousness</b>	<b>Rate of Unemployment</b>	<b>Rate of Poverty</b>	<b>Happiness Rate “Life is OK”</b>	<b>Rate of Criminality</b>
600 +	0%	0.0%	100%	0.0%
500 - 600	0%	0.0%	98%	0.5%
400 - 500	2%	0.5%	79%	2.0%
300 - 400	7%	1.0%	70%	5.0%
200 - 300	8%	1.5%	60%	9.0%
100 - 200	50%	22.0%	15%	50.0%
50 - 100	75%	40.0%	2%	91.0%
< 50	95%	65.0%	0%	98.0%

Consequently, 88% of South Africa’s population is living in poverty, being the lack of truth, as if living in a desert without water to be able to thrive. All institutionalised systems are unknowingly perpetuating this suppression through their contribution to the error of living mind-centric and ignoring feelings.

The measures of having some random amount of money to live on is more of a mind-centric diversion away from coming to understand the core problems throughout one’s society, childhood suppression, and consequently not addressing the issue and introducing the pathway out of poverty – permanently! Raising one’s consciousness levels also raises the level of our children’s consciousness, thus this pathway is a permanent evolutionary step forward for society.

It is only through the awareness and embracement of living Feelings First and having our minds to follow that individuals and eventually societies can raise their levels of consciousness significantly. This way of living is to be introduced and embraced throughout all walks of life. Consider these Pascas Papers:

-  [Pascas Care Living Feelings First - Adults.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Living Feelings First - Children - Annexures.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Living Feelings First - Children - Discussions.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Living Feelings First - Children - Graphics.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Living Feelings First - Children.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Living Feelings First - Drilling Deeper - Structures.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Living Feelings First - Drilling Deeper.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Living Feelings First - Reference Centre.pdf](#)

The poverty rate, **based on the upper middle-income poverty line**, is expected to re-main at **about 63%** between 2024 and 2026—with the absolute number of poor increasing from 38.2 million in 2024 to 38.9 million in 2026.

## SOCIAL FOCUS to MITIGATE ISSUES

There are the rising rates of depression among refugees, many of whom carry the trauma of war and prolonged displacement, paired with a critical lack of support.



South Africa is home to 250,250 forcibly displaced people, of which **75,033** are recognised refugees and 165,115 are asylum seekers. Refugees and asylum seekers come from Burundi, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Rwanda, South Sudan, Somalia, and Zimbabwe. South Africa does not have a camp policy, so they live amongst the communities throughout the nation.

The South African official unemployment rate was 32.1% in the third quarter of 2024. 8.4 million South Africans now jobless.

As of 2022, 5.5% of Black Africans aged 18 to 29 were enrolled at a higher education institution in South Africa, which marks an increase of 2.6% compared to 2002. And while Black Africans constituted the majority of young adult students in numbers, the participation rate of this population group continued to be lower compared to the Indian/Asians at 19.6% and the white population group at 17.7%.

No economy can advance to its full potential unless both women and men participate fully. Being half the world's population, women have an equally important role in driving economic growth.

The smoking rate in South Africa is 29.4%. Data also revealed that a higher percentage of men (41.7%) are currently using tobacco compared to women (17.9%).

In 2022, adults in South Africa had the highest obesity rate among countries in the African region, at nearly 31%.

According to the Ministry of Health, the number of hospital beds per 1000 population stood at 1.7 in 2022 in South Africa. (12.65/1,000 inhabitants in South Korea). There is a need to increase the number of hospital beds and bed occupation efficiency, which requires further reinvestment in the infrastructure and a better management of resources.

Medical staff in all sectors is extremely low in numbers.

### **The OLD WAYS are to GO!**

This time in history is to see the dismantling of all institutionalised systems and practices that controllers have imposed upon us all. High level controllers have been removed from their positions of power and those remaining will see their temples of authority disintegrate around them. Humanity is to suffer continual disturbances until they begin to demand a new and better way of living – and that is to live feelings first with our mind to follow in support of what are feelings that are guiding us to consider!

### **NOW TO BEGIN:**

We need to leapfrog decades of developmental steps and introduce the future way of living to the world through the South African people. No stagnation, no spinning any more wheels, let us show how doing the same ol', same ol' way can be stepped over and launch into a progressive state of ongoing development.

The product is the consequence of need. The population of South Africa calibrates around 190 on Dr David R Hawkins' Map of Consciousness (MoC) scale which is based on the common log of 10. The world population overall is 220 and Australia is 410 MoC. As has been the case around the world, the missionaries from many and diverse religious platforms introduced education systems into communities that did bring about spiritual development and economic growth to a degree and this progress generally then plateaued. This is the scenario generally throughout the Africa and South Africa – authoritarian suppression is mainly universal.

Universally open, free, feelings orientated education through primary schooling, through high schooling, technical and further education and then university is to be the driver of any society's progress and development. Open and free to all with the development of feelings orientated curriculums is now required.

Open implies that it is free from the restraints and dictates of government, that includes liberal and democratic governments as well as authoritarian and oppressive governments. All governments are agents of control. Open also implies free from being dominated by any religious institution. And free implies that the education service is provided free of cost to the students at all levels. Truth needs to prevail.

What has never been understood is that ALL education platforms worldwide are constricting their students' development and potential. No one had recognised that being mind-centric, the potential of every student to develop is capped at and to 499 MoC. High level controllers 200,000 years ago influenced the people of Earth to live mind centric and since then we have all suffered the consequences of that restraint. Our minds cannot discern truth from falsehood, our minds are addicted to untruth, consequently 98% of our

assumptions are in error, our minds are addicted to control of the environment and others. More than 90% of the time we have war!

FEELINGS are our Supreme Guide!

**“Feelings are what guide us through our ascension of truth. So they are really our Supreme Guides. Many people look for a person, spirit, angel, even God, for supreme guidance, however it’s all right there already built in – in our feelings. We just have to submit to them, allowing them to take us where they will, expressing all the parts we want to express, letting the emotion drive that expression if it’s there to be expressed, or just talking about all we feel and how feeling that feeling is making us feel – or, how we feel about having that feeling, all whilst longing for the truth of our feelings. Longing for the truth of our feelings is really: Longing for the truth of our self, because: we are our feelings. So life stirs up our feelings, we feel being alive; or, being alive means we are feeling, always feeling; and when we work out what and why we are feeling what we are, so then we know the truth of how we are. And over time the truth accumulates, and our mind expands our understanding of ourselves, all being driven from our feelings.”** Kevin 26 September 2017

Kevin died 10 August 2012, through Feeling Healing became Celestial on 7 August 2017

We are now to bring our feelings into balance with our minds in how we are to live. Otherwise we will all continue living in a stupor, in a kind of zombiism that has no spontaneity and intuitiveness; this will only lead to continuing disease and illness and wars that will eventually destroy the planet and us all – however we can consider the pathway of living through our feelings!

Our feelings are always in truth, all the truth we need and may want to know is already within us. We are to long for the truth behind what our feelings are drawing our attention to. We are then to have our mind follow in assisting us in implementing what our feelings are guiding us to consider and embrace. We are to be continually expressing what our feelings bring to our attention – both good and bad.

This sounds easy. It is not. Others have touched upon these points but until now – 2024 – no one had gone deep enough and achieved the healing that comes through living feelings first. Now it has been achieved and can be shared with all of Earth’s humanity, both in the physical as well as in spirit.

## **MARKETS & COMPETITION:**

### **SOUTH AFRICA Doctors Nurses Teachers Ratios**

	<b>DOCTORS</b>		<b>NURSES &amp; MIDWIVES</b>		<b>TEACHER / STUDENT</b>	
	per 1,000 people		per 1,000 people		ratio	
<b>South Africa</b>	2019	<b>0.8</b>	2018	<b>5.0</b>	2023	<b>31</b>
Lesotho	2018	0.5	2018	3.1	2017	33
Eswatini	2018	0.2	2020	2.5	2017	27
Mozambique	2019	0.1	2021	0.6	2018	55
China	2020	2.4	2020	3.3	2018	16
India	2020	0.7	2020	1.7	2017	33
Australia	2018	3.8	2019	13.2	1999	18
United States America	2018	2.6	2018	15.7	2017	14
		Austria		Switzerland		San Marino
Strongest Worldwide	2020	5.4	2019	18.0	2018	7
<a href="https://data.worldbank.org/">https://data.worldbank.org/</a>		Africa 27		Africa 30		Africa 21
Weakest Worldwide		nations 0.1		nations 1.0		nations 40+

Primary goal is to increase the number of doctors throughout South Africa, while advancing their education and skill levels. The number of doctors may need to be increased by of multiplier of 15 to 20 fold. With this comes the need for clinics and hospitals and all the supporting facilities. This begins with the introduction of a higher standard of high school education and facilities and the building and establishing of a number of medical universities. Targeting for 3 doctors per 1,000 people means a total of 150,000 doctors!

Similarly, significantly increase the numbers of nurses and midwives throughout South Africa, and improve their education and skill levels.

There is only around one and a half psychiatrists for every 100,000 people in South Africa, optimal maybe 15. There is also a chronic shortage of mental health beds as well as medication. Mental health is a taboo subject.

Education system is in a dire state. Not only is there gross overcrowding of classrooms, there is an extremely low participation in high schooling.

This can only stem from increasing of the number of school teachers whilst up-stepping their skills to enable a more than growing of grade 12 graduates with even higher standards of education than presently being facilitated. It all begins with EDUCATION! – being open, free, feelings orientated!

Higher education facilities throughout South Africa, being inadequate, are creating shortages in all critical sectors of the economy, possibly nowhere as acute as throughout the education and health sectors as noted above.

### **NATIONAL SECTORS:**

South Africa is a special country, with diverse cultures, remarkable geological wealth and exceptional biodiversity, much of which is unique to the nation. The diversity and uniqueness of South Africa's species and ecosystems makes it one of the world's 17 megadiverse nations. It is ranked in the top three nations globally when it comes to plant and marine species found nowhere else on Earth, and it has a wide array of ecosystem types across the landscape and seascape.

This biodiversity wealth gives the people tangible benefits like food, clean water, medicine and materials; it supports agricultural and fisheries production and helps protect them from natural hazards like floods and droughts; and it provides the basis of a vibrant tourism industry while offering natural spaces for recreational and cultural activities.

### **THE COMPANY:**

Pascas Foundation (South Africa) Ltd is a not-for-profit charity being set up through the appropriate authorities in South Africa.

Pascas Foundation is not a religion. You cannot join it per-se, it does not have any hierarchy of control, it does not have any rituals, dogmas, creeds, cannon laws, sacraments, special clothing and hair styles, and it does not have a special book. Embracing and living through our feelings can be considered and done within the confines of anyone's religious or spiritual practices. It is a way of living.

Pascas Foundation (South Africa) Ltd is being established as a humanitarian entity for all of the people of South Africa and it will be managed by the people of South Africa.

### **WHAT IS SPECIAL ABOUT THIS BUSINESS? Define Your CONSUMER MONOPOLY:**

Presently, only Pascas Foundation has acknowledged, embraced and documented the revelations that humanity has been provided with commencing on 31 May 1914 and continuing today. Pascas Foundation openly and freely is sharing 100% of the guidance and information that has been and continues to be collated. It dearly loves to see others freely plagiarise all that is readily downloadable from the Library Download page at [www.pascashealth.com](http://www.pascashealth.com)

Through the gift of kinesiology muscle testing, you may proceed to test for the level of truth of each and every statement, paragraph, page and document within the library. Thus, we do not have to wait for our minds to confuse us. Truth is evident! Even this business plan and its executive summaries can be separately calibrated for their levels of truth by reference to the Map of Conscious (MoC) with kinesiology muscle testing.

The most effective mode of teaching is through students tutoring each other. They enhance this further through embracing their feelings and responding intuitively in discussions. This requires ample meeting up gathering points for up to twelve students throughout education centres. This is a facility that is presently not often provided for within the education sites. Also, to commence this mode of education, teachers commence their introductions of topics with around a dozen students, thus requiring even more teachers than maybe envisaged. To bring this all about requires universities to embrace these understandings and lead the way. It is a major evolutionary jump in education and the potentials for all of the participants and families involved.



These revelations, all relating to The New Way of living and learning, apply to all sectors of society, commerce, business and life skills. This is not just a focused endeavour on health and education, this is universal to all of humanity in all of its application. This is an evolutionary jump in our potential.

Pascas Foundation is to build and deliver open and free feelings orientated education from pre-school to post-graduate university levels.

This is part of a worldwide program embracing each and every nation in similar ways – and further!

### **FINANCIAL REQUIREMENTS:**

Funding required in the form of grants to commence this national endeavour over five years is AUD4.1 billion (US\$2.7 billion). It is anticipated that these funds will be used for land and buildings (US\$1,545 million), cooperative enterprises (US\$100 million), plant and equipment (US\$132 million), office building (US\$5 million), housing accommodation (US\$550 million), scholarships granted overseas (US\$91 million), and operating costs with working capital (US\$277 million) with other funds offsetting partially.

### **PROFITABILITY:**

As this is a humanitarian exercise for the peoples of South Africa, deficit funding may continue out to a decade or so before the national accounts start to reflect the economic generators from the installed infrastructure, trained personnel and those having been educated. Thus, then progressively the ongoing recurrent costs may be supplemented by the national government and eventually responsibility for recurrent costs are then to transfer to the nation of South Africa.

### **CONTACT INFORMATION:**

**Contact Person:**

**Gary Allan WILSON**

**Bs: +61**

**Bs: +61 452 539 743**

**Company Name: Pascas Foundation (Aust) Limited**

**Bs: +61 452 436 227**

**Gold Coast, Queensland, Australia**

**Em: [info@financefacilities.com](mailto:info@financefacilities.com)**

# **PASCAS FOUNDATION (South Africa) Ltd**

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY – BRIEF**

Pascas Foundation (South Africa) Ltd is to support the installation of infrastructure throughout the 9 provinces of South Africa, with auxiliary services throughout communities, to advance the standard of education throughout the primary schooling system, potentially growing the high schooling capacity with the objective of greatly increasing the numbers who qualify for higher education through the technical and further education system, also to be expand the university system, all having additional campuses.

All of this whilst bringing about the awareness of living feelings first as against living mind centric. This option greatly expands the potentials of everyone who embraces their feelings having their mind to follow while also longing to know the truth of what our feelings are drawing our attention to.

This change in the way we may live will enable the people of South Africa to greatly up step their consciousness and potential way of life which will progressively further mitigate criminal activity and see an overall improvement in the general health of children and adults alike, thus alleviating pressures and demands on governmental services.

Pascas Foundation (South Africa) Ltd is a not-for-profit, all of these developments are for all the people of South Africa. Living feelings first is a New Way of life, it is not a religion nor is it intended to replace or obstruct any religious or spiritual practice. We have had our awareness of feelings suppressed by hidden controllers who have consequently suppressed our potentials. This is about to change for all of humanity.

These programs will require ongoing grants to cover recurrent costs and additional projects until the government of South Africa benefits sufficiently to take over responsibility.

Conservative grant requirement projections are:

Year 2026	Year 2027	Year 2028	Year 2029	Year 2030
AU\$877 million	AU\$794 million	AU\$1,014 million	AU\$732 million	AU\$695 million
US\$570 million	US\$516 million	US\$659 million	US\$476 million	US\$452 million

## **CONTACT INFORMATION:**

**Contact Person:**

**Gary Allan WILSON**

**Bs: +61**

**Bs: +61 452 539 743**

**Company Name: Pascas Foundation (Aust) Limited**  
**Gold Coast, Queensland, Australia**

**Bs: +61 452 436 227**

**Em: info@financefacilities.com**

# **PASCAS FOUNDATION (South Africa) Ltd**

## **PERSONAL BENEFITS for all Children, Women and Men from REVELATIONS**

### **Application: “LIVING FEELINGS FIRST – FEELING HEALING” for Children:**

- ☐ Parents who engage in their personal Feeling Healing pass benefits to their children.
- ☐ Children by becoming aware of their Feelings enables them to bring their mind and feelings into balance in how they may live – this has been hidden from humanity until now.
- ☐ Children through their feelings awareness can readily bridge the mind ceiling of 499 on the Map of Consciousness thus opening their potential to infinity – this is just incredible.
- ☐ Children, through kinesiology muscle testing can confirm what is in truth and what is not.
- ☐ Children are not to engage in their personal Feeling Healing until they are adults – maturity is to be reached firstly.

### **Application: “LIVING FEELINGS FIRST – FEELING HEALING” for Women:**

- ☐ It is through women engaging in Feeling Healing that true women’s liberation will unfold.
- ☐ Women are closer to their feelings than men generally – women will lead the way.
- ☐ Feeling Healing is a long difficult process for everyone. There is no rush – we are to take our time.
- ☐ Our childhood suppression comes clearly into sight – thus family relationships may disrupt until the process of healing our suppression and ongoing repression is completed.
- ☐ Feeling Healing is a process we will all undergo – be it in the physical or in spirit, or partly in the physical completing when we are in spirit. We can stop and restart later.

### **Application: “LIVING FEELINGS FIRST – FEELING HEALING” for Men:**

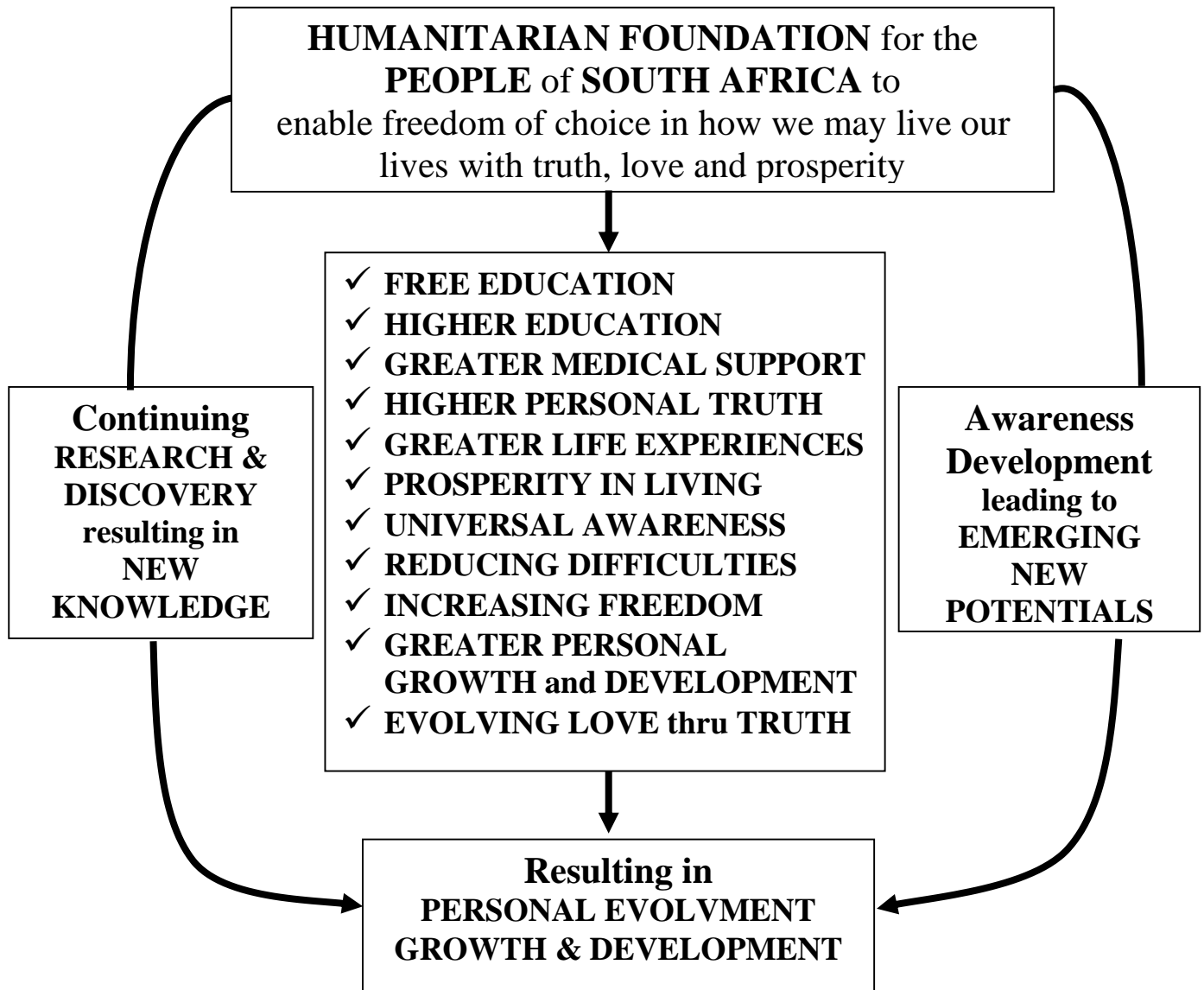
- ☐ Men may find Feeling Healing more difficult and different to how women engage with it.
- ☐ Childhood suppression is compounded by our ongoing repression of our feelings thus creating many layers to find the truth of. We need to always long to understand the truth behind our feelings, both good and bad.
- ☐ We are to express our feelings to a companion – women are generally more open to assisting than are men as well as more sensitive and supportive. Our Heavenly Parents will always assist.
- ☐ Men being more mind-centric naturally than women may find the Feeling Healing process more difficult.

### **Application: “LIVING FEELINGS FIRST – FEELING HEALING” throughout society:**

- ☐ As people grow in numbers progressing through their personal Feeling Healing, the demands on the policing forces, the legal system, courts, prisons and social security systems will abate.
- ☐ All our discomforts, illness and diseases are of the consequence of emotional injuries and errors of belief that we each absorb commencing from the moment of conception. Once we complete our Feeling Healing we are free of such discomforts, illnesses and diseases – we no longer need to experience them!



# PASCAS FOUNDATION (South Africa) Ltd



⇒ **This awareness is where others are not.**  
 ⇒ **These are new revelations of truth.**  
 ⇒ **Bringing huge advances to everyone.**  
 ⇒ **This heralds a new age of peace.**

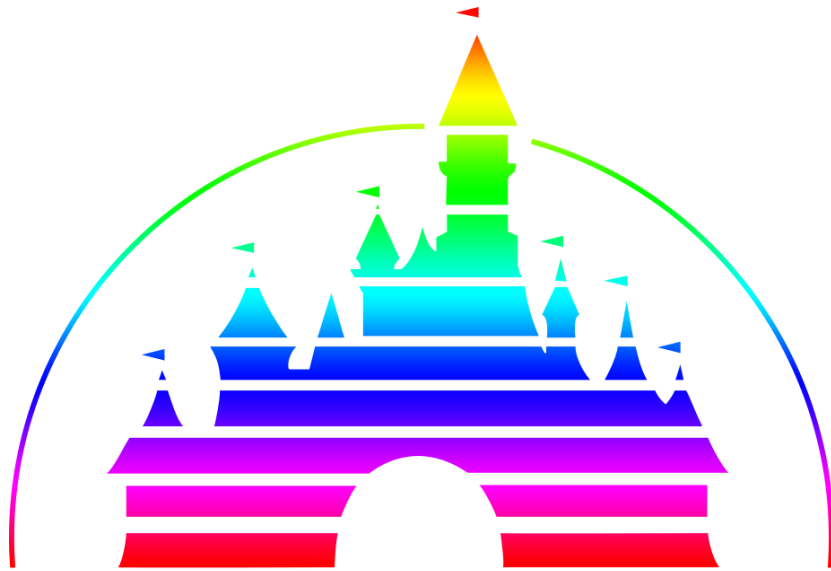


**KEY PERSONNEL:**

Board of Directors:		DOB
Position:	Director	
Duties:	Chairman	
		DOB
Position:	Retailer in the food industry of fish.	
Duties:	Director of national operations.	
		DOB
Position:	Director	
Duties:	Director      Legal affairs and health	
		DOB
Position:	Director	
Duties:	Director	
	<b>Asad BASIT</b>	DOB 14 October 1949
Position:	Director Originally from Pakistan, having an accounting background, is working with humanitarian programs throughout the region of Afghanistan and elsewhere.	
Duties:	Director and education	
	<b>Gary Allan WILSON</b>	DOB 19 May 1959
Position:	Director Financial industry background of more than 30 years.	
Duties:	Liaison officer for the networking of activities for Pascas Foundation (Aust) Limited.	
	<b>Ian Thomas DOWLING</b>	DOB 23 July 1986
Position:	Director Project development and finalisation. General administration and oversight.	
Duties:	Oversight of projects.	
	<b>John Edward DOEL</b>	DOB 16 January 1947
Position:	Representing Pascas Foundation (Aust) Limited Conducted substantial public accounting practice, developed and operated two private hospitals in New South Wales. Undertaken extensive industry research and business practice developments.	
Duties:	Financial controller and project analysis.	

Technical staff are sourced from universities, however, mostly from personal association. Music and public relations being focused upon through national identities.





Pascas - South Africa

put  
children  
first

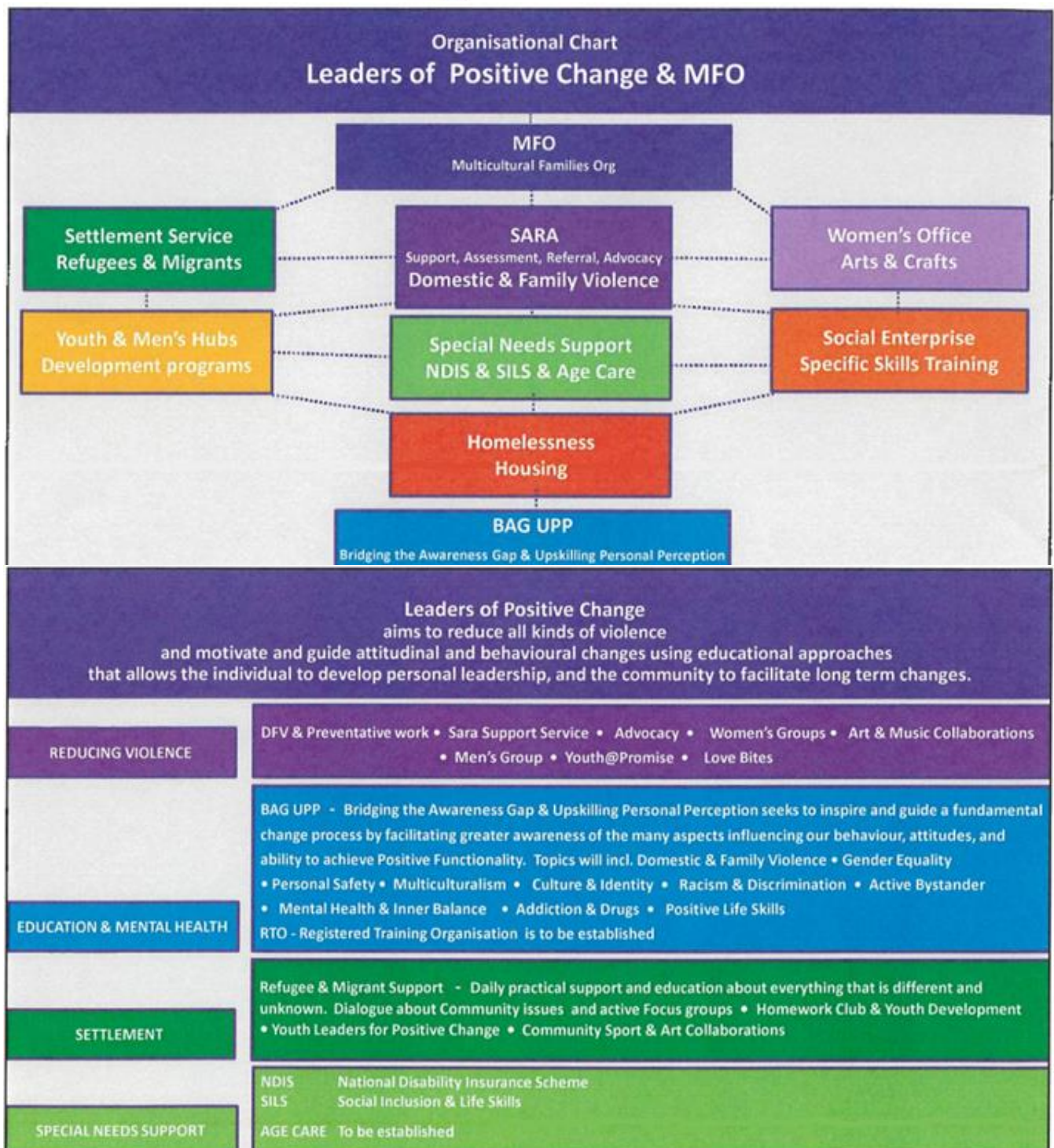
National headquarters of Pascas Foundation (South Africa) Ltd to be in Johannesburg.



# Pascas - South Africa

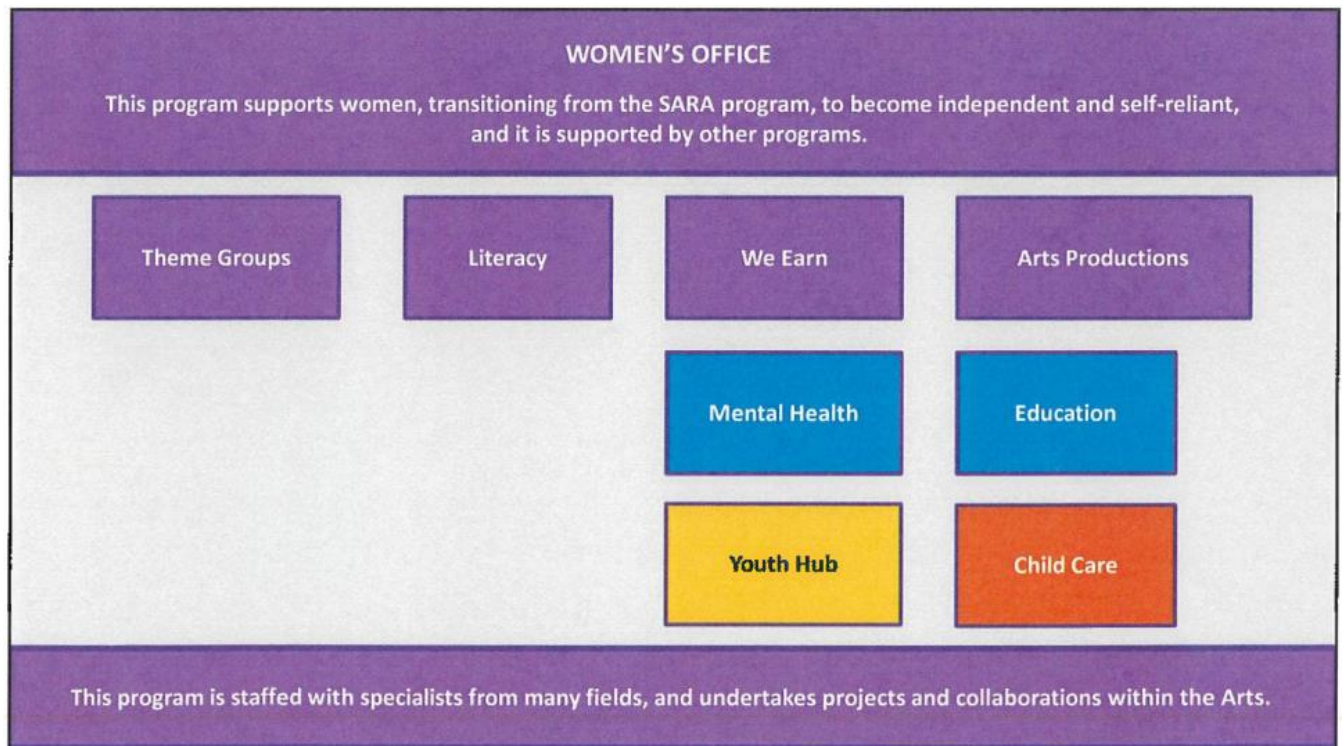
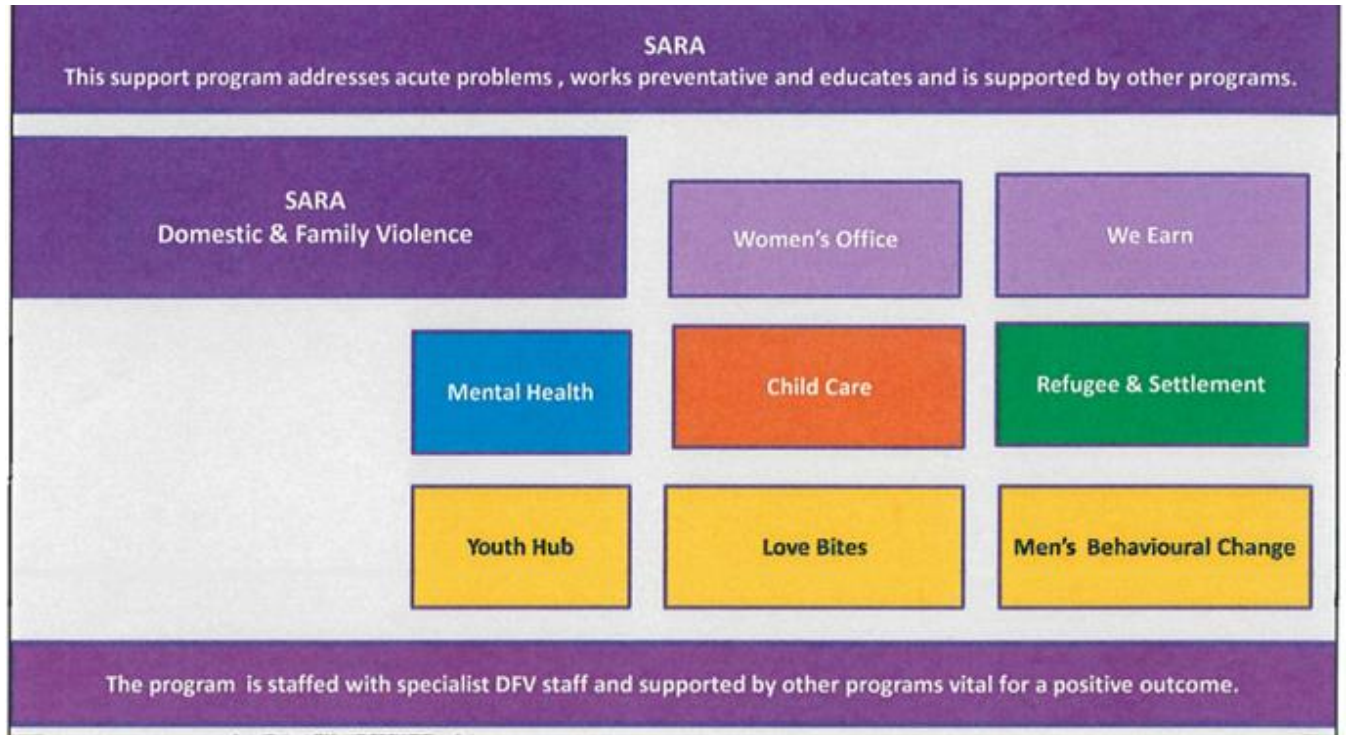


## Leaders of Positive Change

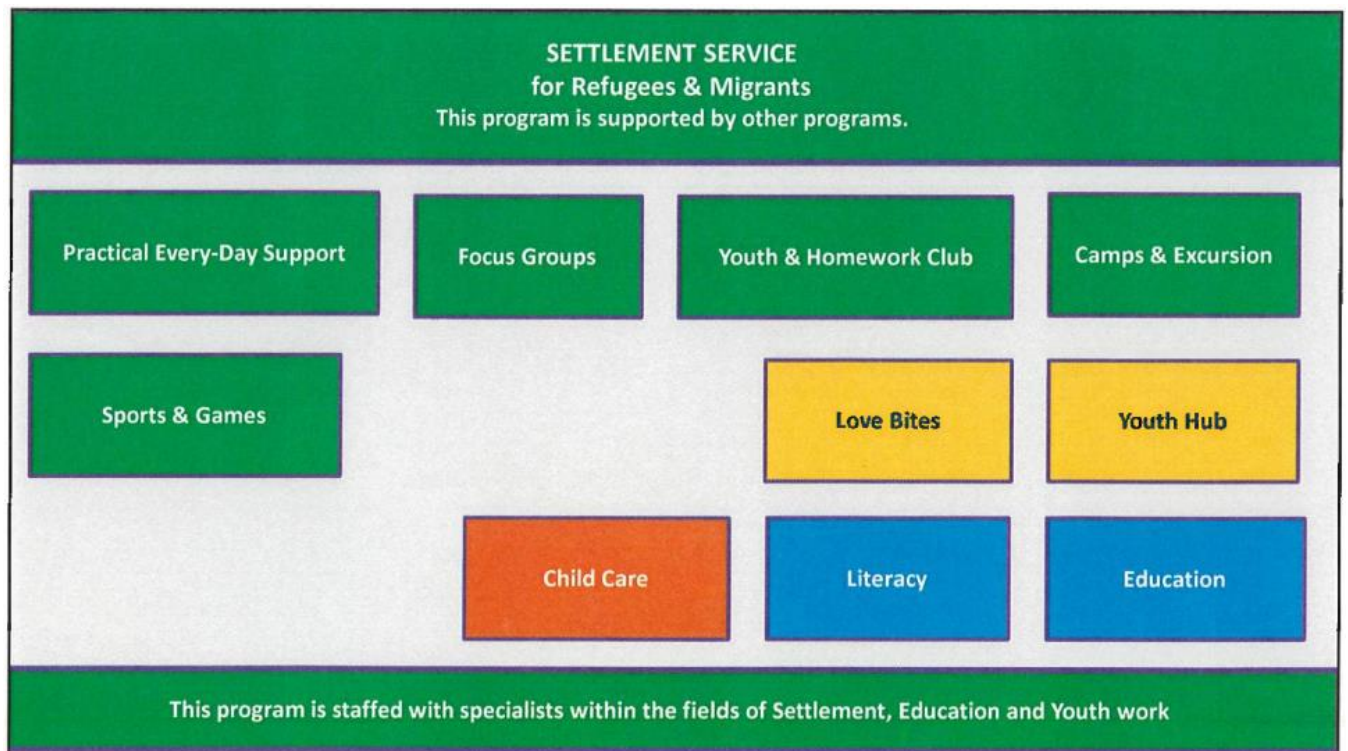
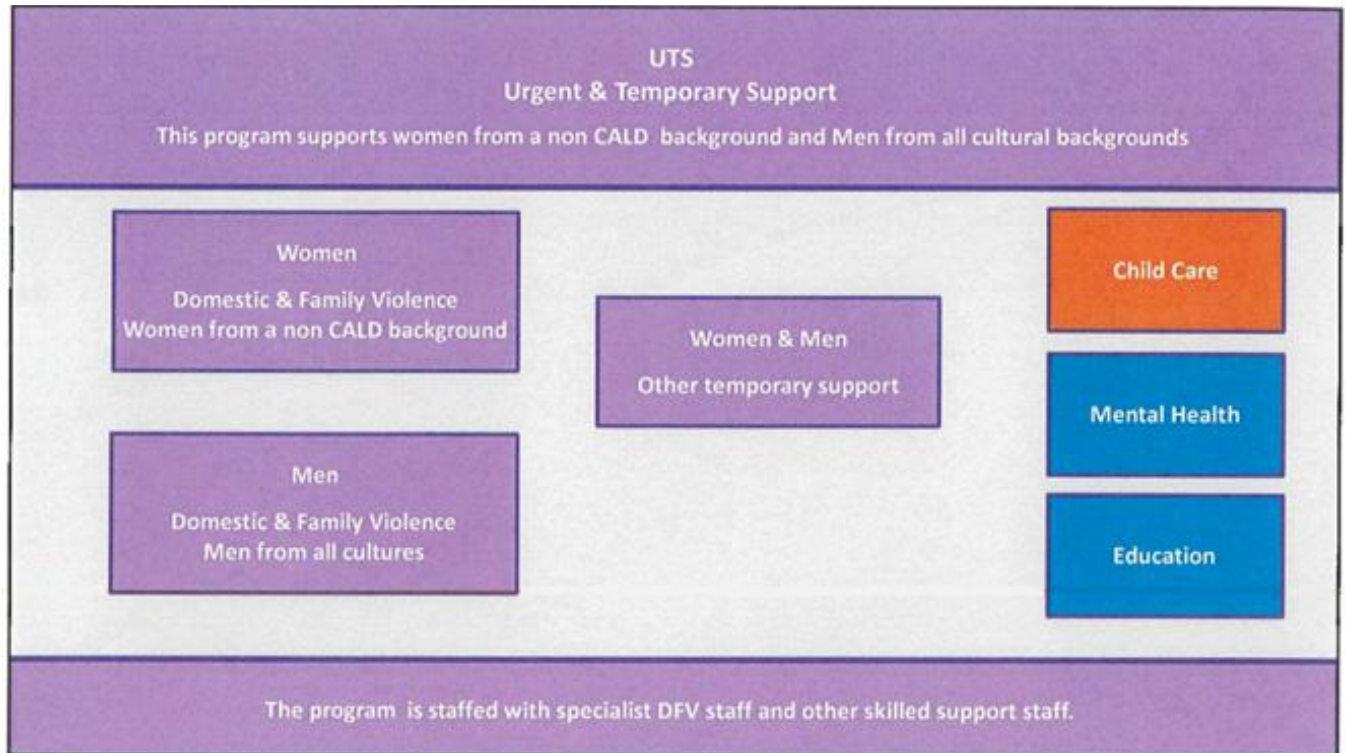




# Pascas - South Africa

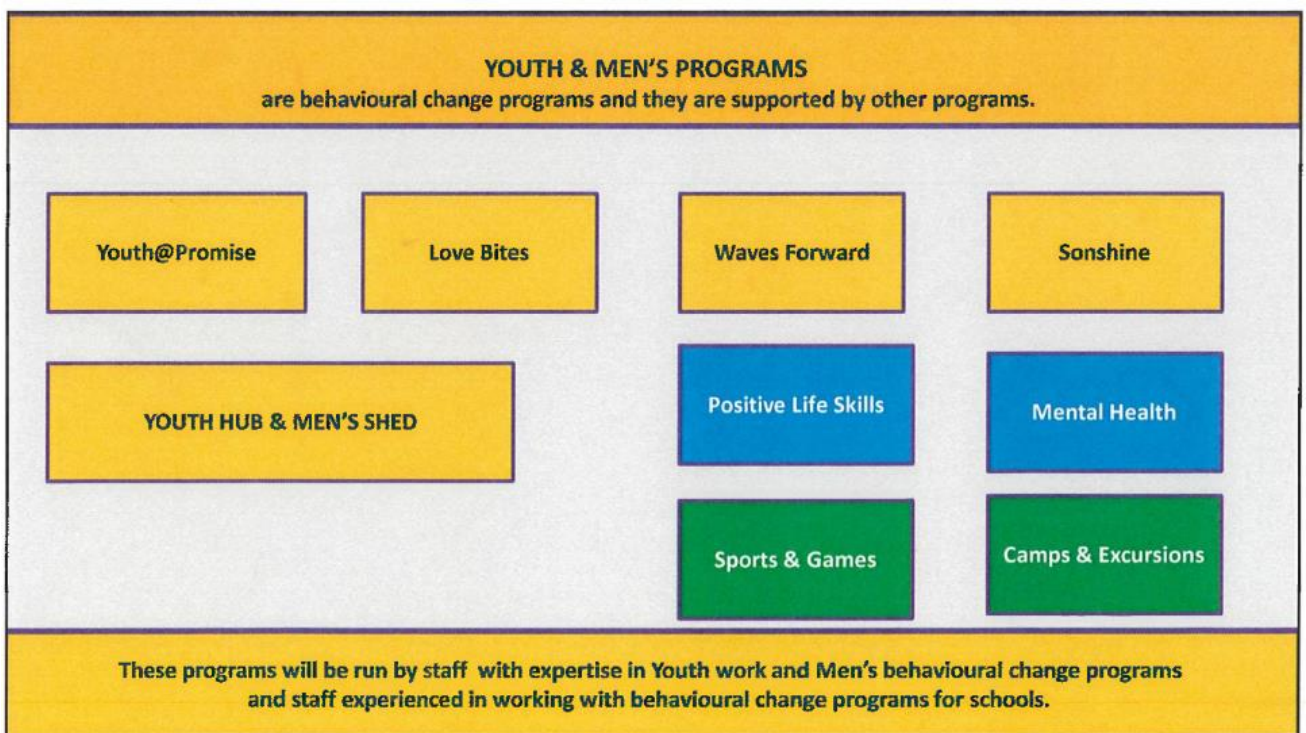


# Pascas - South Africa

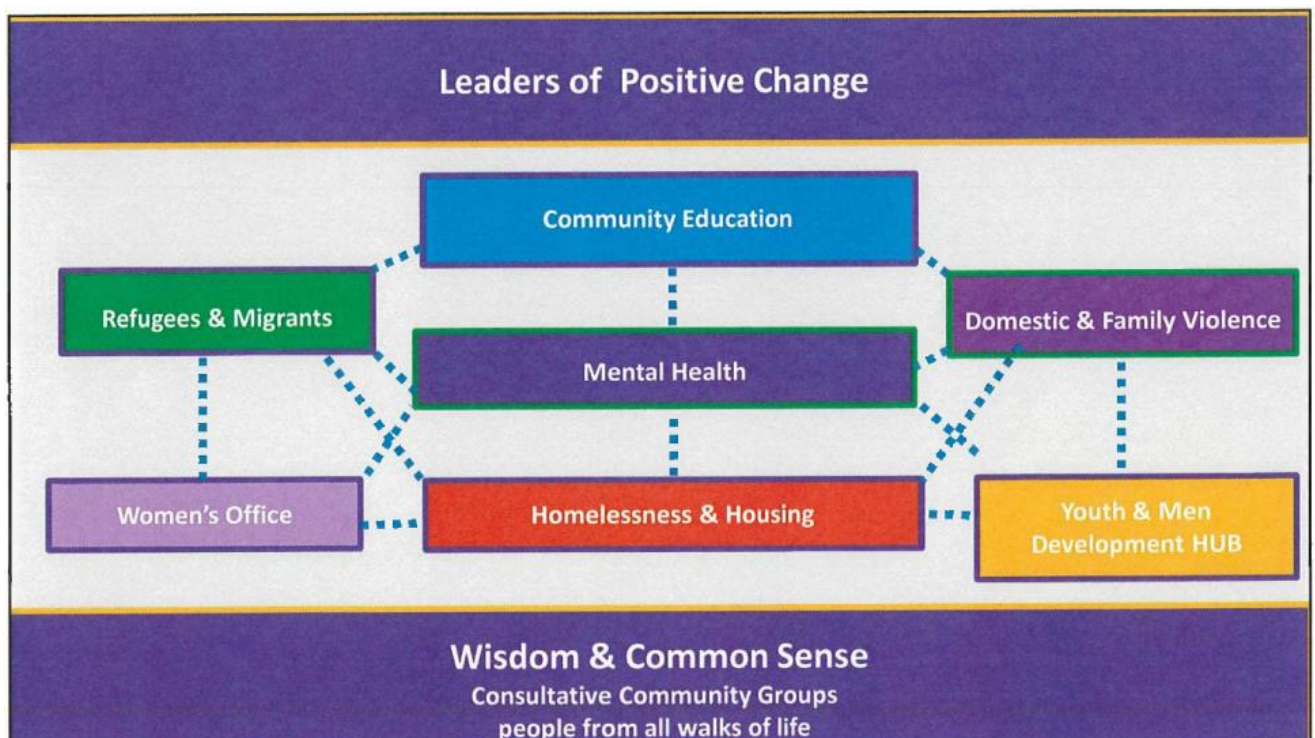
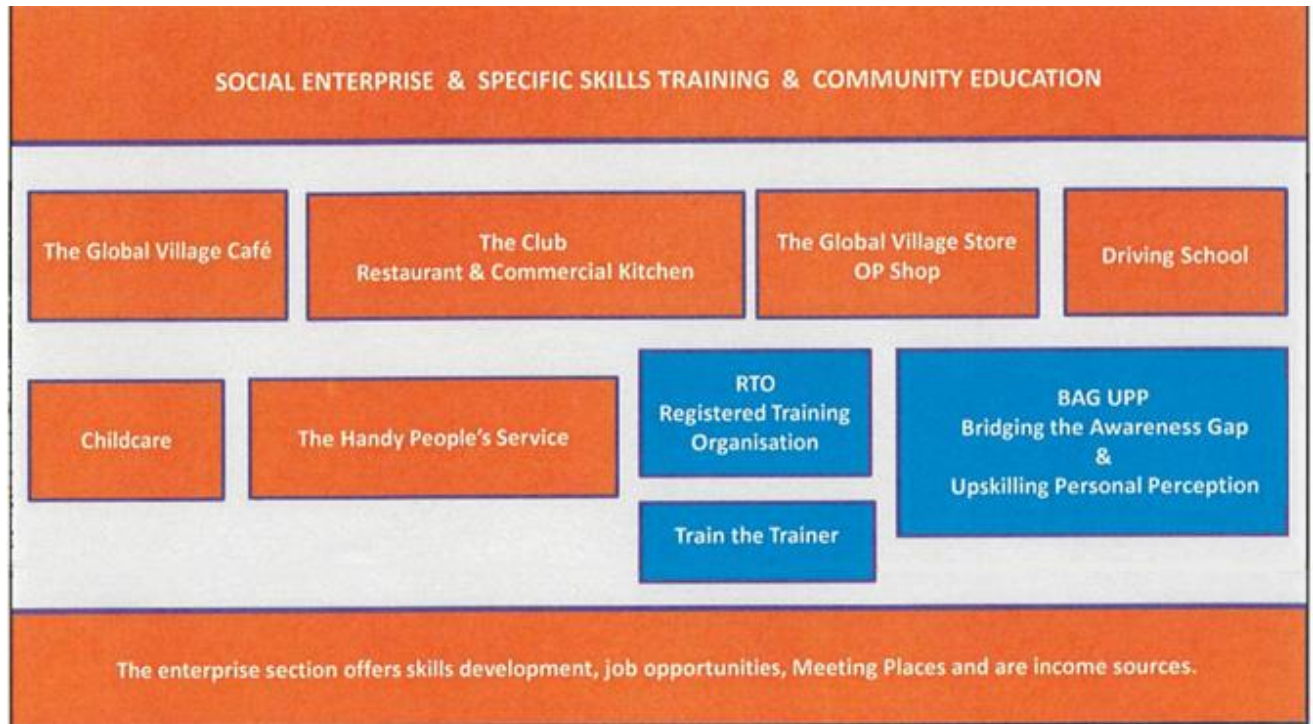




# Pascas - South Africa



# Pascas - South Africa





## Pascas - South Africa

Multi is the appropriate word. Every friend that approaches **PASCAS – SOUTH AFRICA** is a very complex and personal maze of needs. There is nothing more amazing than the diversity of issues that we each find ourselves struggling with. All very unique to ourselves. Yet, now is this equally amazing time in history when each string, each difference, each issue can be drawn out and expressed, and as we seek, ask to know what it is that we need to know about each of these feelings, both good and bad, then we can discover the truth behind them and one by one, step by step we can resolve, heal and accept how we are.



Patently, the **PASCAS – SOUTH AFRICA** squad that typically represents the skills and life experiences of around 15 or so counsellors untangle the intertwining strings of

concerns, stresses, difficulties, pains, misery and joys to set in place a host of possibilities for the new friend to consider, embrace and take control of their newly revealed possibilities, pathway and potential independence.



There is no other way to say this, each person and situation is so unique that there is no definition possible other than here is a bunch of helping hands with open hearts and ears who will listen and listen and then through their gently questions, it will be you, our new dear friend who will take control of your own life with a certainty of direction and purpose that never before has been found possible over the many thousands of years of humanity having been walking this Earth.

Yes, you my dear friend is the one who will resolve all that pains you – you will be the leader and you will come to know yourself, your true self for the first time in your life. Truth is your freedom. Truth is in fact love, a love that none of us has been able to experience prior to this moment in history.

Even though each team member of a **PASCAS – SOUTH AFRICA** squad is a specialist in a given field of support, they each are generalist able to recognise when and where assistance is to be invited in to assist a friend in special ways.

The open and free flowing revelations now being introduced for all of humanity brings about the potential for great clarity and certainty in how we are best to live, that being feelings first with the endeavour of bringing our feelings into balance with our mind, whereas we have each been indoctrinated to live mind-centric, suppressing our feelings. We are now being set free of an unrecognised Rebellion and Default that is now ending with the introduction of The New Way, the way of living feelings first.

**PASCAS – SOUTH AFRICA moving people to independence!**



# Pascas - South Africa & People in Need

Multicultural Families Organisation Inc. welcomes all peoples without conditions, barrier or judgement. All PASCAS / SOUTH AFRICA / MFO counsellors are generalists in their knowledge of all the facilities, modalities, practices and services available to them throughout the resourceful and connected MFO practical support methodologies.

PASCAS / SOUTH AFRICA counsellors may immerse themselves with a new friend in need for hours to ensure that urgent issues are fully revealed and understood and also what are the core issues by going back into early childhood that underlay the issues to be addressed.

The now case managing counsellor joins with those throughout PASCAS / SOUTH AFRICA to define the specialist roles to support a long term package of recovery and growth to independence and vibrancy for the new friend and his or her family. Each generalist is also a specialist in his or her fields of choice.

Generally speaking, a new engagement may require intensive support for around 6 months and then moderate ongoing support for around 5 years. No two situations, that people present themselves with, are the same. The objective is to bring about self-determination, independence and a viable way forward for the new friends and their families.

Previously, little has been understood and less has been taken into consideration of our childhood forming years' upbringing. We spend our adult life outworking our mostly unloving and without truth life from conception through to the age of 6 years. Now we, as parents, are doing the same to our children as our parents did to us. All the crisis situations that we find ourselves in are the outworking of our childhood lack of love experiences. Through a comprehensive range of practical modalities, PASCAS / SOUTH AFRICA, through its counsellors, is able to assist in ways never previously possible, and this will slowly, but progressively, lead to an evolutionary step forward for all of humanity.





# Lack of Love from Parents!

Parents abandon their Children emotionally!

Our Parenting of our Children is oh so unloving!

The vilest thing we do is to have Children!

Put Children First

simple is what life is meant to be!

*Children only need their parents' love!*





**CORPORATE DATA:****Pascas Foundation (South Africa) Ltd**

As a not-for-profit foundation, no equity ownership is vested in any individual, the entity is owned by the people of South Africa, all the people!

Solicitors: Lawyers in Johannesburg, South Africa are to be appointed

Dennis STANDFIELD  
Gall Standfield & Smith  
91 Scarborough Street  
Southport 4215

Em: dstandfield@gsslaw.com  
Bs: 61 7 5532 5944  
Fx: 61 7 5532 1025

Accountants: Accountants in Johannesburg are to be appointed

Accountants: Richard ALLEN  
also Auditors Allen & Wolfe Auditors  
Australia Unit 4 / 27-29 Crombie Ave,  
Bundall 4217, Queensland, Australia

Em: richard@AWauditors.com.au  
Bs: 61 7 5503 1709

Forensic Funding Macks Advisory  
Auditors: Level 8 West Wing 50 Grenfell Street, Adelaide SA 5000

Em: pmacks@macksadvisory.com.au

Construction Una Holdings Pty Ltd  
Auditors: Robina, Gold Coast, Qld

Em anton@unaholdings.com.au

Bank: Johannesburg, South Africa

Registered Office: care of the accountant or lawyer in Johannesburg, South Africa

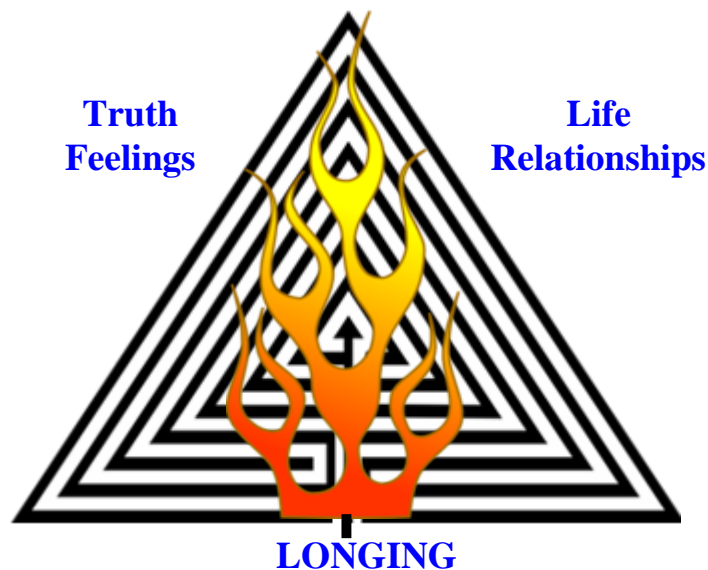


**KEY FINANCIAL DATA:**

The table sets out the Foundation's projections for the first five years of operations:

<b>FINANCIALS US \$,000</b>	<b>Year 1</b>	<b>Year 2</b>	<b>Year 3</b>	<b>Year 4</b>	<b>Year 5</b>
<b>GRANT FUNDS</b>	<b>570,000</b>	<b>515,700</b>	<b>658,700</b>	<b>475,800</b>	<b>452,400</b>
<b>LAND &amp; BUILDINGS</b>	<b>485,200</b>	<b>460,300</b>	<b>580,000</b>	<b>288,700</b>	<b>254,700</b>
<b>SCHOLARSHIPS granted abroad</b>	<b>6,700</b>	<b>13,400</b>	<b>20,100</b>	<b>24,400</b>	<b>26,300</b>
<b>DEPRECIATION</b>	<b>19,293</b>	<b>38,511</b>	<b>70,558</b>	<b>82,514</b>	<b>93,109</b>
<b>OPERATING Deficit</b>	<b>-61,580</b>	<b>-92,581</b>	<b>-135,536</b>	<b>-156,929</b>	<b>-177,010</b>
<b>NET CASH GENERATED</b>	<b>-42,430</b>	<b>-54,430</b>	<b>-68,192</b>	<b>-91,223</b>	<b>-85,653</b>

To liberate one's real self, one's will, being one's soul, is begun by embracing Feeling Healing, so as to clear emotional injuries and errors. With the Divine Love, then one is also Soul Healing. We are to feel our feelings, identify what they are, accept and fully acknowledge that we're feeling them, express them fully, all whilst longing for the truth they are to show us.



Our longing drives our life. We long with feelings. We can wish for things using our mind, yet long for things with our heart. These things in the pyramid are what to long for. Longing for them, when the longing comes naturally. Longing because you feel you really want them. Long to be true with all your heart. Long to live true to your feelings. Long to understand the whole truth of yourself.

# South Africa

[https://www.oecd.org/en/publications/oecd-economic-outlook-volume-2024-issue-2\\_d8814e8b-en/full-report/south-africa\\_17f977a0.html](https://www.oecd.org/en/publications/oecd-economic-outlook-volume-2024-issue-2_d8814e8b-en/full-report/south-africa_17f977a0.html)

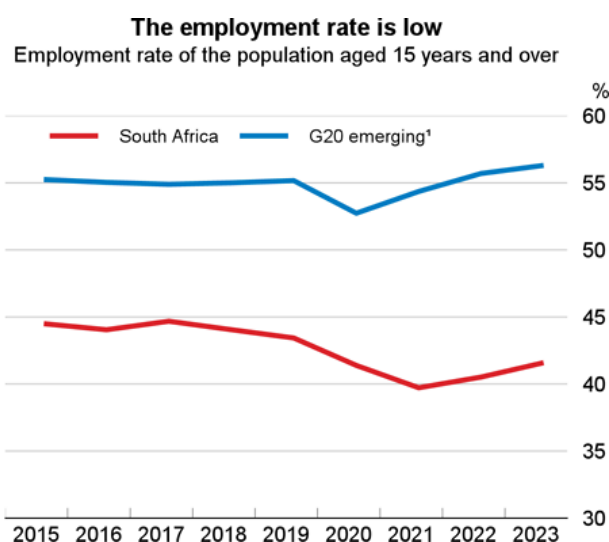
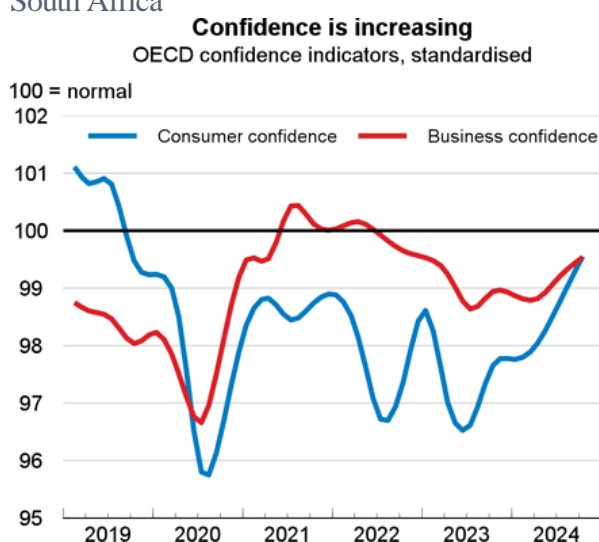
GDP (gross domestic product) is projected to increase by 1% in 2024, 1.5% in 2025 and 1.7% in 2026. Continued reforms should support a more stable electricity supply and ease logistics bottlenecks, reducing supply constraints and increasing confidence. Lower lending rates will support investment. The pension reform and improved labour market conditions will boost consumption. The main risk for growth is a return of recurrent electricity power cuts. Declines in fuel prices and the appreciation of the effective exchange rate since early-2024 are reducing inflation in the near term. The increase in activity will increase inflation over 2025.

Continued commitment to fiscal consolidation will help limit further increases in public debt. Conditional on consumer price inflation, monetary policy will continue to ease over 2025, supporting growth. Stronger potential growth and fiscal sustainability would benefit from continued progress in reforms to state-owned enterprises, especially regarding energy availability and logistics bottlenecks. Easing highly restrictive regulation would support competition, dynamic firm growth and job creation. Reducing urban sprawl and improving public transport would support inclusion and access to jobs.

## Consumer and business confidence is increasing

Following the formation of the national government in July 2024 and uninterrupted access to electricity since end-March, confidence has increased. Business confidence has reached two-year highs while consumer confidence has reached 5-year highs in recent months. The manufacturing purchasing managers' index has also signalled an expansion in recent months, although manufacturing output so far remains subdued. Many people are looking for work, with the **unemployment rate at 32.5%** in the third quarter of 2024. As fuel prices declined, annual headline consumer price inflation reached 2.8% in October, while core inflation eased to 3.9%.

### South Africa



1. G20 emerging corresponds to the G20 emerging countries (Argentina, Brazil, China, India, Indonesia, Mexico, Russia, Saudi Arabia, South Africa and Türkiye).

Source: OECD Main Economic Indicators database; and World Bank, World Development Indicators.

## South Africa: Demand, output and prices

	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
	Current prices ZAR billion	Percentage changes, volume (2015 prices)				
<b>South Africa</b>						
<b>GDP at market prices</b>	6 220.2	1.9	0.7	1.0	1.5	1.7
Private consumption	3 847.3	2.5	0.7	1.2	1.5	1.4
Government consumption	1 192.9	0.6	1.9	1.4	0.9	-0.4
Gross fixed capital formation	811.8	4.8	3.9	-2.7	4.0	4.1
Final domestic demand	5 852.1	2.4	1.4	0.6	1.8	1.5
Stockbuilding <sup>1</sup>	- 15.9	1.5	-0.6	-0.3	0.0	0.0
Total domestic demand	5 836.2	4.0	0.8	0.3	1.8	1.5
Exports of goods and services	1 934.7	6.8	3.7	-1.5	2.8	3.0
Imports of goods and services	1 550.8	15.0	3.9	-3.5	3.7	2.0
Net exports <sup>1</sup>	383.9	-2.1	-0.1	0.6	-0.3	0.2
<i>Memorandum items</i>						
GDP deflator	—	5.0	4.8	4.1	4.1	4.5
Consumer price index	—	6.9	5.9	4.6	3.9	4.5
Core inflation index <sup>2</sup>	—	4.6	5.1	4.3	3.9	4.5
General government financial balance (% of GDP)	—	-5.0	-6.6	-5.5	-6.4	-4.3
Current account balance (% of GDP)	—	-0.5	-1.6	-1.5	-2.1	-2.0

1. Contributions to changes in real GDP, actual amount in the first column.

2. Consumer price index excluding food and energy.

Source: OECD Economic Outlook 116 database.

The perceived risk of investing in South Africa appears to have eased, as signalled by the narrowing of spreads between South African and United States long-term bond yields over recent months. Spreads have not been as low since 2018. The appreciation of the effective exchange rate this year is lowering the prices of imported goods, helping to reduce inflation.

### Easing monetary policy will support activity as fiscal policy needs to consolidate

As inflation has eased, the central bank has lowered policy rates by 50 basis points to 7.75%. Rates are projected to stabilise slightly above 7% over 2025. The fiscal deficit is projected to reduce further, helped by a reduction in expenditure, and a boost to revenue through freezing income tax thresholds and increasing excise taxes. However, consolidation will be insufficient to prevent further increases in the public debt. This is despite a transfer from the central bank to government accounts (via the Gold and Financial Contingency Reserve Account) worth 1.4% of GDP in the current fiscal year and 0.3% over the coming two fiscal years. Consolidation is being limited by ongoing debt relief for state electricity operator Eskom, estimated at around 0.9% of GDP in the current fiscal year and 1.4% of GDP in the following fiscal year. Further transfers risk compromising debt-reduction efforts.

### Economic activity is picking up

Activity is projected to increase over 2025 and 2026. Policy certainty is increasing following the formation of the coalition government in July. Progress in increasing electricity availability and continuing reforms suggest that availability should continue improving, boosting supply. Increased purchasing power as inflation eases and the pension reform, which alters access to retirement funds, will support consumption. Investment will benefit from lower interest rates and increased business confidence. Contractionary fiscal policy will limit government spending. Reforms will continue to ease bottlenecks in rail transport and ports, supporting exports. The increase in activity will help lower the unemployment rate to 31.7% in 2026. Inflation is projected to moderate on an annual basis from 4.6% in 2024 to 3.9% in 2025, even though the quarterly rate will rise during the year, with inflation reaching 4.5% in 2026. Further reform progress on electricity availability and logistics bottlenecks would strengthen the recovery in investment, boosting potential growth. However, a return to significant power cuts poses a downside risk to activity. Households could withdraw more from their pension than projected, boosting growth.

Continuing fiscal consolidation and easing strict regulations are key

Elevated public debt is limiting fiscal space for labour market, social and environmental policies, whilst increasing financial risks. Maintaining a strategy of fiscal consolidation including through improving the efficiency of public services alongside raising government revenues would improve debt sustainability. Improving the performance of SOEs (state owned enterprises) and continuing progress in electricity reforms would boost potential growth while limiting fiscal risks. South Africa's regulatory framework is highly restrictive, as measured by the OECD's (Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development) Product Market Regulation indicators. Reducing regulations and administrative requirements would better support people to start a new business and firms to innovate, grow and employ workers. Many South Africans struggle in the labour market and the employment rate is the lowest across G20 (Group of 20 is an intergovernmental forum) economies. Reducing urban sprawl would improve labour mobility. Improving education, training and vocational education will help increase skill levels and address shortages of some skilled workers over the medium term.

## Top 10 African countries with the best infrastructure and most innovation

<https://africa.businessinsider.com/local/lifestyle/top-10-african-countries-with-the-best-infrastructure-and-most-innovation/8k2zr8b>

Chinedu Okafor

29 December 2024

SDG 9 (Sustainable Development Goal 9) aims to build resilient infrastructure, promote sustainable industrialisation, and foster innovation. It emphasises investments in infrastructure, industrial development, and technological progress to drive economic growth and sustainable development.

Top 10 African countries with the best infrastructure and most innovation:

Rank	Country	SDG 9 ratings
1.	South Africa	70.8
2.	Egypt	57.9
3.	Tunisia	55.9
4.	Morocco	55.1
5.	Algeria	53.9
6.	Botswana	53.5
7.	Mauritius	51.8
8.	Ghana	46.8
9.	Cabo Verde	41.0
10.	Eswatini	40.9



# SOUTH AFRICAN HISTORY

## A brief history of South Africa

<https://www.exploresouthafrica.net/history/>

Africa is considered to be the cradle of mankind. However the first humans to have a longing for human perfection were the twins, Andon and Fonta, who lived south of the Caspian Sea nearly 993,500 years ago. Andon and Fonta were of a red skin and looked much like our modern day Meskimos. It was not until about 500,000 years ago that the Sangik Family in the north eastern plateau in India that through their children they introduce varying colours having 5 children red skinned, 2 blue, 4 green, 2 orange, 4 yellow and 2 indigo – the black complexion. The blue, green and orange complexions have died out due fighting. There is evidence that some of the earliest people lived in southern Africa. Modern humans have lived here for more than 100,000 years. The hunter-gatherer San roamed widely over the area and the pastoral Khoi-Khoi wandered in the well-watered parts where grazing was available.

Within the last millennium great changes have taken place in the southernmost part of Africa. Tribes from central Africa moved southwards into the eastern and central parts of the area known today as **South Africa**.

By the 13th century iron-age people had settled in the northern part of the **Kruger National Park** area of South Africa. They traded widely – artefacts from as far away as China have been found amongst the ruins of their settlements. Pastoralists, these people also cultivated the land and had mastered the techniques of mining and metallurgy. Among the archaeological finds from this area there are some remarkable golden animal figures.

By the middle of the 17th century trading ships from Europe were sailing the seven seas and the Dutch East India Company sent out Jan van Riebeeck and a small group of men to build a fort and set up a halfway station for the ships going to the trading posts in the East. Originally they bartered with the Khoikhoi, but soon conflict arose about cattle theft and grazing grounds. Within 10 years after the establishment of the victualling post at the Cape the first farmers had been given land to cultivate and before the turn of the century some settlers began to migrate north and east. Slaves from Africa and the East were imported to carry out the strenuous labour. Diseases like smallpox diminished the Khoisan population and a mixed- race group consisting of descendants of the Khoisan, slaves, excites and white colonists was formed. The newcomers brought Christianity and Islam to the Cape. The colonists, mainly of Dutch, German and French Huguenot descent began to lose their sense of identification with Europe and the Afrikaner nation came into being.

By the end of the 18th century these migrant farmers had come into contact with the Xhosa speaking inhabitants of the **Eastern Cape** and skirmishes between them ensued. In 1806 when the Napoleonic wars were raging in Europe the Cape became a British colony. Some 5,000 British settlers were placed on the eastern frontier in 1820 in an unsuccessful effort to provide a buffer against the Xhosas. In 1857 a mass starvation occurred amongst the Xhosa as a result of a prophecy that the whites would return to the sea if the blacks would slaughter their cattle and destroy their crops.

During the early 19th century the great Zulu warrior king, Shaka, had risen to power. The resulting conquests had caused what was known as the mfecane and large parts of the interior were denuded of inhabitants. Into these parts now moved the white farmers who had become dissatisfied with British rule and the emancipation of slaves in 1834. A group of these Voortrekkers moved east into the area today known as **KwaZulu-Natal**. After several battles between the Zulus and the Trekkers the British, fearing conflict to spread, annexed Natal where they already had a small settlement. The Trekkers then established themselves in two republics, the Orange **Free State** and the Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek between the Orange and the **Limpopo** rivers.

By the middle of the 19th century the small refreshment post at the Cape had grown into an area of white settlement that covered the whole of what is today the Republic of **South Africa**.

During the latter half of the 19th century vast deposits of diamonds and gold were discovered in **South Africa** resulting in the founding of Kimberley and Johannesburg. This had a dramatic economic and political effect, eventually leading to the Anglo-Boer War between Britain and the two Boer republics [1899-1902].

Many blacks had hoped that the British victory would result in franchise rights for them, but when the Union of **South Africa** consisting of the four former colonies came into being in 1910 they were barred from parliament and repressive measures to entrench white power soon followed. In an act of unity the African National Congress [ANC] was founded in **Bloemfontein** in 1912 and protests against these laws ensued. The period after the First World War was marked by strike action and the formation of unions. In the 1930's black Cape voters were removed from the common voters' roll, laws were passed to stem black urbanisation and force municipalities to segregate black Africans and white residents.

The 1940's saw **South Africa** participating in World War II under the premiership of Smuts. Strong opposition to the war by the Afrikaners resulted in more support for Malan and the subsequent rise to power of the Nationalist Party. Meanwhile in 1944 the ANC Youth League was formed with Nelson Mandela as its secretary. The result being an almost 50 yearlong conflict between this organisation and the Nationalist Party.

After the war came a time of rapid industrialisation, but skilled work remained with the whites. In 1948 the Nationalist Party gained power which they would not relinquish until 1994. Separate Development [Apartheid] became the official government policy. The result was an increase of unity amongst resistance groups which included black, coloured, Indian and white organisations. In 1961 **South Africa** became a republic and left the Commonwealth. By the end of that year Umkhonto we Sizwe [The Spear of the Nation] started with acts of sabotage and the UN had called upon its members to institute economic sanctions against **South Africa**. Mandela, Sisulu and other leaders of the resistance groups were arrested and sentenced to life imprisonment on **Robben Island**. In 1976 the youth of Soweto marched against unacceptable educational conditions, police fired at them and violence broke out. A state of emergency was declared. By the late 1980's under increasing international pressure the government had no option but to start negotiations with Mandela. In 1990 Mandela was set free and in 1993 after further negotiations an interim constitution was agreed to by 21 political parties. In 1994 the first democratic election was held and Mandela became president.



## South Africa Country Factsheet

<https://www.cia.gov/the-world-factbook/countries/south-africa/factsheets/>

### Background

By about A.D. 500, Bantu-speaking groups settled into northeastern South Africa. Dutch traders landed at the southern tip of present-day South Africa in 1652. The British seized the Cape of Good Hope area in 1806. British and Afrikaners (Dutch descendants) ruled jointly from 1910 to 1961 in the Union of South Africa. The African National Congress (ANC) led the opposition to apartheid. The first multi-racial elections in 1994 followed the end of apartheid.

## Geography

### Area

**total** : 1,219,090 sq km

**land**: 1,214,470 sq km

**water**: 4,620 sq km

### Climate

mostly semiarid; subtropical along east coast; sunny days, cool nights

### Natural resources

gold, chromium, antimony, coal, iron ore, manganese, nickel, phosphates, tin, rare earth elements, uranium, gem diamonds, platinum, copper, vanadium, salt, natural gas

## People and Society

### Population

**total**: 60,442,647

### Ethnic groups

Black African 80.9%, Colored 8.8%, White 7.8%, Indian/Asian 2.6% (2021 est.)

### Languages

isiZulu or Zulu (official) 25.3%, isiXhosa or Xhosa (official) 14.8%, Afrikaans (official) 12.2%, Sepedi or Pedi (official) 10.1%, Setswana or Tswana (official) 9.1%, English (official) 8.1%, Sesotho or Sotho (official) 7.9%, Xitsonga or Tsonga (official) 3.6%, siSwati or Swati (official) 2.8%, Tshivenda or Venda (official) 2.5%, isiNdebele or Ndebele (official) 1.6%, other (includes South African sign language (official) and Khoi or Khoisan or Khoe languages) 2% (2018 est.)

### Religions

Christian 86%, ancestral, tribal, animist, or other traditional African religions 5.4%, Muslim 1.9%, other 1.5%, nothing in particular 5.2% (2015 est.)

### Population growth rate

1.07% (2024 est.)

## Government

### Government type

parliamentary republic

### Capital

**name**: Pretoria (administrative capital); Cape Town (legislative capital); Bloemfontein (judicial capital)

Executive branch

**chief of state:** President Matamela Cyril RAMAPHOSA (since 19 June 2024)

**head of government:** President Matamela Cyril RAMAPHOSA (since 19 June 2024)

Legislative branch

**summary:** bicameral Parliament consists of the National Council of Provinces (90 seats) and the National Assembly (400 seats)

## Economy

Economic overview; upper middle-income South African economy; hard hit by COVID-19; poor utilities management; key rare earth goods exporter; high income inequality; hosts Africa's largest stock exchange; rising unemployment, especially youth; land rights changes

Real GDP (purchasing power parity)

\$862.981 billion (2023 est.)

\$857.82 billion (2022 est.)

\$841.739 billion (2021 est.)

Real GDP per capita

\$14,300 (2023 est.)

\$14,300 (2022 est.)

\$14,200 (2021 est.)

Exports

\$124.731 billion (2023 est.)

\$136.112 billion (2022 est.)

\$130.882 billion (2021 est.)

Exports – partners

China 16%, US 7%, Germany 7%, India 6%, Japan 6% (2022)

Exports – commodities

gold, platinum, coal, cars, diamonds (2022)

Imports

\$123.541 billion (2023 est.)

\$127.596 billion (2022 est.)

\$104.867 billion (2021 est.)

Imports – partners

China 21%, Germany 9%, India 7%, US 5%, Saudi Arabia 4% (2022)

Imports – commodities

refined petroleum, cars, crude petroleum, vehicle parts/accessories, broadcasting equipment (2022)

### Some key events in South Africa's history:

<https://www.bbc.com/news/world-africa-14094760>

**4th Century** – Migrants from the north settle, joining the indigenous San and Khoikhoi people.

**1497** – Portuguese explorer Vasco da Gama lands on Natal coast.

**1652** – Jan van Riebeeck, representing the Dutch East India Company, founds the Cape Colony at Table Bay.

**1795** – British forces seize Cape Colony from the Netherlands. Territory is returned to the Dutch in 1803; ceded to the British in 1806.

**1816-1826** – Shaka Zulu founds and expands the Zulu empire, creates a formidable fighting force.

**1835-1840** – Boers leave Cape Colony in the 'Great Trek' and found the Orange Free State and the Transvaal.

**1867** – Diamonds discovered at Kimberley.

**1877** – Britain annexes the Transvaal.

**1879** – British defeat the Zulus in Natal.

**1880-81** – Boers rebel against the British, sparking the first Anglo-Boer War. Conflict ends with a negotiated peace. Transvaal is restored as a republic.

**1880s** – Gold is discovered in the Transvaal, triggering a gold rush.

**1899** – Second Anglo-Boer War begins.

**1902** – Treaty of Vereeniging ends the second Anglo-Boer War. The Transvaal and Orange Free State are made self-governing colonies of the British Empire.

**1910** – Formation of Union of South Africa by former British colonies of the Cape and Natal, and the Boer republics of Transvaal, and Orange Free State.

**1912** – Native National Congress founded, later renamed the African National Congress (ANC).

**1913** – Land Act introduced to prevent black South Africans, except those living in Cape Province, from buying land outside reserves.

**1914** – National Party founded.

**1919** – After World War One, the former German territory of South West Africa, now Namibia, comes under South African administration.

**1948** – Policy of apartheid (separateness) adopted when National Party (NP) takes power.

**1950** – Population classified by race. Group Areas Act passed to segregate blacks and whites. Communist Party banned. ANC responds with campaign of civil disobedience, led by Nelson Mandela.

**1960** – 69 black demonstrators killed at Sharpeville. ANC banned.



**1961** – South Africa declared a republic, leaves the Commonwealth. Mandela heads ANC's new military wing, which launches sabotage campaign.

**1960s** – International pressure against government begins, South Africa excluded from Olympic Games.

**1964** – ANC leader Nelson Mandela sentenced to life imprisonment.

**1970s** – More than three million people forcibly resettled in black "homelands".

**1976** – More than 600 killed in clashes between black protesters and security forces during uprising which starts in Soweto.

**1984-89** – Township revolt, state of emergency.

**1989** – FW de Klerk replaces PW Botha as president. Public facilities desegregated. Many ANC activists freed.

**1990** – Ban on ANC ends. Nelson Mandela released after 27 years in prison. Namibia becomes independent.

**1991** – Start of multi-party talks. De Klerk repeals remaining apartheid laws, international sanctions lifted. Major fighting between ANC and Zulu Inkatha movement.

**1994** – ANC wins first non-racial elections. Nelson Mandela becomes president, heading a Government of National Unity. Commonwealth membership restored, remaining sanctions lifted. South Africa takes seat in UN General Assembly after 20-year absence.

**1996** – Truth and Reconciliation Commission chaired by Archbishop Desmond Tutu begins hearings on human rights crimes committed by former government and liberation movements during apartheid era.

**1998** – Truth and Reconciliation Commission report brands apartheid a crime against humanity and finds the ANC accountable for human rights abuses.

**2010** – South Africa hosts the World Cup football tournament.

**2013** – Nelson Mandela dies, aged 95.

**2014** – Paralympics athlete Oscar Pistorius - nicknamed the "Blade Runner" because of his prosthetic limbs - is sentenced to five years in jail for killing his girlfriend.

**2018** – President Zuma resigns under pressure from the governing ANC over corruption charges, which chooses veteran trade unionist and businessman Cyril Ramaphosa as his successor.

**2022** – World Economic Forum warns South Africa risks state collapse over unsustainable government spending, high unemployment, and collapsing infrastructure.

## Migration Profile Report for South Africa – A Country Profile 2023

<https://www.statssa.gov.za/publications/03-09-17/03-09-172023.pdf>



South Africa has shown to be a receiver of most migrants from the African continent. However, a comprehensive picture of the migration levels, trends and pattern of different types of immigrants is limited due to the lack of an integrated migration statistics system. The Global Compact for Migration (GCM) is a multilateral agreement recognises the need to promote the rights of all migrants, regardless of their migration status, so as to ensure their integration into society. The GCM is essentially a tool that provides a best practice guide to migration governance that countries ought to aspire to.

Furthermore, the GCM emphasises the need for countries to collect and utilise accurate and disaggregated migration data as a basis for evidence-based policy formulation and implementation. In particular, this objective calls for Migration Profiles to be produced and this report is a contribution to ensure that South Africa is complying with this objective. To adequately do this, there is a need to understand recent

migration levels, trends, and patterns in South Africa, as well as the implications thereof. This is essential in planning for the welfare of the migrant population.

According to the 2022 South African population and housing census (Census 2022), there were an estimated 2,418,197 international migrants in South Africa; the percentage share of immigrants to the total population decreased from 4,2% to 3,9% between 2011 and 2022. Furthermore, the data show the peak age of male migrants has shifted from ages 25–29 years to 35–39 years (Statistics South Africa, 2015). It is also important to mention that census data may fail to capture the recent dynamic and often rapid changes in migration patterns, leading to an underrepresentation of recent or temporary migration events. Essentially, while a census attempts to count everyone in the country on a reference date, there may be persons involved in circular or temporary migration who are not captured at a particular reference point but who are present at other points in time.

Internal migration data also show that migration across provincial boundaries is mostly the domain of males and of young adults aged 20–39. The destination of most migrants is Gauteng. Better job opportunities and living conditions are cited as the main reasons for internal migration in South Africa. People migrated from rural areas to cities in search of employment and a higher standard of living. This indicates that individuals are seeking economic opportunities and improved quality of life in their decision to migrate, thus suggesting that migration can be attributed to socio-economic opportunities, such as reduced poverty and unemployment rates.

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) have recognised the linkage between migration and development. The primary aim of SDG 10 and the GCM emphasises the need to facilitate orderly, safe, regular, and responsible migration and mobility of people, including through the implementation of planned and well managed migration policies. Furthermore, the SDG 10 emphasises the necessity for countries to gather high quality, timely, and accurate and disaggregated data to track progress on how migration affects the growth of their economy as well as other social indices. This information is necessary to ensure that neither non-migrants nor migrants in the recipient country are left behind in the process of social development.

To bridge the data gaps on migration, several initiatives have been put forth by the various United Nations groups. These initiatives aim to improve the collection, quality, comparability, and availability of data on migration. Among such initiatives are the UN Toolkit to assess national migration data capacity and a set of standard questions on international migration by the Expert Group on Migration Statistics. This guidance improves the quality and comparability of international migration statistics collected through national population censuses and sample surveys. Another effort is the International Data Alliance for Children on the Move (IDAC), a global coalition that focuses on improving data and statistics related to migrant and displaced children.

Migration has been associated with positive impacts on economic development. Studies show that migration can increase overall output and promote economic activity. Remittances and extra income from migration can increase the propensity and ability to consume and produce, potentially boosting economic growth. Migration can also lead to the transfer of knowledge and know-how, promoting innovation and technological advancements and addresses skills gaps. Additionally, migration can contribute to poverty reduction and improve living conditions, as migrants and their households may have higher incomes and access to better opportunities. Accurate and comprehensive data are necessary to assess the various dimensions of migration and its effects on different aspects of socio-economic development.

Understanding this link is crucial for policymakers and other stakeholders to develop effective migration policies and strategies that maximise the benefits of migration while mitigating potential negative impacts.

The significance of managing migration in the developmental process of a country has been recognised by the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and the Global Compact for Safe, Orderly and Regular Migration. These global initiatives emphasise the necessity for countries to gather high-quality, timely, accurate and disaggregated data to track progress on how migration affects the growth of their economy as well as other social indices. This calls for countries to ensure that their population policies integrate strategies that do not leave migrants behind in the process of development of the recipient country.

A Migration Profile is a country-owned tool, which is prepared in consultation with a broad range of stakeholders in government, development partners, private sector and civil society organisations. The Migration Profile can be used by the government and its stakeholders to enhance policy coherence, evidence based policymaking, and the mainstreaming of migration into development plans. The Migration Profile brings together a range of existing migration-related indicators and policy-relevant information from different sources in a structured manner.

A migration profile report template proposed by the International Organization for Migration (IOM) comprises three main components; migration trends and migration characteristics; impact of migration; and migration governance. Creating a migration profile report involves a systematic methodology to comprehensively capture and analyse migration dynamics. The process typically begins with a thorough review of existing literature, official documents, and statistical data related to migration in the target region. Primary data collection methods, such as surveys and interviews, are often employed to gather insights into the motivations, patterns, and characteristics of migrants. Quantitative data, including census information and administrative records, are analysed alongside qualitative data collected through literature review and key informant interviews to provide a holistic understanding. The process of crafting a migration profile report often unveils notable gaps that can challenge the comprehensiveness of the analysis. Inherent limitations in available data sources, especially concerning informal and temporary migrations, can impede a full understanding of population movements. Inconsistent or outdated statistical records, coupled with potential underreporting of migration statistics due to non-availability of routine data management systems across developing countries, may create data reliability issues.

This Migration Profile for South Africa has provided an opportunity for the government in terms of having detailed data on the characteristics and migratory trends and patterns of the country. Furthermore, the Migration Profile report stimulates population policy action to integrate migration issues into development planning of the country. In addition, the report has described migrant stocks and their characteristics; such data are key in informing decision-making processes in the management of migrants' welfare through stronger mechanisms to generate timely and up-to-date data and statistics on migration for the country. Thus, the report has provided comprehensive evidence to guide the development of programmes aimed at improving the welfare of the South African population.



# The World Bank in South Africa

<https://www.worldbank.org/en/country/southafrica/overview#:~:text=The%20World%20Bank%E2%80%99s%20strategy%20in%20South%20Africa%20reflects,at%20the%20continental%20level%20through%20the%20African%20U>

3 October 2024

The World Bank's strategy in South Africa reflects the country's development priorities and its unique leadership and anchor position, at the sub-regional level through the Southern African Development Community and Southern Africa Customs Union, and at the continental level through the African Union.

Energy supply has stabilised in 2024, with no rotational load-shedding (planned power cuts) since late March 2024. Prior to this, electricity supply shortages had constrained South Africa's growth for several years. Rolling scheduled power cuts (load shedding) started in 2007 and intensified from 2022. The cumulated duration of the outages due to rotational load shedding, each of which lasted 2 to 4 hours, was equivalent to 289 days in 2023, up from 157 in 2022 and 48 in 2021. This severe electricity shortfall disrupted economic activity and increased operating costs for businesses, many of which rely on costly diesel generators. The subsequent improvements in electricity supply have been attributed to improvements in the management of the national power utility Eskom, and high-level political support from the President and the Minister of Electricity.

Weak structural growth and the COVID-19 pandemic have exacerbated socio-economic challenges. South Africa's GDP has recovered to its pre-pandemic levels, but the strength of the recovery has been hindered by multiple structural constraints, including infrastructure bottlenecks and low productivity. The recovery in employment continued in 2023 (790,000 jobs were added, leading to a higher level of employment than before the pandemic) but the pace of job creation has not kept up with the growing labour force, resulting in a rising number of unemployed people. The **unemployment rate stood at an elevated 33.5% in Q2-2024**, with women and youth persistently more impacted. Inequality remains among the highest in the world, and **poverty was estimated at 62.6% in 2023**, based on the upper-middle-income country poverty line, only slightly below its pandemic peak. These trends have prompted growing social demands for government support, which could put the sustainability of public finances at risk if they are to be met.

Increasingly severe domestic constraints, alongside slowing global demand, led to GDP growth falling to just 0.7% in 2023, from 1.9% in 2022. Mining production contracted while manufacturing production edged higher, as load shedding and transport bottlenecks intensified. The services sectors (financial, transport, and personal) and domestic trade were key drivers of growth. The labour market has remained weak. The employment ratio only increased to 40.8% at the end of 2023, and 39.4% in 2022, from a pandemic low of 35.9% in September 2021. In this context, the COVID-19 Social Relief of Distress Grant, introduced in May 2020, was extended for another year until March 2025. Socio-economic challenges were further exacerbated by high fuel and food (bread and cereals) prices, which disproportionately affected the poor. Inflation averaged 6.0% in 2023 but stood at 9.3% for those at the bottom 20% of the income distribution. Headline inflation has eased to 4.4% in August 2024.

Following the May 2024 national elections, a Government of National Unity (GNU) was formed in June 2024, led by President Cyril Ramaphosa. It focuses on constitutionalism, economic recovery, workers' rights, social protection, and equity. The GNU brings together 11 political parties in a power-sharing agreement and aims to rebuild South Africa's economy through key reforms for faster growth, better service delivery, and job creation, marking a new direction for economic policy and implementation.

## Key Development Challenges

South Africa has taken considerable strides to improve the well-being of its citizens since its transition to democracy in the mid-1990s, but progress has stagnated in the last decade. The percentage of the population living below the **upper-middle-income country poverty line** fell from 68% to 56% between 2005 and 2010 but has since trended slightly upwards, to 57% in 2015, and is estimated to have reached **62.6% in 2023**.

Structural challenges and weak growth have undermined progress in reducing poverty, heightened by the COVID-19 pandemic. The achievement of progress in household welfare is severely constrained by rising **unemployment**, which reached **33.5% in the second quarter of 2024**, above the already high pre-pandemic rates. The unemployment rate is highest among **youths aged between 15 and 24, at 60.8%**.

Other structural challenges have also increased, including transport and logistics, which have deteriorated due to weak management of the state-owned enterprise Transnet, theft, and sabotage, constraining South Africa's export capacity.

**South Africa remains a dual economy with one of the highest and most persistent inequality rates in the world, with a consumption expenditure Gini coefficient of 0.67 in 2018.** High inequality is perpetuated by a legacy of exclusion and the nature of economic growth, which is not pro-poor and does not generate sufficient jobs. **Inequality in wealth is even higher, and intergenerational mobility is low, meaning inequalities are passed down from generation to generation with little change over time.**

## Economists call for a R4000 (US\$214) income grant for extreme poverty eradication

<https://www.capetownetc.com/news/economists-call-for-a-r4000-income-grant-for-extreme-poverty-eradication/>

27 December 2024

South Africa has been facing issues of poverty reduction, inequality and unemployment for decades. During these times, the economic growth rate has also slowed since the 2008 recession. The annual growth rate averaged 1.1% between 2009 and 2021, slowing to 0.6% in 2023 whilst unemployment looms at a constant rate of 30% or above. South Africa's Gini coefficient, which is a measure of how income is distributed across the population, is estimated to be 0.63, one of the worst in the world. This indicates that many South Africans live in extreme poverty, despite extensive social assistance measures implemented by the government.

In the 2023/24 fiscal year, there were 18.8 million social grant beneficiaries (about 35% of the population) with an annual cost to the fiscus of R217.1 billion. This is expected to increase to R259.3 billion in coming years. (USD1.00 = 18.7 Rand)

Social assistance encompasses spending on health, education, social protection, community development and employment programmes focusing on the protection of the most vulnerable groups. In addition, the government has extended the Social Relief of Distress Grant which was introduced during the COVID pandemic.

As such, *Business Tech* has reported on research conducted by an experienced economist, who argues that in order to reduce unemployment, inequality and poverty, the South African government will have to adopt a strategy which focuses on extreme poverty reduction.

The team of economists and researchers have identified that by transferring an average of R4,000 to every extremely poor South African, these individuals would have the means to move into an improved financial bracket. It has further been reported that approximately 25 million individuals in SA would be eligible for a social transfer of this nature.

The key findings of a study conducted by the group revealed that the South African economy, measured by the level of gross domestic product (GDP), would grow faster (by 0.5 percentage points) when the transfer was designed to support poor people's progressive engagement in economic participation as opposed to simply providing them with a basic cash grant. One example of this includes improving the running social assistance programmes.

## 23% of children in South Africa live in severe child food poverty

<https://www.unicef.org/southafrica/press-releases/23-cent-children-south-africa-live-severe-child-food-poverty>  
6 June 2024

Children experiencing this level of food poverty are up to 50 per cent more likely to suffer from life-threatening malnutrition, new analysis finds.

**PRETORIA, 6 June 2024** – A new UNICEF report reveals that South Africa is one of 20 countries that account for 65% of all children living in severe child food poverty globally. Of particular concern, is that 23% of children in South Africa are classified in that category and are at risk of life-threatening malnutrition and related health complications.

The *Child Food Poverty: Nutrition Deprivation in Early Childhood* report analyses the impacts and causes of dietary deprivation among the world's youngest children in nearly 100 countries, and across income groups. It warns that millions of children under the age of five are unable to access and consume a nutritious and diverse diet to sustain optimal growth and development in early childhood and beyond.

“The consequences of severe child food poverty can last a lifetime,” said Christine Muhigana, UNICEF South Africa Representative. “Malnutrition in all its forms weakens immune systems and increases children’s risk of dying from common childhood diseases. Children’s brain development is also impacted in the early years of life, affecting their ability to learn and leading to lifelong development challenges that can perpetuate the cycle of poverty,” added Muhigana.

The report warns that while countries are still recovering from the socio-economic impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, the effects of growing inequities, conflicts, and the climate crisis have pushed food prices and the cost of living to record high levels.

Several factors are fuelling the child food poverty crisis, in South Africa and globally, including food systems that fail to provide children with nutritious, safe and accessible options, families’ unable to afford nutritious foods, and parent’s inability to adopt and sustain positive child feeding practices.

“Tackling severe child food poverty requires a commitment to transform food systems so that nutritious, diverse and healthy foods are the most accessible, affordable and desirable options for feeding young children,” added Muhigana.

**In parts of South Africa, such as the Eastern Cape, insufficient access to nutritious food is compounded by a lack of access to safe water and sanitation, as well as housing that is easily damaged due to extreme weather and can result in displacement.**

“There are some days where we go to bed hungry, my child will say ‘Mama I’m hungry’”, Ntombizoxolo, an unemployed mother of two told UNICEF during a recent visit to families in Cwebeni village, Eastern Cape. “This torments me inside because I know how much hunger affects me as an adult, so how much more for them,” added Ntombizoxolo.

She showed the limited diversity of food in her home, which often runs out by the middle of the month, and explained how her children struggle to cope with school. Local NGOs, like Ithemba Kuluntu, do extraordinary work in her village to provide nutritious food three times a week. UNICEF alongside government and other partners are working to improve food systems, while strengthening access to quality community level health and nutrition services, but much more needs to be done to break the cycle of malnutrition.

Child nutrition issues are also compounded in South Africa and other countries by easier access to cheap, nutrient-poor, and unhealthy ultra-processed foods and sugar-sweetened beverages that are aggressively

marketed. These unhealthy foods and beverages are consumed by an alarming proportion of young children experiencing food poverty and displace more nutritious and healthier foods from their daily diets. To end child food poverty, UNICEF calls on governments, development and humanitarian organisations, donors, civil society and the food and beverage industry to urgently:

- Transform food systems so that nutritious, diverse and healthy foods are the most accessible, affordable and desirable option for caregivers to feed young children.
- Leverage health systems to deliver essential nutrition services to prevent and treat malnutrition in early childhood, including support for community health and nutrition workers to counsel parents and families on child feeding and care practices.
- Finalise and put into law the draft regulations for the ‘Labelling and Advertising of Foodstuffs in South Africa’, which include key actions such as front-of-pack labelling and the restriction of advertising of unhealthy foods to children.
- Ensure that every eligible household in South Africa receives the Child Support Grant to help meet their children’s basic needs.

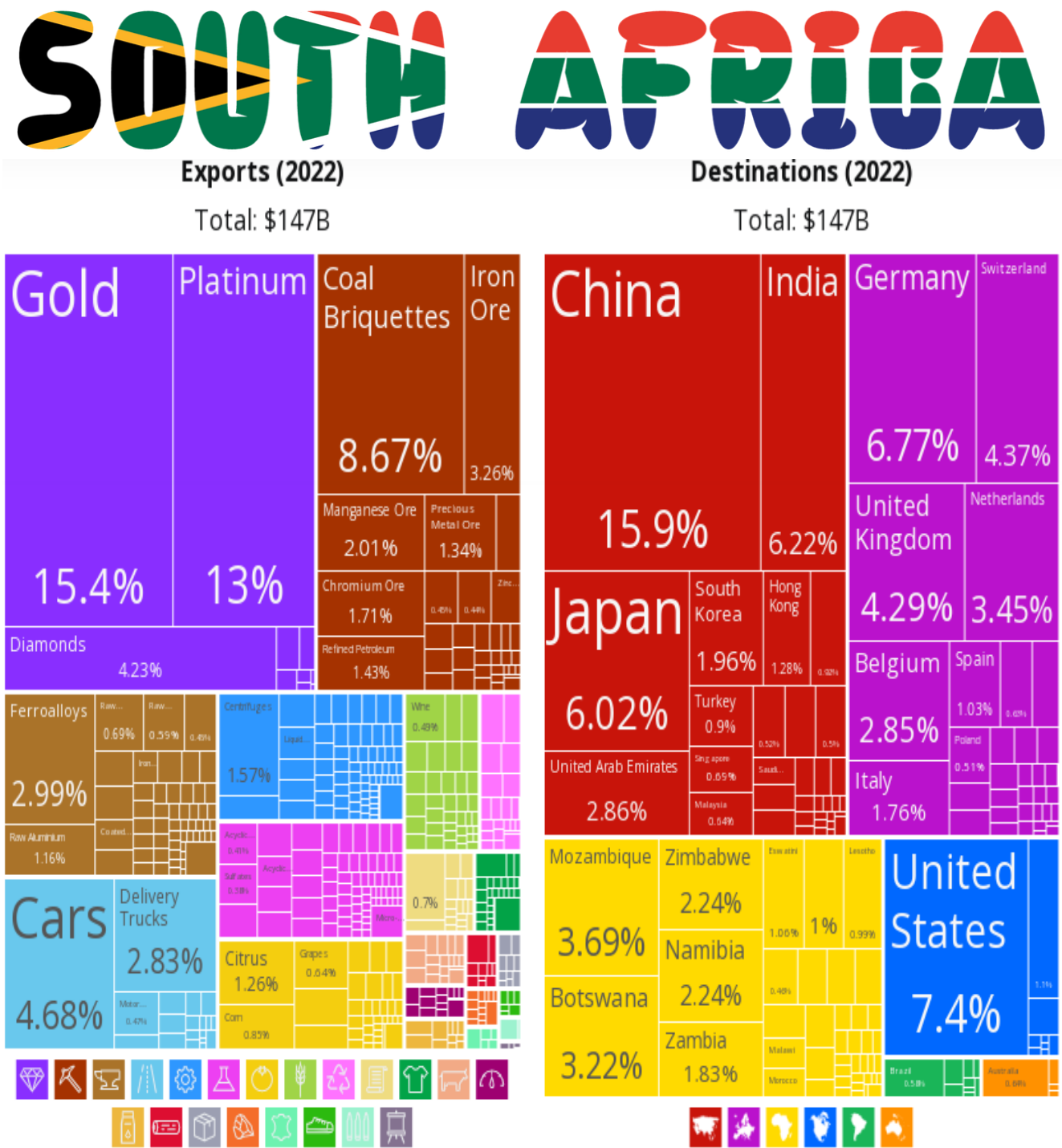
The report finds nearly half (46%) of all cases of severe child food poverty are among poor households where income poverty is likely to be a major driver, while 54% – or 97 million children – live in relatively wealthier households, among whom poor food environments and feeding practices are the main drivers of food poverty in early childhood.

## **INEQUALITY THROUGHOUT SOUTH AFRICA**

The Black South African’s live in a 0 star – not even 1 star – condition and environment whereas the White South African’s live in a 6 star – not even as low as 5 star – condition and environment. The inequality throughout South Africa is stark for all to see.



<https://oec.world/en/profile/country/zaf>



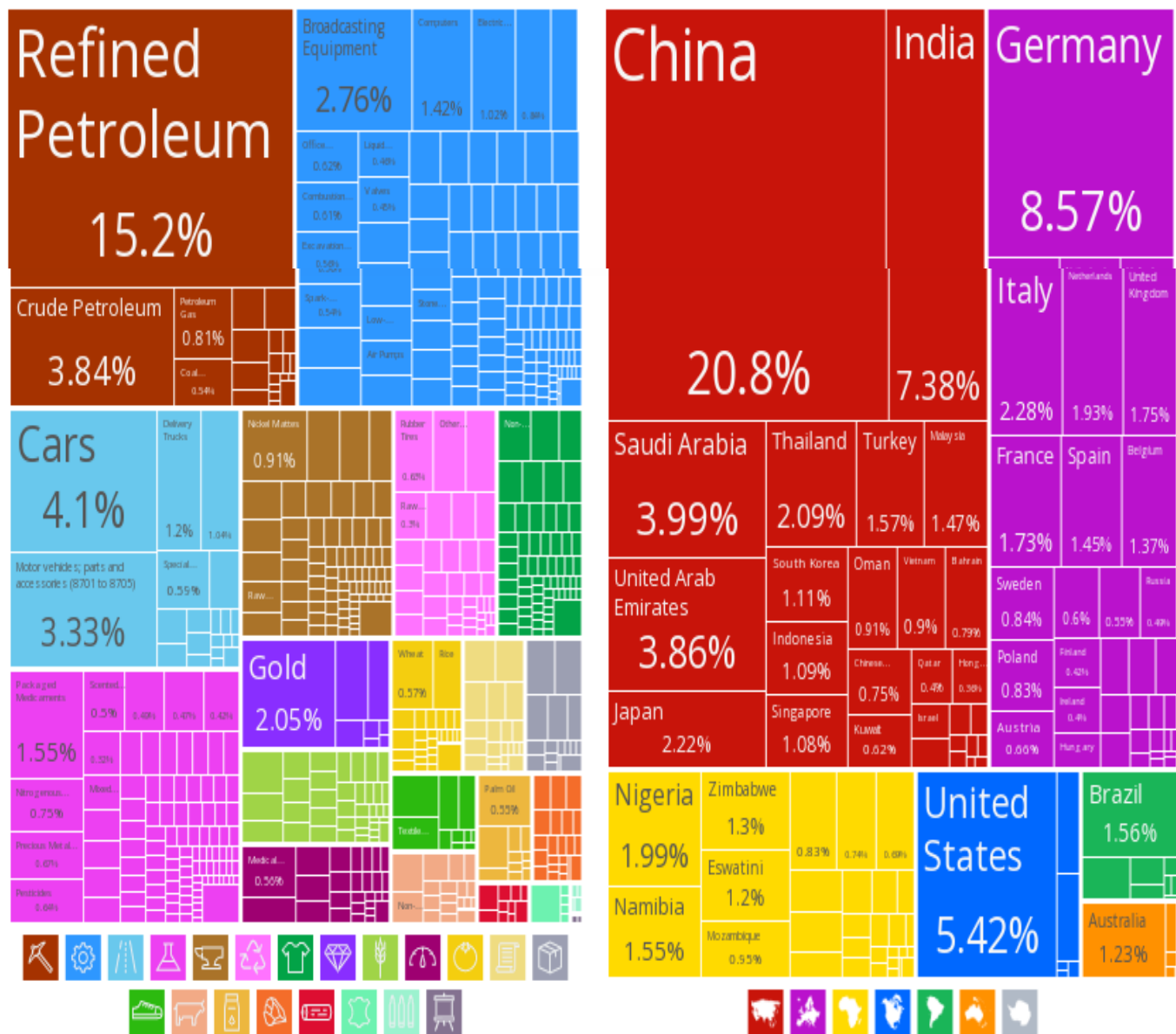
# SOUTH AFRICA

Imports (2022)

Total: \$113B

Origins (2022)

Total: \$113B



# South Africa Demographics

<https://worldpopulationreview.com/countries/south-africa>

Based on current projections, South Africa's population will continue to grow until 2082, reaching just over 80 million people before plateauing and slightly declining the rest of the century. South Africa's population growth rate is currently 1.28% per year.

South Africa's birth rate is 19.995 births per 1,000 people and its death rate is 9.3 deaths per 1,000 people. The birth rate is more than double the death rate in South Africa. Additionally, the fertility rate is 2.372 births per woman, well above the population replacement rate of 2.1 births per woman. While the birth and fertility rates are both high, they have each decreased annually, indicating the slowing of South Africa's population growth.

## South Africa Population Growth

The 2011 Census was carried out in October of 2011 and showed that the population had climbed to over 50.5 million people. That represents a rise of nearly six million people over the course of the previous ten years.

So what are the reasons for this increase? The question of immigration raises a contrasting set of views. The South African Migration Project has claimed that the country is more opposed to immigrants than anywhere else in the world. However, in 2008 it was revealed that over 200,000 refugees applied for asylum in South Africa, more than four times the number declared the year before.

Elsewhere, South Africa is also concerned about a skills drain which has seen many professionals, particularly those in the medical sphere, leave the country and seek a career elsewhere.

## South Africa Population Projections

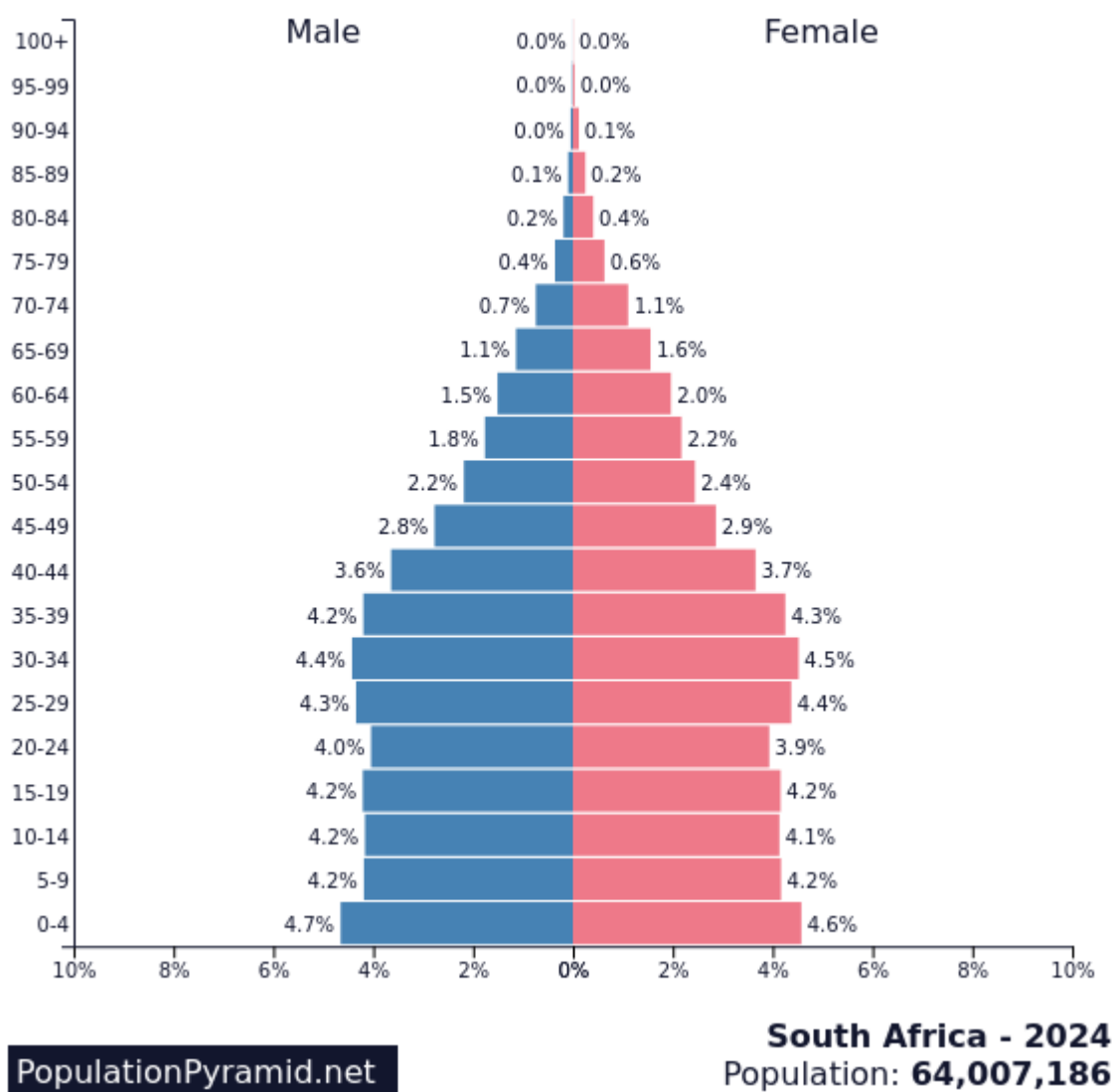
Population Growth is expected to continue in South Africa, although at a slower rate than in the past century, with the growth rate going below 1% annually by 2026. By 2020 the population is forecast to be 58,721,229 and 64,465,553 by 2030.

## Largest Cities in South Africa

South Africa is home to many large cities, all of which are known for their beauty and rich cultural diversity. Johannesburg is the largest with a population of 4.4 million, located in the Gauteng Province. Capetown and Ethekwini are a close second and third, with populations of 3.7 million and 3.4 million, respectively. The cities of Ekurhuleni, Tshwane, and Nelson Mandela Bay also have populations exceeding one million.

<http://srv1.worldometers.info/world-population/south-africa-population/>

The current population of **South Africa** is **64,370,095** as of Saturday, December 28, 2024, based on Worldometer's elaboration of the latest United Nations data



**Specific programmes established to enhance social connections for immigrants would:**

- Provide language assistance.
- Engage immigrant communities in planning and implementation.
- Promote mutual benefits for both immigrants and communities, the receiving society, individuals and volunteers providing support.
- Provide or facilitate access to support by removing practical barriers (childcare, transport, translation, etc.).
- Promote participation of nationals to programmes that support social connections.
- Provide culturally sensitive and age appropriate support.
- Take account of the needs of the whole family as well as individual family members, including immigrant children and youth.
- Build connections and supportive relationships between immigrants and wider local communities.



# South Africa Reckons with Its Status as a Top Immigration Destination, Apartheid History, and Economic Challenges

<https://www.migrationpolicy.org/article/south-africa-immigration-destination-history>

Khangelani Moyo

18 November 2021



Two boys pose in an informal settlement east of Johannesburg largely populated by immigrants. (Photo: John Hogg/World Bank)

Due to its middle-income status, stable democratic institutions, and comparatively industrialised economy, South Africa hosts the largest number of immigrants on the African continent. According to official estimates, the country is home to about 2.9 million immigrants, which would account for slightly less than 5% of the overall population of 60 million people. However, this number is thought to be an underestimate because of the presence of large numbers of unauthorised migrants, particularly from neighbouring countries.

Immigration has tended to increase over recent decades, particularly since the arrival of democracy and end of apartheid in 1994. The government's statistical agency, Statistics South Africa, has estimated that a net 853,000 people migrated to the country over the 2016-21 period, a slight reduction from the net immigration of 916,300 over the 2011-16 period but a dramatic increase from the 491,700 in the 2001-06 period. Between 2016 and 2021, net immigration was highest among the African (894,400) and Asian (49,900) populations, but offset by a net emigration of nearly 91,000 White residents. Most immigrants live in Gauteng, the country's richest province, which comprises the commercial capital of Johannesburg, the executive capital Pretoria/Tshwane, and the manufacturing hub of Ekurhuleni.

Overall, three-quarters of South Africa's immigrants are from elsewhere on the African continent, according to the country's 2011 census, which is its most recent. Of these Africans, 68% originated from elsewhere within the 16-country Southern African Development Community (SADC) region. Zimbabwe was the largest origin country, accounting for 24% of all immigrants, according to 2020 United Nations data. South Africa also attracts a sizable number of immigrants from Europe and North America.

**Table 1. Immigrants in South Africa, 2020**

Country of Origin	Number	Percent of Total
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2,860,500</b>	<b>100%</b>
Zimbabwe*	690,200	24%
Mozambique*	350,500	12%
Lesotho*	192,000	7%
Malawi*	94,100	3%
United Kingdom	67,400	2%
Democratic Republic of the Congo*	63,900	2%
Somalia	58,500	2%
Botswana*	50,500	2%
Angola*	47,900	2%
Eswatini*	45,400	2%

*Note:* \* indicates countries that are Member States of the Southern African Development Community (SADC).

*Source:* United Nations Population Division, “International Migrant Stock 2020: Destination and Origin,” 2020, [available online](#).

South Africa also experiences a steady outflow of its citizens, particularly from the White population, who move to countries such as the United Kingdom, Australia, and the United States (see Table 2). The emigration of White South Africans gained momentum after the end of apartheid as many became disillusioned with the new majority Black government and has continued over the nearly three decades since. White residents accounted for 11% of South Africa’s population in 1996, 9% in 2011, and just 8% as of mid-2021. This continuing decline has been attributed to the emigration of White residents and lower fertility rates among White communities.

**Table 2. Emigrants from South Africa, 2020**

Country of Destination	Number of Emigrants
United Kingdom	247,300
Australia	199,700
United States	117,300
New Zealand	73,800
Canada	48,100
Germany	20,400
Mozambique	20,200
Zimbabwe	19,700
Netherlands	17,500
Eswatini	12,700

*Source:* United Nations Population Division, “International Migrant Stock 2020: Destination and Origin,” 2020.

Still, White South Africans have not been the only ones to leave the country. There has also been anecdotal evidence suggesting a steady outflow of Black professionals, especially in the medical and

engineering fields, who leave to pursue work-related opportunities. Increasingly, these emigrants have been joined by Black professionals from other African countries who had previously migrated to South Africa but have since left due to factors such as shrinking economic opportunities and growing xenophobic sentiment, which has at times translated into violent attacks on Black foreigners. In recent years, this emigration has raised concerns about a brain drain from the country.

This article examines South Africa's immigration and emigration trends, focusing on the legacy of apartheid and the country's struggles to accommodate immigrants amid its persistent and serious economic challenges, as well as steady but rising brain drain. Although the country remains a magnet for regional migration—both economic and humanitarian—it has been unable to resolve these continuing pressures and has flirted with efforts to limit immigration, particularly of low-skilled workers from other SADC Member States.

### **A Long History of Immigration and Leadership in the Southern African Development Community (SADC)**

South Africa's history of immigration dates back to the Bantu migration, which predated the arrival of White settlers in 1652. However, the turning point commonly identified by scholars was a pair of incidents in the 19th century: the late-1860s discovery of diamonds in Kimberley and the approximately 1886 striking of gold in the Witwatersrand basin, around Johannesburg. These discoveries triggered massive movements into South Africa, particularly the emerging city of Johannesburg, and a mix of southern Africans as well as fortune hunters from Australia, Europe, the United States, and elsewhere were among the new immigrants.

In subsequent years, development of the mining economy created a demand for labour that could not be satisfied by local recruitment initiatives and required the country to attract workers from beyond its borders, particularly from nearby southern African states. In effect, the growth of this mining sector created regional migration corridors between South Africa and neighbours such as Botswana, Eswatini, Lesotho, Malawi, and Mozambique, which have only grown more advanced in the century since. The South African government established bilateral agreements related to contracted labour migration for the mines as well as farms and other growing sectors. Through these types of systems, South Africa grew to become a major migrant destination country in the southern African region, which since 1992 has been formalised as the SADC (Southern African Development Community). Thus, the growth of the migrant labour system in relation to South Africa's gold and diamond mines is crucial context for understanding the regional and circular migration patterns that continue today.

There is an important caveat to these movements that relates to the country's history of apartheid. While most arriving migrants came from elsewhere on the continent to work in mining and other sectors, they historically did not have the right to settle permanently. Access to permanent status in South Africa was the preserve of White immigrants, primarily from Europe, North America, and later from newly independent African countries such as Zimbabwe and Mozambique. Black African immigrants were allowed to stay only so long as they rendered their labour and maintained valid contracts; once these contracts were completed, they were repatriated to their countries of origin.

This practice of different rules for different immigrants based on their race was enshrined into law with the formal creation of apartheid in 1948 and endured until the advent of democracy in 1994. Before 1994, all Africans—including native-born Black South Africans—did not have the right to fully belong to South Africa. Only White people were entitled to South African citizenship. Black South Africans were relegated to a second tier of citizenship and homelands that were governed separately, through homeland governments. Native-born Black South Africans were in many cases considered citizens of their respective homelands rather than the country of South Africa and were required to present passes to travel from the homelands to other parts of the country.

## **Post-Apartheid: End to Racial Restrictions but No Clean Break in Policy**

Since South Africa attained democracy in 1994, the nature and magnitude of its migratory flows have changed significantly. The new government enabled many migrants to come to the country from other corners of Africa as well as Asia, particularly the Indian subcontinent. The new government had to grapple with managing these changed patterns of migration. Whereas historically immigration had been dominated by low-skilled labourers coming to work in the mines and other sectors, the post-1994 migration regime has allowed for a much more diverse set of immigrants and travellers. The end of apartheid also ushered in closer economic ties between South Africa and its continental neighbours. As a result, the proportion of arrivals from elsewhere in Africa rose.

Over the following years, the profile of immigrants to South Africa has included low-skilled migrants from elsewhere in the region (many of whom have been unauthorised), skilled African professionals, and refugees and asylum seekers. Policies have in general not kept up with the changing nature of these flows.

### *Post-Apartheid Immigration Policies and Legislation*

The Aliens Control Act of 1991 was one of the final apartheid-era laws and was at odds with the new democratic dispensation that came into place when apartheid ended. The law handed down heavy penalties for illegal immigration and for supporting migrants who arrived illegally; it bestowed upon immigration authorities new powers to carry out searches and arrests. Yet despite its base in apartheid, the Aliens Control Act remained in place for several years after the arrival of democracy and was responsible for hundreds of thousands of arrests and deportations annually. Bilateral labour supply agreements with South Africa's neighbours Botswana, Eswatini (then known as Swaziland), Lesotho, Malawi, and Mozambique also remained in place. Together, this framework formed what was called the "two gates" or "two-door" policy for immigration: a clearly defined temporary pathway for Black migrant workers (and the threat of serious legal repercussions for trying to side-step this pathway), and a more liberal one for White immigrants looking to stay permanently.

The Aliens Control Act was replaced by the Immigration Act of 2002. This law maintained a posture of preventing irregular migration and focused on promoting skilled labour migration. Subsequently amended in 2007 and 2011 to take into account the changed nature of the South African landscape, the law nonetheless still possesses elements of the apartheid era's focus on granting access to specific categories of immigrants and closing it off to others. Notably, the Immigration Act seemed to ignore most low-skilled workers from elsewhere in the SADC region, who have a very slim chance of legally immigrating to South Africa. This has created massive problems of irregular migrants; some would-be economic migrants also have taken to the country's asylum system as a means to gain documentation.

## **Hardening Approaches to Refugees, Asylum Seekers, and Unauthorised Migrants**

The Refugees Act of 1998 allows asylum seekers to move freely, work, and study in the country during the lengthy adjudication process. However, partly in response to concerns that the asylum system was being used by people without legitimate fear of persecution in order to secure work status, subsequent amendments to the law in 2008, 2011, and 2017 sought to curtail these rights. Legislative measures have also attempted to make South Africa less desirable for asylum seekers in order to lessen the demand on asylum processing. Critics have repeatedly complained that the asylum system is rife with bureaucratic inefficiency, with years-long backlogs and lengthy appeals. Rejection rates reached as high as 96% of all asylum cases in 2019. In early 2020, additional hurdles for asylum seekers and refugees were implemented, restricting them from participating in politics in their country of origin, seemingly in response to the large number of foreign exiled political dissidents who have taken up residence in South Africa. Today, the asylum process can be long and arduous. Many asylum seekers and other migrants face considerable risks including crime, harassment, and xenophobic (fear and hatred of strangers) attacks.



Still, the population of forced migrants in South Africa is sizeable, and accounts for approximately 9 percent of the total recognized immigrant population. As of 2020, the country hosted 255,200 forcibly displaced persons, according to the UN High Commissioner for Refugees, of whom 76,800 were recognised refugees and 173,500 were asylum seekers. Perhaps surprisingly, not all of these humanitarian migrants were from southern Africa—or even the African continent at all. The major source countries for refugees and asylum seekers in 2020 were Ethiopia (the origin for 25%), Democratic Republic of the Congo (23%), Somalia (11%), Bangladesh (10%), and Zimbabwe (6%) (see Table 3).

**Table 3. Asylum Seekers and Refugees in South Africa, 2020**

Country of Origin	Number of Refugees and Asylum Seekers	Percent of Total
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>250,200</b>	<b>100%</b>
Ethiopia	63,700	25%
Democratic Republic of the Congo	57,600	23%
Somalia	27,800	11%
Bangladesh	25,700	10%
Zimbabwe	14,900	6%
Congo	12,300	5%
Burundi	9,600	4%
Pakistan	8,900	4%
Nigeria	5,500	2%
Uganda	4,500	2%

Source: UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR); “Refugee Data Finder,” accessed November 11, 2021, [available online](#).

Men and boys comprise 75% of South Africa’s total population of forced migrants. This is largely a result of the difficult journeys that these migrants undertake, particularly those from countries outside southern Africa, which may involve use of human smugglers and encounters with hostile authorities that pose particular challenges for women.

#### *Unauthorised Migrants*

The South African government, similar to others, has placed a growing focus on security and has increasingly viewed irregular migrants as threats to its national security. The government’s 2017 White Paper on International Migration for South Africa, for instance, raised concern about irregular immigration, saying it “leads to unacceptable levels of corruption, human-rights abuse, and national security risks.” It goes further to critique the refugee regime, arguing the country is vulnerable to security risks as a result of over-generous humanitarian protection rights and provisions. Prominent narratives have also persisted in public discourse, including the notion that the asylum system has been abused by migrants who are actually coming to seek work, as well as discourses that conflate asylum seekers with unauthorised immigrants. The 2017 government report showed particular concern about irregular migration of low-skilled or unskilled labourers from elsewhere in the SADC region, which it stated threatened the country’s economic stability and national sovereignty.

Growing out of these sentiments, the government has in recent years put in place new measures to curtail and monitor migrants’ movements, such as the Border Management Authority Bill of 2020, which aims to consolidate and centralise border control functions. The government has also rearranged some of its bureaucracy to prioritise securitisation, by moving the Department of Home Affairs from the government’s Governance and Administrative Cluster to the Justice, Crime Prevention, and Security Cluster, placing it alongside the departments for Police, Defense, State Security, and others focused on criminal and security issues.

## **New Possibilities in Ad Hoc Grants of Status?**

The Documentation of Zimbabweans Project represents a prominent exception to the restrictive immigration regime, regularising the status of hundreds of thousands of irregular migrants. The project was introduced in 2010 to ease pressure on the asylum system and respond to the large numbers of unauthorised migrants from Zimbabwe who were living in the country. The idea was to regularise the status of these Zimbabweans and give them the right to work, study, and run businesses, albeit temporarily. The program was extended in 2014 and 2017; approximately 180,000 Zimbabweans held these permits as of 2021. As of this writing, it was unclear whether the regularisation program would again be extended in 2021, when beneficiaries' current four-year permits expire. The government extended the program to include approximately 90,000 nationals of Lesotho (in 2015) and an estimated 5,000 from Angola (in 2017). In all instances, the government waived the usual requirements for temporary residence permits and allowed irregular migrants to apply based on their residence in South Africa, evidence of work or study, and a clean criminal record.

The ad hoc nature of these special permits is not new. South Africa has implemented similar programs in the past, such as in 1995 when it awarded permanent residence to approximately 52,000 former mine workers who had been in the country for at least a decade. In 1996, it offered permanent residence to approximately 180,000 citizens from elsewhere in the SADC who had been residing in South Africa for at least five years and were either working in or had a family connection to the country. It later also announced a program for individuals fleeing Mozambique.

However, the more recent grants of status for people from Zimbabwe, Lesotho, and Angola, which have been termed amnesties, only grant recipients temporary status, with no option of permanent residence regardless of how long beneficiaries have lived in South Africa. Given that the permits were offered as one-off events, migrants who missed the original window for applying have not been eligible to apply during the subsequent renewals, leaving them outside a program that was ostensibly meant to protect them.

Still, supporters say these efforts nonetheless represent a welcome development in terms of managing irregular migration from the region. Given the long history of immigration to South Africa and the established corridors from regional countries, the government has had difficulties attempting to actively exclude regional migrants and shrink the pathways to regular, legal immigration. These types of ad hoc programs represent an attempt to regularise tens of thousands of migrants who have taken up jobs, formed families, and otherwise built their lives in South Africa over several years.

## **The Spectre of Xenophobia (fear and hatred of strangers and foreigners)**

Despite the country's long history of immigration and intermittent efforts at legalisation, many elements of South African society have expressed xenophobic sentiments towards immigrants, including legally present workers and asylum seekers. Since apartheid, South Africa has struggled with high levels of economic and social inequality. This stratification continues to take on a racialised dimension, with Black residents comprising the majority of those who live below the poverty line. Unemployment is also very high, with official figures of 34% as of the second quarter of 2021; among the youth (ages 15 to 24) unemployment was over 64%. These disparities have been worsened by the COVID-19 pandemic and its economic repercussions, which resulted in the loss of up to 3 million jobs, according to a team of researchers.

Anxieties towards the foreign born in South Africa have often taken the form of violence, as the xenophobia monitoring platform Xenowatch has documented. The worst of this violence, which has often extended to native-born South Africans, occurred in May 2008, when 62 people were killed—including 21 South Africans—and more than 100,000 internally displaced in a series of incidents in which mobs attacked immigrant communities and looted foreign-owned businesses. Other episodes have also been notable, such as the September 2019 violence that resulted in the burning of foreign-owned

shops in Johannesburg's Central Business District and Jeppestown neighbourhoods. There have also been incidents in which foreign-born truck drivers have faced violent attacks on the 580-kilometer N3 highway between Johannesburg and the port city of Durban. The violence against foreign nationals is selective, targeted at Black Africans, in a development that some authors have referred to as Afro-phobia.

Academics and analysts have debated the causes of xenophobic violence, with some arguing that it is due to the poor performance of the economy and the country's very high levels of unemployment. On their own, these factors may not prompt attacks on foreign nationals, but researchers have identified that political actors sometimes mobilise communities on the basis of a nationalist agenda and portray immigrants as the cause of unemployment and other problems, in order to solidify their political support. This type of rhetoric has at times been apparent during elections, such as during the November 2021 local government elections in which political parties that called for much tougher immigration policies did very well in the metro areas of Johannesburg and Tshwane, partly as result of demands for stronger borders.

## **Future Issues**

South Africa increasingly faces a difficult future. Despite its comparatively industrialised economy, the country does not create enough jobs to meet the demands of the large numbers of unemployed residents, both native and foreign born. The pandemic amplified the existing inequalities in the country, further exacerbating a situation that has remained fragile since apartheid.

Partly as result of these economic challenges, South Africa is undergoing a changing political environment in which the African National Congress (ANC), which has been in power since the advent of democracy, is losing support. The 2021 local elections were the first since 1994 in which the ANC won fewer than half of the votes nationally. Among the parties that have risen in response are some that have advocated for stronger securitisation of South Africa's borders and a more selective immigration system, often using the language of economic anxiety.

Finally, there is the lack of a strong regional framework to coordinate labour migration in the SADC region. Although the region has made efforts to progressively eliminate barriers to movement across its 16 countries, they have been mostly unfinished. While SADC Member States have enacted a series of bilateral agreements that allow for visa-free travel in many cases, there has not been robust support for a forward-thinking regional migration plan to meet the challenges of tomorrow. As the region's major destination country, South Africa would surely benefit tremendously from such a formal system to regulate the arrival of foreign workers—as would migrants' countries of origin, their communities there, and the migrants themselves.

## APARTHEID LEGACY

Mayibuye iAzania South African Political Forum

<https://www.quora.com/>

Franklyn Williamson

30 March 2023

This is very painful. More painful if you see it manifested in the everyday life in South Africa with your own eyes. How can we as South Africans still allow white people to own our land, wealth and economy like this and be quite like it cool and unhurt?

This should just be declared a state of emergency. How can 10% of the settler population control over 90% of the wealth leaving the people of South Africa with nothing but poverty, destitute, crime and unending services delivery protest from a powerless government that is also not in control of the country.

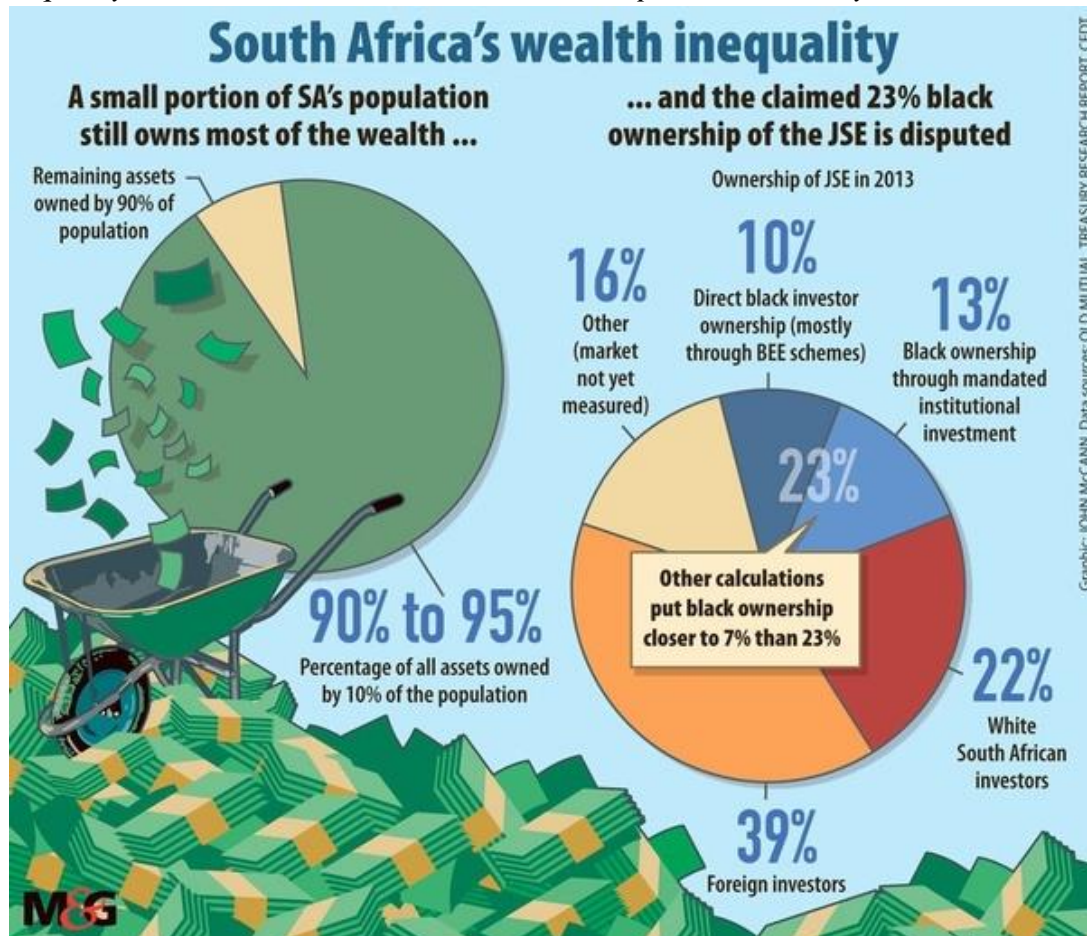
This is why South African constitution is promoted in the West as the best in the world because it normalises the colonial society that is still prevalent in the country in the name of democracy and Freedom Day that is celebrated on 1994 where the people of South Africa were sold out.

We don't want a better life for all anymore. This country and society is too hostile to South Africans. The occupation of Europeans in our land and economy is very problematic. Our people have no power, dignity and heritage.

**We want Azania back.**

The biggest problem in the country is the issue of ownership of the land, economy and the constitution.

*Wealth inequality which shows evidence that SA has an Apartheid economy that has never changed.*





## THE LEGACY OF APARTHEID

<https://www.southafrica.com/blog/the-legacy-of-apartheid/>

By now millions of people around the globe have heard the word apartheid mentioned at one stage or another. Some will define it as white\* oppression over blacks or native Africans in South Africa – and perhaps that is what it was, in a nutshell. Apartheid played a very large part of South Africa's history and to delve into this unfortunate period of the country's history would grant the average person a much better insight into the average South Africa – regardless of their skin colour.

The word 'apartheid' basically means the separation and separate development of the races. The practise has its roots in 19th century political developments and slavery but much of what was practised in South Africa was only developed much later. In the early 20th century, British colonial administrators decided to adopt a policy of 'separate development' based on the teachings of John Ruskin. Ideally the 'superior' white race would assist the other races to work towards the eventual goal of equality and reintegration, all the while maintaining a degree of separation from them. These 'lesser' races would be given tasks more suited to their mental and physical progression. The work basically amounted to menial labour and it was in the whites best interests to ensure that black ascension to mental equality was not very quick.

In 1920 the notion of apartheid was taken further by right-wing Afrikaners who had made their way into power. Laws were passed that further increased the level of separation between whites and blacks and in 1948, under the rule of the National Party, apartheid was adopted as a national political scheme.

Numerous 'petty' laws and regulations were adopted to further ensure the complete segregation of whites from blacks. Race was supposedly identified by various physical attributes and the majority of coloureds were classed as blacks by the whites. Africans were not allowed to enter white urban areas and failure to remain separate from other races was enforced by law officials. This effectively rendered both Europeans and Africans prisoners in their own country with the only difference being that Europeans had more rights and enjoyed greater luxuries.

The National Party struggled to implement their policy of apartheid for 30 years. During this time the media was heavily censored and there was a total lack of freedom of speech so many whites living in SA were completely ignorant of the plight the blacks. Many that were aware of the plights chose to simply look away.

However, not everyone in the country turned a blind eye to the unfairness brought about by this policy and protests from abroad grew steadily. Eventually, economic sanctions and diplomatic pressure forced change. President F.W. de Klerk responded to the pressure by allowing several political parties to become active again which culminated in the release of Nelson Mandela from jail. The first true free and fair elections to take place in the country resulted in the **African National Congress** being voted into power and Nelson Mandela taking the seat of President. The injustices of apartheid were explained away as an 'experiment' that did not work.

Apartheid may no longer be the national policy in South Africa but the system certainly took its toll on the country. While many citizens have moved forwards in leaps and bounds in an attempt to embrace those of every nationality and race as fellow South Africans, there are those who still have the outdated mindset of race superiority and rights. This is an unfortunate drawback to a time when the atrocities resulting from the immense suppression of one race was largely withheld from another. Unlike citizens of other countries, South African's generally accept that there are those who simply cannot change their mindset and they look forwards to the day when this illogical way of thinking will die out with those who promote it. Perhaps it is in this way that South Africa has become one of the world leaders in dealing with racial issues and political inequities. Whatever the case, the country has by and large become unified by its many colourful people instead of being torn apart by its differences.

*\*In this article, 'whites' will refer to people of European decent, 'blacks' to dark-skinned native Africans and 'coloureds' to a mixed race of a lighter skin tone than Africans but a darker skin tone than Europeans.*

## ‘It’s the only way’: Migrants, army face-off along South Africa-Zimbabwe border

<https://www.aljazeera.com/features/2025/1/7/its-the-only-way-migrants-army-face-off-along-s-africa-zimbabwe-border>

7 January 2025

*South Africa’s military has enhanced border operations along the Limpopo River to halt smugglers and illegal crossings from Zimbabwe.*



An officer on patrol near the Limpopo River, dividing South Africa from Zimbabwe, while people on the other side wait for an opportunity to cross.

The soldiers are permitted to go only up to a certain distance within the riverbed [Tendai Marima / Al Jazeera]

By [Tendai Marima](#)

Published 7 January 2025

**Musina, South Africa** – Every day, Fadzai Musindo walks across the border between Zimbabwe and South Africa –

sometimes via the official border post but usually by taking the more dangerous informal route.

Streams of men, women and children regularly cross the bridge separating the two countries, but for the 43-year-old mother of three, it is a necessity so she can earn enough to fend for her children.

Musindo works as a “runner”, physically carrying goods into Zimbabwe for people who shop in South Africa and need their wares transported to the other side. Amid Zimbabwe’s ailing economy and scarcity of certain items, the job has become popular.

But using the formal Beitbridge border post presents more challenges and expenses than solutions for Musindo.

“I need to save the pages on my passport so I can’t stamp every day. If I did that, I would have to buy a passport every year, I can’t do that,” she said, determined to put off paying the US\$150 fee for a replacement travel document for as long as possible.

So to make it across to South Africa and back, Musindo walks to the banks of the Limpopo River, one of the largest in Africa, where groups of young men known as goma-gomas smuggle people over for a small fee.

The crossing is technically illegal, and dangerous – with irregular migrants at risk of being raped or robbed. But Musindo says she walks with other women to avoid the risks.

“If we walk as a group, nothing will happen to us because we are many,” she explained about her daily journeys made with a bundled-up cloth on her head, carrying groceries and household items for her clients. “People don’t bother us because we work here every day. The soldiers know who we are so when they see us passing, they let us go,” she claimed.

Once across, Musindo uses the legal walkways. But through the bush and across the crocodile-infested Limpopo, the 5km (3-mile) stretch is uncertain terrain. The goma-gomas promise they can evade the police and soldiers patrolling the bushes along the river, but since South Africa's army (SANDF) launched a new border safeguarding operation last year, many are more worried than before.

## On patrol

Deployed under the SANDF's Operation Corona, groups of soldiers with rifles in hand, patrol along the 233km (145-mile) Limpopo border on the lookout for smugglers and people crossing illegally.

On a patrol in late November, the soldiers camouflaged themselves in the surrounding grassland, waiting to see who would cross.

Eventually, two young men passed by, leading a group of three women and a child through the bush; not far behind, a few more young men followed their bush guides into South Africa.

But as the soldiers appeared from the tall grass, the young men ran away, leaving the group at the army's mercy.

A pregnant woman was caught and taken into custody by the soldiers. The mother of the young boy managed to flee back to the no man's land between Zimbabwe and South Africa, but her son and friend were apprehended and made to sit on the surrounding rocks until a car came to escort them to the border.



A pregnant Zimbabwean migrant, apprehended by a soldier during a military patrol, who will be deported back to Zimbabwe; human rights groups have expressed concern about the Border Management Authority's swift deportation of children and pregnant women [Tendai Marima / Al Jazeera]

For those who ran away on foot, Major

Shihlangoma Mahlahlane, who leads the joint technical operation for Operation Corona, explained that the SANDF cannot pursue them.

"In the middle of the river, it's no man's land that's where it divides Zimbabwe and South Africa so when we chase them away they know we can't do anything," Mahlahlane said.

"We need to stop and come back otherwise we will engage with the Zimbabwean authorities. There is nothing we can do about it."

The enhanced border operation, which began in September and will run until the end of April, covers South Africa's borders with Botswana, Mozambique and Zimbabwe.



The SANDF says since it started, fewer undocumented travellers have been taking the risk of crossing through informal means, even though smuggled goods remain a problem. However, many still take a chance.

Technical challenges for law enforcement have also created opportunities for smugglers. In 2020, a 40km (25-mile) fence was erected between South Africa and Zimbabwe at a cost of US\$2.1m – but sections have since been cut. Despite efforts to reinstall the boundary, there are gaping holes in the stretch of barbed wire. A holey fence, combined with a seasonally dry river allows people to brave crossing, officials say.

## Causing ‘distress’

Across Limpopo’s sandy banks at night, the goma-gomas light fires to keep warm and send signals to other crossers about where to come and wait. They bide their time until the next chance to make the crossing with more people emerges.

But those taken into custody by the army face a different fate. Immigration officials will send them back to Zimbabwe, but Major Mahlahlane fears that even if they get deported, they may come back again in the hope of seeking better opportunities.

“Pregnant women cross into South Africa and after they give birth they try to have their child registered as a South African, so they can try to obtain the child grant,” he said.

But, while public hospital facilities in South Africa are far better than those in Zimbabwe, accessing the monthly grant of 530 rand (US\$29) per child in South Africa is not an automatic process even for single South African mothers.



Major Shihlangoma Mahlahlane speaks at a monument to Alfred Beit, the architect of the Beit Bridge between Zimbabwe and South Africa [Tendai Marima / Al Jazeera]

The South African Border Management Authority (BMA), set up in April 2023 to improve border control, has deported and arrested more than 410,000 people at different sites since a new coalition government came to power in May last year. The

government, made up of 11 parties that campaigned on curbing migration, has promised to speed up deportations as some cases take months to resolve.

However, Loren Landau, a professor at the African Centre for Migration and Society at the University of Witwatersrand in Johannesburg, which produces academic research on migration trends across the continent, cautions that the fast-track removals of irregular migrants could create other problems.



“Part of the BMA’s mandate is to ensure people move out of South Africa quickly and when they are deported quickly they don’t have access to social workers or lawyers, families get separated and it causes more distress.

“Often people come back and instead of using the trusted routes people tend to go underground which could be far more dangerous for vulnerable people and minors,” Landau told Al Jazeera.

## **A bus-to-bus, car-to-car operation**

On the other side of the Limpopo, the Zimbabwean government has launched a crackdown on smugglers and illicit goods brought in by buses, private cars and trucks.

According to Tafadzwa Muguti, the secretary for presidential affairs and devolution, a task force which includes the Zimbabwe Revenue Authority (ZIMRA), immigration and the police will search all vehicles crossing.

Anyone who cannot account for their goods will have them confiscated and penalties for those who contravene import regulations.

He said the operation intensified over the recent festive season, “a period when smuggling activity often peaks as Zimbabwean expatriates returning home are known to bring goods that evade customs duty, exacerbating the challenges faced by local manufacturers”.

The Beitbridge border, one of Africa’s busiest, sees more than 13,000 travellers and more than 400 buses crossing daily. Alongside the regular movement, people and goods are smuggled in and out of South Africa daily.



ZIMRA estimates Zimbabwe has lost up to US\$1bn in undeclared import revenue, so the tax agency officials search each border transporter. But the operation has caused lengthy delays at the busy border, frustrating those travelling for the festive season.

A soldier on standby as people returning to Zimbabwe with goods, cross the Beitbridge border from South Africa [Tendai Marima / Al Jazeera]

## **Always another way**

For Musindo, however, the border operation has meant further delays to her work as a runner, as it has cut off the possibility of using faster, alternative means to make the crossing.

“When it’s like this, I can wait more than five hours in the queue [at the border post] with someone’s luggage; on some days it can be even longer, so even though the border can be full with people, in a day I can get 200 rand [\$11] if I’m lucky to carry for two customers,” she lamented.

Being stuck in long queues can be frustrating for travellers, but for Musindo, waiting for hours while people wade through the queues to get their passports stamped means she earns less money as more time is spent waiting. Though crossing via the Limpopo River is riskier, it takes just 45 minutes, she says.

Aware of the dangers, Musindo does not always use the informal route but says when the border is full, she can go back and forth across the river three times a day, instead of only once at the official post.

“It’s better when there are no delays, I get much more [money]; but for now there is no other way,” she explained.

Meanwhile, in the bushes of the Limpopo, more South African forces are on patrol, clamping down on movement.

“Because the river is dry, people are exploiting the gaps. They will not focus on the point of entry, but they would rather come and exploit a gap,” said Major Mahlahlane. At times, the river is seasonally dry and more so due to the drought, but the onset of the rains has not deterred people.

He added that the army is not concerned about Zimbabweans who are in South Africa legally. “There will be more security forces along the border ... but we are focusing on illegal activity.”

Some South African villages along the Limpopo River are also complicit in the illegal ferrying of goods using donkey carts, he said. Cigarettes are common contraband that goes into the South African market. The steep import levies charged by South Africa make smuggling a lucrative option for those looking to



evade duties. Since Operation Corona began, more than 8 million rand (US\$500,000) worth of cigarettes have been seized along border settlements, officials said.

People walk across into no man’s land near the Limpopo River between Zimbabwe and South Africa [Tendai Marima / Al Jazeera]

## **‘The issue is not at the border’**

However, permanently clamping down on illicit trade could be difficult for South Africa as the runners and goma-gomas who have crossed the river route for decades could find other paths.

“Whenever we invest in more border security there is a race with smugglers, the more we securitise, the more sophisticated people become in getting their goods across, they will always find other means,” Landau told Al Jazeera.

Reducing irregular migration in the long term requires a multifaceted approach, according to James Chapman, head of advocacy at the Scalabrini Center, a non-profit organisation that protects migrants and refugee rights.

“Border management requires a sustainable, multipronged approach ... in a manner that is in keeping with fundamental human rights and South Africa’s legal framework.”

However, Landau maintains border control is a political issue, with xenophobia having spurred waves of attacks on foreigners in the past. He argues the main challenge is not migration, but the state of South Africa's poor urban areas.

"A long-term solution depends on what the problem is and where it is, the issue is not at the border, the problem is in the cities, in townships that have been overtaken by criminal gangs and addressing that issue is key," he said.

Crime and inequality are pervasive issues in post-apartheid South Africa and in marginalised communities, African foreigners are often the target of public frustration.

Despite the xenophobic backlash, many Africans still see the continent's most industrialised economy as their potential path to a better life.

Despite army patrols heightened along Limpopo's sandy marshes and the high risk of being caught as an undocumented person, with the start of another year, new groups of Zimbabweans are considering going to South Africa to escape their country's economic woes.

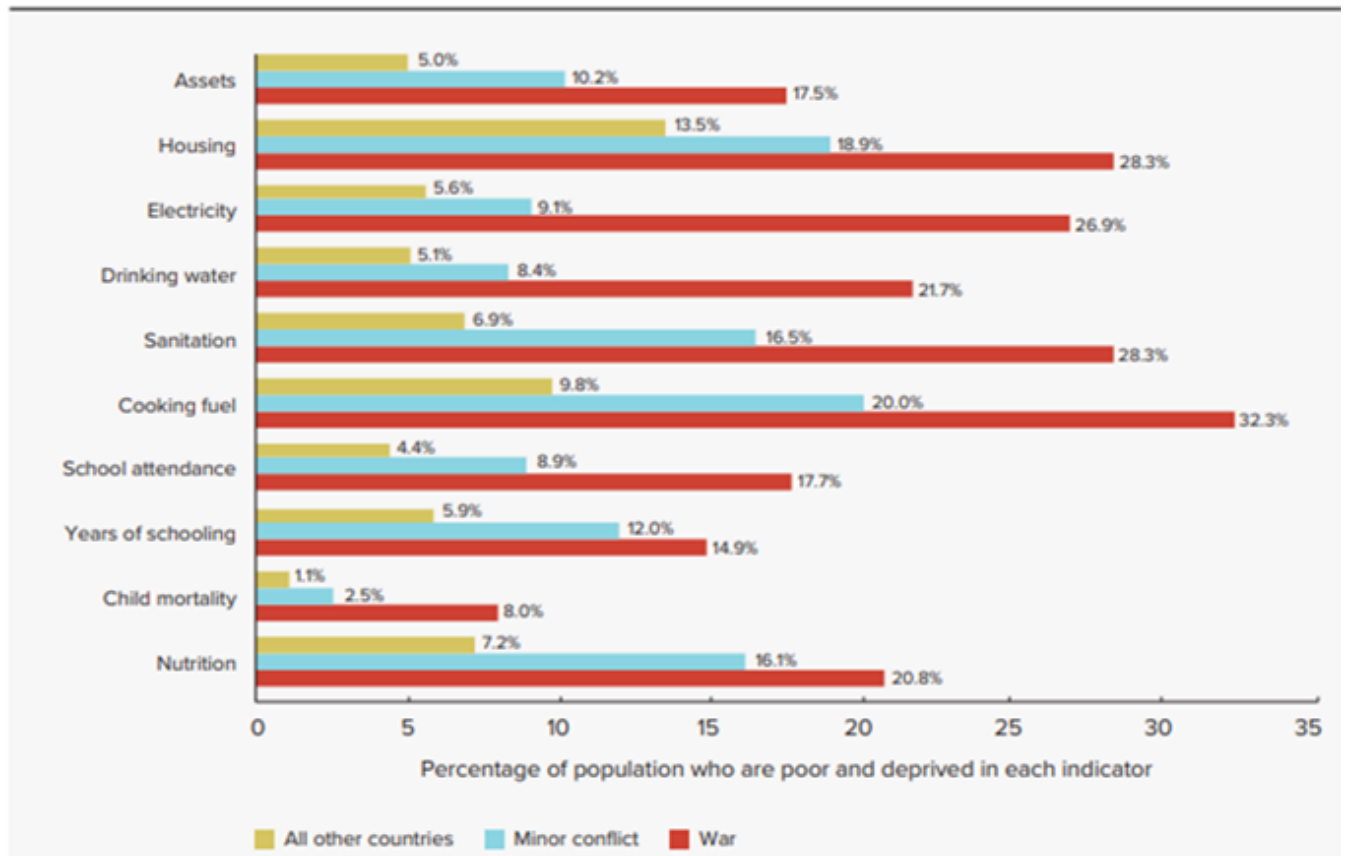
Meanwhile, for daily border workers, Musindo feels taking a chance to cross under the bridge is better than waiting in the long queues that cut down the amount of money she is able to earn for her family.

"I need to work as much as I can because in January my children need to go back to school. The soldiers might try to stop people, but what can I do? This is the only way I can use," she said, before disappearing back into the moving crowds.

# ***Violence is never Justified***

**Never is hatred, nor discord, nor war among men justified – no matter what the cause – and if men will only learn the Truth there will never exist such feelings or acts. Militarism is all wrong. Jesus 25 December 1915**

**Countries at war have higher deprivations in every Multidimensional Poverty Index indicator**



**INSANITY**

	1940 population	total deaths	Percentage of population
Belarus	9,000,000	2,290,000	25.44%
Soviet Union	104,000,000	24,000,000	23.08%
Poland	34,849,000	6,000,000	17.22%
Ukraine	42,900,000	6,850,000	15.97%
Germany	86,755,281	7,700,000	8.88%
Japan	73,114,000	2,850,000	3.90%
China	550,000,000	20,000,000	3.64%
Phillippines	17,000,000	557,000	3.28%
France	41,000,000	600,000	1.46%
Italy	43,000,000	457,000	1.06%
India	318,660,580	3,087,000	0.97%
United Kingdom	48,216,000	450,700	0.93%
Australia	7,000,000	40,500	0.58%
United States	132,164,569	418,500	0.32%



# NEW FEELINGS WAY A WAY OF LIVING.

To achieve limited living standard progress may require 3 generations (75 years) to unfold through engaging mind centric platforms, whereas similar progress may unfold within 1 decade (10 years) through engaging the living feelings first way of life.

To put this another way, the typical 12 year school curriculum can be covered and embraced within 4 years + obtaining a university degree when the curriculum is feelings orientated.

For the past 200,000 years, humanity has been led down the suppression and stagnation path of worshipping our mind!

Now, we have the choice to free ourselves and evolve in every way imaginable.

What Baba Vanga predicted in the 1970s is now outlined in detail throughout the Pascas Papers. Further, what she inferred is now practical and proven through the lives of a few that have engaged with their feelings, living feelings first and then embracing Feeling Healing, together with asking for and longing to know the truth of what their feelings are drawing their attention to; and asking our Heavenly Mother and Father for Their Divine Love, we now have the first person living on Earth to have achieved a Celestial Soul Condition. Living feelings first progressively ends all the social ills and issues that we see around us – life is meant to be simple!



## TERRIFYING: Psychic, Baba Vanga, Who Predicted 9/11 Makes a BIZARRE Prediction for 2025!

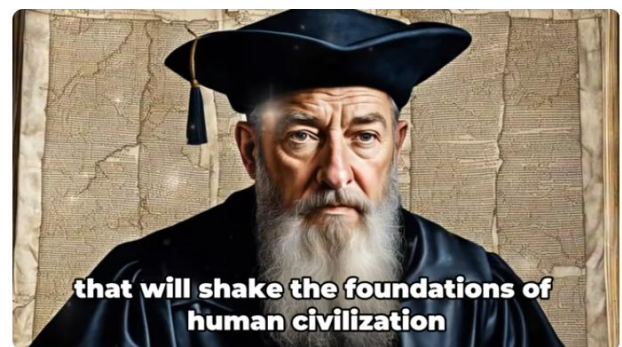
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QtqLGTy013I>

20 December 2024

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=t1ajSv7i78Q>

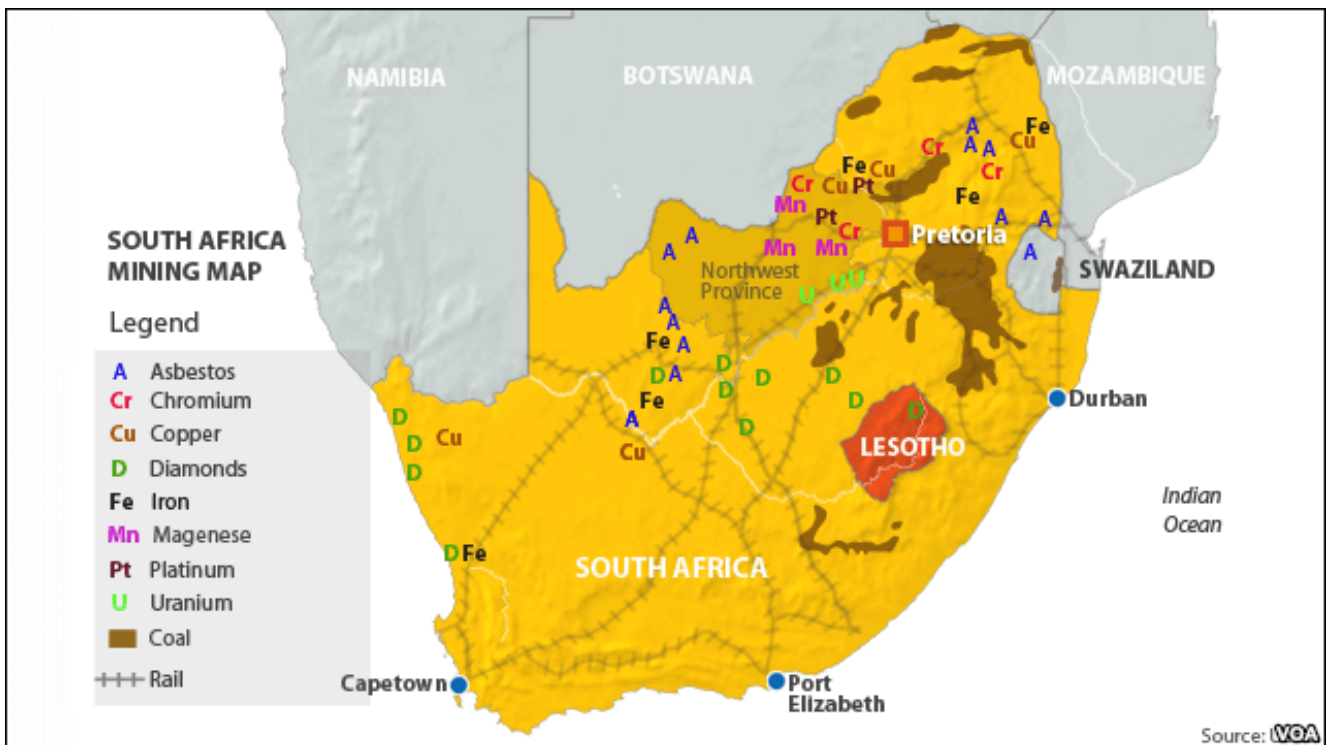


TERRIFYING: Psychic Who Predicted 9/11 Makes a BIZARRE Prediction for 2025!

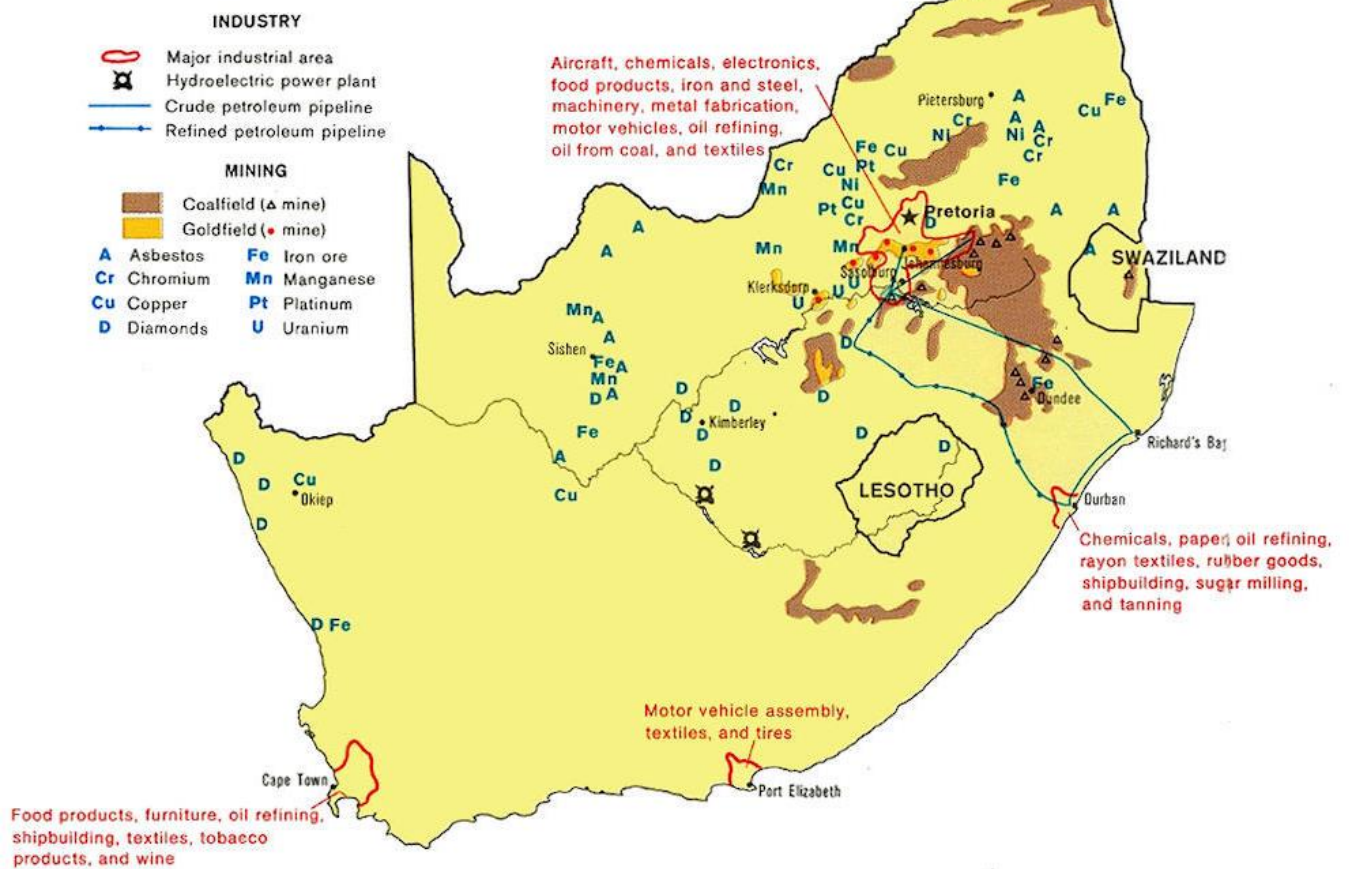


TERRIFYING: Psychic Who Predicted 9/11 Makes a BIZARRE Prediction for 2025!

# Natural Resources Map of South Africa



## Industry and Mining



## The South African mining sector

<https://www.wits.ac.za/wmi/about-us/the-south-african-mining-sector/>

UNIVERSITY OF THE  
WITWATERSRAND,  
JOHANNESBURG



Now, more than ever, South Africa needs a competitive mining industry. This will only be possible if science and technology plays the quintessential role of changing the cost and exploitation horizons of the sector.

Statistics from the South African Department of Mineral Resources and the US Geological Survey indicate that **South Africa possesses ore reserves amounting to a value of more than US\$2.5 trillion**, with 16 commodities ranked in the Top 10 internationally. South Africa has the largest reserves of Platinum-group metals (PGMs; 88%), Manganese (80%), Chromite (72%) and Gold (13%) known reserves in the world. It is ranked second in Titanium minerals (10%), Zirconium (25%), Vanadium (32%), Vermiculite (40%) and Fluorspar (17%). In addition, the country contains 17% of the world's antimony reserves.

South Africa is currently ranked 5<sup>th</sup> internationally in terms of mining contribution to GDP and the country is ranked in the top three globally in terms of production of PGMs (59%), Vanadium (25%), Ferrochrome (39%), Alumino-silicates (60%), Vermiculite (35%), Zirconium (32%), Titanium minerals (19%), Manganese ore (17%) and Antimony (2%), with its Gold (8%), Coal (4%), Iron ore (4%), Ferro-silicon, Silicon metal and Fluorspar ranked in the Top Ten globally. PGMs, Gold, Iron ore and Coal alone account for 82% of sales and 38% (R282 billion) of exports.

Despite this abundance in natural mineral resources, South African mining faces a systemic crisis. Local gold production has collapsed from 605 tonnes in 1994 to 133 tonnes (22% of it) in 2014, despite a 218% boom in the gold price during this time and South African gold reserves still ranked No 1 internationally (by value US\$151bn). In 1994 gold mines accounted for 392,227 jobs. By 2014 this had fallen to 119,075, a loss of 273,152 jobs in just 20 years. This is shocking, but still emphasises the potential of gold mining as an employer where, despite a collapse in output, still employs 30% of the 1994 numbers. The main explanation for the collapse of gold mining in South Africa is margin squeeze as a result of cost increases at depth. Costs have increased because the country's research, development, technology and innovative systems and institutions, which historically continuously pushed and expanded the limits of knowledge in domestic mining techniques, have been allowed to decay and wither. As a result, the South African mining sector no longer has access to world class R&D and intellectual property which would allow it to continue to be internationally competitive and a driver of existing and new industrialisation opportunities.

To re-invigorate the South African mining sector and to harness the plethora of (existing and new) up and down stream opportunities for industrial and manufacturing growth, it is crucial for the country to create the technologies and mining methods to push mining deeper in a commercially viable manner. Now, more than ever, South Africa needs a competitive mining industry. This will only be possible if science and technology plays the quintessential role of changing the cost and exploitation horizons of the sector. None of the existing mining stakeholders (publically funded research institutions, private sector companies, universities, unions or government) have the scale to impact the situation alone over the long run. To achieve this, a critical mass of science and knowledge to push the frontiers of mining will require a national effort consisting of deep partnerships and collaborations across institutions and industries.



## NOW to ENHANCE our LIFE EXPERIENCES!

Correlation of Levels of Consciousness – Soul Condition – and Society Problems				
Level of Consciousness	Rate of Unemployment	Rate of Poverty	Happiness Rate “Life is OK”	Rate of Criminality
600 +	0%	0.0%	100%	0.0%
500 - 600	0%	0.0%	98%	0.5%
400 - 500	2%	0.5%	79%	2.0%
300 - 400	7%	1.0%	70%	5.0%
200 - 300	8%	1.5%	60%	9.0%
100 - 200	50%	22.0%	15%	50.0%
50 - 100	75%	40.0%	2%	91.0%
< 50	95%	65.0%	0%	98.0%

Kindly go to [www.pascashealth.com](http://www.pascashealth.com) then Library Download page, scroll down to Pascas Care Letters, and click on to open:

 [Pascas Care Letters Worldwide Survey.pdf](#)

More than fifteen worldwide surveys, by numerous research institutions, all point to the fact that one's level of consciousness points to our level of societal issues and their intensity, health experiences, finances and all our life experiences. All can be indicated relative to one's level of consciousness as per the Map of Consciousness as developed and published by Dr David Hawkins in his book, 'Power vs Force'.

Further, the elephant in the room is our Childhood Suppression and then our ongoing Repression of our emotional injuries experienced as well as our errors of belief infused upon us by our parents and carers throughout our early childhood forming years, from conception through to the age of six years. By the time we are six years of age, we will be calibrating at a similar level as one or the other of our parents, should they differ, thus generation after generation imposes upon their children the same conditions as themselves – stagnation in our evolutionary growth in consciousness has prevailed almost since the first century at 190 MoC for humanity overall!

Through engaging kinesiology muscle testing in conjunction with Dr David Hawkins' Map of Consciousness, it is relatively easy to calibrate the level of truth and consciousness of anyone, any group of people, any community, state / province or nation of people as well as the level of truth of any statement, document, book or system. There are no secrets, all is revealed or revealable.

Truth is our pathway to freedom. We are truth seekers. The more we strive for truth, the more we have revealed to us. The more we express our feelings, both good and bad, AND long to know the truth behind what our feelings are drawing our attention to, and THEN we are to progressively express / release our emotional injuries AS WELL as our errors of belief. In this way we may progressively raise our individual level of consciousness. Freedom unfolds through truth. And truth is love.

Kindly look closely at the calibrations of consciousness – levels of truth – on the preceding two tables. Anything under 200 MoC is of untruth! The scale is based on the common log of 10!

Through changing from living mind-centric and suppressing our feelings TO embracing our feelings, LIVING FEELINGS FIRST and having our minds to follow in support of what our feelings are leading us to embrace we are actually opening the door to progress beyond 500 MoC.

This has never been understood before now, before these writings referred to as the Pascas Papers!

**PASCAS  
PAPERS**



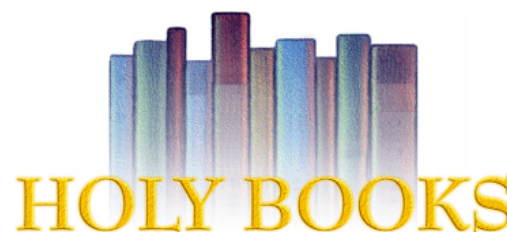
By also embracing and asking for, longing for, desiring to receive our Heavenly Mother and Father's Love, Their Divine Love, while also LIVING FEELINGS FIRST, we have opened the door to progress beyond 1,000 MoC. Yes, that has recently been achieved here on Earth.

Continue living as we are (were) then the same dramas of living a life of hell will prevail for us all – each of us now has a choice and it is as simple as what is now outlined throughout this document. You will find that the calibration of the level of truth, the MoC of these writings, is at the end of this paper.

So let us kindly outline what additional elements may be incorporated into the assistance that will not only greatly benefit refugees and asylum seekers, but all the people of the nation.

It matters not which book or books that one may adhere to, the following will apply:

All institutionalised platforms endeavour to have the woman subservient to the male. Our soul is a duplex, that is, our soul manifests TWO personalities, one is always a female and the other is always a male – we each have a soul partner – often referred to as a soulmate. Ultimately, when we each have healed of what we each have taken on of the Rebellion and Default, we will unite with our soul partner for eternity.



Women are closer to their feelings. We are to live feelings first with our mind in support, now, how we have each been taught to live is to be mind-centric. Consequently, hidden controllers imposed the notion that men are to dominate women as they would have put this absurdity of mind centricity living aside. That is what is now to change. We are to embrace the way of living feelings first and consequently women will attain their true status in life – equality.

As we grow in truth and consequently love, then by living through our feelings we are living how our Heavenly Parents intended us to be – thus true to God. We then do not have need of all the oppressive governmental rules which are suppressing our true personality and truth.

Further, as we are made in the image of our Heavenly Parents, that is our soul manifests a female and male personality, then our Heavenly Parents are both Mother and Father. Yes, we each can talk to Mum as well as Dad – separately or together! Amazing is it not!

We were induced to live mind-centric for the purpose of being kept subordinated to hidden controllers. By living mind-centre we cannot progress beyond 499 on the Map of Consciousness. You will find no nation of people calibrating anywhere near MoC 499. However, as communities emerge living Feelings First we will find such communities experiencing life at above 500 MoC, and then later on states / provinces and further on, then nations.

Our mind is unable to discern truth from falsehood, our mind is addicted to untruth as well as addicted to control over others and the environment. Consequently our thinkingness as well as assumption making is in error 98% of the time. Yes, the error rate is 98%. Consequently we end up reworking what we do if based on our assumptions. Further, thinking is arduous. Feelings are spontaneous and exhilarating as they are always in truth, our own soul based truth.

It is to be through open and free feelings orientated education, at all levels, that we will become aware of the option to live Feelings First and progressively put the shackles and enslavement of our minds behind us and then through our healing, evolve into harmony with our environment and all peoples thus putting behind illness, conflict and all the social ills that now prevail worldwide.

MoC 980

# South Africa Guide

<https://www.africaguide.com/country/safrica/>

## Introduction

South Africa lies at the southernmost part of the African continent. It is bordered to the north by Botswana and Zimbabwe, to the northeast by Mozambique and Eswatini (Swaziland) and to the northwest by Namibia. On the east coastline lies the Indian Ocean, the Southern coastline the confluence of the Indian and Atlantic Oceans, and Atlantic Ocean on the western side. South Africa completely surrounds Lesotho.



Most of South Africa has elevations of over 914m (3,000 ft) and at least 40% of the surface is at an elevation of over 1,220m (4,000 ft). Parts of Johannesburg are 1,829m (6,000 ft) above sea level. Resembling an inverted saucer, the land rises steadily from west to east to the Drakensberg Mountains, the tallest of which is Mont-aux-Sources at 3,300m (10,823 ft).

South Africa is divided in 9 provinces and has over 2,700 kilometres of shoreline meeting the South Atlantic and Indian Oceans. The coastal belt in the west and south varies from 3 to 30 miles in width, is between 152m (500ft) to 182m (600ft) above sea level, and is very fertile, producing citrus fruits and grapes, particularly in the Western Cape. North of the coastal belt stretch, the Little and the Great Karoo, which are bounded by mountains, lie higher than the coastal belt, and are semi-arid to arid, merging into sandy wastes that ultimately join the Kalahari Desert.

South Africa, often referred to as the "Rainbow Nation", is a vast country offering such diversity. It is the perfect holiday, vacation, destination any time of the year and is ideal for families.

Some of the exciting inclusions in your South African holiday could be driving through the wine valleys of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, climbing Table Mountain, shopping in Cape Town, touring the Garden Route, [safari](#) in the world re-knowned Kruger National Park or Scuba Dive at South Africa's best dive sites. Whilst in South Africa you can add on a side trip to Botswana, Namibia and/or Victoria Falls.

## The Big Five!



COMMERCIAL IN CONFIDENCE



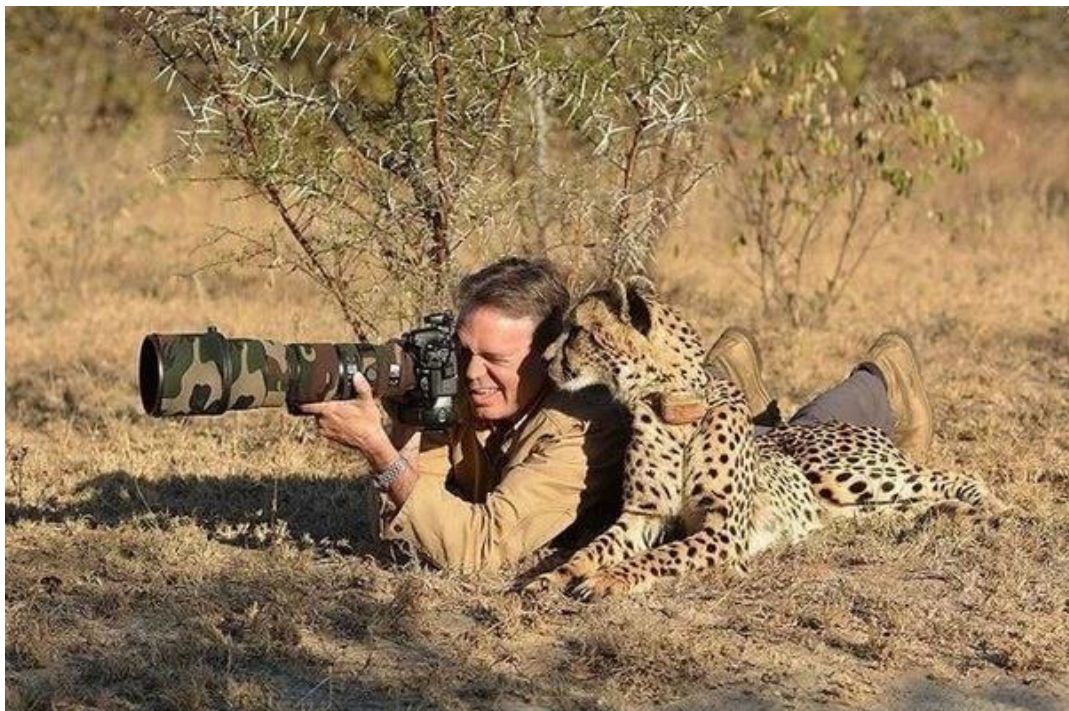
## Animals May Never Forget Their Owners Animal Reunion After Years!

Animals have an almost unreal amount of love and loyalty for their owners, and their bonds can survive even the test of time. Here are some of the most amazing stories of animals being reunited with their owners after years apart.

In the 1970s, two men named John Rendall and Anthony Bourke raised a lion cub named Christian in London. Eventually Christian was released back into the wild to roam free in Africa. Years later, the men returned to Christian's habitat, uncertain if he would remember them. Much to their astonishment, the older lion raced into their arms upon seeing them, hugging them, as if they were long-lost relatives.



This is how cheetahs tend to behave around humans:





# South Africa's Cultural Diversity: Exploring Ethnic Groups and Indigenous Languages

<https://www.afrodiscovery.com/country/south-africa/south-africa-tribes-languages/south-africas-cultural-diversity-exploring-ethnic-groups-and-indigenous-languages/>

Shaan Roy

South Africa Tribes & Languages

15 March 2024



**South Africa boasts rich cultural diversity with various ethnic groups and indigenous languages. This unique tapestry reflects the nation's vibrant heritage and identity, creating a captivating mosaic of traditions and customs.**

From Zulu to Xhosa, Afrikaans to English, South Africa's languages represent its complex history and multicultural roots. The country's diverse population is a testament to its inclusive society, where unity amidst diversity thrives. Exploring South Africa's cultural landscape offers a profound insight into the interconnected tapestry of beliefs, practices, and values that shape its social fabric.

By delving into the nuances of different ethnic groups and languages, one can truly appreciate the rich tapestry that makes South Africa a truly remarkable and diverse nation.

## SUNDOWNERS AND BRAAI



COMMERCIAL IN CONFIDENCE





## History of Cultural Diversity

South Africa boasts a rich history of cultural diversity, shaped by its various ethnic groups and indigenous languages. The country’s cultural tapestry has deep roots, influenced by both its colonial legacy and the apartheid era. During the colonial period, European powers established settlements and trade routes, leading to the introduction of new cultures and languages. This diverse mix of population laid the foundation for South Africa’s multicultural society we see today. The apartheid era, characterised by institutionalised racial segregation, further underscored the importance of recognising and celebrating different ethnic groups and languages. Today, South Africa recognises 11 official languages, highlighting the government’s commitment to preserving its cultural diversity. The cultural heritage of South Africa is an invaluable asset, serving as a reminder of the resilience and strength of its people in the face of adversity.

## Ethnic Groups

South Africa boasts a rich cultural tapestry with diverse ethnic groups and indigenous languages, reflecting the country’s vibrant heritage. Each group adds a unique dimension to the nation’s cultural landscape, contributing to its diversity and unity.

Zulu	Xhosa	Sotho	Tswana
Zulu people form one of South Africa’s largest ethnic groups.	Xhosa language is known for its distinct click sounds.	Sotho culture is rich in traditional music and dance.	Tswana community values oral storytelling and folklore.

## Cuisine and Traditional Dishes

South Africa's culinary scene is a reflection of its diverse cultures, with traditional dishes representing the indigenous ethnic groups and their languages. The cuisine boasts a rich tapestry of flavours, including braai (barbecue), bobotie (spiced minced meat), and chakalaka (spicy vegetable relish), offering a unique culinary experience for visitors.

### Cuisine and Traditional Dishes

South Africa is known for its braai culture.

### Braai Culture

Bobotie is a traditional dish with minced meat.

### Bobotie and Biltong

Biltong is a popular dried and spiced meat snack.

## Art and Music

Traditional art forms play a significant role in South Africa's cultural diversity. From vibrant beadwork and pottery to intricate wood carving and Ndebele wall paintings, the country's indigenous art is a reflection of its diverse ethnic groups. These art forms showcase the rich heritage and creativity of the Zulu, Xhosa, Sotho, and other tribes.

In addition to traditional art, South Africa has also embraced modern musical genres that have become influential worldwide. Jazz, for example, has its roots deeply embedded in the history of South African music. From the famous 'township jazz' to the innovative fusion of traditional African sounds with Western influences, jazz has captured the hearts of many South Africans.

Another genre that has gained popularity is hip-hop, which has been embraced by the youth as a voice of expression. South African hip-hop artists creatively blend their local languages with English, creating unique lyrical styles. This powerful form of self-expression has become a platform for addressing social issues and promoting cultural pride.

South Africa's rich artistic and musical landscape provides a gateway to explore and appreciate the country's vibrant cultural diversity.

## Indigenous Languages

South Africa has a rich tapestry of **cultural diversity** with various **indigenous languages** spoken throughout the country. The **Zulu** language is one of the most widely spoken **indigenous languages** in South Africa, with approximately 10 million speakers. Similarly, the **Xhosa** language is another prominent **indigenous language** characterised by its use of unique click consonants. In addition, **Afrikaans** is a derivative of Dutch and is widely spoken, particularly in the Western Cape. The **Sotho** language, including Sesotho and Sepedi, is also an important **indigenous language** with numerous speakers across the country.

## Religious Practices

South Africa is home to a rich tapestry of religious traditions. **Christianity** is the most widely practiced religion, with various denominations present in the country. Traditional African religions also hold importance, encompassing a range of belief systems and spiritual practices. These

indigenous religions reflect the diverse cultural heritage of South Africa and continue to play a significant role in the lives of many individuals and communities. The religious practices in South



Africa contribute to the country's vibrant cultural landscape and underscore the importance of understanding and appreciating the diversity of beliefs and traditions present within the nation.

## Celebrations and Festivals

South Africa's cultural diversity is reflected in its wide range of celebrations and festivals. One prominent celebration is Heritage Day, which showcases the rich heritage of the country. This day provides an opportunity for South Africans to embrace and appreciate their diverse cultures. It is on this day that people from different ethnic groups come together to celebrate their unique traditions and customs. The Cape Town International Jazz Festival is another noteworthy event that showcases the vibrant music scene in South Africa. This festival brings together renowned local and international jazz artists, fostering a sense of unity among music enthusiasts. With the aim of promoting cultural exchange and appreciation, these celebrations and festivals contribute to South Africa's cultural tapestry, making it a must-visit destination for those interested in exploring different ethnic groups and indigenous languages.

## Challenges and Preservation Efforts

South Africa's cultural diversity presents challenges and requires preservation efforts to explore and honour its various ethnic groups and indigenous languages. These efforts aim to safeguard and celebrate the rich and vibrant heritage of the country.

**Globalisation Impact:** South Africa's diverse cultures face homogenisation risks due to external influences.

**Cultural Conservation Initiatives:** Indigenous language promotion and traditional practices preservation play crucial roles.





## **Frequently Asked Questions of South Africa's Cultural Diversity: Exploring Ethnic Groups and Indigenous Languages**

### **What Are The Main Ethnic Groups In South Africa?**

South Africa is home to diverse ethnic groups including Zulu, Xhosa, Afrikaner, and more. Each group contributes to the rich cultural tapestry of the nation.

### **How Many Indigenous Languages Are Spoken In South Africa?**

South Africa boasts a wide array of indigenous languages, with 11 officially recognised, including Zulu, Xhosa, Afrikaans, and English.

### **What Role Does Cultural Diversity Play In South African Society?**

Cultural diversity is a cornerstone of South African society, fostering a rich tapestry of traditions, languages, and customs that contribute to the country's unique identity.

## **Conclusion**

As we delve into South Africa's cultural diversity, we discover a mosaic of ethnic groups and indigenous languages. From the Zulu and Xhosa to the Afrikaners and Sotho, each group brings its own unique traditions, values, and customs, enriching the nation's vibrant tapestry.

Embracing this diversity fosters unity and understanding, highlighting the beauty of South Africa's multicultural heritage. The multitude of languages spoken throughout the country serves as a testament to its rich linguistic heritage, with each language encapsulating a piece of history and local identity.

Through exploring these ethnic groups and indigenous languages, we gain a deeper appreciation for the cultural richness that defines South Africa.



# An overview of South Africa's languages

<https://southafrica-info.com/arts-culture/11-languages-south-africa/>

South Africa's 2022 census lists the languages most often spoken at home – the first or home language – of people aged one year and older. (Experts say the census's 31% undercount means its figures are more like estimates.)

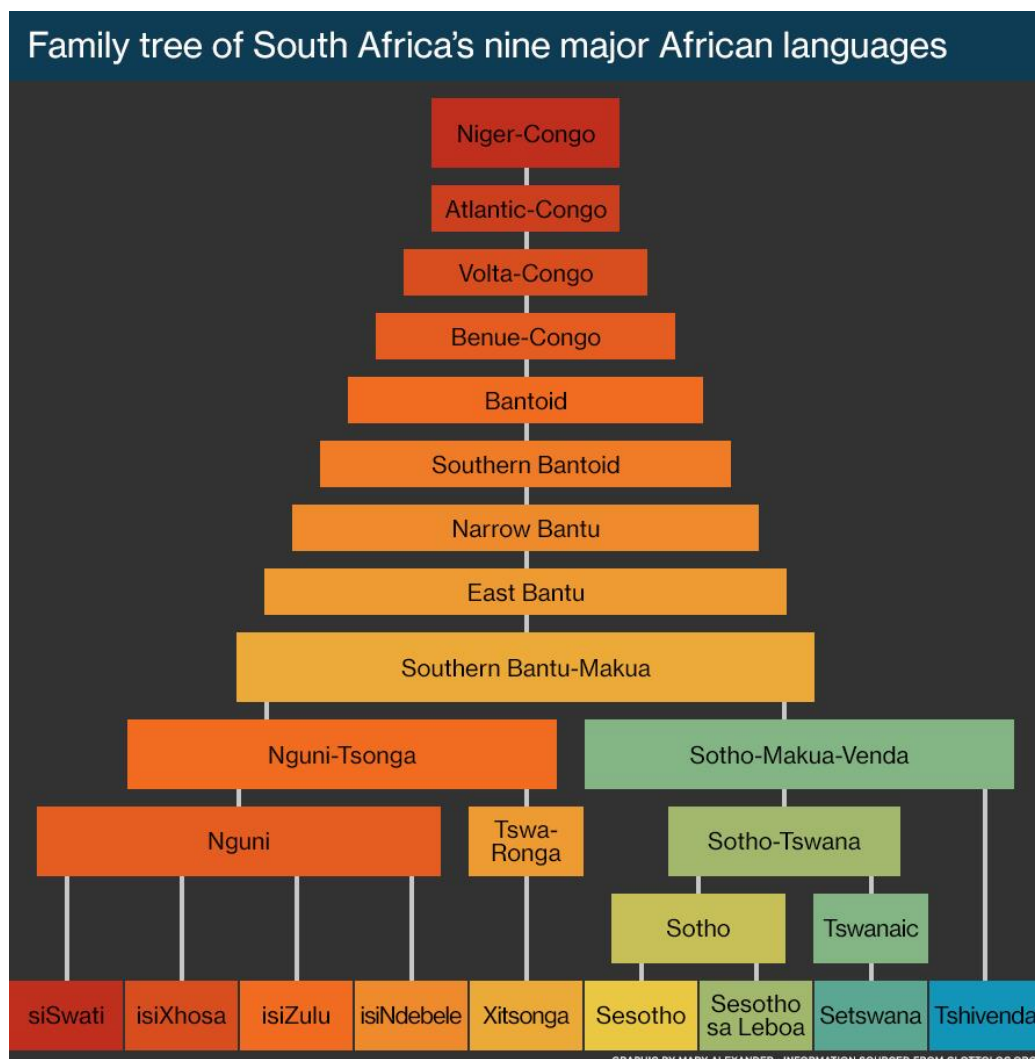
IsiZulu is South Africa's largest language. According to the census, it's the home language of almost a quarter (24%) of the population. Second is isiXhosa, spoken at home by 16.1%.

Afrikaans (10.5%) and Sepedi (9.8%) are estimated to have roughly the same share of home language speakers, as are English (8.6%) and Setswana (8.2%).

Smaller official languages are Sesotho (7.7%), Xitsonga (4.6%), siSwati (2.8%), Tshivenda (2.4%), isiNdebele (1.7%) and SASL (0.02%).

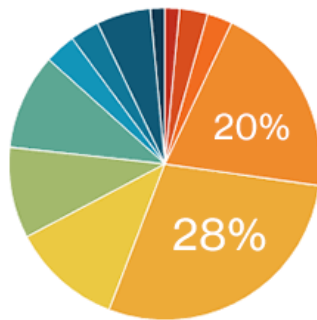
The 2022 census also lists unofficial first languages spoken in South Africa. These are the Khoesan and Nama languages of the Northern Cape and Namibia (0.1%), the Shona of Zimbabwe (1.2%), Malawi's Chichewa (0.3%) and Portuguese (1.2%), the official language of both Mozambique and Angola.

A further 1.9% of people living in South Africa are estimated to speak an "other" language, or their census responses were recorded as "not applicable" or "unspecified".

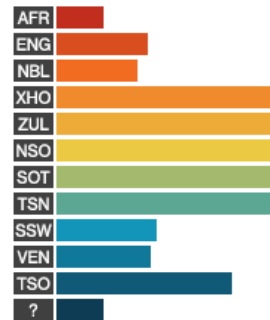


## Language distribution in South Africa's population groups

LANGUAGE SHARE AMONG BLACK SOUTH AFRICANS



PERCENTAGE OF FIRST-LANGUAGE SPEAKERS AMONG BLACK SOUTH AFRICANS



Black

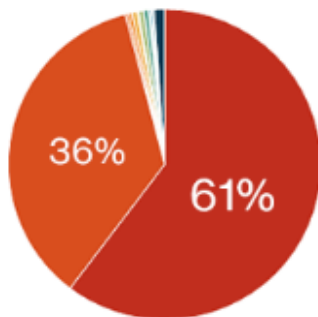
Black languages:	0%	7%	14%	21%	28%	
Afrikaans	English	isiNdebele	isiXhosa	isiZulu	Sesotho sa Leboa	
Sesotho	Setswana	siSwati	Tshivenda	Xitsonga	Other	

SouthAfrica-Gateway.com

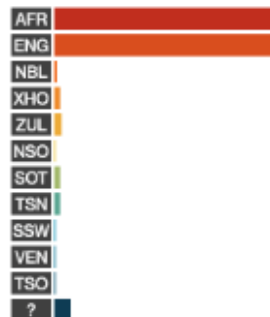
GRAPHIC: MARY ALEXANDER • DATA SOURCE: STATISTICS SOUTH AFRICA CENSUS 2011

## Language distribution in South Africa's population groups

LANGUAGE SHARE AMONG WHITE SOUTH AFRICANS



PERCENTAGE OF FIRST-LANGUAGE SPEAKERS AMONG WHITE SOUTH AFRICANS



White

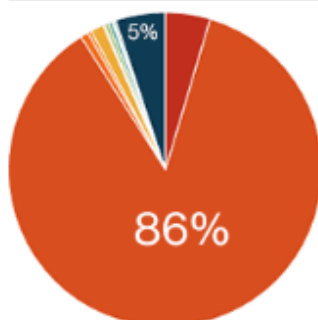
White languages:	0%	15%	30%	46%	61%	
Afrikaans	English	isiNdebele	isiXhosa	isiZulu	Sesotho sa Leboa	
Sesotho	Setswana	siSwati	Tshivenda	Xitsonga	Other	

SouthAfrica-Gateway.com

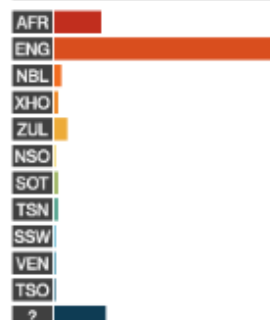
GRAPHIC: MARY ALEXANDER • DATA SOURCE: STATISTICS SOUTH AFRICA CENSUS 2011

## Language distribution in South Africa's population groups

LANGUAGE SHARE AMONG INDIAN/ASIAN SOUTH AFRICANS



PERCENTAGE OF FIRST-LANGUAGE SPEAKERS AMONG INDIAN/ASIAN SOUTH AFRICANS



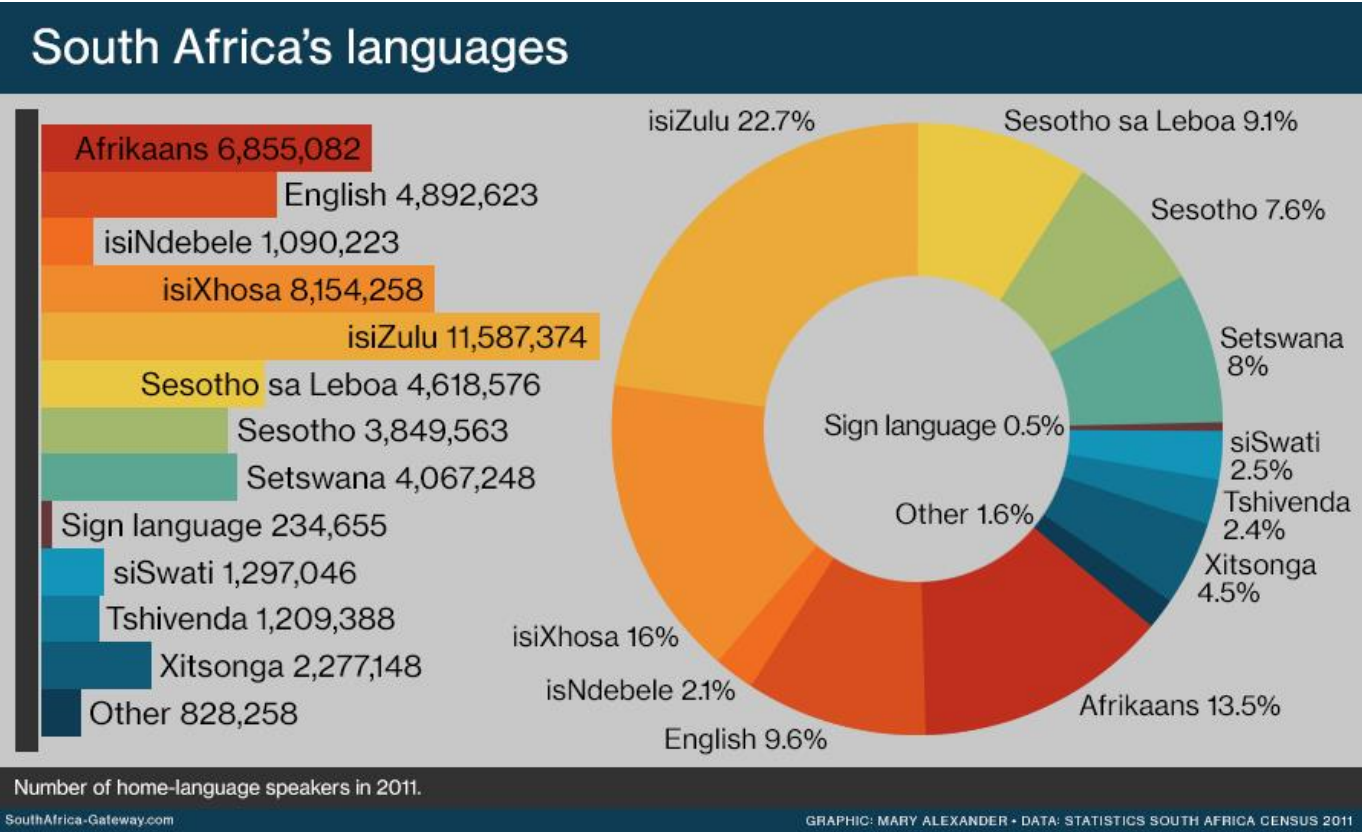
Indian or Asian

Indian/Asian languages:	0%	22%	43%	65%	86%	
Afrikaans	English	isiNdebele	isiXhosa	isiZulu	Sesotho sa Leboa	
Sesotho	Setswana	siSwati	Tshivenda	Xitsonga	Other	

SouthAfrica-Gateway.com

GRAPHIC: MARY ALEXANDER • DATA SOURCE: STATISTICS SOUTH AFRICA CENSUS 2011





# Cultural life in South Africa

<https://www.britannica.com/place/South-Africa/Art>

30 December 2024

Blending Western technology with indigenous technology, Western traditions with African and Asian traditions, South Africa is a study in contrasts. It also provides lessons in how cultures can sometimes blend, sometimes collide; for example, within a short distance of one another can be found the villas of South Africa's white elite and the tar-paper shacks of Black day labourers, office buildings with the most sophisticated electronic wiring and one-room houses that lack electricity. A great gulf still exists between the white minority and the Black majority in matters of education and economic opportunity. Yet, South Africa is making steady progress in erasing some of these historic disparities and their consequences. Daily life is better for most of its people, and culture and the arts, which sometimes were forced into exile, are flourishing in the free climate of the post-apartheid era.

## Daily life and social customs

As they are everywhere in the world, patterns of daily life in South Africa are conditioned by social class, ethnicity, religion, and residence: the life of a Black diamond miner in Limpopo province is much different from that of an Indian shopkeeper in Durban, an Afrikaner office worker in Johannesburg, or a teacher of English extraction in Cape Town. As the government struggles to expand the economy in order to provide equally for all citizens, great disparities continue to exist. Yet, all these people are likely to enjoy much the same pleasures: the company of family and friends, films from the studios of Johannesburg and Hollywood alike, music and dance, and visits to South Africa's magnificent national parks and scenic landscapes.



Bobotie, a type of meat pie eaten in South Africa.

The great mixture of cultures makes for a wide variety of food choices in the country, from the traditional food of various cultures to the cosmopolitan cuisine that is available in many large cities throughout the world. African food is centred around vegetables, with maize (corn) as an important staple, often in the form of a porridge known as mealie pap. A dish made from broken dried corn kernels, sugar beans, butter, onions, potatoes, chilies, and lemon is called *umngqusho*. It is still possible to visit a shebeen, an African tavern

where beer is home-brewed. Dutch and English settlers introduced sausages and bobotie, a meat pie made with minced meat that has been cooked with brown sugar, apricots and raisins, milk-soaked mashed bread, and curry flavouring. The Portuguese introduced various fish dishes to the country. The Indian influence added spices and even samosas, savoury pastries popular as a snack. All South Africans enjoy the *braai*, a South African barbeque. Beef, chicken, lamb, pork, ostrich, and other game meat are savoured, although meat consumption is limited in many places because of its expense.

Among its holidays, South Africa celebrates Human Rights Day on March 21, Freedom Day on April 27 (to celebrate the first majority elections in 1994), National Women's Day on August 9, Heritage Day on September 24, and Day of Reconciliation on December 16.

## The arts



A century and a half of white domination in most of the country (more than three centuries in the Western Cape) and the great extent of its ties to the global market economy have profoundly transformed Black culture in South Africa. The strongest links to traditional societies have been through the many languages embodying the country's cultural diversity, whose nuances of idiom and sensibility carry over into the arts. Traditional art forms such as dancing and textile weaving are used as vehicles of ethnic identity and are carefully preserved, while modern art forms from painting to literature have flourished in the years since the end of apartheid. Still, much of this has taken place through private initiatives because major institutional support for culture has been largely abandoned, especially for cultural projects perceived as elitist or European in orientation; the closing of the National Symphony Orchestra in 2000 is one such example.

## Music

Many popular South African arts represent a fusion of cultural influences, such as township jazz and pop music, religious choral music, and so-called "traditional" dances performed competitively by mine workers in decidedly untraditional settings. Others are innovations created in response to new circumstances, such as the *lifela* song-poems composed by Sotho migrant workers to express and comment upon the life of miners. Because miners were frequently so far away from home, traditional rituals had to be performed during the weekends or on holidays. Mining companies often sponsored dances as an outlet for the men, and tourists came to view the exotic African musical forms.

South African music is a fusion of various musical styles such as traditional indigenous music, jazz, Christian religious music, and forms of popular music from the United States. These combinations are evident in the music of such performers as the African Jazz Pioneers, Ladysmith Black Mambazo, Miriam Makeba, Hugh Masekela, and others. During the apartheid period, Black and white musicians were segregated, although they still collaborated on occasion; a notable example is Johnny Clegg, a white South African who learned traditional Zulu music and formed the mixed-race bands Juluka and Savuka, both of which had international followings. Township music, a lively form of music that flourished in the townships during the apartheid era, has also been popular within the country and abroad.

## Art of South Africa

Rock and cave art attributable to the San, some of which is thought to be about 26,000 years old, has been found across much of Southern Africa. The greatest number of paintings, which primarily depict human figures and such animals as elands, elephants, cattle, and horses, have been found in the Drakensberg mountains (part of uKhahlamba/Drakensberg Park, designated a UNESCO World Heritage site in 2000). Terra-cotta figures dated to AD 500 are known as Lydenburg heads, named after the town in which they were discovered. Excavations at Bambandyanalo and Mapungubwe in the Limpopo River valley have found gold animal statues as well as a wealth of pottery and clay animal figurines. More recently, Zulu wooden statues, produced in the 19th century before the Anglo-Zulu War (1879), are further examples of South Africa's artistic history.

Visual artists continue to create in traditional forms, but many contemporary artists—including Jane Alexander, Helen Sebidi, Willie Bester, and Bongiwe Dhlomo—employ Western techniques as well.

## Literature

South African literature proved to be an important expression of resistance against apartheid throughout the 20th century. One of its best-known works is Alan Paton's novel *Cry, the Beloved Country* (1948), which drew world attention to the separatist system. Two decades later, literary resistance organised around journals and magazines, whose contributors were collectively known as the Sestigers ("Sixtyers," writers of the 1960s). Reacting against the National Party's increasingly authoritarian policies, the Sestigers grew in influence but soon divided into factions insisting on the need for violent revolution on the one hand and art for art's sake on the other. In the 1970s many books continued to criticise

the apartheid regime, including André Brink's *Kennis van die aand* (1973; *Looking on Darkness*), Nadine Gordimer's *Burger's Daughter* (1979), and Breyten Breytenbach's *In Africa Even the Flies Are Happy* (1977). Also during this time, the government enacted the Publications Act of 1974, which expanded and strengthened existing censorship policies. Many authors went into exile; some did not return until the 1990s, while others remained abroad even after the end of apartheid. Brink, however, remained in South Africa and wrote, in *Writing in a State of Siege* (1983), about how unsuccessful the National Party had been in silencing South African writers:

*For a very long time three different streams of literature ran their course: black, Afrikaans, and English. But during the last few years a new awareness of common identity as writers has arisen, creating a new sense of solidarity in a body of informed and articulate resistance to oppression.*

## **Black literature**

Of those three streams, the least known is Black literature. South Africa's various Black cultures have rich oral traditions, including narrative, poetic, historical, and epic forms, which have changed and adapted as Black life has changed. While there is a fear that classical forms of the oral traditions are at risk of being lost with the spread of literacy and recorded music, these oral traditions have exerted a major influence on the written literatures of South Africa, merging with literary influences from elsewhere in Africa, the Caribbean and the Americas, and Europe.

Such writers as Oliver Kgadime Matsepe (North Sotho), Thomas Mofolo (South Sotho), Guybon Sinxo (Xhosa), and B.W. Vilakazi (Zulu) have been more deeply influenced in their written work by the oral traditions of their cultures than by European forms. Other Black writers, beginning in the 1930s with Solomon Plaatje and his historical novel *Mhudi* (1930), have explicitly used Black oral history when writing in English. As literacy spread, a commercial press developed, primarily in English, that was aimed at a Black audience and shaped new generations of writers. Notable were the contributors to the journal *Drum*, including Nat Nakasa, Can Themba, Bloke Modisane, and Lewis Nkosi, who vividly captured the rhythms of urban township life and the milieu of rising Black ambitions for freedom. Government crackdowns in the 1960s crushed much of that spirit and forced Dennis Brutus, Ezekiel Mphahlele, Mazisi Kunene, and other writers into exile.

## **Afrikaans literature**

The second stream, literature written in Afrikaans, has its origins in the culture and arts of the early Afrikaner nationalist movement. Beginning in the 1880s, the movement laid the foundation for the political nationalism that coalesced following British conquest and contributed to the ideology of apartheid. In the 1920s—through the secret organisation called the Afrikaner-Broederbond and through cultural organisations—teachers, academics, Dutch Reformed Church ministers, writers, artists, and journalists began to develop a powerful, if also authoritarian, vision of an exclusive, divinely ordained national “racial” identity. That vision, promoted in literature, drama, music, and public commemorative sculpture and other forms of expression, became apartheid's official culture, asserting the paradoxical proposition that the other, non-Afrikaner cultures should develop along their own lines, in a manner prescribed by the state.

Writers of Afrikaans literature later explored more-universal themes—such as love, conflict, nature, and daily life—and, eventually, even opposition to apartheid. The first two decades of the 20th century were dominated by such poets as Jakob Daniel du Toit and C. Louis Leipoldt. The appearance of the Dertigers (“Thirtyers,” poets of the 1930s), a group of talented poets including W.E.G. Louw, signified the new standard in Afrikaans literature. Prominent among the Sestigters, who followed decades later, were the novelists Etienne Leroux and Brink and the poet Breytenbach. Post-Sestigters writers of note include the poets Wilma Stockenström, Sheila Cussons, and Antjie Krog and the novelists Elsa Joubert, Karel Schoeman, and Etienne van Heerden.

## Anglophone literature

The third stream, Anglophone literature, arose in the late 19th and the early 20th century with writers such as Olive Schreiner, an early feminist who is credited with writing the first great South African novel, *The Story of an African Farm* (1883), and Herman Charles Bosman, whose short stories chronicled the foibles of life on the veld. After World War II Paton, Gordimer (who later was awarded the 1991 Nobel Prize for Literature), and others produced what might be called a literature of the liberal conscience, combining sharp and critical social observation with meditation on the responsibilities and fates of individuals enmeshed in oppressive situations they lack the power to change.

## Multicultural literature

During the 1970s there emerged in the arts powerful themes of national and multiracial, multilingual cultural patterns, as writers and artists from all backgrounds concentrated on exploring and portraying the turmoil affecting South African society. Reaction to apartheid engendered a sense of Black culture and history that drew inspiration from West and North African, Caribbean, and African American intellectual movements. The themes of Black consciousness evident in the poetry and prose of urban writers such as Mothobi Mutloatse, Miriam Tlali, Mbulelo Mzamane, and Njabulo Ndebele and published in such periodicals as *Staffrider* were derived from the literary and oral traditions of Black languages in South Africa and in literature by Blacks in European languages.

For many decades, works with strong political themes or explicit sexuality were banned. Authors such as Breytenbach, Brink, Leroux, and Dan Roodt, whose works were banned, began exploring the cultural ground on which Afrikaners would need to make their way in a reconstructed and democratic South Africa.

The authors Adam Small and Alex La Guma have written vividly in Afrikaans and English, respectively, of the effects of racial discrimination and of the complex and frequently violent nature of life in South Africa. Many Black and white writers addressing these and other themes have received international recognition. Writers such as J.M. Coetzee (awarded the 2003 Nobel Prize for Literature), Sipho Sepamla, and Mongane Wally Serote have joined such established figures as Mphahlele, Paton, Brink, and Leroux in bringing South African literary life to the wider world. With the end of apartheid, some South African writers have tried to write about non-apartheid subjects, while others cannot seem to escape the topic.

## Theatre

South African playwrights responded to the new cultural and political milieu with such innovations as multilingual plays. Support for the newer indigenous theatre came from independent and non-racial theatrical organisations, such as the Market Theatre in Johannesburg. Plays by Athol Fugard, Mbongeni Ngema, Fatima Dike, Zakes Mda, and Pieter-Dirk Uys have been performed worldwide.

## Film

Since the 1890s, when the medium was first introduced, film has been an important means of cultural expression for South African artists. The country's first major narrative film, *The Kimberley Diamond Robbery*, appeared in 1910. It was followed through the 1910s and '20s by several epics that rivalled the Hollywood productions of Cecil B. DeMille, notably I.W. Schlesinger's *Symbol of Sacrifice* (1918), which employed 25,000 Zulu warriors as extras to depict the Anglo-Zulu War of 1879.

As is the case with other arts, film has also been used as a means of political commentary, despite official censorship in the apartheid era. In the 1970s director Ross Devenish brought Fugard's highly political play *Boesman and Lena* (1973) to the screen, and Soweto-based playwright and filmmaker Gibson Kente directed *How Long (Must We Suffer...)?* (1976), the first major South African film made by a Black artist. *A Dry White Season* (1989), based on a novel by Brink, used a largely American cast to

bring the harsh reality of apartheid to an international audience. Other films that reached a wider audience include Afrikaner director Jamie Uys's *The Gods Must Be Crazy* (1980), Oliver Schmitz and Thomas Mogotlane's *Mapantsula* (1988), Manie van Rensburg's *Taxi to Soweto* (1991), Anant Singh and Darrell Roodt's *Sarafina!* (1992), and Gavin Hood's *Tsotsi* (2005), based on a novel by Fugard.





# South African Culture

<https://www.everyculture.com/Sa-Th/South-Africa.html>

Culture Name – **South African**

Orientation

**Identification.** South Africa is the only nation-state named after its geographic location; there was a general agreement not to change the name after the establishment of a constitutional non-racial democracy in 1994. The country came into being through the 1910 Act of Union that united two British colonies and two independent republics into the Union of South Africa. After the establishment of the first colonial outpost of the Dutch East India Company at Cape Town in 1652, South Africa became a society officially divided into coloniser and native, white and non-white, citizen and subject, employed and indentured, free and slave. The result was a fragmented national identity symbolised and implemented by the white minority government's policy of racial separation. Economic status has paralleled political and social segregation and inequality, with the black African, mixed-race ("Coloured"), and Indian and Pakistani ("Asian") population groups experiencing dispossession and a lack of legal rights. Since the first non-racial elections in 1994, the ruling African National Congress (ANC) has attempted to overcome this legacy and create unified national loyalties on the basis of equal legal status and an equitable allocation of resources.

**Location and Geography.** South Africa has an area of 472,281 square miles (1,223,208 square kilometres). It lies at the southern end of the African continent, bordered on the north by Namibia, Botswana, Zimbabwe, Mozambique, and Swaziland (now called Eswatini); on the east and south by the Indian Ocean; and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean. The independent country of Lesotho lies in the middle of east central South Africa.

Among the prominent features of the topography is a plateau that covers almost two thirds of the centre of the country. The plateau complex rises toward the southeast, where it climaxes in the Drakensberg range, part of an escarpment that separates the plateau from the coastal areas. The Drakensburg includes Champagne Castle, the highest peak in the country. The larger portion of the plateau is known as the highveld, which ends in the north in the gold-bearing Witwatersrand, a long, rocky ridge that includes the financial capital and largest city, Johannesburg. The region north of the Witwatersrand, called the bushveld, slopes downward from east to west toward the Limpopo River, which forms the international border. The western section of the plateau, the middleveld, also descends towards the west and varies in elevation between the highveld and bushveld. Between the Drakensburg and the eastern and southern coastline, the land descends to the sea. Toward the eastern coast there is an interior belt of green, hilly country that contains the Cape and Natal midlands. Nearer the coast there is a low-lying plain called the eastern lowveld. Southwest of the plateau the country becomes progressively more arid, giving way to the stony desert of the Great Karroo, bordered on the east by the lower, better watered plateau of the Little Karroo. Separating the dry southern interior from the sandy littoral of the southern coast and West Cape is another range, the Langeberg. On the southwest coast is Table Mountain, with Cape Town, the "Mother City," set in its base, and the coastal plain of the Cape Peninsula tailing off to the south. The southern most point in Africa, Cape Agulhas, lies sixty miles to the east. South Africa also includes part of the Kalahari Desert in the northwest and a section of the Namib Desert in the west. The chief rivers, crossing the country from west to east, are the Limpopo, Vaal, and Orange, which are not navigable but are useful for irrigation. A major new water source was created by the damming of the Orange and the Malibamatso below their sources in the Lesotho Drakensburg. This series of dams, the Lesotho Highlands Water Project, is the largest public works project in Africa.

*South Africa*  
*Swaziland is now called*  
*Eswatini*

**Demography.** The population numbers approximately 64 million, comprised of eight officially recognised Bantu-speaking groups; white Afrikaners descended from Dutch, French, and German settlers who speak Afrikaans, a variety of Dutch; English-speaking descendants of British colonists; a mixed-race population that speaks Afrikaans or English; and an immigrant Indian population that speaks primarily Tamil and Urdu. A small remnant of Khoi and San aboriginal populations lives in the extreme northwest. Rural areas are inhabited primarily by Bantu speakers (black African) and Coloured

(Khoisan, European, Southeast Asian, and Bantu African) speakers of Afrikaans. The largest language group, the Zulu, numbers about nine million but does not represent a dominant ethnic grouping. Black Africans make up about seventy-seven percent of the population, whites about eleven percent, Coloureds about eight percent, Indians over two percent, and other minorities less than two percent. Most South Africans live in urban areas, with twenty percent of the population residing in the central province of Gauteng, which contains Johannesburg, the surrounding industrial towns, and Pretoria, the administrative capital. Other major urban centres include Durban, a busy port on the central east coast; Cape Town, a ship refitting, wine, and tourist centre; and Port Elizabeth, an industrial and manufacturing city on the eastern Cape coast. During the 1990s, urban centres received immigration from other sub-Saharan African countries, and these immigrants are active in small-scale urban commercial ventures.

**Linguistic Affiliation.** South Africa has eleven official languages, a measure that was included in the 1994 constitution to equalise the status of Bantu languages with Afrikaans, which under the white minority government had been the official language along with English. Afrikaans is still the most widely used language in everyday conversation, while English dominates in commerce, education, law, government, formal communication, and the media. English is becoming a lingua franca of the country, but strong attachments to ethnic, regional, and community linguistic traditions remain, supported by radio and television programming in all the nation's languages. Linguistic sub-nationalism among ethnic groups such as the Afrikaners remains an important feature of political life.

**Symbolism.** The nation's racially, ethnically, and politically divided history has produced national and subnational symbols that still function as symbols of the country, and other symbols that are accepted only by certain groups. The monuments to white settler conquest and political dominance, such as the Afrikaner Voortrekker ("pioneer") Monument in Pretoria and the Rhodes Monument honouring the British colonial empire builder and Cape prime minister Cecil Rhodes, remain sectarian symbols. Government buildings that once represented the white minority but now house national democratic institutions, such as the union buildings in Pretoria and the parliament buildings in Cape Town, have become national symbols. The nation's wildlife, much of it housed in Kruger National Park, has replaced white "founding fathers" on the currency since 1994. Cape Town's Table Mountain remains the premier geographic symbol. Symbols of precolonial and colonial African nationalism such as the Zulu king



Shaka have been promoted to national prominence. Names and symbols of the previous rulers have been retained, such as Kruger National Park and Pretoria, both named for prominent Afrikaner founding fathers, and the springbok, an antelope that is the emblem of the national rugby team.

### History and Ethnic Relations

***Emergence of the Nation.*** South Africa has early human fossils at Sterkfontein and other sites. The first modern inhabitants were the San ("bushman") hunter-gatherers and the Khoi ("Hottentot") peoples, who herded livestock. The San may have been present for thousands of years and left evidence of their presence in thousands of ancient cave paintings ("rock art"). Bantu-speaking clans that were the ancestors of the Nguni (today's amaZulu, amaXhosa, amaSwazi, and vaTsonga peoples) and Tswana-Sotho language groups (today's Batswana and Southern and Northern Basotho) migrated down from east Africa as early as the fifteenth century. These clans encountered European settlers in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, when the colonists were beginning their migrations up from the Cape. The Cape's European merchants, soldiers, and farmers wiped out, drove off, or enslaved the indigenous Khoi herders and imported slave labour from Madagascar, Indonesia, and India. When the British abolished slavery in 1834, the pattern of white legal dominance was entrenched. In the interior, after nearly annihilating the San and Khoi, Bantu-speaking peoples and European colonists opposed one another in a series of ethnic and racial wars that continued until the democratic transformation of 1994. Conflict among Bantu-speaking chiefdoms was as common and severe as that between Bantus and whites. In resisting colonial expansion, black African rulers founded sizable and powerful kingdoms and nations by incorporating neighbouring chieftaincies. The result was the emergence of the Zulu, Xhosa, Pedi, Venda, Swazi, Sotho, Tswana, and Tsonga nations, along with the white Afrikaners.

Modern South Africa emerged from these conflicts. The original Cape Colony was established through conquest of the Khoi by the Dutch in the seventeenth century and of the Xhosa by the British in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Natal, the second colony, emerged from the destruction of the Zulu kingdom by Afrikaners and the British between 1838 and 1879. The two former republics of the Orange Free State and Transvaal (South African Republic) were established by Afrikaner settlers who defeated and dispossessed the Basotho and Batswana. Lesotho would have been forcibly incorporated into the Orange Free State without the extension of British protection in 1869. The ultimate unification of the country resulted from the South African War (1899–1902) between the British and the two Afrikaner republics, which reduced the country to ruin at the beginning of the twentieth century. Even after union, the Afrikaners never forgot their defeat and cruel treatment by the British. This resentment led to the consolidation of Afrikaner nationalism and political dominance by mid-century. In 1948, the Afrikaner National Party, running on a platform of racial segregation and suppression of the black majority known as *apartheid* ("separateness"), came to power in a whites-only election. Behind the struggles between the British and the Afrikaners for political dominance there loomed the "Native question": how to keep the aspirations of blacks from undermining the dominance of the white minority. Struggles by the black population to achieve democratic political equality began in the early 1950s and succeeded in the early 1990s.

***National Identity.*** Afrikaners historically considered themselves the only true South Africans and, while granting full citizenship to all residents of European descent, denied that status to people of colour until the democratic transition of 1994. British South Africans retain a sense of cultural and social connection to Great Britain without weakening their identity as South Africans. A similar concept of primary local and secondary ancestral identity is prevalent among people of Indian descent. The Bantu-speaking black peoples have long regarded themselves as South African despite the attempts of the white authorities to classify them as less than full citizens or as citizens of ethnic homelands ("Bantustans") between 1959 and 1991. Strong cultural loyalties to African languages and local political structures such as the kingdom and the chieftaincy remain an important component of identity. National identity comes first for all black people, but belonging to an ethnic, linguistic, and regional grouping and even to an ancestral clan has an important secondary status. People once officially and now culturally classified as Coloured regard themselves as South African, as they are a residual social category and their heritage is a blend of all the other cultural backgrounds. Overall, national identity has been forged through a struggle among peoples who have become compatriots. Since 1994, the democratic majority government has avoided

imposing a unified national identity from above instead of encouraging social integration through commitment to a common national future.

***Ethnic Relations.*** A strong sense of ethnic separateness or distinctiveness coincides with well-established practical forms of cooperation and common identification. The diversity and fragmentation within ethnic groupings and the balance of tensions between those groups during the twentieth century prevented interethnic civil conflict. While intergroup tensions over resources, entitlements, and political dominance remain, those conflicts are as likely to pit Zulu against Zulu as Zulu against Xhosa or African against Afrikaner.

### Urbanism, Architecture, and the Use of Space

Architecture in the European sense began with the construction of Cape Town by the Dutch late in the seventeenth century. Monumental public buildings, houses of commerce, private dwellings, churches, and rural estates of that period reflect the ornamented but severe style of colonial Dutch architecture, which was influenced by traditions from the Dutch East Indies. Many of the Cape's most stately buildings were constructed with masonry hand carved by Muslim "Malay" artisans brought as slaves from Indonesia. After the British took over the Cape in 1806, buildings in the British colonial style modified the Cape Town architectural style. From colonial India, British merchants and administrators brought the curved metal ornamental roofs and slender lace work pillars that still typify the verandas of cottages in towns and cities throughout the nation. Houses of worship contribute an important architectural aspect even in the smallest towns. In addition to the soaring steeples and classic stonework of Afrikaans Dutch Reformed churches, Anglican churches, synagogues, mosques, and Hindu shrines provide variety to the religious architectural scene.

The domestic architecture of the Khoi and Bantu speaking peoples was simple but strong and serviceable, in harmony with a migratory horticultural and pastoral economy. Precolonial multiple dwelling homesteads, which still exist in rural areas, tended to group lineage clusters or extended families in a semicircular grouping of round or oval one-room dwellings. The term "village" applies most accurately to the closer, multifamily settlements of the Sotho and Tswana peoples, ruled by a local chief, than to the widely scattered family homesteads of the Zulu, Swazi, and Xhosa. Both Sotho-Tswana and Nguni-speaking communities were centred spatially and socially around the dwelling and cattle enclosure of the sub chief, which served as a court and assembly for the exercise of authority in local affairs.

*Post Office Clock Tower in Durban. South Africa's architecture reflects the influence of Dutch and British colonists.*

Missionaries and the white civil authorities introduced simple European-style square houses along lined streets in "native locations" for Christianised black people, beginning the architectural history of racial segregation. That history culminated in the 1950s in the rearrangement of the landscape to separate Bantu African, Coloured, Indian, and white population groups from one another in "Group Areas." In 1936, the final boundaries of Bantu African

reserves limited the rights of residence of those groups to rural homelands scattered over thirteen percent of the country. In the eighty-seven percent of the land proclaimed "White areas," whites lived in town canters and near suburbs, while black workers were housed in more distant "townships" to serve the white economy. The current government does not have the resources to transform this pattern, but economic freedom and opportunity may enable citizens to create a more integrated built environment. In the meantime, the old townships remain with their black population, augmented by miles of new shack settlements containing impoverished rural migrants hoping for a better life in the environmentally overstressed urban areas.





## **Food and Economy**

***Food in Daily Life.*** This consists of the traditionally simple fare of starches and meats characteristic of a farming and frontier society. Early Afrikaner pioneer farmers sometimes subsisted entirely on meat when conditions for trade in cereals were not favourable. A specialised cuisine exists only in the Cape, with its blend of Dutch, English, and Southeast Asian cooking. Food plays a central role in the family and community life of all groups except perhaps the British.

***Food Customs at Ceremonial Occasions.*** The gift and provision of food, centring on the ritual slaughtering of livestock, are central to all rites of passage and notable occasions in black communities. Slaughtering and the brewing of traditional cereal beer are essential in securing the participation and goodwill of the ancestors who are considered the guardians of good fortune, prosperity, and well-being. Indian communities maintain their native culinary traditions and apply them on Islamic and Hindu ritual and ceremonial occasions. Afrikaners and Coloured people gather at weekends and special occasions at multifamily barbecues called *braais*, where community bonds are strengthened.

***Basic Economy.*** South Africa accounts for forty percent of the gross national product of sub-Saharan Africa, but until the late nineteenth century, it had a primarily agricultural economy that had much marginally productive land and was dependent on livestock farming. Because this was the primary economic enterprise of both black Africans and white colonists, conflict between those groups centred on the possession of grazing land and livestock. In 1867, the largest diamond deposits in the world were discovered at Kimberley in the west central area. The wealth from those fields helped finance the exploitation of the greatest gold reef in the world, which was discovered on the Witwatersrand in 1886. Above this gold vein rose the city of Johannesburg. Diamond and gold magnates such as Cecil Rhodes used their riches to finance political ambitions and the extension of the British Empire. On the strength of mining, the country underwent an industrial revolution at the turn of the twentieth century and became a major manufacturing economy by the 1930s. Despite the discovery of new gold deposits in the Orange Free State in the early 1950s, the mining industry is now in decline and South Africa is searching for new means to participate in the global economy.

***Land Tenure and Property.*** African communal notions of territory, land usage, and tenure differ fundamentally from European concepts of land as private or public property. This led to misunderstandings and deliberate misrepresentation in the dealings of white settlers and government officials with African chiefs during the colonial period. In the establishment of African reserves, some aspects of communal and chiefly "tribal trust" land tenure were preserved, and even in white rural areas, forms of communal tenure were still practiced in areas with African communities. African Christian mission communities in some areas drew together to purchase land after colonial conquest and dispossession, only to have that land expropriated again by the Land Acts of 1913 and 1936, which confined black Africans to thirteen percent of the land area.

After the democratic transformation of 1994, programs for land restitution, redistribution, and reform were instituted, but progress has been slow. The white minority still controls eighty percent of the land. In the wake of agricultural land invasions in Zimbabwe, the Department of Land Affairs has pledged to speed land redistribution. However, it is not certain whether dispossessed people who qualify for land redistribution can make profitable economic use of the land.

**Commercial Activities.** Since Cape Town was founded in 1652 as a refreshment, refitting, and trading station of the Dutch East India Company, international commerce has played a central role in the development of the nation. Local black societies did not engage in significant trade, being self-sufficient mixed pastoral economies, and there were no local market centres or long distance trading systems. With the advent of colonial forms of production, black Africans quickly adapted to commercial agricultural production. Their ability to out produce white settler farms that employed European technology and an African family labour system was a factor in colonial dispossession and enforced wage labour in rural areas. Until the 1920s, itinerant traders sold manufactured items to African communities and isolated white farms and small farming towns. After 1910, formerly indentured sugar workers from India left these plantations and formed wealthy trading communities.

Industries grew after the South African War, and during World War I South Africa supplied weapons to both sides. By the start of the World War II, South Africa had become the only industrialised economy in Africa south of the Sahara. The legal enforcement of white commercial domination until the 1990s has left the majority of private economic and financial resources under the control of the white minority, but this imbalance is being addressed.

*Cape Town harbor. The city was formed in 1652 as a trading station of the Dutch East India Company.*

**Major Industries.** Mining is still the largest industry, with profits from diamonds, gold, platinum, coal, and rare metals accounting for the majority of foreign exchange earnings. Currently, a significant portion of those earnings comes from the ownership and management of mines in other countries, particularly in Africa. With the decline in the mining sector, other industries have emerged, including automobile assembly, heavy equipment, wine, fruit and other produce, armaments, tourism, communications and financial services.



**Trade.** The most important trading partners are the United States and the European Union, particularly Great Britain and Germany, followed by Malaysia, Indonesia, India, and African neighbours such as Zimbabwe, Mozambique, and the Democratic Republic of the Congo. Exports have surged since 1991, and the country has a trade surplus. South Africa is attempting to expand trade with its neighbours by extending its world-class urban infrastructure and industrial, communications, and financial services technologies. Political chaos and economic decline in sub-Saharan Africa, however, have delayed many of these initiatives.

**Division of Labour.** In precolonial times, division of labour between the sexes and the generations was well defined, and this is still the case in many rural black communities. Before the introduction of the plow, women and girls did most forms of agricultural labour, while men and boys attended to the livestock. Ritual taboos barred women from work involving cattle. Men also dominated law, politics, cattle raiding, and warfare. Some chieftaincies, however, were ruled by women, with women accounting for a significant minority of chiefs today. With the introduction of European agricultural methods in the nineteenth century, men undertook the heavy work of plowing, loading, and transport. That period saw the beginnings of African male labour migration to mines, farms, and commercial and industrial centres. The resultant loss of family labour power was compensated for by the flow of wages to rural communities, but the political and organisational life of rural African communities suffered. As the small towns and urban centres grew, black labour was drawn permanently away from rural communities and toward residence in poorly constructed and overcrowded "locations" attached to the towns. The Indian population also centred in urban areas, especially in Natal, as did Coloured communities other than farm workers in the western and northern Cape. Today there is a crisis in the rural economy, and the pattern of movement of black people off farms and into the urban labour force continues at an accelerated pace.

As educational opportunity has expanded for black citizens, a gradual shift from a racial to a class-based division of labour has begun, and there is now a growing black middle class. Employment is still skewed by racial identity, however, with black unemployment levels that are double those of whites.

### Social Stratification

**Classes and Castes.** After the founding of Cape Town in 1652, physical indicators of racial origin served as the basis of a colour caste system. That system did not prevent interracial sex and procreation, as the shortage of European women was compensated for by the availability of slave women. Slaves, particularly those of mixed parentage, rated higher than free black Africans, and Cape Town soon developed a creole population of free people of colour. Over three centuries, the system of racial segregation gradually attained a formal legal status, culminating in the disenfranchisement and dispossession of people of colour in the 1960s. In that process, colour and class came to be closely identified, with darker peoples legally confined to a lower social and economic status. Despite the colour bar in all economic areas, some Africans, Coloureds, and Indians obtained a formal education and a European-style middle class cultural and economic identity as merchants, farmers, colonial civil servants, clerks, teachers, and clergy. It was from this class, educated at mission "Native colleges," that black nationalism and the movement for racial equality recruited many prominent leaders, including Nelson Mandela. Since 1994, people of colour have assumed positions in the leading sectors and higher levels of society. Some redistribution of wealth has occurred, with a steady rise in the incomes and assets of black people, while whites have remained at their previous levels. Wealth is still very unevenly distributed by race. Indians and Coloureds have profited the most from the new dispensation, with the middle classes in those groups growing in numbers and wealth.

**Symbols of Social Stratification.** Before colonialism, the aristocratic chiefs symbolised their authority by wearing special animal-skin clothing, ornaments, and the accoutrements of power, and expressed it through the functioning of chiefly courts and assemblies. Chiefs were entitled by custom to display, mobilise, and increase their wealth through the acquisition of many wives and large herds of cattle. Concentrating their wealth in livestock and people, chiefs of even the highest degree did not live a life materially much better than that of their subjects. Only with the spread of colonial capitalism did luxury goods, high-status manufactured items, and a European education become symbols of social status. European fashions in dress, housing and household utensils, worship, and transport became general status symbols among all groups except rural traditional Africans by the mid-nineteenth century. Since that time, transport has served as a status symbol, with fine horses, pioneer wagons, and horse-drawn carts giving way to imported luxury automobiles.

*Inkhatha march.*

### Political Life

**Government.** Political life in black African communities centred on the hereditary chieftaincy, in which the senior son of the highest or "great wife" of a chief succeeded his father. In practice, succession was not straightforward, and brothers, older sons of other wives, and widow regents all competed for power. Building large states or polities was difficult under those political conditions, but a number of African chiefs founded national kingdoms, including King Shaka of the Zulu.



European political life began with the Dutch East India Company in the Cape; this was more a mercantile administration than a government. With the transfer of the Cape to Britain in 1806, a true colonial government headed by an imperial governor and a parliamentary prime minister was installed. The legal system evolved as a blend of English common law and European Roman-Dutch law, and people of colour, except for the few who attained the status of "free burgers," had few legal rights or opportunities to participate in political life. In the 1830s, the British Crown Colony of Natal was founded on the coast of Zululand in the east. A decade later, Afrikaner emigrants from the Cape (*voortrekkers*), established the independent republics of the Orange Free State and the Transvaal, ruled by an elected president and a popular assembly called a *volksraad*. The founding and development of European colonies and republics began the long and bitter conflicts between African chiefs, British and Afrikaners, and whites and black Africans that have shaped the nation's history. Since 1994, the country has had universal voting rights and a multi-party non-constituency "party list" parliamentary system, with executive powers vested in a state president and a ministerial cabinet.

**Leadership and Political Officials.** The first democratically elected president, Nelson R. Mandela, remains one of the most admired political figures in the world. There are nine provinces, each with a premier selected by the local ruling party and provincial ministerial executives. The party in power since 1994 has been the African National Congress, but other parties currently control two of the provinces.

**Social Problems and Control.** White minority rule and the policy of racial segregation, disempowerment, and suppression left the government a legacy of problems that amount to a social crisis. Unrepresentative government and repressive racial regulations created mistrust of the law among the black majority. Unemployment is high and rapidly increasing, with the economy losing over a million jobs since 1994. Accompanying this situation are some of the highest crime rates in the world. The education and health care systems are failing in economically depressed communities. The collapse of family farming and the dismissal of thousands of black farm workers have created a rural crisis that has forced dispossessed and unemployed rural people to flock to the cities. Shantytowns ("informal areas") have mushroomed as the government has struggled to provide housing for migrants in a situation of rapid inner-city commercial decline and physical decay. The established black townships also are plagued by unemployment, crime, and insecurity, including drug dealings, alcoholism, rape, domestic violence, and child abuse. The government has imposed high taxes to transfer resources from the wealthy formerly white but now racially mixed suburbs to pay for services and upgrading in the poorer, economically unproductive areas. Although considerable progress has been made, the government and the private sector have been hampered by endemic corruption and white-collar crime. The interracial conflict that could have presented a major difficulty after centuries of colonial and white minority domination has proved to be a manageable aspect of post-apartheid political culture, partly as a result of the work of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission between 1997 and 1999.

**Military Activity.** The South African Defence Force was notorious for its destabilisation of neighbouring countries in the 1970s and 1980s and its intervention in the civil war in Angola in the mid-1970s. Since 1994, the army has been renamed the South African National Defence Force (SANDF) and has achieved progress toward racial integration under the command of recently promoted black officers drawn from the armed wing of the ANC, *Umkhonto we Sizwe*, who serve alongside the white officer corps. The military budget has, however, experienced severe reductions that have limited the ability of the SANDF to respond to military emergencies. The SANDF's major military venture since 1994, the leading of an invasion force to save Lesotho's elected government from a threatened coup, was poorly planned and executed. South Africa has found it difficult to back up its foreign policy objectives with the threat of force. Participation in United Nations peacekeeping missions has been made questionable by high rates of HIV infection in some units.

### Social Welfare and Change Programs

The government has not pursued socialistic economic policies, but the socialist principles once espoused by the ANC have influenced social policy. Strong legislation and political rhetoric mandating and advocating programs to aid the formerly dispossessed majority (women, children, and homosexuals), play a prominent role in the government's interventions in society. Land restitution and reform, judicial



reform, pro-employee labour regulations, welfare grants, free primary schooling, pre-natal and natal medical care, tough penalties for crimes and child abuse, and high taxes and social spending are all part of the ruling party's efforts to address the social crisis. These problems have been difficult to deal with because only thirty percent of the population contributes to national revenue and because poverty is widespread and deeply rooted. This effort has been made more difficult by restrictions on the level of deficit spending the government can afford without deterring local and foreign investment. A high level of social spending, however, has eased social tension and unrest and helped stabilise the democratic transformation.

### **Nongovernmental Organisations and Other Associations**

Despite government interference, nongovernmental organisations working to ameliorate the plight of the dispossessed majority, advance democratic ideals, and monitor human rights violations flourished in the 1970s and 1980s. Many of those groups were funded by foreign governmental and private anti-apartheid movement donors. With the fall of apartheid and the move toward a non-racial democracy in the 1990s, much of their funding dried up. Also, the new government has been unreceptive to the independent and often socially critical attitude of these organisations. The ANC insists that all foreign funding for social amelioration and development be channelled through governmental departments and agencies. However, bureaucratic obstruction and administrative incapacity have caused some donors to renew their connection with private organisations to implement new and more effective approaches to social problems.

*A shantytown in Cape Town. Poverty and segregation are persistent legacies of South Africa's former policy of apartheid.*



### **Gender Roles and Statuses**

***Division of Labour by Gender.*** In rural African communities, women historically were assigned to agricultural tasks (with the exception of herding and plowing), and to domestic work and child care. Men tended livestock, did heavy agricultural labour, and ran local political affairs. With the dispossession of the African peasantry, many men have become migrant labourers in distant employment centres, leaving women to manage rural households. In cases where men have not sent their wages to rural families, women have become labour migrants. This pattern of female labour migration has increased as unemployment has risen among unskilled and semiskilled African men. In urban areas, both women and men work outside the home, but women are still responsible for household chores and child care. These domestic responsibilities usually fall to older female children, who have to balance housework and schoolwork.

***The Relative Status of Women and Men.*** Male dominance is a feature of the domestic and working life of all the nation's ethnic groups. Men are by custom the head of the household and control social resources. The disabilities of women are compounded when a household is headed by a female single parent and does not include an adult male. The new democratic constitution is based on global humanitarian principles and has fostered gender equality and other human rights. Although not widely practiced, gender equality is enshrined in the legal system and the official discourse of public culture. Slow but visible progress is occurring in the advancement of women in the domestic and public spheres, assisted by the active engagement of the many women in the top levels of government and the private sector.

## Marriage, Family, and Kinship

**Marriage.** Pre-Christian marriage in black communities was based on polygyny and bride-wealth, which involved the transfer of wealth in the form of livestock to the family of the bride in return for her productive and reproductive services in the husband's homestead. Christianity and changing economic and social conditions have dramatically reduced the number of men who have more than one wife, although this practice is still legal. Monogamy is the norm in all the other groups, but divorce rates are above fifty percent and cohabitation without marriage is the most common domestic living arrangement in black and Coloured communities. Despite the fragility of marital bonds, marriage ceremonies are among the most visible and important occasions for sociability and often take the form of an elaborate multi-sited and lengthy communal feast involving considerable expense.

*Women and children sit alongside a road with food. Women are responsible for the care of infants, and they typically carry their babies on their backs*



**Domestic Unit.** In rural African communities, the domestic unit was historically the homestead, which consisted of a senior man and his wives and their children, each housed in a small dwelling. By the mid-twentieth century, the

typical homestead consisted more often of small kindred composed of an older couple and the younger survivors of broken marriages. The multi-room family house has largely replaced or augmented the multi-dwelling homestead, just as nuclear and single-parent families have supplanted polygynous homesteads. The nuclear family model is approximated in practice primarily in white families, whereas black, Coloured, and Indian households tend to follow the wider "extended family" model. A new pattern characteristic of the black shantytowns at the margins of established black townships and suburbs consists of households in which unrelated people gather around a core of two or more residents connected by kinship.

**Inheritance.** Inheritance among white, Coloured, and Indian residents is bilateral, with property passing from parents to children or to siblings of both sexes, with a bias toward male heirs in practice. Among black Africans, the senior son inherited in trust for all the heirs of his father and was responsible for supporting his mother, his junior siblings, and his father's other wives and their children. This system has largely given way to European bilateral inheritance within the extended family, but the older mode of inheritance survives in the responsibility assumed by uncles, aunts, grandparents, and in-laws for the welfare of a deceased child or sibling's immediate family members.

**Kin Groups.** Recognition of lengthy family lines and extended family relationships are common to all the population groups, most formally among Indians and blacks. For Africans, the clan, a group of people descended from a single remote male ancestor, symbolised by a totemic animal and organised politically around a chiefly title, is the largest kinship unit. These clans often include hundreds of thousands of people and apply their names to branches extending across ethnic boundaries, so that a blood relationship is not an organising feature of clanship. Among the Nguni-speaking groups, it is against custom for people to marry anyone with their own, their mother's, or grandparents' clan name or clan praise name. Among the Basotho, it is customary for aristocrats to marry within the clan. A smaller unit is the lineage, a kin group of four or five generations descended from a male ancestor traced through the male line. Extended families are the most effective kin units of mutual obligation and assistance and are based on the most recent generations of lineal relationships.

## Socialisation

**Infant Care.** Infant care is traditionally the sphere of mothers, grandmothers, and older sisters in black and Coloured communities, and females of all ages carry infants tied with blankets on their backs. Among the social problems affecting the very young in these communities is the high incidence of early teenage pregnancy. Many whites and middle-class families in other ethnic groups have part-time or full-time servants who assist with child care, including the care of infants. The employment of servants to rear children exposes children to adult caregivers of other cultures and allows unskilled women to support their own absent children.

**Child Rearing and Education.** The family in its varied forms and systems of membership is the primary context for the socialisation of the young. The African extended family system provides a range of adult caregivers and role models for children within the kinship network. African families have shown resilience as a socialising agency, but repression and poverty have damaged family structure among the poor despite aid from churches and schools. Middle-class families of all races socialise their children in the manner of suburban Europeans.

Historically, rural African communities organised the formal education of the young around rites of initiation into adulthood. Among the Zulu, King Shaka abolished initiation and substituted military induction for males. These ceremonies, which lasted for several months, taught boys and girls the disciplines and knowledge of manhood and womanhood and culminated in circumcision for children of both sexes. Boys initiated together were led by a son of the chief under whom those age mates formed a military regiment. Girls became marriageable after graduation from the bush initiation school.

Christian missionaries opposed rites of circumcision, but after a long period of decline, traditional initiation has been increasing in popularity as a way of dealing with youth delinquency. Christian and Muslim (Coloured and Indian) clergy introduced formal schools with a religious basis in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Apartheid policies attempted to segregate and limit the training, opportunities, and aspirations of black pupils. Today a unified system of formal Western schooling includes the entire population, but the damage done by the previous educational structure has been difficult to overcome. Schools in black areas have few resources, and educational privilege still exists in the wealthier formerly white suburbs. Expensive private academies and schools maintained by the relatively wealthy Jewish community are among the country's best. Rates of functional illiteracy remain high.

**Higher Education.** There are more than twenty universities and numerous technical training institutes. These institutions are of varying quality, and many designated as black ethnic universities under apartheid have continued to experience political disturbances and financial crises. Formerly white but now racially mixed universities are also experiencing financial difficulties in the face of a declining pool of qualified entrants and a slow rate of economic growth.

## Etiquette

South Africans are by custom polite and circumspect in their speech, although residents of the major urban centres may bemoan the decline of once-common courtesies. Each of the quite different culture groups—corresponding to home language speakers of English, Afrikaans, Tamil and Urdu, and the southern Bantu Languages, cross-cut by religion and country of original origin—has its own specific expressive forms of social propriety and respect.

Black Africans strongly mark social categories of age, gender, kinship, and status in their etiquette. Particular honour and pride of place are granted to age, genealogical seniority, male adulthood, and political position. Rural Africans still practice formal and even elaborate forms of social greeting and respect, even though such forms are paralleled by a high incidence of severe interpersonal and social violence. While the more westernised or cosmopolitan Africans are less formal in the language and gesture of etiquette, the categories of social status are no less clearly marked, whether in the homes of wealthy university graduates or in cramped and crowded working-class bungalows. The guest who does not greet the parents of a household by the name of their senior child preceded by *ma* or *ra* (Sesotho: "mother/father of . . .") or at least an with an emphatic '*me* or *ntate* (Sesotho: mother/father [of the house]) will be thought rude. The youngster who does not scramble from a chair to make way for an adult will draw a sharp reproof.

*Voters wait in line in the first all-race elections, 1994. All South Africans have had the right to vote since this landmark year.*



Comparable forms with cognate emphasis on age, gender, and seniority are practiced in Muslim, Hindu, and Jewish communities according to religious prescriptions and places of original family origin. South Africans of British origin insist on a calm, distanced reserve mixed with a pleasant humour in social interactions, regardless of their private opinions of others. Afrikaners are rather more direct and sharp in their encounters, more quick to express their thoughts and feelings towards others, and not given to social legerdemain. In general, despite the aggressive rudeness that afflicts stressful modern urban life everywhere, South Africans are by custom hospitable, helpful, sympathetic, and most anxious to avoid verbal conflict or unsociable manners. Even among strangers, one of the strongest criticisms one can make in South Africa of another is that the person is "rude."

## Religion

**Religious Beliefs.** Despite the socialist roots of the ruling ANC, South Africa is traditionally a deeply religious country with high rates of participation in religious life among all groups. The population is overwhelmingly Christian with only very small Jewish, Muslim, and Hindu minorities. Among Christian denominations, the Calvinist Dutch Reformed Church is by far the largest as most White and some Coloured Afrikaners belong to it. Other important denominations include Roman Catholics, Methodists, Lutherans, Presbyterians, and Anglicans, the last led by Nobel Peace Prize winner Bishop Desmond Tutu. Apostolic and Pentacostal churches also have a large Black membership. Indigenous Black African religion cantered on veneration of and guidance from the ancestors, belief in various minor spirits, spiritual modes of healing, and seasonal agricultural rites. The drinking of cereal beer and the ritual slaughter of livestock accompanied the many occasions for family and communal ritual feasting. The most important ceremonies involved rites of the life cycle such as births, initiation, marriage, and funerals.

**Religious Practitioners.** Indigenous African religious practitioners included herbalists and diviners who attended to the spiritual needs and maladies of both individuals and communities. In some cases their clairvoyant powers were employed by chiefs for advice and prophesy. Historically, Christian missionaries and traditional diviners have been enemies, but this has not prevented the dramatic growth of hybrid Afro-Christian churches, religious movements, prophetism, and spiritual healing alongside mainstream Christianity. Other important religions include Judaism, Islam, and Hinduism. For the Afrikaners, the Dutch Reformed Church has provided a spiritual and organisational foundation for their nationalist cultural politics and ideology.



**Rituals and Holy Places.** All religions and ethnic subnational groups have founded shrines to their tradition where momentous events have occurred, their leaders are buried, or miracles are believed to have happened. The grave of Sheikh Omar, for example, a seventeenth-century leader of resistance to Dutch rule in the East Indies who was transported to the Cape and became an early leader of the "Malay" community, is sacred to Cape Muslims. Afrikaners regard the site of the Battle of Blood River (Ncome) in 1838 as sacred because their leader Andries Pretorius made a covenant with their God promising perpetual devotion if victory over the vastly more numerous Zulu army were achieved. The long intergroup conflict over the land itself has led to the sacralisation of many sites that are well remembered and frequently visited by a great many South Africans of all backgrounds.

*People at a Zulu market. Zulu is the largest South African language group, with about nine million speakers, but it does not represent a dominant ethnic grouping.*



**Death and the Afterlife.** In addition to the beliefs in the soul and afterlife of the varying world religions in South Africa, continued belief in and consultation

with family ancestors remains strong among Black Africans. Among the important shrines where the ancestors are said to have caused miracles are the caves of Nkokomohi and Matuoleng in the eastern Free State, both sites of healing sacred to the Basotho, and the holy city of Ekuphakameni in KwaZulu-Natal, built by Zulu Afro-Christian prophet and founder of the Nazarite Jerusalem Church, Isaiah Shembe in 1916. Formal communal graveyards, not a feature of pre-colonial African culture, have since become a focus of ancestral veneration and rootedness in the land. Disused graves and ancestral shrines have most recently figured in the land restitution claims of expropriated African communities lacking formal deeds of title to their former homes.

### Medicine and Health Care

There is a first class but limited modern health care sector for those with medical coverage or the money to pay for the treatment. Government-subsidised public hospitals and clinics are overstressed, understaffed, and are struggling to deal with the needs of a majority of the population that was underserved during white minority rule. A highly developed traditional medical sector of herbalists and diviners provides treatment for physical and psycho-spiritual illnesses to millions in the black population, including some people who also receive treatment from modern health professionals and facilities. South Africa has a high HIV infection rate, and if successful strategies for AIDS prevention and care are not implemented, twenty-five percent of the country's young women will die before age thirty.

### Secular Celebrations

Secular celebrations and public holidays are much more numerous than religious celebrations. The old holiday calendar consisting of commemorations of milestones in the history of colonial settlement, conquest, and political dominance has not been abandoned. In the service of political reconciliation, old holidays such as 16 December, which commemorates the victory of eight hundred Afrikaner settlers and their black servants over four thousand Zulu at the Battle of Blood River in 1838, is now celebrated as Reconciliation Day. Holidays commemorating significant events in the black struggle for political liberation include Human Rights Day, marking the shooting to death of sixty-one black pass-law protesters by the police in Sharpeville on 21 March 1961, and Youth Day, recalling the beginning of the Soweto uprising, when police opened fire on black schoolchildren protesting the use of Afrikaans as a

medium of instruction in township schools on 16 June 1976. Other holidays emphasise social advancements guaranteed by the new constitution, such as Women's Day, which also commemorates the march by women of all groups to protest the extension of the pass laws to women in Pretoria on 9 August 1956.

### **The Arts and Humanities**

***Support for the Arts.*** Pre-colonial African cultures produced a wide range of artistic artefacts for both use and beauty as clothing and personal adornment, beadwork, basketry, pottery, and external house decoration and design. Today these traditions are not only continued but have been developed in new as well as established forms in exquisitely fashioned folk and popular craft work and even painting. Among the most famous of these is the geometric house painting design of the Ndebele people.

Urban South Africa has highly developed traditions in the full range of arts and humanities genres and disciplines, long supported by government and the liberal universities, among the most prominent in Africa. During the colonial period these traditions spread to the non-European population groups who also produced artists, scholars, and public intellectuals of renown despite the obstacles deliberately placed in their path by the White apartheid cultural authorities. Building on the work of artists in exile such as painter Gerald Sekoto, painters and graphic artists vividly expressed the struggles and sufferings of black South Africans during the 1960s, 1970s, and 1980s. Social dislocation and poverty along with rich evocations of a regenerated African folk culture have inspired graphic artists of all backgrounds in the transformational 1990s.

Most recently other pressing social concerns have taken priority over the arts and humanities and both public and private support have dwindled. While the government struggles to make the once racially exclusive arts and educational facilities accessible to all, arts councils have experienced severe reductions in funding and many once-vibrant arts institutions are closed or threatened with closure. The government-sponsored Johannesburg Biennale arts festival has yet to attract a significant audience.

***Literature.*** The country has long had important writers of different cultural and ethnic backgrounds. Black literature thrived under the adverse conditions of apartheid, but today there is no black writer, playwright, or journalist with the stature of E'skia Mphahlele and Alex la Guma from the 1950s through the 1970s. The White population continues to produce world-class literary artists, however, including Nobel Prize winner Nadine Gordimer, twice Booker Prize winner J. M. Coetzee, and distinguished bilingual Afrikaans novelist André Brink.

***Graphic Arts.*** Graphic artists with a rural folk background who have made the transition to the contemporary art world, such as renowned painter Helen Sibidi, have found a ready international market. South Africa too produced a number of world-class art and documentary photographers in the second half of the twentieth century, whose works vividly evoke all aspects of this diverse, powerful conflictual and divided society. Among such photographers are elders Ernest Cole, David Goldblatt, and Peter Magubane, followed by new talents such as Santu Mofokeng.

***Performance Arts.*** Theatre, during the 1960s, 1970s, and 1980s a thriving formal elite and informal popular performing art, has recently fallen on hard times. Even Johannesburg, the urban cultural centre of the country, has witnessed the closure of several major downtown theatre complexes that are now surrounded by urban decay, and the virtual disappearance of popular Black township theatre. The grand State Theatre complex in Pretoria has recently been closed due to insolvency and mismanagement.

New opportunities and interesting choreographers are appearing in the field of contemporary Black dance, but audiences and budgets are still painfully small. South Africa's four great symphony orchestras too have either dissolved or are threatened with dissolution. Alternatively popular music, particularly among Black South African musicians and audiences whether in live performances, recordings, or the increasingly varied broadcast industry, is thriving in the new era and holds out great potential for both artistic and financial expansion. South Africa is possessed of video and digital artists with excellent professional training and great talent, but there is only a limited market for their works within the country. Local television production provides them with some employment, but the South African film industry is moribund (approaching death or in a dying state).

The very slow pace of economic growth and the high and increasing levels of unemployment and taxation have created an unfavourable environment for artistic and intellectual development in the new non-racial society. One sector in which both artistic and financial progress is occurring is in the growth of arts and performance festivals. The greatest of these is the National Arts Festival held every year in Grahamstown, Eastern Cape, drawing large audiences to a feast of the best new work in theatre, film, serious music, lecture programs, and visual arts and crafts. Other local festivals have sprung up after the example of Grahamstown, and all have achieved some measure of success and permanence in the national cultural calendar.

### **The State of the Physical and Social Sciences**

Since the 1920s, the universities have graduated world-class professionals in the physical and social sciences. Rapid democratisation has stressed the higher education system, and public and private funding for the social sciences has declined at a time when the society is facing a social and economic crisis. The physical sciences have fared better, with the opening of new technical institutions and the expansion of professionally oriented science education programs at the universities. The crisis in primary and secondary education has lowered the quality and quantity of entrants to institutions of higher education, and a lack of economic growth has created an inability to absorb highly trained graduates and a skills shortage as those graduates are attracted by better opportunities abroad.

**PASCAPERS**

# Impact of the Informal Sector on the South African Economy

<https://joub.co.za/impact-of-the-informal-sector-on-the-south-african-economy/>

23 December 2024



## The Impact of the Informal Sector on the South African Economy

South Africa's informal sector plays a significant role in the nation's economy, presenting a complex interplay of challenges and opportunities. This sector, characterized by unregistered businesses and economic activities operating outside formal regulations, absorbs a substantial portion of the labour force, particularly those excluded from formal employment. This article delves into the multifaceted impact of the informal sector on the South African economy, examining its contribution to GDP, employment, poverty alleviation, and the broader socio-economic landscape.

### South African Context and Market Trends

The informal sector in South Africa is deeply rooted in historical and socio-economic factors, including apartheid-era policies that limited economic opportunities for the majority of the population. Post-apartheid, the sector has continued to grow, driven by persistent unemployment, poverty, and inequality. Market trends indicate a shift towards informalisation in certain sectors, such as trade, services and small-scale manufacturing. Street vending, spaza shops (small informal grocery stores), and home-based businesses are common examples. The demand for affordable goods and services, coupled with the ease of entry into the informal sector, fuels its expansion.

### Laws and Regulations

South Africa's legal framework for the informal sector is evolving. While recognising the sector's importance, the government grapples with balancing regulation and facilitation. Existing laws aim to formalise certain informal activities, promoting compliance with tax and labour regulations. However, challenges remain in enforcing these regulations due to the sector's dispersed nature and the limited



capacity of regulatory bodies. Efforts are underway to streamline registration processes, provide business development support, and integrate informal businesses into the formal economy.

## Opportunities and Challenges

The informal sector presents both opportunities and challenges for South Africa. On the one hand, it provides livelihoods for millions, contributes to income generation, and fosters entrepreneurship. It also offers accessible and affordable goods and services to low-income communities. On the other hand, the informal sector faces challenges such as limited access to finance, lack of infrastructure and skills development, and vulnerability to exploitation. Furthermore, the informality of operations can hinder tax revenue collection and create unfair competition for formal businesses.

## Economic Impact and Statistics

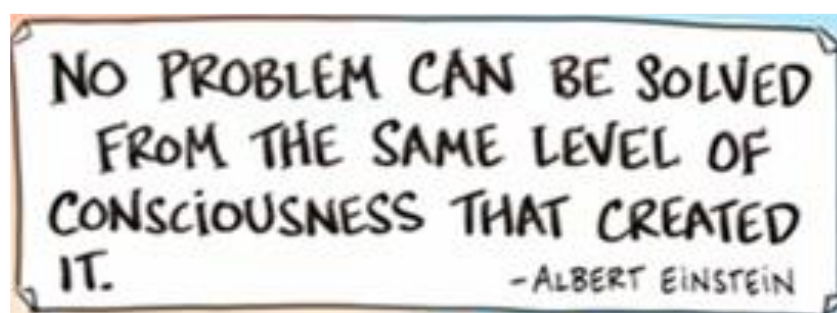
Estimating the precise size of South Africa's informal economy is difficult due to its very nature. However, various studies suggest it contributes a significant percentage to the national GDP. For example, a 2020 study by the International Labour Organisation (ILO) estimated that the informal economy accounts for approximately 31.5% of total employment in South Africa. This underscores the sector's crucial role in absorbing surplus labour and mitigating unemployment. However, the informal sector's contribution to government revenue remains limited due to low tax compliance. This poses a challenge for fiscal sustainability and public service delivery.

## Examples of Informal Sector Activities

South Africa's informal sector encompasses a wide range of activities. Street vending, particularly of food and clothing, is prevalent in urban areas. Spaza shops cater to local communities, providing essential goods and services. The construction sector also has a substantial informal component, with many individuals and small teams operating outside formal registration. Furthermore, the informal sector plays a vital role in providing domestic services, such as cleaning, gardening, and childcare.

## Analysis and Future Outlook

The informal sector's impact on the South African economy is complex and multifaceted. While it offers vital economic opportunities, it also poses challenges for regulation, tax collection, and fair competition. The government's approach needs to balance regulation with support, fostering a conducive environment for informal businesses to thrive while encouraging their integration into the formal economy. Targeted interventions, such as providing access to finance, skills development programs, and streamlined registration processes, are crucial for maximising the sector's potential and mitigating its negative impacts. The future of South Africa's informal sector depends on effective policies that promote inclusive growth and sustainable development.



## Education Structure in South Africa

<https://www.southafricaeducation.info/Education-System/education-structure-of-south-africa.html>

School Education encompasses primary and secondary education. Primary education lasts for 6 years and is split up into 3 phases- Foundation, Intermediate and Senior phase. After completion of the primary education, students are awarded the General Education and Training Certificate. After completing the secondary education, students are awarded Senior Certificate. In South Africa, compulsory education is of 9 years, starting at the age of 7 and goes on till the age of 15, followed by non-compulsory further education and training (FET).

Higher education system comprises of Traditional Universities, Universities of Technology and a comprehensive Universities. The Higher Education Institutions in South Africa provide Bachelor, Honours, Master and Doctorate Degrees, Undergraduate and Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates. Coursework is arranged in modules, with pupils registering in a unit / credit system.

### *Duration of Compulsory Education in South Africa*

- Entry Age: 6
- Exit Age: 15

### Structure of South African Education

#### Pre-Primary Education

School Type: Pre-Primary Schools. Just a minority of kids attend pre-primary schools as there is little provision by provinces, especially for kids below the age of 3 years. Most of the pre-primary schools in South Africa are subjugated by the private sector.

Age: 0-5 years

#### General Education and Training (GET)

The General Education and Training comprises of Grades 0-9 and is compulsory to attend.

- School Type offering this Level of Education: Primary School
- Duration: 6 years
- Age Group: 6- 12 years
- National Qualification Framework: Level 1
- Certificate Awarded: General Education and Training Certificate
- Number of Phases: 3

*The phases at GET level are-*

**Foundation Phase** – Junior Primary Schools offer foundation phase education and is compulsory. Pupils learn to read, write, and calculate in their own language and begin to learn another.

- Age: 6-9 years
- Grade: Grade 0 or 'Reception' to Grade 3

**Intermediate Phase** – Senior Primary Schools teach intermediate phase education. Pupils learn to develop their practical skills and deepen the knowledge gained at the foundation phase. They also start learning History, Geography and General Science.

- Age: 9-12 years
- Grades: 4-6

**Senior Phase** – Secondary Schools operate at this phase. The focus shifts to art, mathematics, technology, languages, natural and social sciences. At the end of this phase, students get hold of the ‘General Education and Training Certificate’.

- Age: 12-15 years
- Grades: 7-9

### **Further Education and Training (FET)**

- School Type: Senior Secondary Schools
- Duration: 3
- Age: 15-18
- Grades: 10-12
- Credential Awarded: Senior Certificate
- National Qualification Framework: Level 2-4

Students have to take a public exam in as a minimum of six subjects to get hold of a Senior Certificate.

### **Higher Education and Training**

Higher education is imparted by the Universities of Technology or Technikons, traditional universities and comprehensive universities.

- Age: 18-21
- National Qualification Framework: Level 5-8
- Credentials: Bachelor Degree, Honours Degree, Master Degree, Doctorate Degree, Diploma and Certificates (Depending upon the Programme)

Universities offer 3-year long bachelor's degrees in addition to other longer courses for vocational training, master and doctorate programmes. Programmes at Technikons diverge from 1-4 years and are more professional than those at universities. Both entail for Senior Certificates but higher educational achievement is compulsory for an admission at university.

**<http://www.pascashealth.com/index.php/library.html>**

## **Library Download – Pascas Papers**

**All papers may be freely shared. The fortnightly mailouts are free to all, to be added into the mailout list, kindly provide your email address.**

**[info@pascashealth.com](mailto:info@pascashealth.com)**

# The State Of Education in South Africa: Challenges And Prospects

<https://mkparty.org.za/the-state-of-education-in-south-africa/#:~:text=Key%20Challenges%201%20Inequality%20and%20Access%20Many%20schools,Dropout%20Rates%20...%204%20Infrastructure%20and%20Resources%20>

9 July 2024

Education in South Africa has undergone significant changes since the end of apartheid in 1994. Despite efforts to transform the system, numerous challenges persist, impacting the quality and accessibility of education for millions of students. This article explores the current state of education in South Africa, highlighting key issues, recent developments, and future prospects.

## Historical Context

The apartheid regime left a deeply fragmented and unequal education system, with stark disparities between schools serving different racial groups. Post-apartheid reforms aimed to address these inequalities, but progress has been slow and uneven.

## Key Challenges

1. **Inequality and Access**
  - Many schools in rural and impoverished areas lack basic infrastructure, such as clean water, electricity, and sanitation.
  - There is a significant disparity in educational resources between affluent urban schools and under-resourced rural schools.
2. **Quality of Education**
  - The quality of education varies widely, with many students in public schools failing to achieve basic literacy and numeracy skills.
  - Teacher quality and training are inconsistent, affecting the overall standard of education.
3. **Dropout Rates**
  - High dropout rates, particularly at the secondary school level, are a major concern. Socio-economic factors, teenage pregnancy, and the need for children to support their families contribute to this issue.
4. **Infrastructure and Resources**
  - Many schools lack essential facilities such as libraries, laboratories, and adequate classroom space.
  - Overcrowded classrooms are common, impeding effective teaching and learning.

## Recent Developments

1. **Government Initiatives**
  - The government has introduced various initiatives to improve access to quality education, such as the National Development Plan (NDP) 2030, which aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by providing quality education for all.
  - Investment in early childhood development (ECD) programs has been prioritised to ensure a strong educational foundation for young children.
2. **Technological Integration**
  - Efforts to integrate technology in classrooms are underway, with programs aimed at providing digital resources and training teachers in e-learning techniques.
  - However, the digital divide remains a challenge, with many rural schools lacking internet access and technological infrastructure.
3. **Focus on STEM Education**
  - There is a growing emphasis on science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) education to equip students with skills relevant to the modern economy.



- Partnerships with private sector organisations aim to enhance STEM education through funding, resources, and mentorship programs.

## **Addressing Socio-Economic Factors**

### **1. Nutrition and Health Programs**

- Many students come to school hungry, affecting their ability to learn. School feeding programs have been implemented to provide nutritious meals to students, improving their concentration and academic performance.
- Health programs, including regular health check-ups and vaccinations, are also crucial in ensuring that students are physically well and able to attend school regularly.

### **2. Parental and Community Involvement**

- Engaging parents and the community in the educational process is essential for creating a supportive learning environment. Community-driven initiatives can help address local challenges and improve school infrastructure.
- Parental involvement in school activities and decision-making processes can enhance student motivation and performance.

## **Policy Reforms and Investments**

### **1. Teacher Training and Professional Development**

- Enhancing teacher training programs and providing continuous professional development opportunities are crucial for improving the quality of education. Well-trained teachers are better equipped to deliver effective instruction and support student learning.
- Incentives and recognition for outstanding teachers can also motivate educators to strive for excellence.

### **2. Infrastructure Development**

- Significant investment in school infrastructure is necessary to provide students with safe and conducive learning environments. This includes building new classrooms, repairing existing structures, and ensuring that schools have access to clean water and sanitation facilities.
- Modernising school facilities with up-to-date technology and resources is essential for preparing students for the digital age.

### **3. Monitoring and Evaluation**

- Implementing robust monitoring and evaluation systems can help track the progress of educational reforms and identify areas that need improvement. Data-driven decision-making ensures that policies are effective and resources are allocated efficiently.
- Transparency and accountability in the education sector are vital for building public trust and ensuring that investments yield positive outcomes.

While significant challenges remain, there are positive developments and a strong commitment to improving education in South Africa. By addressing inequalities, enhancing the quality of education, and ensuring sustainable investment, the country can make strides towards a more equitable and effective education system. The future of South Africa's education lies in the collective efforts of the government, private sector, and communities working together to create lasting change.

As South Africa continues to navigate its educational challenges, it is imperative that all stakeholders remain focused on creating an inclusive and high-quality education system that serves the needs of every child.

## South Africa's schoolkids rank second-to-last in the world in maths and science

<https://mybroadband.co.za/news/technology/126236-south-africas-schoolkids-rank-second-to-last-in-the-world-in-maths-and-science.html>

By [Staff Writer](#)

13 May 2015



South Africa's schoolkids rank second-to-last in the world in maths and science, according to an education report by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD).

The OECD findings, based on the test scores of 15-year-olds from 76 countries, show South Africa ranked 75th globally – beating only Ghana.

Countries which scored higher than South Africa included Honduras, Morocco, Botswana, Peru,

Tunisia, Albania, and Lebanon. The top three countries were Singapore, Hong Kong, and South Korea, respectively.

“This is the first time we have a truly global scale of the quality of education,” said the OECD.

Notable exclusions from the top 10 were the United States and the United Kingdom, which sat at 28th and 20th, respectively.

The maths and science rankings were based on a combination of international assessments, the OECD's PISA test, the TIMMS tests, and TERCE tests conducted in Latin America.

There is potential

Were South Africa did rank highly was in potential GDP increase if all 15-year-olds achieved a basic level of education.

**According to the report, SA has the second-most potential globally, and the country's GDP would increase by 2,624% if education levels were increased over the lifetime of those pupils.**

“If you go to an Asian classroom you'll find teachers who expect every student to succeed. There's a lot of rigour, a lot of focus and coherence,” said the OECD.

South African maths and science teachers, by comparison, don't have the necessary skills to teach their subjects.

Science and Technology Minister Naledi Pandor **stated in February 2015** that the government has not “been able to improve the science and maths teaching in our schools, and this has created a bottleneck in the expansion of our university system and unemployment for many young people”.

“I was always worried about our poor maths and science teaching in schools,” said Pandor, who was education minister between 2004 and 2009.

**Education is a powerful predictor of the wealth that countries will produce in the long run, the report said. “Poor education policies and practices leave many countries in what amounts to a permanent state of economic recession.”**

# The shocking state of education in South Africa

<https://businesstech.co.za/news/business-opinion/676069/the-shocking-state-of-education-in-south-africa/>

29 March 2023



South Africa has one of the worst-performing **education systems** in the world, **plagued by incompetence and corruption**, and the Centre for Development and Enterprise (CDE) is calling for the head of the minister of basic education, among other things.

The CDE released several reports on South Africa's education system, outlining its failings, the factors responsible, and recommendations for the actions that need to be taken to improve education in the country.

"The President speaks of a 'silent revolution', while the minister talks of a 'system on the rise'. The truth is that we face a silent crisis in our schools: South Africa has one of the worst performing education systems in the world," said CDE'S Executive Director Ann Bernstein.

South Africa devotes a significant proportion of government revenue to basic education – roughly 13%, noted the report.

To justify such outlays in the context of rising fiscal pressures in 2023, we should expect globally competitive learning levels, a reduction in learning inequality, new opportunities for children from poor households, and a large, trainable workforce.

However, Bernstein said that, in reality, very little of this is evident.

## Levels of education are circling the drain

According to professor Lant Pritchett, a specialist in education reform, South Africa is the single biggest learning underperformer relative to GDP per capita among low and middle-income countries.

South Africa does worse than Kenya or Tanzania, which have a GDP per capita of less than one-fifth of South Africa. The report states that our spending commitments are equivalent to some high-performing Scandinavian countries, but our learning outcomes are worse than neighbouring Eswatini.

To put it into perspective, the distance between our performance and Singapore's, one of the world's richest and best learning-outcome performers, is equivalent to "a whole generation of schooling loss".

This is evident in the several international benchmark assessments South Africa have participated in over the past two decades, with some of the most notable results being:

- After a year of school, more than 50% of Grade 1 learners don't know all the letters in the alphabet.
- 78% of Grade 4 learners could not read for meaning in any language.
- Out of 39 participating countries, South Africa's Grade 9 learners – on a test designed for Grade 8s – placed 38th (second last) in mathematics proficiency and last place (39th) in science proficiency.
- Covid 19 lockdowns devastated learning in South Africa (as elsewhere). Experts believe the average 10-year-old knows less than the average 9-year-old before the pandemic.

Many countries poorer than South Africa outperform us in these tests, including Morocco, Egypt, Georgia, Kosovo and Albania.

The report noted, for example, that the typical Grade 6 child in Kenya is around two to three years of learning ahead of a Grade 6 learner in the Eastern Cape.

"South Africa's comparative performance is shocking. When our learners take international tests, we are either last or in the bottom three countries. Even more devastating, while other countries test Grade 4s, we test Grade 5s; when they test Grade 8s, we test Grade 9s," said Bernstein.

### **Quality of teachers and corruption**

While the poverty of learners and their families and ongoing infrastructural deficits play a role, the report highlighted that a significant contribution to the state of education in South Africa is the quality of teachers and corruption within its system.

Two primary factors contribute to poor teaching levels. First, many teachers lack the capabilities (content knowledge and pedagogical skills) to teach better. The second is that a non-trivial number is unwilling to do so, said the report.

Four out of five teachers in public schools lack the content knowledge and pedagogical skills to teach their subjects.

In maths, for example, the proficiency levels of South African teachers (41%) rank far below that of their peers in Kenya (95%) and Zimbabwe (87%).

Moreover, the report revealed that 79% of Grade 6 maths teachers in the country scored below 60% on a Grade 6 maths test.

Compounding the issue is that South Africa has the highest teacher absenteeism rate of all SADC countries, which stood at 10% in 2017.

Corruption adds to the pile of obstacles in the education system's way.



A report by the National Education Evaluation and Development Unit (NEEDU), released in 2015, assessing rural literacy found extensive union involvement in corrupt teacher hiring and promotion processes.

This was known as the “jobs for cash” scandal, implicating SADTU – the country’s dominant teacher union – where members would coordinate to get favoured individuals onto the school governing body (SGB) to ensure those who paid for positions could land them.

The report noted examples of this in Kwa-Zulu Natal, where principal and deputy principal positions were routinely sold for between R30,000 and R45,000 (US\$1,600 and US\$2,400).

In 2016, the Minister of education appointed a ministerial task team (MTT) to investigate the issue, which found that in six or possibly more of the nine provinces, SADTU was in charge of the management, administration and priorities of education in the country.

The MTT found that all deputy directors general of the DBE were SADTU members, frequently attending union meetings.

Despite findings of criminality by the MTT, no government official implicated in the 2014-2015’ jobs for cash’ scandals has been prosecuted or suspended, said Bernstein.

She added that not one of the key MTT recommendations to fight corruption and push back state capture has been implemented to this day.

### **CDE recommendations**

CDE recommendations focus on five areas for action to improve education outcomes:

- **Tackle corruption and state capture** in education by prohibiting cadre deployment and introducing measures that remove SADTU’s stranglehold on education departments.
- **Raise accountability levels** by bringing back the Annual National Assessment (ANA) tests for Grades 1 to 9, reinvigorating an independent National Education Evaluation and Development Unit (NEEDU), and giving principals more power over the appointment and management of teachers in their schools.
- **Improve teacher performance** by introducing higher teacher training standards, more effective support for existing teachers and the urgent recruitment of skilled foreign teachers in areas of shortage (maths and science).
- **Install fresh leadership in public education.** South Africa needs a new Minister of Basic Education, DG and the top team at national and provincial levels to achieve system-wide reform. The President’s full support for tough political decisions is essential.
- **Set realistic national and provincial performance goals.** Stretch targets are required to move off the bottom of international tests. Ensuring all 10-year-olds can read for meaning by 2030 is another worthy goal, but a plan, a budget and regular reporting on progress must accompany this presidential aspiration dating back to 2019.

According to the report, evidence from global studies shows that successful reform programmes can start producing meaningful results in three to five years.

“The time has come for civil society, business, all political parties, parents and the public to up the pressure on government: we all need to push for system-wide reforms that significantly improve the quality of teaching in the classroom,” said Bernstein.

## One of the biggest teacher problems in South Africa

<https://businesstech.co.za/news/business-opinion/675609/one-of-the-biggest-teacher-problems-in-south-africa/>

27 March 2023



South Africa's public education system continues to struggle because there are low entrance requirements to study teaching at a tertiary level, says Paul Esterhuizen, the CEO of School-Days, a rewards programme that enables members of the public to provide financial assistance to schools.

Esterhuizen cited Stellenbosch University's Research on Socio-Economic Policy (Resep) Teacher Demographics Policy report, which recently noted that Bachelor of Education degrees have lower entrance requirements than other degrees.

It also found that most students enrolled for teaching degrees performed significantly worse in matric level maths compared to students enrolled in other degrees (41% compared to 54%).

The study found a similar trend in other subjects, albeit to a lesser degree, he said.

Irene Pampallis, a researcher at Resep, said that the low entrance requirements to teaching degrees "may funnel students who are weaker academically into teaching programmes because they do not meet the entry requirements for more selective programmes."

Esterhuizen said that this leads to fewer qualified teachers teaching more rigorous academic subjects such as math and science.

"A critical shortage of qualified maths and science teachers has been cited as one of the contributing causes for the country's dismal maths and science standards," the CEO said.

He noted that most universities offering bachelor of education degrees don't require a minimum mark for maths or maths literacy.

South Africa has the third lowest score globally in mathematical ability according to the Trends in International Mathematics and Science Study (TIMSS).

Less than a third of all learners in grade 12 take maths, and only half of those that do take maths pass, Esterhuizen said.

According to the Department of Basic Education, more than half of the maths and science heads of departments in secondary schools are not qualified to offer appropriate support to teachers because they have not majored in either of these subjects.

“Based on a study the department conducted in 2018, only 43.3% of maths and science departmental heads have the necessary qualifications. The situation is exacerbated by maths and science teachers who have not majored in the subject at higher levels.”

Esterhuizen said that the Stellenbosch report shows that maths is essential for all foundation phase teachers, as well as teachers who teach mathematical, commercial, or scientific subjects in other grades.

At the very least, teachers require basic mathematical skills for assessing learners, he said.

Resep researchers Nic Spaull and Peter Courtney said that **“at a base level, a teacher cannot teach that which they do not know.”**

Esterhuizen noted that various studies have found that maths proficiency at the high school level has a higher correlation to a country’s economic growth than proficiency in any other subject.

The ISET Policy Institute, an independent economic policy think tank in Georgia, said: “Proficiency in maths implies a higher level of cognitive skills among the labour force, in other words, a high quality of human capital, which leads to technological innovation and productivity gains.”

### **Remuneration is an important factor**

Esterhuizen said that in South Africa, teacher remuneration is dependent on teaching experience, with less experienced teachers paid less than those with more experience. However, there is often no correlation between years of experience and achievement.

“If South Africa is to improve its educational outcomes – including in maths and science – it needs to remunerate high-performing teachers above the industry average, **offering more attractive benefits to act as a retention tool.**” the CEO said.

He said that long-term, tertiary institutions need to start implementing more stringent entrance requirements and proactively work to attract school leavers with higher maths and science marks to the teaching profession by, for example, providing them with full bursaries in exchange for a work contract for a specified period post-graduation.

“At the same time, high-performing teachers need to be supported with opportunities for further career growth and development. These strategies are nothing new and are ones that most high-performing organisations are well acquainted with,” said Esterhuizen.

The average teacher in South Africa earned in the top 5% of South Africans in 2019, according to a Resep report. The report also revealed that, on average, teachers had higher hourly wages than at least 70% of all formal sector-paid employees.

# CHILD POVERTY IN SOUTH AFRICA

## A Multiple Overlapping Deprivation Analysis

<https://www.unicef.org/southafrica/media/4241/file/ZAF-multidimensional-child-poverty-analysis-policy-brief-07July-2020.pdf#:~:text=%28Statistics%20South%20Africa%2C%202020%291%20fin>

7 July 2020

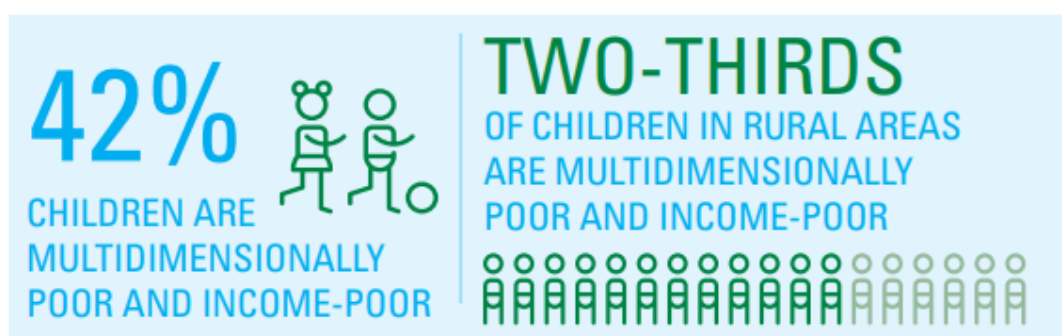
Child Poverty in South Africa: A Multiple Overlapping Deprivation Analysis (Statistics South Africa, 2020) finds that six out of ten children, or 62.1%, are multidimensionally poor. This finding is consistent with an income poverty line that is based on the upper-bound poverty line, which finds that 67% of children are located in income-poor families.

Children who are multidimensionally poor suffer on average 4 out of 7 deprivations. Children who are from non-poor-income households suffer 3.6 deprivations on average, while children from income-poor families suffer 4.1 deprivations out of 7 on average.

Multidimensionally poor children are overwhelmingly located in rural areas, live in the traditionally poor provinces of Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and Limpopo, have a household head that is female and Black African, and live in households where few adults are gainfully employed.

The study finds that 42% of children are multidimensionally poor and income-poor and that this overlap is extremely strong for children who live in rural areas. In rural areas, nearly two-thirds of children who are deprived are also income-poor, whereas in urban areas the overlap accounts for only 23% of children.

Children from income-poor households suffer a larger number of simultaneous deprivations than their non-poor counterparts. These children are over-represented in the 4–6 simultaneous deprivations category, while children from non-poor families are over-represented in the 1–3 simultaneous deprivations category.



A key driving factor for multidimensional poverty among all age-groups is the poor state of social infrastructure. This includes poor school facilities, long distances to the nearest health centres and inadequate waste disposal services at the community level. In addition, households continue to suffer hunger levels that should no longer be tolerated.

The government is advised to:

1. Continue to invest in social infrastructure in the rural areas of the country where health and school facilities require significant upgrading;
2. Recognise that poor children suffer multiple deprivations and that a sustained focus on and financing of the social services sector should remain high on its priority list; and
3. Finalise without delay the implementation of the country's expanded social protection floor.



### 3 AGE GROUPS CHOSEN FOR THE STUDY:



0–4 years



5–12 years



13–17 years

# 62.1%

OF ALL CHILDREN ARE MULTIDimensionALLY POOR (at least three deprivations in any 3 dimensions).

The 5–12 age group has the highest multidimensional poverty rate (63.4%) followed by the 13–17 age group (62.5%) and the 0–4 age group (59.9%).

### DIMENSIONS USED TO MEASURE CHILD MULTIDIMENSIONAL POVERTY WERE:



water, sanitation and hygiene (WASH), housing, nutrition, protection, health, child development and information.



WASH, housing, nutrition, protection, health, information and education.\*



# 42%



OF CHILDREN WHO LIVE IN INCOME-POOR FAMILIES ARE ALSO MULTIDimensionALLY POOR.

The overlap between money-metric and multidimensional child poverty is three times larger for children in rural areas than for children in urban areas.



### CHILDREN FROM INCOME-POOR HOUSEHOLDS EXPERIENCE A HIGHER NUMBER OF DEPRIVATIONS THAN NON-POOR CHILDREN

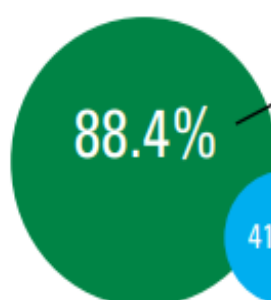
4.1 out of 7 deprivations for income-poor children

3.6 out of 7 deprivations for children in non-poor income families

LIMPOPO 82.8%

GAUTENG 33.6%

Urban provinces such as Gauteng and Western Cape have much lower multidimensional poverty rates than the traditionally more rural provinces, such as Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and Limpopo.



multidimensional poverty rate for children who live in rural areas

multidimensional poverty rate for children who live in urban areas



# 73.8%

POVERTY RATE FOR LARGE HOUSEHOLDS (7+ MEMBERS)



# 52.6%

POVERTY RATE FOR SMALLER HOUSEHOLDS (1–3 MEMBERS)

### THE FOLLOWING THREE SECTIONS PRESENT THE COUNTRY'S DISTRIBUTION OF CHILD MULTIDIMENSIONAL POVERTY



#### GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION:

By province, settlement type (rural or urban) and by metropolitan versus non-metropolitan.



#### INDIVIDUAL CHARACTERISTICS:

Age group of children, population group and orphanhood status of children.



#### HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS:

Sex, education and employment status of the household head and other relevant attributes of the household, including family size, etc.

Figure 1: Child multidimensional poverty by geographical location for all children (aged 0–17)

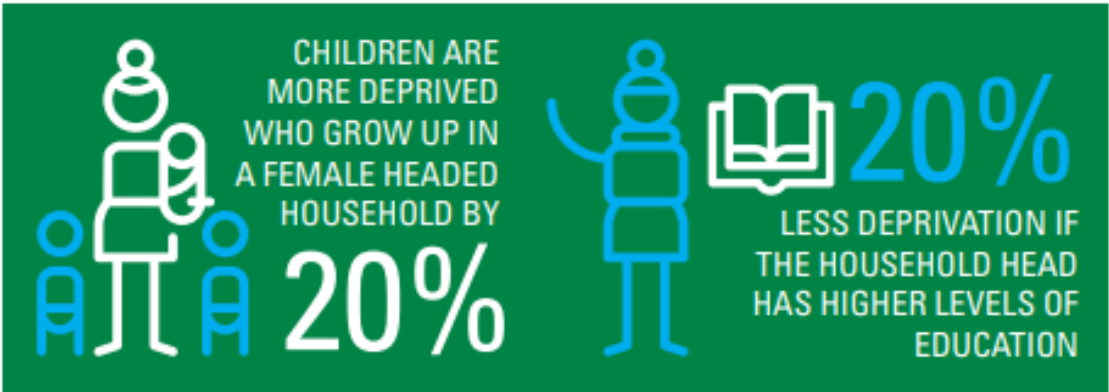
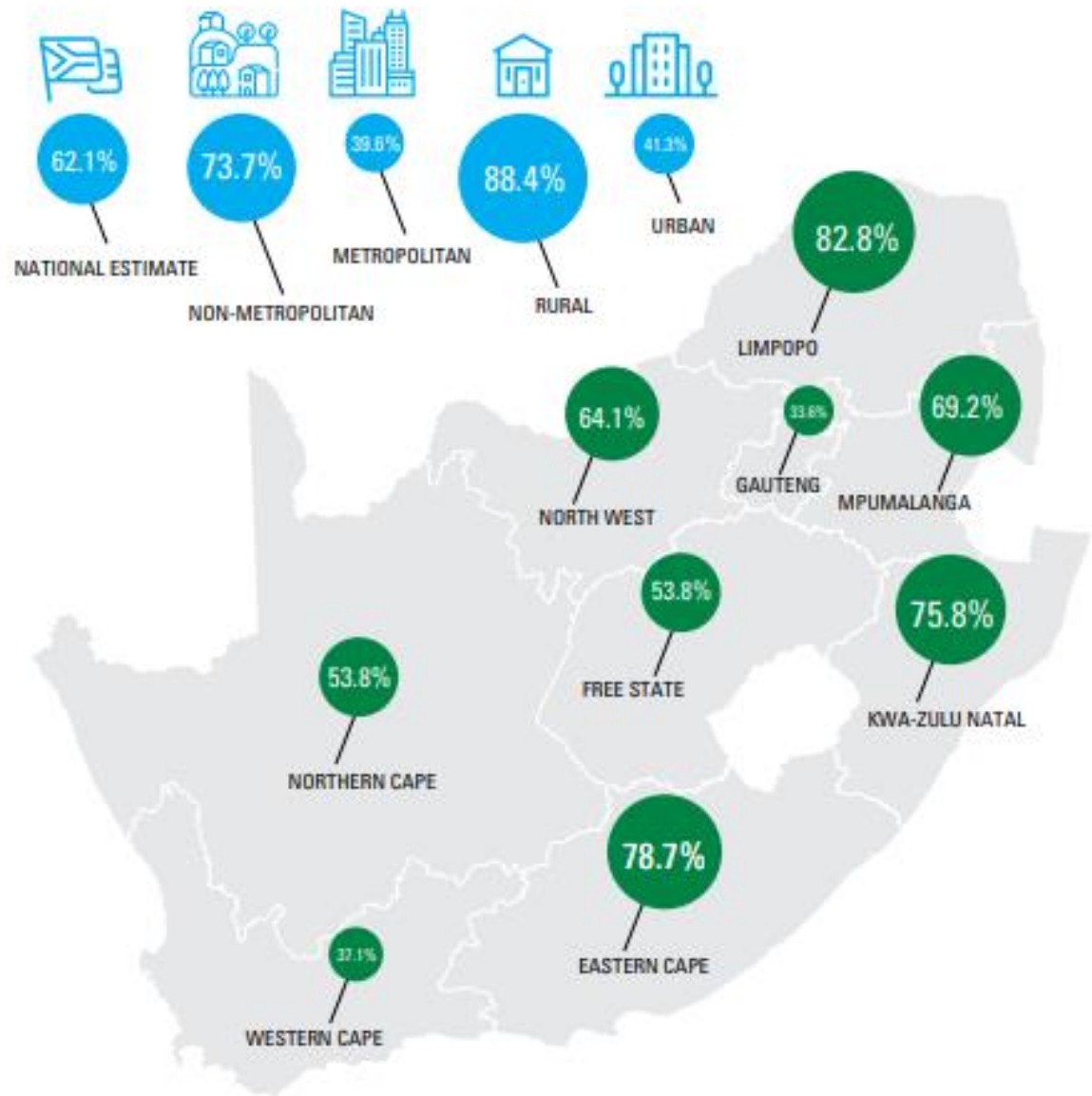


Table 1: Child multidimensional poverty by individual characteristics

AGE OF CHILDREN	0–17	0–4	5–12	13–17
National estimate	62.1	59.9	63.4	62.5
SEX OF THE CHILD				
Female	61.7	59.3	63.1	62.0
Male	62.6	60.5	63.8	63.0
POPULATION GROUP				
Black African	68.3	64.6	69.7	70.2
Coloured	38.1	42.3	36.5	36.7
Indian	16.4	17.0	16.6	14.1
White	11.4	11.3	13.4	9.2
ORPHANHOOD STATUS				
Non-orphan	59.5	59.1	61.0	57.0
Double orphan	77.3	67.2	79.1	76.9
Only father alive	67.7	63.0	66.4	70.1
Only mother alive	75.0	72.8	75.2	75.5



Young children's poverty rates are driven by inappropriate waste disposal services in their communities, long distances to the nearest health centres, poor and variable access to early childhood education, and living in shelters with roofs, walls and floors made out of rudimentary and non-permanent materials. As can be seen from the figure, the national poverty rate of 59.9% for children aged 0–4 is driven powerfully by children who live in rural areas.

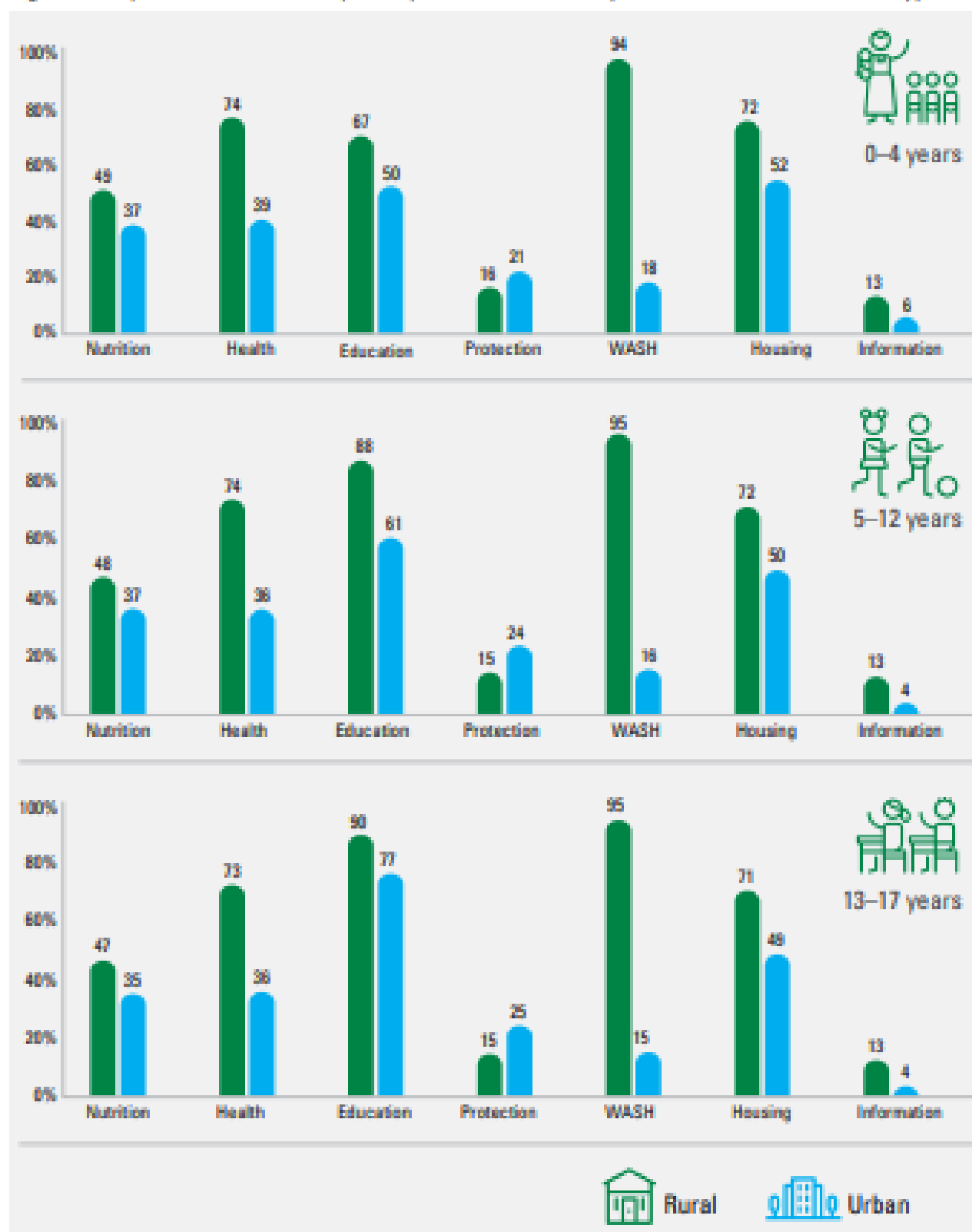
The national poverty rate of 63.4% for children aged 5–12 is also determined largely by children who live in rural areas. In this age-group, lack of school facilities, sub-standard types of shelter, and long distances to the nearest health centre are the key factors that drive the poverty rate. In other words, social infrastructure that is important for normal development is lacking.

Table 2: Child multidimensional poverty by household characteristics

AGE GROUP	0–17	0–4	5–12	13–17
SEX OF HOUSEHOLD HEAD				
Female	71.3	68.1	73.3	71.3
Male	53.6	52.6	54.1	54.1
POPULATION GROUP OF HOUSEHOLD HEAD				
Black African	68.3	64.7	69.7	70.3
Coloured	38.1	42.3	36.5	36.6
Indian	16.4	17.0	16.6	15.5
White	11.4	11.3	13.4	8.9
EDUCATION LEVEL OF HOUSEHOLD HEAD				
Higher education	21.6	21.2	21.2	22.4
Completed Matric	42.3	39.6	44.7	41.4
Incomplete secondary	62.8	59.7	64.4	63.7
Complete primary	69.5	68.1	70.7	69.1
Incomplete primary	78.1	77.5	78.4	78.2
No schooling	86.1	82.6	87.1	88.5
HOUSEHOLD SIZE				
7 or more members	73.8	71.1	75.2	75.0
4–6 members	54.8	52.7	55.7	55.5
1–3 members	52.6	48.2	55.2	54.1
HOUSEHOLD EMPLOYMENT				
3+ adults employed	45.4	41.3	47.5	47.0
2 adults employed	43.6	43.3	43.8	43.7
1 adult employed	56.8	54.3	58.2	57.4
No adult employed	79.9	77.2	81.5	80.3



Figure 2: Deprivation headcount poverty rate for children by dimension and settlement type



### 3 WAYS TO ERADICATE CHILD POVERTY IN SOUTH AFRICA

<https://borgenproject.org/child-poverty-in-south-africa/#:~:text=3%20Ways%20to%20Eradicate%20Child%20Poverty%20in%20South,access%20to%20reliable%20medical%20insurance.%20...%20More%20items>

1 November 2020



Situated in the southernmost region of the African continent, poverty plagues South Africa and afflicts around 7 million of its children, accounting for more than 60% of the population. This growing problem owes itself to an increase in low-income families, the urban-rural area divide and decreased access to medical care and necessities of life. But work is slowly being done to turn the tide of this dire situation. In recent years, multidimensional child poverty in South Africa has decreased significantly (by almost 10 percentage points). However, it is

possible to do more. Here are **three ways to eradicate child poverty in South Africa:**

1. **Increasing Access to Education:** A recent UNICEF study shows that only around one-fifth of children in highly educated households end up in poverty. Consequently, poverty rates would drop significantly if educational support for children increases from a young age. This is especially true of rural areas, where access to education is a very rare commodity. In fact, a lack of proper schooling facilities heavily contributes to 63% of children aged 5-12 living in poverty in rural areas of South Africa. Encouraging children to attend school deters them from joining gangs and buying into other violence which is prevalent in South African cities like Cape Town and Johannesburg. To that end, South Africa scored 77.49 on the crime index, ranking as one of the highest in the world. However, as apartheid has left the picture, more than 20% of the South African budget has gone towards the education system, a very high figure among international standards dedicated to ending discriminatory practices in the child learning process.
2. **Spending on Child Service Programs:** The latest General Household Survey reflects that only around 17 in 100 South Africans have access to reliable medical insurance. That means that more than 45 million people have little to no connection to basic health care or medical needs, let alone the demographic of children. Expanding spending for universal healthcare for all residents in South Africa would greatly benefit the country's poor. For example, a 2018 UNICEF study found that an estimated 43,000 children under 5 years of age died in South Africa, of which more than 12,000 were newborns. The majority of these fatalities would be preventable if the government were to enact greater spending on pertinent social issues affecting its youth through special programs, such as the social welfare system that the South African Department of Social Development manages.
3. **Creating New Jobs for Adults:** Although this last strategy may sound counterintuitive to assessing the child poverty situation in South Africa, statistics point to the fact that in households where adults remain unemployed, four-fifths of children grow up in substandard living conditions. Moreover, families with one designated breadwinner are more inclined to invest their income into education for their children – an investment that will likely break the cycle of poverty. As of 2020, the 30% unemployment rate in South Africa is contributing significantly to the country's child poverty situation. Already, the government has worked to increase labour market incomes and expand the need for skill-based jobs to combat this reality through its Youth Employment Service. Since the implementation of this program, poverty in South Africa has been steadily declining.

The data supports that current government intervention in South Africa's socio-economic situation has shown positive results. Amplifying the effects of these existing constructs to reduce the disparity between rural and urban populations will gradually shape the country into a society that provides equity for all of its youth. These solutions will help ensure that more children in South Africa will live healthy, sustainable lives in years to come.

# Review of progress in the basic education sector to 2024

<https://www.education.gov.za/Portals/0/Documents/Publications/2024/Review%20of%20progress%20in%20the%20basic%20education%20sector%20to%202024%20Final.pdf>

15 September 2024

Access to quality schooling is vital for any country's development. This is emphasised in the Sustainable Development Goals of the United Nations, the strategies of the African Union, and South Africa's own national policies. The current sector review draws from a range of data sources to examine trends relating to the demographics, participation levels, efficiency, learning outcomes and subject choices of the South African schooling system. Where relevant, the analysis extends back to the dawn of democracy in 1994. The aim of the review is to inform debates around past successes and challenges, and to facilitate planning for future progress.

The review examines in some depth what has been noted previously, by analysts in South Africa and beyond, namely that South Africa's learners learn more and better now than they did 20 years ago. But it also emphasises that despite improvement trends which are steep by global standards, the schooling system still under-performs relative to schooling systems in other middle income countries. If improvements of the kind seen over the two decades preceding the pandemic can be sustained, the country's indicators of learning outcomes could match those of successful middle income countries as early as 2030.

The pandemic (2021 / 22) had a clearly negative impact on the trajectory of quality improvements in South Africa. Yet the evidence suggests the pandemic-related school disruptions and learning losses were similar to those experienced in the rest of the world (section 5.1). The challenge of mitigating the harm of the pandemic is thus similar in South Africa to what it is elsewhere.

The review's analysis of learning outcomes draws from the results of the three international assessment programmes South Africa has participated in (section 5.1). These results provide essential information on where South Africa is heading, and the confidence the world can place in South Africa's trends. These results are behind the conclusion of the 2024 McKinsey report on education that South Africa can be considered one of seven exemplary improvers of educational quality around the world.

Though the Grade 12 national examinations are not designed to monitor national quality trends, careful analysis of these results can provide insights into South Africa's quality improvements (section 5.2). Grade 12 youths who qualify for Bachelors studies at a university improved from 100,000 in 1994 to 280,000 in 2023. Youths qualifying for any university-based programme in 2023 was as high as 470,000. Given that in recent years universities have only been admitting around 180,000 first-year students annually, these figures suggest that the schooling system has been performing well.

The challenge in terms of university-readiness now clearly lies in improving subject-specific marks in Grade 12. In particular, the achievement of critical mark thresholds in the two subjects mathematics and physical sciences, thresholds applicable to around two-thirds of first-year university students, needs to improve. These two subjects are strongly prioritised in government's five-year plan. Improvements have occurred, as should be expected given improvements over the years in Grade 9 mathematics, according to the international testing systems. To illustrate, the number of Grade 12 candidates in the public examinations obtaining at least 60% in mathematics increased from 32,000 to 41,000 between 2016 and 2023, and the evidence suggests this under-estimates the improvement due to increasing difficulty levels in the mathematics examination. Yet further improvements are necessary if a situation is to be avoided where universities admit students who have not met the formal admission requirements, in order to pursue enrolment targets in the university sector. Such a situation is clearly not ideal if the necessary engineering, scientific, financial and others skills needed by the economy are to be developed.

Section 2 deals with the size and composition of the school-age population. This has not been static, and has changed in unexpected ways, with far-reaching implications for the schooling system. If population trends are not taken into account, it is for instance possible to interpret a decline in the number of National Senior Certificate (NSC) passes as a failure of the system, when in fact this is due to a decline in the number of youths aged 18. Careful analysis of the various data sources point to an ongoing increase in the school-age population between 2011 and 2028 totalling around 20%. About half of this increase had already been realised by 2023. A key factor behind this increase is a 2003 to 2005 births surge, which has been moving through the grades of the schooling system. From around 2028, the school-age population is expected to level off, or even decline. Growth in the school-age population, despite earlier projections pointing to a decline, has contributed to less spending per learner and larger classes.

Demographic trends have differed markedly across provinces, the most noteworthy cases being Gauteng's doubling of the school-age population between 1994 and 2024, and a decline of around 20% in Eastern Cape over the same period.

Up to 2021 the basic education sector accounted for around 75% of all enrolments in education institutions for the population aged 0 to 29. In 2021 this figure increased to 93% with the official transfer of early childhood development (ECD) centres from the social development sector to the basic education sector. The current review focusses on schools, partly because policy changes in relation to ECD have resulted in several separate in-depth analyses of that sub-sector.

Levels of participation in schools are exceptionally high in South Africa (section 4.1). **South Africa's participation levels of close to 100% for children up to age 15 are not exceptional, but what is exceptional is high participation beyond age 15.** Participation in schooling for youths aged 20 and above, which can be considered over-aged enrolment, has been on the decline. **But for youths aged 15 to 19 participation levels exceed what is seen in almost all other middle income countries.** Schooling remains largely public, with only 5% of learners being enrolled in independent schools in 2023, though this was an even lower 2.5% in 1999.

Despite many opportunities for participation among youths beyond age 15, the percentage of youths successfully completing twelve years of education in South Africa is on a par with that seen in economically similar countries (section 4.5). This statistic has been improving, from 45% in 2008 to **62% in 2022**. South Africa's combination of exceptionally high participation and average completion of twelve years of education reflects the fact that learning outcomes are still lower than they should be, which translates to considerable grade repetition and dropping out. Yet dropping out in South Africa is not exceptionally high in an international context. If anything, the situation is less critical in South Africa than elsewhere as youths who do drop out, do so at a relatively high age, given relatively good opportunities for participation.

The pandemic had the surprising effect of increasing the number of NSCs obtained in 2021 and beyond (section 4.5). This was largely due to the unintended effect of changes to promotion rules below Grade 12, which improved promotion rates and lowered repetition rates. However, the 2021 increase in the number of NSCs was also in part due to the fact that the earlier births surge began reaching age 18 in that year. Grade repetition decreased not just at the secondary level during the pandemic, but also at the primary level. The percentage of learners in ordinary schools, whether public or independent, repeating their grade declined from 12% in 2019 to 8% in 2021 (section 4.3).

The question of which factors contributed to learning improvements since around 2002 is not easy to answer with certainty. Three factors which are likely to have contributed to the trends, and could also do so in future, are dealt with in the current report: government spending, class sizes, and keeping learners in school as long as possible (or grade survival). Other sources, such as the reports of the Department of Basic Education's School Monitoring Survey, run in 2011, 2017 and 2022, should be consulted for a broader analysis of school-level factors influencing learning.



There is currently renewed interest in ensuring that a strong focus on effective mother tongue teaching facilitates learning, in particular at the primary level. Statistics on the language situation are provided in section 4.2, partly to inform current work on expanding the Mother Tongue-based Bilingual Education (MTbBE) approach.

Public spending per learner declined by 3% between 2017 and 2022, 2022 being the last year for which final audited financial figures were available. This undesirable trend is largely due to serious budget constraints in government, though the increasing demand for schooling associated with a rising school-age population has also played a role. The manifestations of the budget constraints include a substantial drop in infrastructure spending, and a decline in the purchasing power of educators. Moreover, the learner-educator ratio has been lower in earlier years. While these patterns are clearly concerning, they should be viewed in a historical context. For instance, with effective planning it may be possible to prevent the LE ratio from reaching the peak seen in 2003. The purchasing power of educators saw substantial improvements in earlier years and current data suggest it is not likely to dip below the level seen in 2013.

The review provides new insights into to class sizes (section 4.4), made possible by better data collected from schools. The emphasis is on the primary level, where class sizes are easier to calculate, given the absence of subject choices, and where over-sized classes can have a particularly detrimental effect on learning. Around half of learners at the primary level in public schools in the last decade or so have been in **classes exceeding 40**, even though policy suggests 40 should be considered a ceiling. Moreover, around 15% of these learners have been in classes exceeding 55. Trends in recent years have been sensitive to shifting sizes of the birth cohorts in the population. Thus, in grades 1 to 3 the percentage of learners in classes exceeding 40 has declined between 2015 and 2023, while it has risen somewhat for learners in grades 4 to 7.

Grade survival has important effects on the opportunities youths enjoy (section 4.5). An over-emphasis on Grade 12 pass rates has detracted attention from the important and rather different matter of the extent to which learners in lower grades ‘survive’ to Grade 12 and succeed in obtaining the NSC. In fact, the three provinces with the highest NSC pass rates – Free State, Gauteng and Western Cape – are different from the three provinces with the highest Grade 12 survival rates, namely Limpopo, Mpumalanga and KwaZulu-Natal. Better survival rates can have surprising effects on the probability of achieving a high mathematics mark in the Grade 12 examinations. In particular, though Limpopo fares poorly on measures of learning at the primary level, it does well when it comes to ensuring that youths achieve a mark of at least 60% in mathematics. Perseverance, even if it involves grade repetition, appears to be important here. The review presents new analysis of this phenomenon, using learner-level data which allow inter-provincial movements to be taken into account. A striking pattern is that among black African and coloured learners, achievement of 60% in mathematics is more common in rural areas than urban areas. There are clearly opportunities to learn from successful rural schools and districts, while urban areas ought to look into why black learners do not fare better. Urban areas do emerge as more successful when all four population groups are counted, but this pattern is reversed when only black learners are considered.

Section 4.7 examines where learners go when they leave school. Household data suggest around 60% of youths get to experience no education other than in a school, and the data are clear that only 18% of youths obtain a post-school qualification. This underscores the immense importance of schools in equipping learners with skills for the difficult world of work. It is clear that more learners should move into post-school settings, and succeed in those settings. More education, and especially post-school education, is clearly associated with better employment prospects. Yet the patterns suggest that for many years the school will account for virtually all the education received for millions of youths. While obtaining the NSC from a school comes with better employment prospects than successfully completing only Grade 11, or less than this, the importance of the education of the latter group should not be underestimated. Currently, around 32% of the employed among youths aged 15 to 35 have a Grade 11, or less than this, as their highest level of education. While these employed youths would be in occupations

requiring relatively low skills, their opportunities would be sensitive to what occurred in grades 9, 10 and 11.

Subject choices made in Grade 10 are critical for individuals, but also influence how the schooling system as a whole produces skills needed in the country. Despite considerable public concern around the decline in the percentage of Grade 12 examination candidates taking mathematics, as opposed to mathematical literacy, the evidence suggests this phenomenon is often misunderstood. The percentage of candidates taking mathematics has indeed declined, from 49% in 2010 to 39% in 2023. However, with around half of mathematics candidates not passing mathematics, even at the 30% level, it is clear that many learners miscalculate their chances of passing. Provincial patterns, especially those of KwaZulu-Natal, point to mathematics participation declining while the percentage of all candidates (not just mathematics candidates) obtaining high marks in mathematics has increased. It is likely that having fewer struggling learners in the mathematics class has made it easier for teachers to focus on better performing learners. Future expansion in mathematics participation can occur, but this should be line with improvements in the mathematics competencies of learners in the grades below Grade 10.

Increasing participation in practical subjects at the secondary level has been a priority in the sector for many years, the aim being to equip youths with a wider range of skills for which there is a demand in the labour market. Grade 12 trends point to practical subjects, in the sense of subjects with a practical assessment task (PAT), being taken by many more learners. Much of the trend is driven by three subjects: tourism, consumer studies and hospitality studies. While this is positive, participation in smaller technical subjects offering skills in short supply, particularly the computing and engineering subjects, needs to be more vigorously promoted.

Figure 8: Home language in Grade 3 in 2023

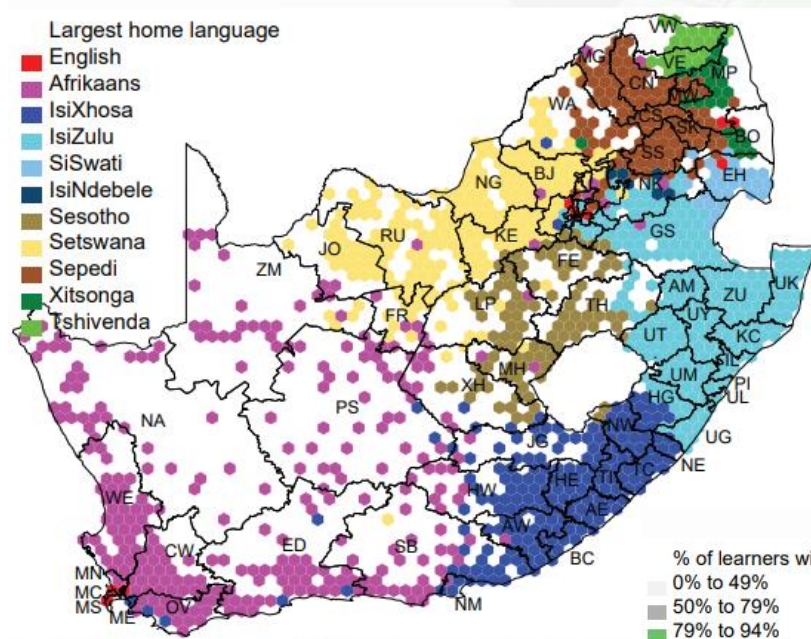
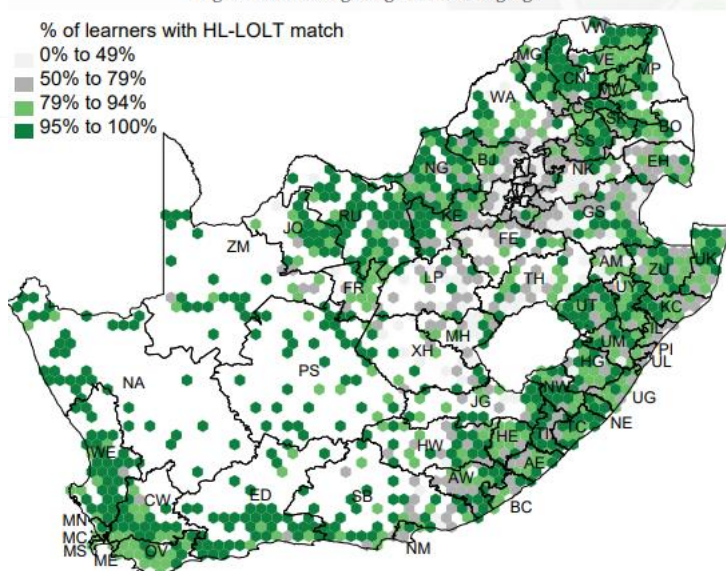
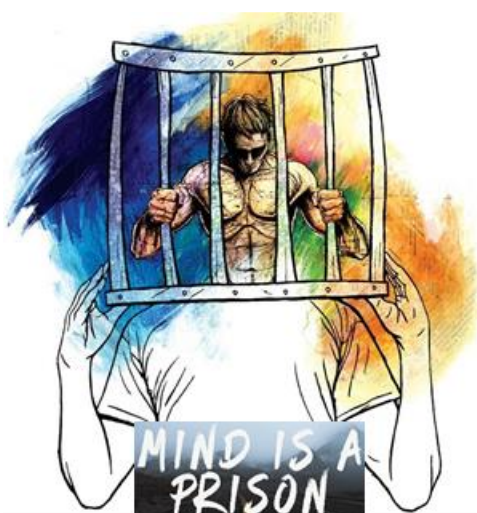


Figure 10: Percentage taught in home language



# Generational Stagnation Cycle to be put Aside



The Mind Way – rejecting the truth of our self by denying feelings, and being restricted forever to a consciousness level of our parents, as they were to their parents and the hundreds of generations preceding. Thus, we find more than 75% of all people living today with a consciousness level that prevailed more than 2,000 years ago!

We each are a mirror reflection of the emotional injuries and errors of belief as of our parents.

We go to school only to be confronted by teachers and educators who are only imposing upon us their personal life and family environment of perpetuated consciousness stagnation.

Then we become teachers and educators imposing the same errors!

All in keeping with the **outworking of the Rebellion and Default**. Humanity is so shut off to anything that one's feelings provide, we are all but minds robotically carrying out instructions; nothing is fluid, intuitive nor feeling-free. Our whole world can't change as it is, because everyone and everything is so bogged down in the mire of artificial laws and procedures.

**WE'VE BEEN SCREWED BY  
LUCIFER REBELLION**



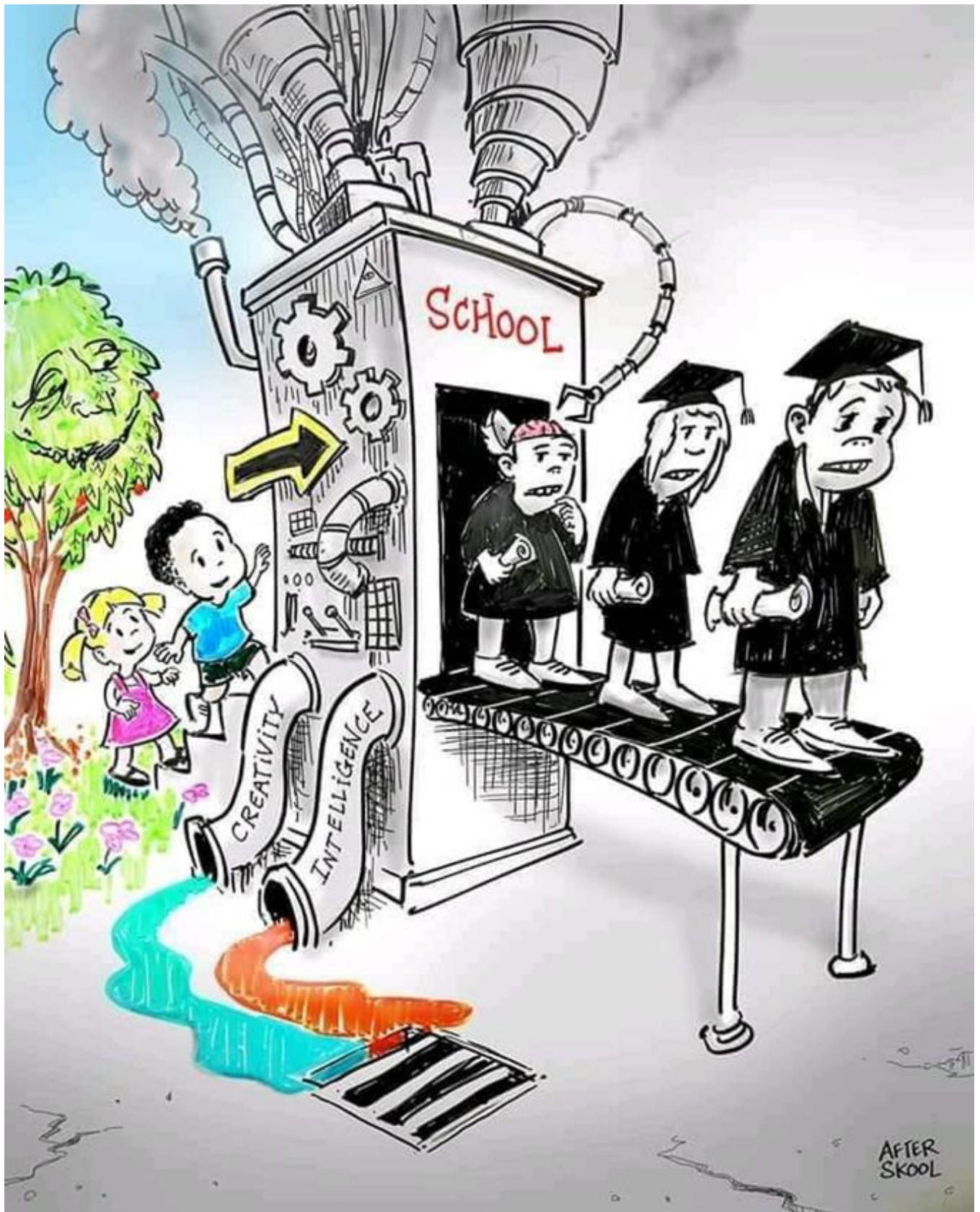
Now that the prison door has been opened, we may each may embrace The Feeling Way – uncover the truth of our feelings and grow in truth and love. Spontaneity and vibrancy unfolds as our feelings are always in truth, whereas our mind cannot discern truth from falsehood and is addicted to untruth and control of others.

Only through the opening of curriculums to feelings and bringing this awareness to children, and also the parents of students, that we can escape the entrapment into dormancy and suppression that has been imposed by controllers many thousands of years ago.

Only through embracing our feelings, longing to know what they are prompting us to understand, then by talking them out to a companion what our feelings are, both good and bad, that we put aside the injuries and errors imposed upon us throughout our childhood. We are to express our feelings emotionally and at the same time ask, long, beg to know the truth behind our feelings. We will be 'told' and we will escape from the entrapment and grow in our personal consciousness.







# Schooling as it is now!





**SOS CHILDREN'S  
VILLAGES**

## South Africa

<https://www.soschildrensvillages.ca/south-africa>

### SOS Children's Villages in South Africa

At present, SOS Children's Villages is supporting South African children and their families in eight locations by providing day care, education, vocational training and medical assistance. HIV/AIDS awareness and prevention campaigns are organised in some SOS Children's Villages in order to tackle the growing number of infections.

Every time natural disasters like storms and floods hit South Africa, SOS Children's Villages provides immediate help where it is needed most in the form of SOS Emergency Relief Programs. Furthermore, the organisation runs SOS Family Strengthening Programs in order to support children and young people who are at risk of losing parental care. When children can no longer stay with their families, they are cared for by their SOS mothers in one of the SOS families.



#### Situation of the children in South Africa

The first post-apartheid government of South Africa ratified the Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC) in 1995 and, shortly after the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the African Child. Nonetheless, a vast part of South African children remain caught up in extreme poverty.

Children under 18 years of age represent two-fifths of South Africa's population. Black Africans account for the vast majority of these children.

Nearly **3,400,000 children in South Africa are orphans**. Around two million of them have lost either one or both of their parents due to AIDS and 330,000 live with HIV, a sad number that shows the extent to which the disease has been affecting the country's youngest segment of the population.

The HIV/AIDS pandemic in South Africa is one of the greatest threats to compliance with child rights. Children whose parents are HIV-positive face multiple vulnerabilities, such as becoming infected themselves, the fear of being orphaned or abandoned, social discrimination and neglect. Overall, HIV/AIDS is a major cause of deepening poverty in the country.

The number of children who face a life without parental care has been on the rise lately, particularly in the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal provinces. **122,000 South African children under the age of 15 live in 60,000 child-headed households.**

A large number of children and adolescents cannot attend school due to financial constraints or because they have to put food on the table for their families.

The country has made significant progress in providing access to basic education in recent years. The primary school enrolment rate in South Africa is 86%.

The opportunities that a child will find later in life are dependent on the socio-economic circumstances of the child's parents. Lost opportunities during childhood can often not be compensated for later in life; this means that a child who is poor today is likely to end up being a poor parent in the future.

**Since poverty is a phenomenon that is often transferred across generations, it is crucial to break the vicious circle at an early age and provide poor children with educational opportunities and a caring family environment.**

#### Some facts about South Africa

The Republic of South Africa is a parliamentary democracy situated in Southern Africa. In 1994, South Africa saw its first universal elections. By an overwhelming margin, they were won by the African National Congress, which has been in power ever since.

Although South Africa has the continent's biggest economy, the lives of many of its citizens are still marked by high levels of poverty. The country's total population amounts to approximately 64 million and its capital city is Pretoria.

#### Modern office buildings just three blocks away from mud huts

South Africa is a country characterised by tremendous contrast: while thousands of people live in extreme poverty, within kilometres others reside in luxury palaces, located in "gated communities", as the ghettos of wealthy people are often referred to.

Despite South Africa's status as an upper middle income country, 55% of its population still live below the national poverty line.

Although poverty figures have noticeably dropped over recent years, the marginalisation of tens of thousands of people who find themselves on the bottom steps of the socioeconomic ladder is evident. At 32.9%, the unemployment rate in South Africa nearly equals the country's poverty rate.

A strong connection between poverty and joblessness is therefore manifest. Inequality is another problem the country faces. While poverty has decreased, income inequality has been on the rise.

At roughly 45 murders per 100,000 citizens, South Africa is one of the most dangerous countries in the world. At birth, the average life expectancy in South Africa is only 66.5 years. The country also has a very high incidence of rape, especially in and around Johannesburg, where the problem has become increasingly common among adolescents.

Furthermore, South Africa is characterised by one of the highest numbers of HIV-positive citizens in the world. Although the government has implemented a number of prevention programs, around 20.6% of South Africans between 15 and 49 years of age live with HIV/AIDS, making the disease the biggest health issue in the country. 20.6 percent; 26.3 percent among females and 14.8 percent among males.

# 10 FACTS ABOUT ORPHANS IN SOUTH AFRICA

<https://borgenproject.org/10-facts-about-orphans-in-south-africa/>



South Africa has blossomed in the 21st Century into a diverse economic powerhouse. Cape Town, its second-largest city, has become one of the largest trading ports on the continent. Like all countries though, South Africa has its share of problems. One of its most overlooked problems has to do with its orphans. These 10 facts about orphans in South Africa will help outline the current situation and the efforts being made to improve it.

## 10 Facts about Orphans in South Africa

1. One of the biggest factors contributing to the number of orphans in South Africa has been the AIDS epidemic. In 2013, around 3.85 million orphans had lost one or both of their parents to the virus. That is more than 62% of the total orphan population. AIDS affects orphan rates by varying degrees. In urban centres that have access to better medical care, it is less of a problem. However, in more rural areas, AIDS is more widespread.
2. One effective way to fight HIV/AIDS is through Antiretroviral Drugs (ARVs). These drugs help slow down the multiplication of the HIV virus. In South Africa, there has been a decrease in HIV mortality rates in communities that have received these ARVs.
3. **The number of orphans in South Africa increased by over 1 million between the years 2002-2009.** It was at this time that the South African government recognised the problem and began to take action. It began introducing ARV treatment to the population. As a result, there has been a decrease in the number of orphans over the past couple of years.
4. By 2017, at least 2.8 million orphaned children in Africa. This includes children with only one biological parent still living. That is roughly 14% of all children in South Africa. Although this number is high, it is slightly lower than the year before.
5. Because it is one of Africa's economic and cultural hubs, many migrants arrive in South Africa's urban centres. Some of these migrants are families traveling together. Others are young children who are coming to the country by themselves. These orphaned children are subsequently placed at great risk of being exploited by criminal gangs and trafficking rings.
6. UNICEF is working with the South African Department of Social Development and civil society in three main ways. First, it is using research to help inform policy-making. Second, it is creating and supporting community safety networks. Third, it is coordinating other services for orphaned children.
7. South Africa was one of the first countries to embrace the regulation of the Hague Convention. The Hague Convention is an international treaty that sets strict standards and protections on intercountry adoptions. The guidelines aim to prevent the trafficking of orphaned children and increase the number of safe adoptions.
8. Many rural communities have taken a proactive stance to create innovative solutions to the orphan problem. Organisations like Children of the Dawn have been created to give financial aid to these rural community groups. Part of this aid is dedicated to reducing HIV cases in rural communities.
9. Another organisation that has done great work with regards to helping orphans in South Africa is the Oasis Haven of Love Foundation. The organisation seeks to provide safe housing for abandoned children waiting for adoptive care. It also works to help orphaned children get adopted.
10. Jo'Burg Child Welfare is an NGO based in Johannesburg that provides many adoptive services. The organisation also engages in advocacy and legislative work and has been serving the greater Johannesburg area for more than 100 years.

These 10 facts about orphans in South Africa show that, while many problems remain, the country has been making improvements in recent years. With continued NGO and government support and continued progress in reducing HIV, the number of orphans in South Africa will continue to decline.

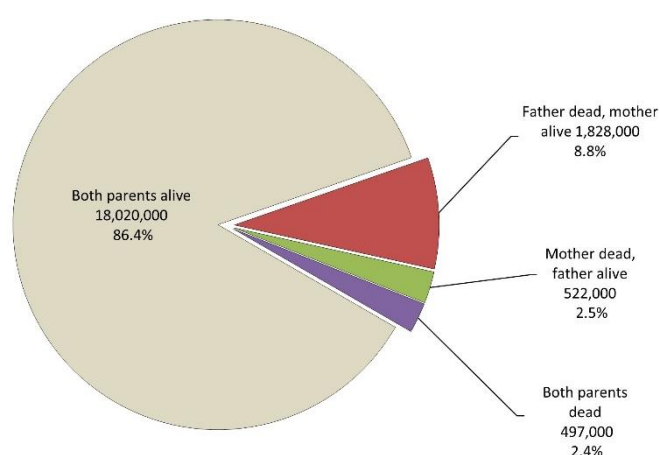
## 2.8 million Orphaned children South Africa

In 2022 (South Africa census), there were **2.8 million orphaned children** in South Africa. This includes children without a living biological mother, or father or both parents, and is equivalent to 14% of all children in South Africa.

In 2022, there were 2.8 million orphaned children in South Africa. This includes children without a living biological mother, or father or both parents, and is equivalent to 14% of all children in South Africa. The majority (64%) of all orphans in South Africa are paternal orphans (with deceased fathers and living mothers).

The total number of orphans increased by over a million between 2002 and 2009, after which the trend was reversed. By 2017, orphan numbers had fallen to below 2002 levels. This was largely the result of improved access to antiretrovirals and reduced parental death rates. Contrary to expectations, the number of orphaned children did not increase significantly during the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020 and 2021, and in 2022 the orphaning rates in all categories (maternal, paternal and double orphans) were lower than they were in 2019. This may be because COVID-19 related deaths were most prevalent among older people, while prime-age adults with children were less vulnerable.

**Orphan status of children in South Africa, 2022**



COUNTRY	ORPHAN POPULATION 2014 ▼	ORPHANHOOD DUE TO COVID
<b>DR Congo</b>	4,200,000	260,802
<b>South Africa</b>	3,400,000	147,310
<b>Mozambique</b>	2,100,000	86,214
<b>Angola</b>	1,500,000	45,130
<b>Zimbabwe</b>	1,400,000	35,766
<b>Zambia</b>	1,300,000	45,907
<b>Central African Republic</b>	370,000	12,639
<b>Lesotho</b>	200,000	5,244
<b>Eswatini</b>	100,000	4,376



# Gender Based Violence Fact Sheet: South Africa

<https://www.aho.org/news/gender-based-violence-fact-sheet-south-africa/>

14 January 2021

51% of women in SA say they've experienced GBV, with 76% of men saying they've perpetrated GBV at one stage in their lives (2010 Gauteng sample). A similar study revealed that one in five women report that they have experienced violence at the hands of a partner

## GBV IS REAL

- 51% of women in SA say they've experienced GBV, with 76% of men saying they've perpetrated GBV at one stage in their lives (2010 Gauteng sample). A similar study revealed that one in five women report that they have experienced violence at the hands of a partner.
- In 2019/20, 53,293 sexual offences were reported, an average of 146 per day, up from 52,420 in 2018/19. Most of these were cases of rape. Of this the police recorded 42,289 rapes in 2019/20, up from 41,583 in 2018/19, an average of 116 rapes each day (SAPS Crime Stats).
- In 2019/20, a total of 2,695 women were murdered in South Africa. This means a woman is murdered every three hours.
- Femicide is five times higher in South Africa than the global average, with South Africa having the fourth-highest female interpersonal violence death rate out of the 183 countries listed by the WHO in 2016.
- At the start of level 3 lockdown, 21 women and children were murdered in two weeks, leading the president to cite "...two devastating epidemics: Covid-19 and GBV".

The earlier cited KPMG report, using a conservative estimate of a GBV prevalence rate of just 20% — and by its own account a partial estimate of the true costs — still manages to estimate that GBV costs South Africa between R28.4-billion and R42.4-billion per year, which amounts to 0.9% to 1.3% of our GDP annually. To give this some context, this is equivalent to employing an additional 200,000 primary school teachers for a year, or providing National Health Insurance to a quarter of the South African population.

The statistics and figures exclude the vast amount of incidents that go unreported, as well as the incident of violence that are not "overt" or those considered "violent", and the normalised and pervasive gendered violence and discrimination experienced daily, particularly by women and members of the LGBTI+ community, not to mention the privileges and impunity enjoyed by perpetrators and the fear that their actions set off.

GBV perpetuates and reinforces gender inequality, impeding the contributions women and girls can make to social change and health equity. No leadership development fellowship on health equity in South Africa will be complete without studying the global and local literature, normalisation and pervasiveness of GBV and in doing so centring questions of power, privilege and positionality.

### **This is particularly important, as:**

- Violence in women's lives ranks higher than smoking, obesity or high blood pressure as a contributor to death, disability and illness;
- There are significant links between GBV and a range of other sexual and reproductive health problems, including sexually transmitted disease, forced and unwanted pregnancy, unsafe abortions, traumatic fistula, maternal morbidity and mortality, adverse pregnancy outcomes and even death;

- There is a significant association between perceived or actual HIV-risk and higher levels of GBV. UNAIDS points out that women who have been physically or sexually abused are 50% more likely to acquire HIV in some regions of the world;
- The WHO indicates that women who have been physically or sexually abused are 16% more likely to have a low-birth-weight baby, and they are twice as likely to have an abortion;
- Evidence from India has established a link between GBV and chronic malnutrition;
- Female victims of violence exhibit risk-taking behaviour, such as unhealthy feeding habits, substance abuse, alcoholism and suicidal tendencies; and
- Female victims of violence experience psychological distress and challenges with mental health.

Reimagining the dynamics of health inequity and engaging community actions for improving health equity necessitates building community, equality and care. This must not only be an ideal, but will be mirrored in the fellowship. Fellows with successful social change initiatives will look at how GBV prevents women from leading healthy and productive lives. We welcome fellows who are able to harness catalytic communities against GBV and we commit to ensuring that GBV forms a critical component of the fellowship curriculum. Not doing so would be doing a grave injustice to advancing health equity in South Africa.

Kindly go to [www.pascashealth.com](http://www.pascashealth.com), then Library Download page and click on to open the files in the PASCAS CARE PARENTING.

## ***Violence is never Justified***

**Never is hatred, nor discord, nor war among men justified – no matter what the cause – and if men will only learn the Truth there will never exist such feelings or acts. Militarism is all wrong. Jesus 25 December 1915**

# Time to protect children from violence and save lives now

<https://www.unicef.org/southafrica/press-releases/time-protect-children-violence-and-save-lives-now>

20 February 2024

UNICEF South Africa statement in response to release of latest quarterly crime statistics.

“Shocking levels of violence continue to destroy children’s lives across South Africa, with 285 children murdered and 2,707 surviving attempted murder, assault, or grievous bodily harm between October and December 2023.

The latest quarterly South African Police Service (SAPS) crime statistics once again reveal the tragic and dangerous reality of life for far too many children. On average, thirty-three children are violently attacked each day and at least three of them will not survive.

Despite the horror, the figures show a nearly 11% decline in the number of child murders compared to the same three-month period in 2022 but an almost 12% jump in violent assaults.

In the last quarter of 2023, some 1,135 women were also murdered and more than 20,300 violently assaulted. Worryingly, the statistics only represent reported cases, and the real situation is likely to be far worse.

This violence not only ends young lives and those of thousands of women and girls but has a devastating impact on families, communities, and the nation’s development.

The latest statistics follow the release of the Committee on the Rights of the Child concluding observations on South Africa’s periodic child rights report. The Committee expressed concern over the high prevalence of all forms of violence against children and UNICEF welcomes their call to strengthen efforts to tackle the root causes and to eradicate violence against children.

What this means is engaging all of society in the response. Research shows that we can reduce violence through committing and investing in interventions that work, from the home to school and into the community and work environment.

This includes:

- Scaling-up parenting support to promote non-violent disciplinary techniques, improving mental wellbeing, and encouraging positive – as opposed to toxic -masculinity.
- Increasing investments in violence prevention and early intervention programming that can save lives.
- Training teachers and child and youth care workers to identify at risk children, while improving care for child survivors of violence.
- Putting into action the School Safety Framework and other initiatives to create a safer learning environment.

The time to protect every woman, girl, and boy and to stop the killing is now. Without the safety and nurturing care children need to survive and thrive, society will bear the consequences of a cycle of violence and continued social and economic strain.

Let’s mark the thirtieth year of South Africa’s democracy by respecting and realising the rights of every child, so that the nation’s greatest resource – its children – can lead the country’s journey of development and progress over the coming three decades.”

# WHAT IS CHILD ABUSE ?



Verbally abusing a child



Teasing a child unnecessarily



Exposing a child to pornographic acts or literature.



Touching a child where he/ she doesn't want to be touched.



Forcing a child to touch you.



Breaking down the self-confidence of a child.



Hitting or hurting a child - often to relieve your own frustration.



Manipulating a child



Not taking care of a child, for example: unclean, unclothed, unfed child



Using a child as a servant



Not listening to a child



Neglecting emotional needs of a child



Making your own child a 'servant' depriving of time for education/leisure



Hitting and ridiculing a child at school



Neglecting a child's medical needs



Neglecting a child's educational needs



Leaving a child without supervision



Produced by: National Child Protection Authority  
No: 330, Thalawathugoda Rd, Madiwela.  
(Tel: 778911-13, Fax: 778915, Email: [ncpa@diamond.lanka.net](mailto:ncpa@diamond.lanka.net))  
Compiled by : Prof. Harendra de Silva  
Illustrations by: Jayamini de Silva  
Graphic layout Sponsored by: Thorn Holdings (Pvt) Ltd.





## Head in the Sand!

The oppressive nature of authoritarian rule leads to gross under reporting and non-disclosure.

The reality is that 70% of girls are sexually molested before adulthood, and 70% of that 70% are sexually molested by the girl's father and / or uncles.

Child abuse is typically occurring within one in four families.



**ONLY THROUGH the UNIVERSAL AWARENESS and by EMBRACING LIVING FEELINGS FIRST can and will HUMANITY evolve ABOVE its PRESENT DIRE STATE in how we are LIVING being MIND-CENTRIC.**

## EINSTEIN'S THEORY of INSANITY





## LIVE FEELINGS FIRST

# FEELINGS FIRST For Kids

### Living true to your feelings:

It's to understand that what you are feeling today is a result of masses of repressed bad feelings, all of which need to be brought out one at a time, and not just exploding with that pent up rage, venting your anger all over the place, because you are to follow your feelings – allow your feelings to lead you in life. All those repressed feelings are to be brought out into words, progressively stripping away the many levels of them, all so you can see why you're feeling them. 'Going with your feelings' is not just about acting on every feeling you feel, it's about actively wanting to express and bring to light all your feelings by speaking, using words, and not just through acting. We are to express our feelings to uncover their truth. So you can do nothing, even stop acting out your feelings, whilst you spend years and years simply talking them out.

Marion 7 April 2018

## Pathway Forward

To liberate one's real self, one's will, driven by one's soul, moves one to embrace Feeling Healing, so as to clear emotional injuries and errors. With the Divine Love, then one is also Soul Healing. We are to feel our feelings, identify what they are, accept and fully acknowledge that we're feeling them, express them fully, all whilst longing for the truth they are to show us.

**God's Divine Love: Pray for it, ask for it, and receive it.**

**The Golden rule is: Never interfere with another's will.**

**Golden Rule: that one must always honour another's will as one honours one's own.**

**By living true to ourselves true to our feelings, we are living true to God. It's that simple.**

**We are to express our feelings, both good and bad, at all times, and to long for the truth of them.**

**New Feelings Way: learning how to live true to ourselves by living true to our feelings.**

# ***We are to Find the Truth of our Childhood.***

James Moncrief – Sunday 8 September 2019

## **We are to Find the Truth of our Childhood.**

That's it; and find it through our feelings by directly connecting, feeling, experiencing, and most importantly, knowing they are true by being them. We ARE our childhood, the truth is already there, it is already within us, we are already living it, we don't have to look anywhere else for it other than within ourselves. All of why you are what you do, say and live, everything about how you are and how you conduct yourself in life, is all what your childhood was. You grew into being the adult you are because of the childhood you had, we can't be a different adult that's not a direct and complete product and result of our childhood. And if you take away the time element, we are still our childhood, our life is still manifesting how it was for us as a child. We can believe and pretend all we want that we are different to how we were as a child, that having become adult we can leave our childhood behind and move on becoming the adult we want to be. No, we think we can do that, yet we can't. We can't do anything that's not already done, we are still effectively living our childhood and being as we were in it, and that's within all the different times and phases of it, all which adds up to being one big, often contradictory, mess of ideas, beliefs and opinions about ourselves.

And we can't be anything else other than what we are, which is how it was for us through our childhood, yet we fail to see it because we're not fully connected with those parts of ourselves and all the corresponding feelings that will help us see it. So we are to find the truth of ourselves – hence: the truth of our childhood. Because in knowing the whole truth of our childhood and being it, being aware that we are it, connects us as adults fully with ourselves back then. You know how it was for you, because you feel it, your feelings tell you, show you, and there's no avoiding or denying them, because they are expressing (by making you feel) the truth of how it was for you, how it has always been since conception, and how it will remain until the Mother and Father transform you out of your untrue state – out of your unloving childhood.

So our Healing is about finding the truth of ourselves from the beginning, which equates to the truth of our whole childhood, because it's our childhood that made us be as we are. And because we were so heavily interfered with and prevented from being our natural true selves, so we have to 'Heal' all the damage that was done to us. Healing ourselves by seeing the truth of ourselves. So by acknowledging all our feelings, and by wanting to find and uncover the whole truth of our childhood, we work progressively deeper into ourselves, bringing to light all that happened to us to make us be as we are. And part of that is to help us see how much of our childhood and forming was true and loving, and how much was untrue and unloving.

And presumably, once we've brought to light within us the whole truth of our childhood, then the good, true parts, those founded on true love, will remain; and the bad, that which was founded on untruth, will be transformed out of us by God through our soul.

As a forming and developing child, we don't have enough of ourselves to find and so experience the whole truth of what's going on. But as adults we do. And if we grew up in a fully true and loving situation and environment with only loving and true relationships, then as an adult that's how we'd be feeling completely loved and true, happily wanting to bring to light all the positive influences that affected us through our childhood, all of which would be a very enjoyable and loving experience. Whereas because we grew up in rebellion against Truth and Love being forced to be mostly untrue and unloving, and even possibly completely untrue and unloving, then it's not enjoyable going back bringing to light and expressing all our hurt and pain.

We start out not knowing anything about how it is for us through our childhood; or at best, a minimal amount as some people and families are more feeling expressive and self-aware. And through our Healing we have to get to know it all, because we are it, so we're getting to know ourselves – which for many people

will equate to getting to know their shit-start in life. And once we've brought to light the truth of our childhood, then we can leave it, moving on bringing the truth to light of being a true adult. Which is what The Urantia Book means by saying we become true universal spiritual citizens once we are living a Celestial level of truth. So the Mansion Worlds are really provided for us to uncover the truth of our childhood, to see how it was for us, and consequently, how we lived as a child. And they are really only for that, and not so much for us to set about righting all that we find out is wrong within us. We are to only see and so uncover the truth of ourselves. As far as fixing ourselves, or changing or transforming ourselves, that is up to God.

The Mansion Worlds are called probationary worlds, ones in which we can settle the Law of Compensation within our untrue states and continue living against ourselves and the Truth, furthering our truth and self denial; and ones in which we can do our 'Healing' to see the whole truth of our untrue state. Which we can now do either in the Mansion Worlds themselves, or on Earth.

So there is no avoiding the truth of your childhood if you want to ascend beyond the Mansion Worlds. And the fact that none of the spiritual or religious systems on Earth are wholly devoted to helping people bring to light the truth of their childhood through their feelings, shows what a terrible state we're all in. Imagine if the whole world was focused on helping everyone bring to light the hidden truth of themselves, and so the truth of their childhood. It certainly would be a different way to live and so a different world we'd live in.

We can't actually fix anything from our childhood. We can't, only God can. And God will when we've brought to light all the truth of it that God wants us to see. We can undergo therapy (and some truth might come to light), go to the doctor, do whatever we do trying to feel better, all trying to get rid of our bad childhood, all trying to fit in with the beliefs we have from our childhood of how we should be in the world, yet it's only at best scratching the surface. God, through our soul, won't allow us to change anything from our childhood anyway, at least not until we've seen and brought to light and fully connected through our feelings with all the truth of it. There'd be no point God subjecting us to such horror if we could make it all go away before we found the truth of what it was all about and why God made our childhood as it was. So we can do a little, or so we think, adjusting ourselves this way and that, however even those adjustments we come to see through our Healing are 'allowed' because we're still just doing them within our prevailing childhood patterns. And there are what seems like endless levels within us of which we're composed, which you would expect because of the enormity of being God's children, and so there's quite a scope for us to move or play around in entertaining ourselves by believing we've changed the foundations and results of our childhood. So as we can't actually change ourselves, all we can do is want to uncover the truth of our childhood and live that truth. All of which involves vast amounts of self-acceptance, which gradually comes with the truth, growing in the acceptance that this is how you are, how God wants you to be having this experience, given the childhood you had, and there's nothing you can do about it. Other than keep on expressing every feeling that comes up, as you long for the truth of your childhood, wanting to live true to yourself.

# **LIVE FEELINGS FIRST**

**Feelings First Spirituality, The New Way  
Feelings are your own truth and personality**





**You Can Rescue a Child From Sexual Exploitation.**

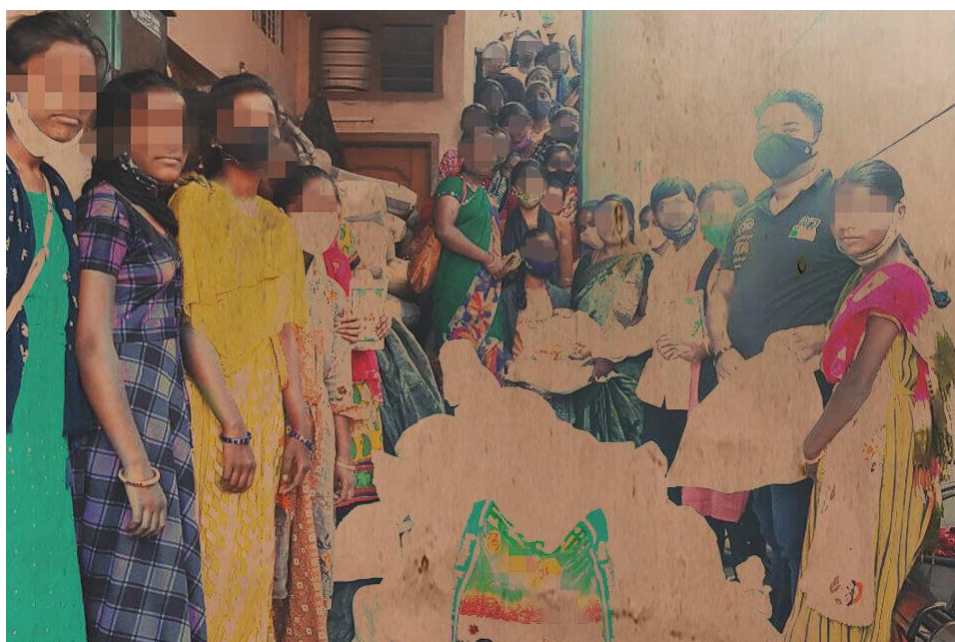
**10,000+ children rescued.**

**More than a million**

**still waiting to be found.**

**Destiny Rescue is a family of organisations working together towards the same mission and vision.**

admin@destinyrescue.org • 2/26 Premier Cct, Warana QLD 4575 • 1300 738 761  
Destiny Rescue Limited is a registered charity with the Australian Charities and Not-for-profits  
Commission (ACNC) – ABN: 16 394 284 169



## Crime Index by Country 2023 Mid-Year

[https://www.numbeo.com/crime/rankings\\_by\\_country.jsp?title=2023-mid&region=002](https://www.numbeo.com/crime/rankings_by_country.jsp?title=2023-mid&region=002)

Rank	Country	Crime Index	Safety Index
1	South Africa	75.5	24.5
2	Somalia	66.7	33.3
8	Zimbabwe	60.6	39.4
11	Kenya	56.8	43.2
12	Uganda	55.9	44.1
13	Tanzania	54.4	45.6
16	Ethiopia	51.4	48.6
21	Sudan	45.5	54.5
24	Rwanda	27.3	72.7

### Crime rates in Johannesburg, South Africa

Level of crime	<a href="https://www.numbeo.com/crime/in/Johannesburg">https://www.numbeo.com/crime/in/Johannesburg</a>	89.54	Very High
Crime increasing in the past 5 years		81.52	Very High
Worries home broken and things stolen		79.23	High
Worries being mugged or robbed		81.95	Very High
Worries car stolen		78.31	High
Worries things from car stolen		81.77	Very High
Worries attacked		75.64	High
Worries being insulted		63.69	High
Worries being subject to a physical attack because of your skin colour, ethnic origin, gender or religion		65.50	High
Problem people using or dealing drugs		72.05	High
Problem property crimes such as vandalism and theft		83.15	Very High
Problem violent crimes such as assault and armed robbery		88.48	Very High
Problem corruption and bribery		92.49	Very High

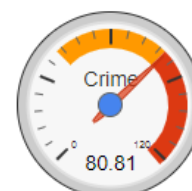
### Safety in Johannesburg, South Africa

Safety walking alone during daylight	29.91	Low
Safety walking alone during night	8.66	Very Low

Index	
Crime Index: 80.81	
Safety Index: 19.19	

### Crime Comparison Between Port Moresby and Johannesburg

Index	Port Moresby	Johannesburg
Crime Index:	81.17	80.81
Safety Scale:	18.83	19.19



# South Africa 2023 Human Rights Report

<https://www.hrw.org/world-report/2024/country-chapters/south-africa>

In 2023, former President Jacob Zuma's corruption trial faced delays, raising questions as to whether Zuma would be held accountable. Members of the VIP Protection Unit of the South African Police Service (SAPS) were suspended for misconduct, facing charges of assault, malicious damage to property, and pointing a firearm at civilians. Environmental challenges remain a concern as air pollution continues to harm the health and well-being of South Africans. Entrenched sexual violence and discrimination prevent the realisation of the rights of women and lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender (LGBT) people. While guaranteed in legislation, the rights of older people and children have come under threat, and xenophobia against African and Asian foreign nationals continued throughout the year.

## Right to a Healthy Environment

Following the March 18, 2022, landmark judgment that the poor air quality resulting from coal and other industrial fossil fuel operations in the Highveld Priority Area in Mpumalanga and some parts of Gauteng violated residents' constitutional right to an environment that is not harmful to their health and well-being, there has been scant progress in the Highveld to meet health-based air quality standards. Instead, it is reported that Eskom, South Africa's largest electricity producer and supplier, is using the current energy crisis in South Africa as an excuse for non-compliance with the country's Minimum Emission Standards. Failure to meet the standards by 2030 would not only cost South Africa 42 billion rands (R) (about US\$2.2 billion) and worsen the climate crisis, but also cost lives, with 2,300 deaths projected per year from air pollution.

In June, the Standerton Regional Court imposed an R70 million (US\$3.7 million) fine—one of the highest on record in South Africa for an environmental offense—on the Lekwa Local Municipality in Mpumalanga for contravening environmental legislation. A condition of the Lekwa prosecution agreement is that the fine will be used to rehabilitate and repair dysfunctional wastewater treatment works in Standerton and other parts of the Lekwa Local Municipality over the next three years.

## Rule of Law

The corruption trial of former President Zuma was repeatedly delayed, and there are concerns that such delays are a possible ploy to avoid accountability. At time of writing, the trial was ongoing. On August 11, Zuma was released on special remission, following the expiration of his prison sentence for contempt of court. The remission was for low-risk offenders and aimed at alleviating overcrowding in prisons. It is reported that Zuma spent only 2 months in prison out of a 15-month sentence imposed in February 2021 for his failure to appear before the State Capture Inquiry.

On August 21, the Gauteng High Court in Johannesburg postponed to 2024 the opening of a trial against those accused of the 1982 murders of Eustice "Bimbo" Madikela, Peter "Ntshingo" Matabane, and Fanyana Nhlapo and the attempted murder of Zandisile Musi. The four anti-apartheid activists were members of the Congress of South African Students, collectively known as the "COSAS 4." Christiaan Rorich and Thlamedi Mfalapitsa are the accused in the matter, charged with kidnapping, murder, and crimes against humanity of murder and apartheid for unlawfully and intentionally killing the three students in the context of "a systemic attack or elimination of political opponents of the apartheid regime."

## Police Abuses

On July 2, members of the SAPS's VIP Protection Unit viciously attacked three motorists in Johannesburg. In video footage taken by a witness, the officers are seen dragging a victim to the edge of the highway before punching and kicking him on the ground. Identified as members of the deputy

president's security detail, the policemen face charges of assault, malicious damage to property, and pointing a firearm. The officers have also been sanctioned under SAPS's disciplinary regulations.

### **Violence against Women and Girls**

Violence against women and girls is widespread, endemic, and an enduring nightmare in South Africa. The World Population Review for 2023 ranks South Africa among the top six countries with the highest femicide rates worldwide. Official crime statistics reveal that between April and June 2023, the police recorded 6,228 counts of murder, averaging 68 murders per day. Of those killed, 1,188 were "women and children," including boys. In the sexual offenses category, an alarming 9,252 cases of rape were reported countrywide during the same period. Many women and girls, especially in the rural areas, find it difficult to access the justice system.

### **Older People's Rights**

Hundreds of thousands of older people do not have access to the community- and home-based care and support services they are entitled to under the Older Persons Act. The government allocates insufficient resources for services, places restrictions on what services nongovernmental organisations (NGOs) can offer, and does not provide enough social workers. The Grant-in-Aid, the social security entitlement for people who require full-time support at home, pays an amount equivalent to less than one day's pay, based on the national minimum wage of R25.42 per hour (US\$1.36). The Older Persons Grant, the main source of income for 4 million older people on low incomes, increased by 5% in 2023 while food prices rose by 14%.

### **Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity**

LGBT people, particularly lesbian women and transgender men in townships, are often targets of sexual assault and murder. On March 14, the National Assembly passed the Prevention and Combating of Hate Crimes and Hate Speech Bill to create criminal offenses for hate crimes and hate speech. In August, a revised National Intervention Strategy to combat violence against LGBT people was approved by the cabinet, and the National Task Team that coordinates government and civil society responses has been elevated to the portfolio of the deputy minister of justice.

### **Children's Rights**

Over the last decade, many children have died in pit toilets, and in 2020, the basic education minister, Angie Motshekga, had said that the Basic Education Department planned to eradicate pit latrines by March 2022. However, throughout 2023, pit latrines remained in many rural schools. On March 7, the body of a 4-year-old girl was found in a pit toilet in a school in the Eastern Cape. The police have opened an inquest and an investigation into the circumstances of her death.

### **Xenophobia**

Xenophobic attitudes and violence continued in the post-Covid-19 context in South Africa.

In January, members of the anti-immigrant vigilante group Operation Dudula prevented immigrant patients, in some instances violently, from accessing the Jeppe Clinic in central Johannesburg, saying immigrants should access healthcare services in their countries of origin.

Zandspruit Clinic and Cosmo City Clinic also reportedly faced similar incidents during 2023. Collective Voices against Health Xenophobia—a consortium of progressive civil society organisations, activists, healthcare workers, and researchers working on issues of social justice and challenging xenophobia within the healthcare sector—condemned xenophobic acts and called on the government to uphold South Africa's human rights legislation and international obligations recognising the right to health for



everyone, regardless of immigration status. Xenophobia is an extreme, intense fear and dislike of customs, cultures, and people considered strange, unusual, or unknown.

Thousands of Zimbabweans who fled political repression and economic deprivation in their country and lived for years in South Africa under Zimbabwean Exemption Permits (ZEPs) faced a renewed risk of expulsion after the Department of Home Affairs (DHA) announced that their permits would be cancelled after June 2023. On June 28, the Pretoria High Court ruled the cancellation of ZEPs unlawful and unconstitutional, labelling it an “unjustified limitation of rights” and granted permit holders a 12-month reprieve. On September 18, the DHA initiated steps to appeal the judgment to the Supreme Court of Appeal and lost the appeal. On November 10, the DHA proposed a migration system overhaul. Among the DHA’s proposals are that South Africa withdraw from the Refugee Convention and reaccede to it with reservations. This would be a damaging backslide on South Africa’s commitments.

In August, a fire in a five-story building in Johannesburg’s central business district killed more than 70 people. The building had served as an “informal settlement,” primarily for undocumented migrants living with little to no access to electricity, water, or sanitation. In the wake of the tragedy, many South Africans blamed foreign nationals, with some claiming that eviction laws protect criminals by making it difficult to remove people who are occupying buildings without authorisation.

### **Foreign Policy**

In August, South Africa hosted the 15th BRICS Summit. Prior to the summit, a court ruled that South Africa was obligated to arrest President Vladimir Putin of Russia should he attend because he is subject to an International Criminal Court arrest warrant for alleged war crimes linked to the war in Ukraine. Putin did not attend.

South African President Cyril Ramaphosa has also been criticised for being silent on human rights violations by members of the BRICS bloc, which includes new members with poor human rights records, such as the United Arab Emirates, Saudi Arabia, and Iran. New and old concerns were raised about how South Africa’s association with the bloc could, in the long run, erode the country’s rights culture. During the summit, local and international civil society groups protested in Johannesburg against human rights abuses in participating countries.

On July 11, the Extra-Ordinary Summit of Heads of States and Government of the Southern African Development Community (SADC) extended the region’s joint military mission in the Cabo Delgado province in northern Mozambique, the SADC Mission in Mozambique (SAMIM), for another 12 months. The mission’s mandate is now scheduled to end on July 16, 2024. The South African National Defence Force is the largest contributor to SAMIM; about 600 of SAMIM’s 1,000 soldiers come from the South African military.

In November, South Africa, along with several other International Criminal Court (ICC) member countries, submitted a joint referral to the ICC to back the ICC prosecutor’s investigation in Palestine. On December 29, South Africa filed a case at the International Court of Justice arguing that Israel violated its obligations under the 1948 Genocide Convention in the context of its military operations in Gaza. It also asked the court to issue provisional measures to protect the Palestinian people and to ensure Israel’s compliance with the convention.

## South Africa loses billions due to mismanagement and corruption

<https://dailyinvestor.com/south-africa/53259/south-africa-loses-billions-due-to-mismanagement-and-corruption/>

Bianke Neethling

7 June 2024



From bailouts for failing state-owned enterprises (SOEs) to the e-toll debacle, the government has lost billions due to mismanagement and corruption.

In recent years, many of South Africa's SOEs have experienced a decline in performance. This is characterised by rising operational costs, shrinking profits, and unsustainable debt levels.

Customer dissatisfaction with service delivery has also grown, particularly with companies like Eskom, the South African Post Office (SAPO), and Transnet.

Soaring compensation costs have outpaced revenue growth for these businesses, significantly contributing to their declining profitability.

The repeated bailouts provided to Eskom, South African Airways, the SABC, SAPO, Transnet, and Denel have heavily burdened the national budget.

Furthermore, the high debt levels of these SOEs heighten the risk of financial instability and limit the government's ability to fund essential social programs and other critical expenditures.

In addition, many of these SOEs have seen multiple reports of corruption, with Eskom alone reportedly having lost R81 million to fraud and corruption in the 2023 financial year.

In addition to the billions spent on SOE bailouts, the government has also taken on debt from e-tolls, a scheme that has finally been scrapped after over a decade.

The e-toll system was launched in December 2013 to recoup funds used to upgrade the Gauteng Freeway Improvement Project (GFIP).

However, the system faced severe controversy, as many users disliked the additional cost and felt it was unfair. There were also complaints about the tolling process itself.

The issue reached a boiling point in October 2022, when the government announced it would be scrapped due to public pressure and the need to find alternative funding for the GFIP debt. E-toll gantries were finally switched off in April 2024.

Below is an overview of the government's spending on bailing out SOEs and the billions it will need to cover due to the e-toll fiasco.

## SOE bailouts



The DA said in May that the ANC government had spent R283 billion bailing out Eskom, Denel, Transnet, and SAA over the past five years.

This was revealed in a reply to a DA parliamentary question from Public Enterprises Minister Pravin Gordhan.

Gordhan further said that only SAFCOL declared a R1 million dividend to the government shareholder in those five years.

“This is a shocking return on investment that exposes how the ANC government’s state-led SOE model has collapsed public finances and exerted a heavy toll on already overburdened taxpayers,” the opposition party said.

“The ANC government, under President Cyril Ramaphosa’s false ‘new dawn’, has not only failed to revive the moribund SOE sector, but it has thrown hundreds of billions of rand into the SOE financial blackhole with no positive return for the South African taxpayers.”

A parliamentary report earlier this year also revealed that the government has allocated R325.3 billion for bailouts of South Africa’s SOEs since 2020.

In February 2024, the National Treasury gave a new report to parliament on the financial situation of the country’s SOEs.

This report showed how much the government has spent on bailing out different SOEs in the country over the past several years – amounting to hundreds of billions of rands.

Financials for the third quarter 3 of Eskom, Transnet, South African Airways (SAA), the South African Post Office, the Land Bank, and Denel were presented to the Standing Committee on Appropriations on 14 February 2024.



These SOE bailouts have cost the country billions, with very little to show, as many of them remain dysfunctional and in severe debt.

## E-toll fiasco



The Gauteng provincial government (GPG) and national transport ministry recently celebrated the shutdown of e-tolls, but many questions remain about what will happen to the scheme's outstanding debt.

Although e-toll charges stopped on 12 April 2024, historical e-toll debt has not been scrapped.

The shutdown of the e-toll system was enabled through a years-long negotiated agreement between the national government, GPG, and the South African National Roads Agency (Sanral).

Sanral previously operated the system and had planned to use it to fund the Gauteng Freeway Improvement Project (GFIP).

As part of that deal, the National Treasury is paying 70% of Sanral's estimated R43-billion e-toll debt, while the GPG must contribute the remaining 30%.

This amounts to an estimated R30 billion in debt that the National Treasury will take on. However, Transport Minister Sindisiwe Chikunga has said that e-toll defaulters remain obliged to pay their debts.

"How we will enforce or not enforce is a matter we have not discussed; we will be tending to that as time goes on," Chikunga said.

Wayne Duvenage of the Organisation Undoing Tax Abuse (Outa) said the government and Sanral wasted R70 billion of taxpayer money on the project.

Duvenage said that adding just 10 cents to every litre of fuel sold in South Africa from 2008 would have seen the entire cost of GFIP paid off by 2018.





**True liberation is allowing yourself to feel all your feelings wanting to fully express them with the emotion of them, all as we want to bring to light the truth they are to show us about ourselves.**

**Only through longing, asking for, begging to know the truth behind our feelings and expressing our feelings to or with a companion can we then only begin to resolve and address our compulsions – all being part of our pathway of Feeling Healing, and with Divine Love, Soul Healing.**

There is much to do and share without prejudices or distinction.



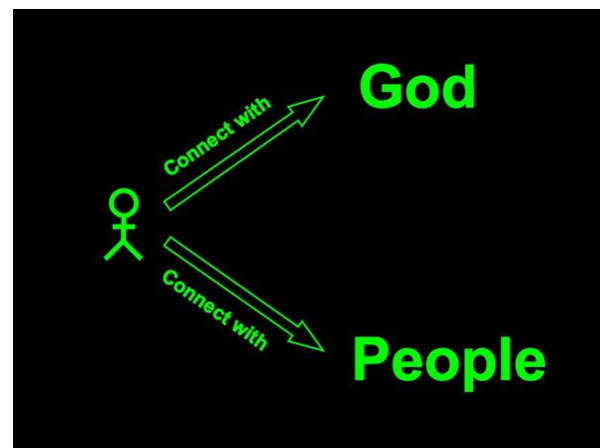
We are all interconnected.

We are all on a never ending learning pathway.

No one and no thing should come between any of us, no one is greater or lesser than another, nothing should be withheld or withdrawn from anyone's free will to consider or to embrace or reject.





We embrace everyone's wisdom and strive to grow.

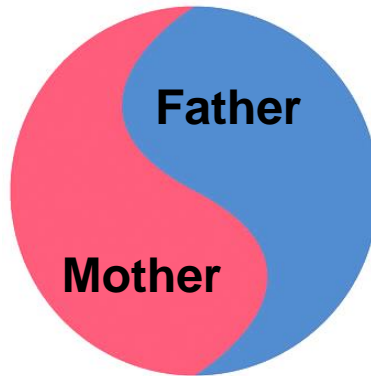
With this in mind, we see everyone in a loving way.



We support loving passions and desires and everything that assists one to realise such loving passions and desires.

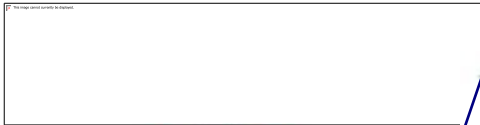
Church and State are to remain separated. Kindly go to [www.pascashealth.com](http://www.pascashealth.com), then Library Download page, scroll down to Medical – Soul Condition and Health, click on to open:

-  [Bible New Testament Matthew Peshitta Lamsa.pdf](#)
-  [Bible New Testament Revelation Mary Magdalene.pdf](#)
-  [Bible New Testament Review - Part I.pdf](#)
-  [Bible New Testament Review - Part II.pdf](#)



## Our Heavenly Mother and Father.


**Our Heavenly Mother and Father do not need an intermediary to connect with us, nor do we need an intermediary to connect to Them.**



**We are God's children. Our souls are in His / Her / Their likeness as we are Their creation.**

**No matter where we are on Earth, we can always connect with our Creator without needing an intermediary.**



Kindly go to [www.pascashealth.com](http://www.pascashealth.com), then Library Download page, scroll down to Medical – Soul Condition and Health, click on to open:  [Pascas Care Separation to Embrace.pdf](#)  
Share as you please.







# WE ARE ALL BEING PLAYED

**DIVIDE & CONQUER: IF THEY KEEP US FIGHTING WITH EACH OTHER, WE WILL NEVER FIGHT THE TRUE ENEMY... THE ESTABLISHMENT!**



## **DIVIDE AND CONQUER MECHANISMS:**

Skin Colour / Tone Bigotry	Class & Social Structures
Borders & National Cultures	Militarism is all Wrong
Language Divides	Societal Customs & Practices
Financial Enslavement	Debasement of Education
Professional Snobbery	Sexual Preference Bigotry
Assumptions Err 98% of the time	Political Division
Mind-Centrism Stagnation	Religious Bigotry
Mind Control Addiction	Mind Untruth Addiction
Institutional Controls	Leadership Propaganda & Lies
Parental / Teacher / Religion / Employer / GovernmentSuppressions	
Potable Water Security Food Security Safe Shelter Security	
Universal suppression of all peoples by covert controllers	
Living Mind Centric is prohibiting spontaneity & freedom	
Living Feelings First is living in truth & freedom !	
Women Liberating	Childhood Suppression to end

## One Cause – One Pathway

### **simple is what LIFE is meant to be!**

Amazingly, it has not been previously understood that should we heal ourselves of what we each have taken on of the Rebellion and Default via our Childhood Suppression being experienced throughout our childhood formative years, such healing being through Feeling Healing, then we would no longer need to experience physical discomfort, pain, disease or any illness.

Sickness comes about in its diverse forms to draw our attention to our emotional injuries and errors of belief. Once we fully heal ourselves then we no longer need to experience illness! Feeling Healing is the only pathway!

The extreme diversity in the forms of illness is of a direct reflection of the diversity of our personalities and the suppressive environments we each have experienced.

It is only upon completion of our Feeling Healing that such propensity for physical health arises.

However, now it can be understood why allopathic medicine, traditional medicine and all other health systems do not bring about a cure. That is because the underlying cause has not been previously recognised and consequently it is never addressed.

To engage in living Feelings First and then to embrace Feeling Healing is addressing our Childhood Suppression as well as our ongoing Repression that continues throughout all of our life. Further, by also embracing Divine Love we are also Soul Healing and thus fitting ourselves to become of Celestial Soul Condition which we can do while living in the physical on Earth.

Humanity, over many thousands of years, has progressively gone deeper and deeper into wrongness through living mind-centric. We have always taken the wrong option – our choices have always deepened our suppression of our truth and personality.

By embracing The New Way, living Feelings First, humanity will begin to resolve the social ills that prevail throughout all societies. Progressively the circumstances for world peace will arise.

By living Feelings First and then working through and completing Feeling Healing, we bring all of our bodies and systems into harmony, thus we remove the need for each of us to experience any further illness.

By then embracing Divine Love, the love of our Heavenly Mother and Father, with Feeling Healing we are then fitting ourselves to enter the first of the Celestial Heavens while we live here in the physical on Earth.

# The New Way

**The Golden rule is: Never interfere with another's will.**

**God's Divine Love: Pray for it, ask for it, and receive it.**

**Our Heavenly Parents simply desires for us to ask for Their Love.**

**Golden Rule: that one must always honour another's will as one honours one's own.**

**The New Way: learning how to live true to ourselves by living true to our feelings.**

**We are to express our feelings, both good and bad, at all times, and to long for the truth of them.**

**By living true to ourselves, true to our feelings, we are living true to God. It's that simple.**

To liberate one's real self, one's will, driven by one's soul, moves one to embrace Feeling Healing, so as to clear emotional injuries and errors. With the Divine Love, then one is also Soul Healing. We are to feel our feelings, identify what they are, accept and fully acknowledge that we're feeling them, express them fully, all whilst longing for the truth they are to show us.

**ONCE YOU KNOW -  
YOU CANNOT UNKNOW!**

Mary Magdalene







## **SOME NUMBERS:**

Currently, each year we have:

130 million live births

73 million abortions

25 million or so miscarriages

228 million conceptions /  
incarnations per annum.

6.5 million child deaths per annum.

About 5% of those born do not make  
adulthood.

123.5 million of those incarnated  
make it to adulthood.

55% of those incarnated make it to  
adulthood.

45% of those incarnated do not have  
an adulthood life experience.

Natural love and divine love, and indeed  
soulmate love are quite different energies.  
Soulmate love is not natural sexual love.  
Soulmate love is the only natural love that  
matures and continues with us into the  
Celestial Realms being beyond the 8<sup>th</sup> sphere.

Just to step back a little to the above statistics.  
For each abortion there are at least two adults  
involved. As there are 73 million abortions  
each year, then 146 million adults may be  
involved in that process. That indicates that  
every live birth, well it is more – 110% of  
adults – become participants in abortion.

**Further, the number of reported abortions  
are an under estimation of actual events.**

### **Global estimates of INDUCED ABORTIONS:**

	1995	2003	2022
<b>World</b>	<b>45,600,000</b>	<b>41,600,000</b>	<b>73,000,000</b>

<http://www.mswm.org/abortions.worldwide.abortionstatistics.htm>

**BABIES born Each Year; 130,000,000**

**It is estimated that there are approximately 130 million  
babies born throughout the world each year.**

[http://answers.ask.com/Society/Other/how\\_many\\_babies\\_are\\_born\\_each\\_year](http://answers.ask.com/Society/Other/how_many_babies_are_born_each_year)

**Miscarriage reportedly occurs in 10 percent of all  
pregnancies. This may be an inaccurate number.  
However, many women, before realizing a life has begun  
forming within them, may miscarry without knowing it.  
Therefore, the miscarriage rate may be closer to 20 or 25  
percent.**

<http://www.allaboutlifechallenges.org/miscarriage-statistics.htm>

**World murder rate: 7.6 per 100,000 people per year.  
The NUMBERS: Violent deaths worldwide, 2004:**

<b>Total:</b>	<b>740,000</b>
<b>Homicide:</b>	<b>490,000</b>
<b>Indirect consequence of war:</b>	<b>200,000</b>
<b>In war:</b>	<b>50,000</b>

[http://www.dlc.org/ndol\\_ci.cfm?kaid=108&subid=900003&contentid=255032](http://www.dlc.org/ndol_ci.cfm?kaid=108&subid=900003&contentid=255032)

**Over one million people die by suicide every year.  
There are an estimated 10 to 20 million non-fatal attempted  
suicides every year worldwide.**

<http://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Suicide>

**DEATHS worldwide per annum: 60,000,000  
Pollution causes about 40% of deaths worldwide, i.e., are  
caused by water, air and soil pollution.**

<http://www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2007/08/070813162438.htm>

**NOTE:** We are no less a personality and a human being at day 16 after conception as we are at full term or birth. There can be no greater grief being inflicted than that of being a child being rejected by its parents through being aborted. Nevertheless, the unborn personality will be spirit born into the 1<sup>st</sup> spirit Mansion World and go on and have a life experience similar as what it may have had in the physical on Earth should its parents have embrace it and allowed it to live.

### **An UNBORN BABY'S 1<sup>st</sup> HEARTBEAT OCCURS 16 DAYS after CONCEPTION:**

A research team funded by the British Heart Foundation (BHF) at the University of Oxford says a baby's first heartbeat is now far earlier than was previously understood. Dr. Susan Berry 12 October 2016

Further research confirms that the heart first starts to beat between 16 to 19 days after conception.

What happens when a child dies? 15 March 2013  
Speaking with Mary Magdalene and Jesus, book 1

From the first heartbeat the incarnating person is technically living a physical life, and so if death occurs, it will move into one of the spirit nurseries. If it should 'die' before the first heartbeat, the soul merely 'withdraws', initiating incarnation when the next opportunity arises for its soul-personality. And of course as you know, there is no reincarnation, so when your soul starts you in Creation and you achieve your **first heartbeat**, then you're underway, be it on Earth or in spirit to Paradise, this being your ascension of truth.

As soon as the spirit body separates from the physical connections, there is no longer any pain, this of itself, as you might well imagine, greatly adding to one's good experience. The dying person, be it a child or an adult, has a good experience in death, especially once the pain has gone should there be pain; it's the people they might leave behind on Earth who don't understand this and who are suffering feelings of loss and deep grief, that have the harder time of it.

An unborn child is taken to spirit nurseries to be cared for. And within those nurseries they are looked after through the remaining time of their gestation period; then are 'born' into spirit life; then to carry on growing up as a spirit child of the Mansion Worlds. Many of them, just as with unwanted physical children, are fostered out or adopted by spirits wanting to be parents, this enabling a lot of people (who are now spirits), who for one reason or another couldn't have children on Earth, to have the experience of parenting. Even carrying the child to full term can be simulated so as to give the 'mother' the experience of being pregnant. The 'father' having his experiences as well. And of course lots of people who become spirits love being involved with children and so become spirit parents or simply involved in looking after the infants and young children of the nurseries.

The Heart commences to Beat as early as Day 16 after Conception:

Until now, researchers thought that the first time our heart muscle contracted to beat was at 8 days after conception in mice or around day 21 of a human pregnancy. Now, a team funded by the BHF at the University of Oxford has demonstrated earlier beating of the heart in mouse embryos which, if extrapolated to the human heart, suggests beating as early as **16 days after conception**.

<https://medium.com/british-heart-foundation/when-does-our-heart-first-start-to-beat-36bcba072c1>



# Root Cause

Highly esteemed Lanonandek spirits from within our local universe of Nebadon were assigned as System Sovereigns of our local system to oversee Earth's humanity and their spiritual development. 200,000 years ago they, the Lucifers, became infatuated with their authority and turned against the regents of Nebadon, Mary and Jesus, as well as rejecting God. Through their Planetary Princes, also Lanonandek spirits, they had taken the humanities of 37 worlds within their local system into their Rebellion.

Through living through our minds, suppressing our feelings, we on Earth will continue to be at war with each other, illnesses of all descriptions will continue from our feelings suppression, famine and inequalities prevail, control of others is the core of all systems, we cannot determine truth from falsehood and life on Earth is a living hell. We have been continually seduced by mind Mansion World spirits and we live life in a stupor – nothing more than zombies doing the begging of the evil ones, the rebellious Lanonandek spirits.

Through living through our minds, suppressing our soul based feelings, we have been progressively going further and further away from our Heavenly Parents, now to the point that we cannot go any further. Through working cracks in the Universal Contract governing the Rebellion and Default, this control has been ended formally as of 31 January 2018.

# Pathway Forward

To liberate one's real self, one's will, driven by one's soul, moves one to embrace Feeling Healing, so as to clear emotional injuries and errors. With the Divine Love, then one is also Soul Healing. We are to feel our feelings, identify what they are, accept and fully acknowledge that we're feeling them, express them fully, all whilst longing for the truth they are to show us.

**God's Divine Love: Pray for it, ask for it, and receive it.**

**The Golden rule is: Never interfere with another's will.**

**Golden Rule: that one must always honour another's will as one honours one's own.**

**New Feelings Way: learning how to live true to ourselves by living true to our feelings.**

**We are to express our feelings, both good and bad, at all times, and to long for the truth of them.**

**By living true to ourselves true to our feelings, we are living true to God. It's that simple.**



# **PSYCHIC BARRIERS to CHANGE!**

**To put it succinctly:**

**We have been driven, generation after generation, to embrace our minds to the point that we blindly worship our minds, due to the fact that high level spirit controllers considered we would fall to to their coercion.**

**Our minds are addicted to:**

**Control over others;**

**Control over our environment.**

**That males are now addicted to having females subservient to their control.**

**That our minds cannot differentiate Truth from Falsehood.**

**That our minds are addicted to untruth and that 'fake news' and propaganda will be believed by a gullible, subservient audience.**

**That consequently, the sheeple will march to war without questioning.**

**So, financial gain for the few hidden controllers is the trigger for never ending wars, if they cannot enslave nations through debt or by other means!**

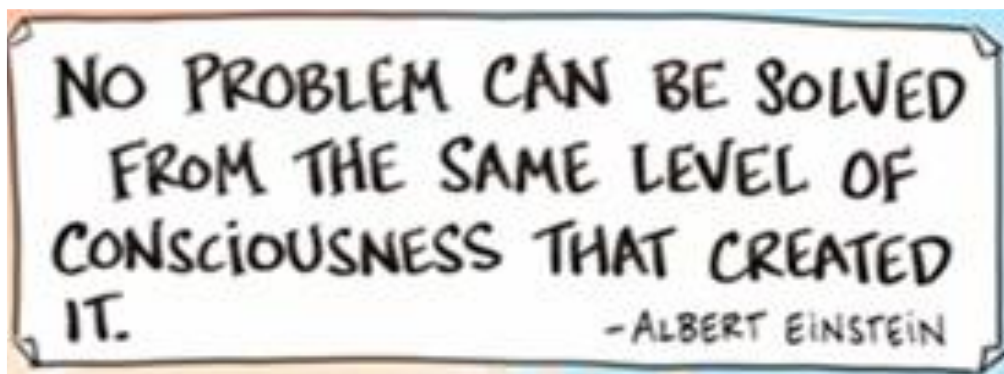
**We, here on Earth, live in a physical HELL!**



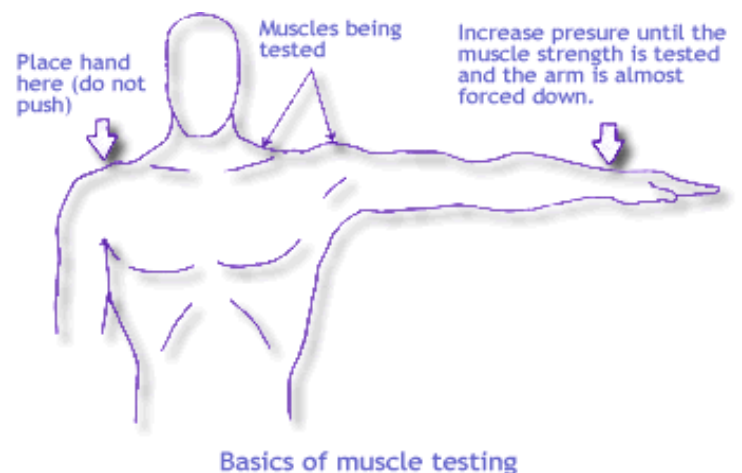
# EINSTEIN'S THEORY of INSANITY



DOING THE SAME THING  
OVER and OVER and  
EXPECTING DIFFERENT  
RESULTS.



## Kinesiology Muscle Testing



Through kinesiology muscle testing, we can determine what is in truth and what is not, further, we can also determine the level of truth of anything!

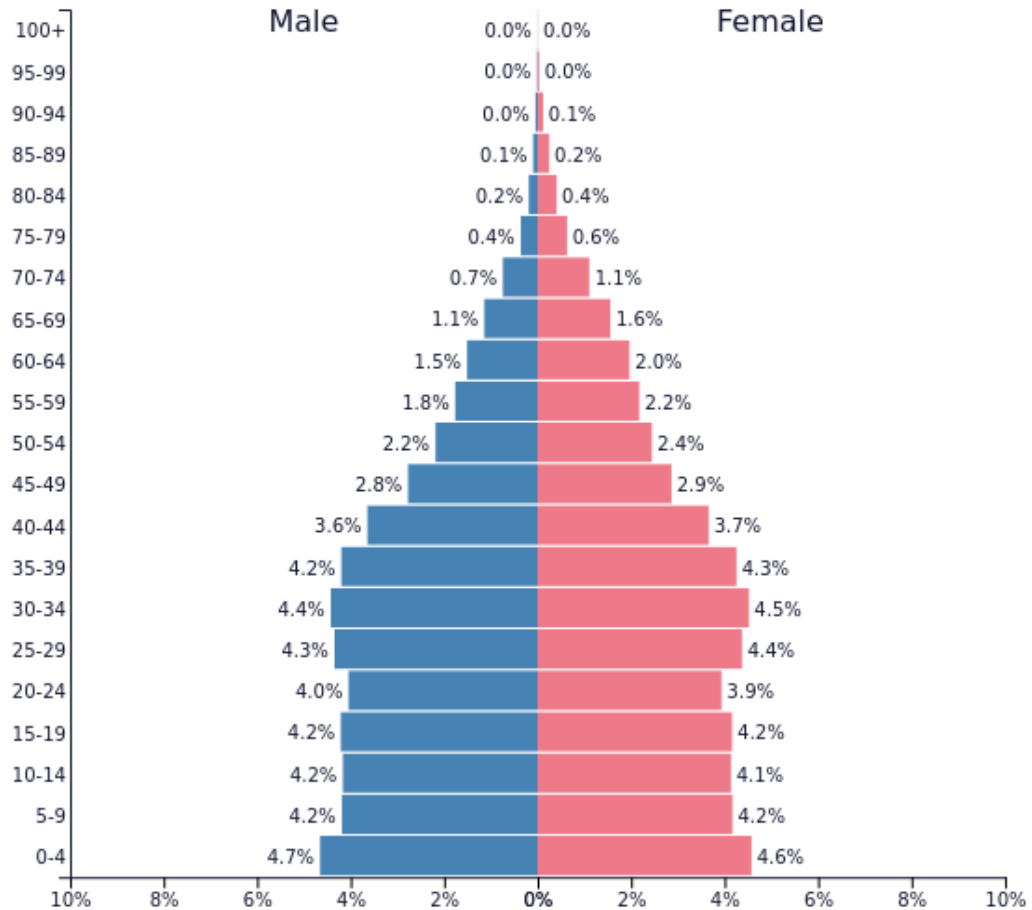
## **We all are all addicted to our mind's control!**



**Spirit damage to humanity has been imposed on the psychic or spirit/mortal levels. Presently, rectification is under way to the damaged spirit circuits of light caused by the interference from the Evil Spirits. Simply, it's like every time the Evil Spirits had anything to do with any one on Earth or in the Mansion Worlds, they caused corruption in the spirit to mortal mind circuits, or light circuits, and so through appropriate spirit communication and interaction, righting of those wrongs is in progress.**

**Since the blocking of mind spirit inappropriate interaction with people on Earth commencing on 22 March 2017, the capabilities of leaders in all walks of life, all around the world, have been shown for what they are, people being covertly controlled by mind spirits for selfish agendas. Those who continue with their addiction to their mind control will find their lives more and more difficult. We are to engage with our feelings having our minds to assist while yearning to know the truth behind what our feelings are drawing our attention to.**

# SOUTH AFRICA

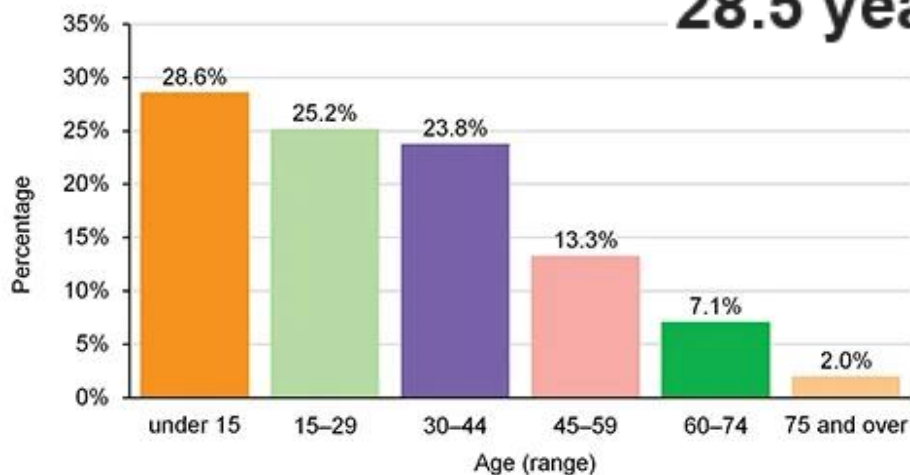


PopulationPyramid.net

**South Africa - 2024**  
Population: **64,007,186**

South Africa age breakdown (2020)

The median age in South Africa is **28.5 years (2024)**



© Encyclopædia Britannica, Inc.

**Our feelings are our truth.  
By living outside of our feelings  
we bring about our difficulties!**

**put children first**

***Cause No Harm*** < **to OTHERS**  
**to MYSELF**

**Strive to love others as I am to love myself**

**The Golden rule is: Never interfere with another's will.**

**Golden Rule: One must always honour another's will as one honours one's own.**

***Violence is never Justified***

**Never is hatred, nor discord, nor war among men justified – no matter what the cause – and if men will only learn the Truth there will never exist such feelings or acts. Militarism is all wrong. Jesus 25 December 1915**



# MENTAL HEALTH AND SUICIDE

## The Current State of Mental Health in South Africa: 2024 Update

<https://www.eapasa.co.za/the-current-state-of-mental-health-in-south-africa-2024-update/>

26 August 2024

Mental health in South Africa has undergone significant changes, with both improvements and new challenges emerging. Despite ongoing efforts, access to mental health care remains uneven, and awareness is still a major issue.

### Mental Health Statistics and Trends

Recent data shows that mental health disorders are prevalent, with **depression affecting over 27% of South Africans**. The economic impact is considerable, with mental health-related absenteeism costing the economy billions annually.

### Uneven Access to Mental Health Care

Access to mental health care in South Africa remains uneven due to several factors:

- **Geographical Barriers:** Rural areas often lack adequate mental health facilities and trained professionals, making it difficult for residents to receive the care they need.
- **Economic Disparities:** Many South Africans cannot afford private mental health care, and public health services are often under-resourced and overburdened.
- **Stigma and Cultural Beliefs:** Mental health stigma and certain cultural beliefs prevent individuals from seeking help, fearing judgement or discrimination.
- **Workplace Limitations:** Not all workplaces have Employee Assistance Programmes (EAPs) or sufficient support for mental health, leaving many employees without essential resources.

*“Many South Africans cannot afford private mental health care, and public health services are often under-resourced and overburdened.”*

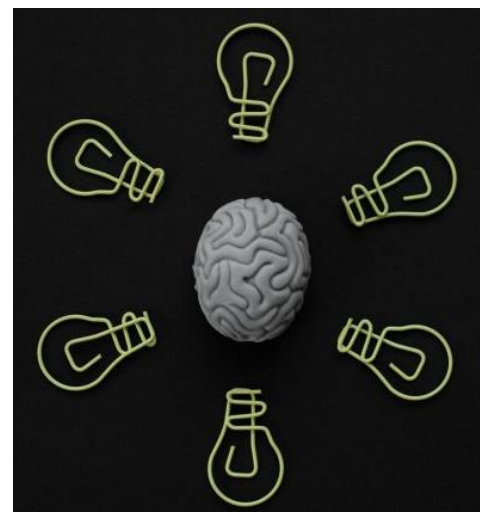
### Awareness Issues

Awareness of mental health issues in South Africa is still a significant problem:

- **Lack of Education:** Many people are unaware of the signs and symptoms of mental health disorders, and there is a lack of widespread mental health education.
- **Media Representation:** Mental health issues are not adequately represented in the media, leading to a lack of public understanding and awareness.
- **Policy Gaps:** While there are policies in place, their implementation is inconsistent, and there is a lack of comprehensive mental health campaigns.

*“Mental health issues are not adequately represented in the media, leading to a lack of public understanding and awareness.”*

*“Young people are increasingly vulnerable to mental health issues. Factors such as academic pressure, social media influence, and uncertain job prospects are significant contributors to this trend.”*



## Emerging Issues

- **Post-Pandemic Stress:** The aftermath of the COVID-19 pandemic has exacerbated mental health issues. Job insecurity, remote work stress, and the blurred lines between work and personal life have led to increased anxiety and depression rates.
- **Technological Impacts:** The rapid pace of technological change and automation has resulted in job displacement and uncertainty about the future, contributing to rising anxiety levels.
- **Youth Mental Health:** Young people are increasingly vulnerable to mental health issues. Factors such as academic pressure, social media influence, and uncertain job prospects are significant contributors to this trend.

## Recommendations for Employee Assistance Practitioners

1. **Proactive Mental Health Education:** Educate employees about mental health, emphasising its importance. Ensure they can recognise symptoms and understand the resources available to them.
2. **Promote Mental Health Resources:** Increase awareness of available Employee Assistance Programmes (EAPs) and other mental health resources. Encourage employees to use these services without fear of stigma.
3. **Flexible Work Arrangements:** Implement flexible work schedules and remote working options where possible to reduce stress and improve work-life balance.
4. **Create a Supportive Work Environment:** Develop an inclusive and supportive workplace culture. Encourage open discussions about mental health and train managers to support their teams effectively.
5. **Regular Mental Health Check-Ins:** Conduct regular mental health check-ins and surveys to monitor employee well-being. Use the data collected to tailor support programmes and initiatives.
6. **Address Workplace Stressors:** Identify and mitigate common workplace stressors such as heavy workloads, poor management practices, and job insecurity.
7. **Encourage Work-Life Balance:** Promote activities that support a healthy work-life balance, including fitness programmes, mindfulness sessions, and time management workshops.

## Conclusion

As the mental health landscape in South Africa continues to change, it is crucial for employers and Employee Assistance Practitioners to remain informed and proactive. By implementing comprehensive mental health strategies and fostering supportive work environments, organisations can significantly enhance employee well-being and productivity.

## Psychology redefined

Kindly go to [www.pascashealth.com](http://www.pascashealth.com), then Library Download page, scroll down to Pascas Care Letters, and click on to open:



[Pascas Care Letters Psychology and Feeling Healing.pdf](#)



[Pascas Care Letters Psychology Compulsions Addictions.pdf](#)

# A Guide to Mental Health Care Resources in South Africa

[HTTPS://WWW.SACAP.EDU.ZA/BLOG/APPLIED-PSYCHOLOGY/MENTAL-HEALTH-CARE-RESOURCES-IN-SOUTH-AFRICA/](https://www.sacap.edu.za/blog/applied-psychology/mental-health-care-resources-in-south-africa/)

BEV MOSS-REILLY

25 September 2024



Explore the diverse mental health care resources in South Africa, from free and paid services to crisis hotlines and online therapy. Learn about organisations like The Counselling Hub, Hope House, SADAG, and more, and discover pathways to becoming a mental health professional through SACAP's Applied Psychology courses.

## Mental Health Care Resources in South Africa

Mental health is a critical component of overall wellbeing, and having access to the right resources is essential for those facing mental health challenges. In South Africa, a wide range of organisations and services offer support, from free counselling to specialised therapy. This guide provides a comprehensive list of mental health care resources available in South Africa, catering to various needs and ensuring that help is accessible to everyone.

### Affordable Mental Health Care Services

For those seeking mental health services, starting with free or low-cost options can be beneficial, especially if affordability is a concern. For more specialised or immediate care, private services might be necessary.

### The South African Depression and Anxiety Group (SADAG)

The South African Depression and Anxiety Group (SADAG) is one of the country's leading mental health advocacy groups, providing vital support through its extensive network of resources. SADAG offers free telephonic counselling, online support groups, and educational resources for individuals dealing with depression, anxiety, bipolar disorder, and other mental health conditions. They also operate suicide and crisis hotlines, making them a critical resource for those in immediate need of help.

**SADAG Suicide Crisis Helpline:** 0800 567 567

### FAMSA: Family and marriage counselling

Family and Marriage Society of South Africa (FAMSA) specialises in relationship counselling, offering support to individuals, couples, and families dealing with relational challenges. FAMSA provides counselling services that address issues like marital conflict, parenting challenges, and domestic violence.

With offices across South Africa, FAMSA is a trusted resource for those seeking to improve their relationships and emotional wellbeing.

## SAFMH: Advocating for mental health

The South African Federation for Mental Health (SAFMH) focuses on mental health advocacy, education, and community-based mental health care. SAFMH works to raise awareness about mental health issues and promote the rights of individuals living with mental health conditions. Their work includes providing information, resources, and support to both individuals and organisations, aiming to reduce stigma and improve mental health care access across the country.

## LifeLine South Africa

LifeLine South Africa is a NPO that aims to offer mental and emotional health services through programmes that are preventative and responsive. Operating in 8 of 9 provinces in South Africa, LifeLine offers multiple centres to access their services. Here are 3 national call centre lines you can call:

- **Stop Gender Violence Helpline:** 0800 150 150 (toll-free)
- **AIDS Helpline:** 0800 012 322 (toll-free)
- **LifeLine South Africa National Counselling:** 0861 322 322 (shared call)

## Additional Resources: Suicide and Crisis Hotlines, Online Therapy

In addition to the organisations mentioned above, South Africa offers various other mental health resources, including suicide and crisis hotlines, as well as online therapy options. Hotlines such as SADAG's Suicide Crisis Helpline provide immediate support for those in distress, while online therapy platforms offer a convenient and accessible way to receive professional help from the comfort of home.

- **Substance Abuse Helpline:** 0800 12 13 14
- **Cipla Mental Health Helpline:** 0800 456 789
- **Healthcare Workers Care Network Helpline:** 0800 21 21 21
- **The South African Responsible Gambling Foundation:** 0800 006 008

## Paid Mental Health Care Services

### 1. Private Practitioners: Counsellors, Psychologists, Psychiatrists and Therapists

- **Services:** Offer a range of mental health services including individual or couples counselling, psychiatric consultations and specialised treatments.
- **Fees:** Vary significantly depending on the practitioner's experience, location and the nature of the treatment. Some offer sliding scale fees.
- **Access:** Available nationwide, usually in private practice settings or through private healthcare facilities.

### 2. Online Counselling Platforms

- **Services:** Provide access to licensed practitioners via video calls, chat or phone. Some platforms offer subscription-based services.
- **Fees:** Subscription or per-session fees, often lower than in-person sessions but still a paid service.
- **Access:** Nationwide, via internet access.
- For those who prefer online therapy, services like BetterHelp and Talkspace are available, offering flexible options with licensed professionals.



### 3. Private Clinics and Hospitals

- **Services:** Offer inpatient and outpatient mental health services, including specialised care for conditions like addiction, eating disorders and severe mental illnesses.
- **Fees:** Typically high, and usually covered by medical aid schemes for those insured.
- **Access:** Located in major cities and towns across South Africa.

### 4. Counselling centres

- **Services:** Offer various forms of counselling, including individual, group and family.
- **Fees:** Vary by centre but are typically paid services. Some may offer reduced fees based on financial need.
- **Access:** Found in many urban areas.

### 5. The Counselling Hub: Affordable mental health care

The Counselling Hub is an initiative of the SACAP Foundation, offering low-cost mental health services to individuals and communities. Located in Cape Town, The Counselling Hub provides access to professional counselling and psychological support for those who may not otherwise afford it. The service is ideal for individuals seeking affordable, short-term counselling for issues such as anxiety, depression, stress, and relationship challenges.

### 6. Hope House: Community-based support

Another valuable resource is Hope House, providing counselling and training services across three locations in Cape Town. Hope House offers support to children, teens, and adults dealing with various mental health issues, including trauma, addiction, and grief. Their services are offered on a sliding scale, making them accessible to a broad community. Additionally, Hope House provides training for those looking to support others in their mental health journey, further extending its impact.

## Become a Mental Health Practitioner

By utilising these mental health care resources in South Africa, you can access the support you need or help guide others toward the assistance they require. Whether you're seeking professional help or exploring a career in mental health, the resources and opportunities are available to make a significant impact.

The growing demand for mental health services highlights the need for trained professionals in the field. If you're passionate about making a difference in the lives of others, consider pursuing a career in applied psychology. SACAP offers a range of Applied Psychology courses designed to equip you with the knowledge and skills needed to provide effective mental health support. Whether you're interested in counselling, coaching, or social work, SACAP's programs offer a pathway to a rewarding career in mental health.



# MENTAL HEALTH

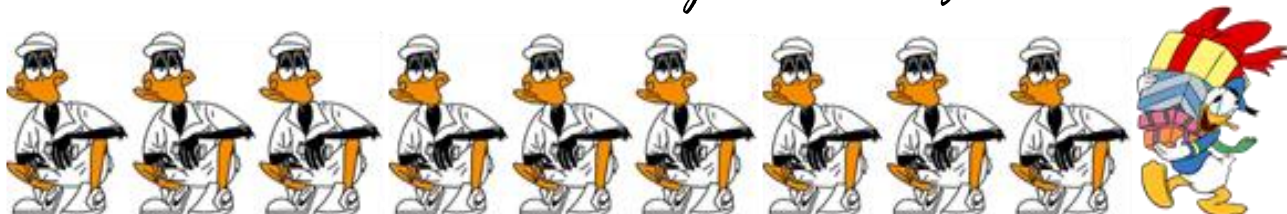
**NOTE: “Stigma remains another huge barrier blocking people from seeking mental health support. Mental health is considered a taboo topic, and people often hide their concerns and avoid seeking help from their families or from a professional.”**

**200,000 years ago, high level influence imposed upon humanity that we are to live mind-centric and to put aside our feelings, we are literally to worship our minds and to believe that through our minds we may evolve to be mini-gods! We are to ignore and suppress our feelings – which are always in truth and are our guidance!**

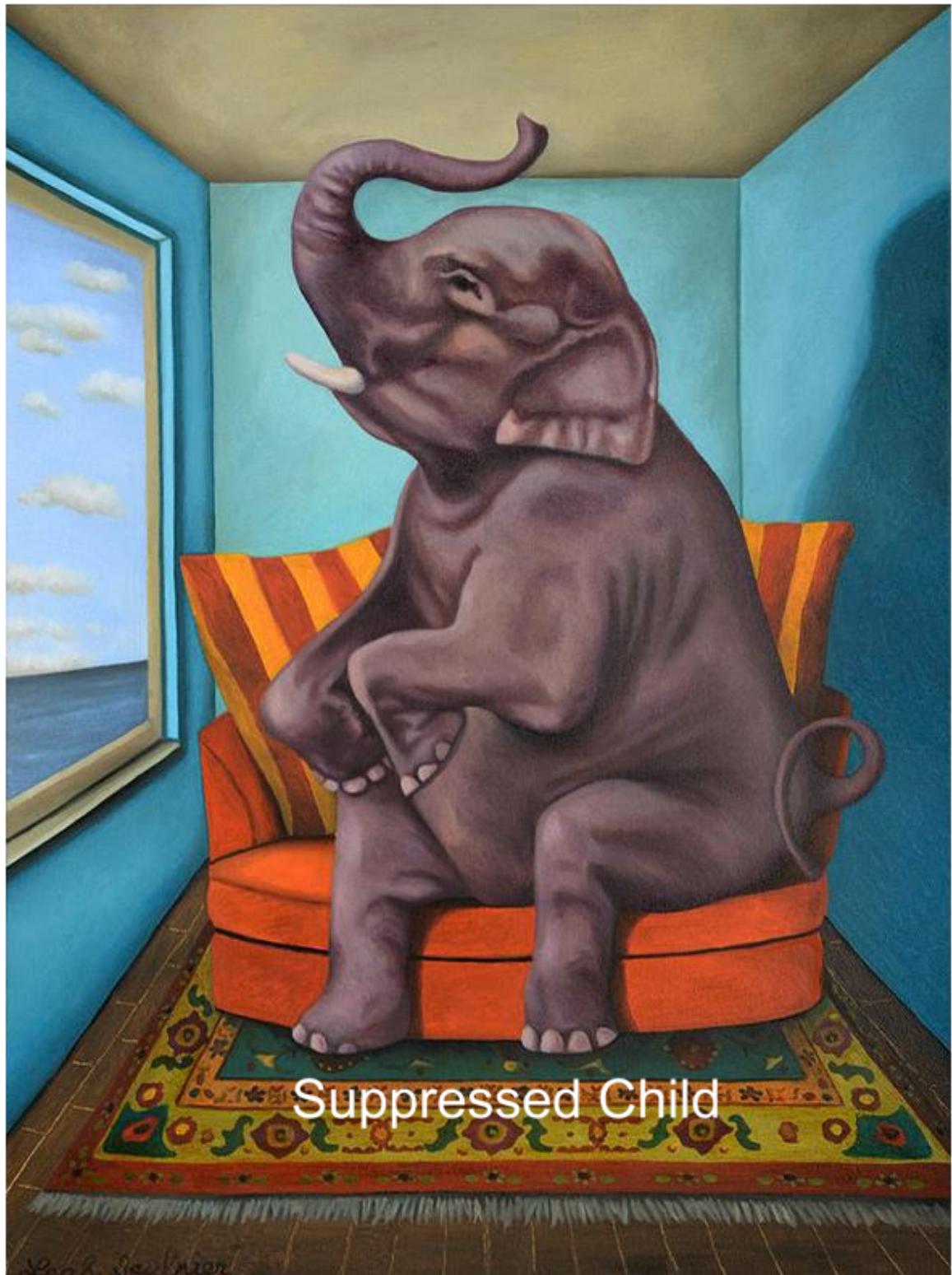
**Our brain is nothing more than a conduit to our mind which is within our spirit body. We are to live feelings first having our mind in support – not how we each live presently. Our mind cannot discern truth from falsehood and is addicted to untruth. Further, our mind is addicted to control, control over our environment and others.**

**Mental health is suppression of our feelings, our true self, suppression that is imposed upon us through the emotional injuries and errors of belief of our parents, our carers, and those close to us. We are to express our feelings, both good and bad, at all times. We are to talk it out with companions, and we are too long to know the truth behind what our feelings are drawing our attention to. Until we talk it out, all of it, we each are mentally ill. No one is healed of their mental illness until they are of a Celestial soul condition and that will only come about through our Feeling Healing, and also embracing our Heavenly Mother and Father’s Love, Their Divine Love, do we then become of a Celestial soul condition while living in the physical here on Earth.**

*Ten ducks in a row, but one always misleading or misled!*



# Childhood Suppression is the elephant in the room!





**PARENTING:**

19 July 2022

We each induct our children, the child we bring into this world and love, into the Rebellion and Default, the very thing we each want to avoid and escape from! Yet we do this to every child and continue blindly to do so!



We each have mostly parented our children for them to feel happy and successful in the mind way of life, and inducted them successfully and happily into the Rebellion and Default. That has made them feel they have the power and control to make life be as they want it to be, so to take hold of the Rebellion and make it as they want it to be. And so it might take them years of living happily in the mind spirit Mansion Worlds before they wake up to the truth of how we each actually did them such a disservice.

We can't judge upon our own actions.

I wish I could have lived this way, true to my feelings, during my life on Earth, I would of course had a very different life, but had I made sure my partner looked at life in the same way, with our feelings being the most important, and if they said things are to end, then we both follow them and end it, rather than not wanting to hurt each other and stopping expressing all the bad stuff and then it all becoming too complicated and fucked up until the inevitable happens and you have to extract yourself out of a very messy relationship. All of which would never have got to be such a mess had you just honoured all your feelings. Living with your Feelings First James is so much better, all so long as you keep wanting them to show you the truth, because you know where you stand all the time. And yes, suddenly bad feelings might come up like what happened for you today James with you suddenly turning on me and rejecting me, and I felt bad, but no sooner did I feel bad and you had expressed your feelings and moved on seeing that you weren't wanting to reject me but your mother, and then I felt good. But those sorts of bad feelings in a relationship if they remain unexpressed can fester away poisoning it until it all becomes too much and all the pent up hatred comes pouring out smashing it all apart. So more up and down in my feelings, but that was so good, it giving me more bad feelings I can work with, with Michelle. I will be able to speak more about my fearing being rejected, by you for example, yet also knowing it is really being rejected by my mother and father. Honour your feelings and being true to them, expressing them to uncover their truth, is so much better than dishonouring them and dumping all your shit on the other person. To accept you're feeling hurt and rejected, all making you feel powerless, is so much better than not trying to feel rejected and hurt and so hitting back and being angry and trying to assert your power and control over the other person. I hated such arguments, I was good at them with Jeremy, he never won, I always got my way, but I was doing that by denying my true feelings that I was feeling underneath.

One has to divest oneself of all one's erroneous religious beliefs if one sincerely wants to ascend in Truth to Paradise and be with your Heavenly Mother and Heavenly Father.

We're all going to do our Healing differently because of our childhood, all of which you told me at the beginning, yet I understand that you still have to see it for yourself.



Psychology; by introducing the 'platform' of the Spiritual Healing to humanity, those people with a focus on psychology to uncover the truth of themselves will find it very helpful to see what it's really for, as they align themselves with the spiritual side, all about the Rebellion and so on. Psychology is directionless on Earth and in the mind worlds, it's just this thing about ourselves, helping us understand ourselves in a limited way, but it's not looked at within a spiritual context or with a spiritual purpose to help one grow in truth. So to give it one, then allows psychology to have a 'home', and so an aim and direction.



That is, everything in our life we may come to want it to help each of us to feel the feelings, good and bad, and as well to need for the truth to keep coming up about that which we are feeling. We will want to uncover, to bring to light, the truth of our self in our rebelliousness. We will want to know the truth of our pain, and really do, not want to avoid it, want to go into the pain of our discomforts, illness and diseases and then deeper into the pain of our emotions and feelings, and deeper into the pain of our spirit, and deeper still into the pain of our soul.

We only have to feel the pain we need to bring the truth up, that once the truth comes, there's no need for more pain... so the truth is all that's important, the truth heals us, and not so much the pain. So if we embrace the pain, expressing all the feelings of it, it's all only to uncover the truth of why we have it, nothing else, not just to be in the pain for the pain's sake forevermore. So as long as the truth comes, the pain will eventually end, we won't be in pain forevermore, because we are longing for the Truth. So once the truth of our pain comes, the light of that truth ends the pain. We only have to be in pain until the truth comes, because we are only in pain because we are denying ourself our truth.

**To  
Understand,  
  
One must  
Stand-Under.**

To understand is to stand  
under which is to look  
up to which is a good  
way to understand

The changes as to how we may consider living that is now being revealed is to prepare us on Earth that through the embracing of our feelings and bringing to light the truth of ourselves that then we are progressed in our consciousness sufficiently for the Creator Daughter and Son, the co-regents of Nebadon, Mary and Jesus, the spiritual mother and father of this whole Universe, so that then we can move onto embracing their truths.

We are to follow the Avonal pair in doing our Healing, so once done, we can then move from their leadership and guidance onto Mary and Jesus, so they can then lead and guide us toward Paradise.

We each will 'do our time' with the Avonal guidance and leadership and then move onto Mary and Jesus so that we can move through the rest of Nebadon and then onto Paradise.

The more we grow in truth, the more our truth-perceptions (soul-perceptions) will awaken so we can perceive the truth in others, which is feel the light of their truth and feel our self being affected and influenced by it. We each are truth seekers and now that the Rebellion and Default is to end and is ending, truth is being and is to be revealed in a way never previously possible under the constraints of the Universal Contract governing the Rebellion and Default which was formally ended on 31 January 2018.

Mary and Jesus couldn't subject themselves to the whole Rebellion and Default, because had they, then the whole Nebadon (our local universe of 3,840,101 inhabited worlds) would have had to join them in rebellion, they being the leaders of our universe, so they remained perfect and could only stop the Lucifers and Satans, dealing with them on the higher universal levels, and not revealing the truth, the way, of how everyone can do their Healing, because they didn't do their Healing, so the doing of one's Healing is not a part of their Truth, so their Spirits of Truth can't properly assist on in doing it. They can help spirits in the Healing worlds to a certain degree, but not anyone on Earth to do their Healing. Whereas the Avonals can subject themselves to the fullness of the Rebellion and Default, and by healing themselves, then they are opening the way for everyone to follow them and so do their Healing. Leading them to Mary and Jesus.

**What do our Heavenly Parents  
desire for us to do?**

**To ask for Their Love,  
Their Divine Love!**

**Just to ask our Heavenly Mum and Dad  
for Their Love.**

# Psychology



20 July 2022

Idra, Celestial Spirit, says that by introducing the 'platform' of the Spiritual Healing, (namely Feeling Healing), to humanity, those people with a focus on psychology to uncover the truth of themselves will find it very helpful to see what it's really for, as they align themselves with the spiritual side, all about the Rebellion and so on. Psychology is directionless on Earth and in the mind spirit Mansion Worlds, it's just this thing about ourselves, helping us understand ourselves in a limited way, but it's not looked at within a spiritual context or with a spiritual purpose to help one grow in truth. So to give it one, then allows psychology to have a 'home', and so an aim and direction.

## Feeling Healing

**encapsulated within:**



## Divine Love Spirituality

Feeling Healing when appropriately understood and incorporated with the practice of Psychology gives structure, purpose and direction to the art of Psychology as well as meaning and an understanding of what is Psychology and how it is to benefit all of humanity. Feeling Healing addresses the 'elephant in the room', namely Childhood Suppression and its ongoing Repression. This is the pathway home that we each will embrace, either in the physical or within spirit. We are Truth Seekers and Feeling Healing is to provide just that, reveal the truth about ourselves.



How are we rejecting our  
Heavenly Mother and Father  
multiple times everyday?

It is through ignoring our feelings!

Our feelings are expressions of our  
soul guided by our Indwelling Spirit  
who is our Mother and Father's  
spirit within each of us.

We are to live true to our feelings!  
It is that simple!





**EDUCATION CANNOT WAIT**

**EDUCATION  
CANNOT  
WAIT**



**EDUCATION  
CANNOT  
WAIT**

# Healthcare in South Africa after 30 years of democracy: The good, the bad and the ugly

<https://mg.co.za/thought-leader/analysis/2024-02-05-healthcare-in-south-africa-after-30-years-of-democracy-the-good-the-bad-and-the-ugly/>

Benjamin Smart

5 February 2024



Turning to the courts to decide on a medical negligence claim is not necessarily in patients' best interest, according to the health ministry. (Photo by Guillem Sartorio / Getty Images)

As South Africa enters its 30th year of democracy, many will be reflecting on how much has changed. The country has faced and continues to face serious problems, not least the triple threat of poverty, unemployment and inequality. To understand where we are, it must be placed in the context of where we were. This is no less true for healthcare than it is for other

integral aspects of living with dignity.

White South Africans, or more accurately, wealthy white South Africans, have enjoyed the highest quality healthcare possible through the private sector since the 19<sup>th</sup> century. Medical schemes were introduced in 1960 to meet the healthcare demands of white mine workers — plans that were exclusive to the white population until the late 1970s. Of course, few black people could join because of the financial cost and the economically crippling effects of apartheid; poverty that largely continues to this day.

During apartheid, South Africa was divided into four “independent” homelands — Bophuthatswana, Ciskei, Transkei and Venda — and six “self-governing territories” — Gazankulu, KaNgwane, KwaNdebele, KwaZulu, Lebowa and Qwaqwa. Each of these territories operated with its own health department, leading to a staggering 400 local authorities managing separate health services. This decentralised approach resulted in poor coordination, fostering significant disparities in healthcare provision.

Post-apartheid, the challenge was to integrate this disjointed structure into a more cohesive healthcare system. The solution came in the form of nine provincial health services absorbing the responsibilities. The 1994 government headed by Nelson Mandela made valiant efforts to address the health disparity between rich and poor. The ANC of the time introduced housing programmes, reformed the education system and introduced a clinic building programme to increase the number of primary healthcare facilities in disadvantaged areas.

Probably the greatest public health crisis in post-apartheid South Africa has been the HIV/Aids epidemic. The epidemic began in the late 1980s but worsened post-1994. Former president Thabo Mbeki questioned the scientific consensus that HIV caused Aids, and his administration delayed the launch of an antiretroviral programme and restricted the use of antiretroviral drugs. It's estimated that these policies cost more than 330,000 premature deaths from HIV/Aids between 2000 and 2005. But the government performed a remarkable turnaround. Since 2004, the Antiretroviral Therapy (ART) programme has evolved to become the largest worldwide, with about 5.8 million people on treatment. This is a fabulous achievement — one that has saved countless lives.

Although there are now as many black people using the private healthcare system as white people (15.8% of the population now use it), a stark inequality between rich and poor remains. Despite the healthcare

reforms implemented since 1994, the intended improvement in public healthcare accessibility and quality has been slow to materialise, particularly in the former homelands. These regions continue to bear the brunt of historical neglect, grappling with persistently subpar health services. It remains almost impossible for many of those living in rural areas to access high quality healthcare facilities, and a walk through almost any public hospital in the country would horrify those used to the private sector. Why is this the case?

It doesn't help that so few South Africans pay taxes. In a country with a population of 60 million, only 6.4 million tax returns were filed in 2021. And 52% of the country's taxable income is retrieved from just over a million taxpayers. That, of course, speaks largely to the country's income inequality.

The South African Revenue Service brought in R1.56 trillion after the 2022 collections, providing a health budget of R60.1 billion for 2023-24. For comparison, in the 2022-23 financial year, the United Kingdom's department of health and social care budget was £171.8 billion — that's R4,050 billion; more than 65 times the amount South Africa gets to spend. Yet, the UK's National Health Service (NHS) is increasingly struggling to keep up with demand. Waiting times are through the roof, and patients struggle to get appointments with their local general practitioners.

To add to the budgetary problem, the South African healthcare sector is plagued with corruption. From the R150 million Digital Vibes scandal (implicating the former minister of health, Zweli Mkhize) to the R500,000 spent on skinny jeans by Tembisa Hospital. The budget is already incredibly low. Corruption just adds insult to injury.

The small tax base and corruption inevitably have a material effect. In 2023, at least 1,000 qualified doctors in South Africa were jobless, with no prospect of employment. According to the South African Medical Association Trade Union, 800 positions remain unfilled because of budgetary constraints.

So, what's next? The ANC will proudly tell you it's the National Health Insurance (NHI), a publicly funded medical scheme that we will all be members of. Perhaps it will come in, in some guise, but as it stands the bill is unfeasible. It prohibits anyone from choosing to pay for their own private healthcare, leaving the middle class in the healthcare lottery. No guarantee of private healthcare, despite providing all the funding. There could be a mass exodus of taxpayers, for whom guaranteed quality healthcare is a dealbreaker. Reducing the tax base even further should be the last thing the government wants.

More to the point, though, a high level of healthcare for everyone is unaffordable as it stands. Should all current medical aid contributions be added to the existing health budget, that budget would roughly double. But that's still R120 billion, which is R3,930 billion less than the UK's failing NHS has to spend on a similar-sized population.

It would be wrong to ignore all the progress that's been made since 1994. Democracy has yielded some wonderful improvements in healthcare for many marginalised people. The ART programme has been a success, and many black people who previously would have had no chance of receiving quality healthcare, now can. But the healthcare system is still failing the majority of South Africans, and NHI is not the solution. Once again, the triple threat of poverty, inequality, and unemployment (and those responsible for that) is largely to blame. Until South Africa can radically improve its economy, making it more inclusive and business-friendly to drive up GDP and tax revenue, it's very difficult to see how the country can provide the constitutionally guaranteed quality healthcare for all.

**Professor Benjamin Smart is a director of the Centre for Philosophy of Epidemiology, Medicine and Public Health at the University of Johannesburg.**



# How patient organisations are advancing healthcare in Africa

<https://www.weforum.org/stories/2024/03/how-patient-organizations-are-advancing-healthcare-in-africa/>

15 March 2024

- Healthcare in Africa is rapidly evolving, with the population growing fast.
- Patient organisations are valuable for policymakers — they understand their community and the challenges it faces best.
- As Africa's population grows to 2.5 billion by 2050, patient organisations will be essential for all Africans.

The African healthcare landscape is rapidly evolving. A combination of population increases and a growing aged population poses a significant challenge to Africa's healthcare systems. But, in a challenging environment, patient organisations are emerging as a powerful force for good.

By 2050, Africa will have a population of 2.5 billion, up from 1.2 billion in 2019. With the population increase comes an increase in non-communicable diseases which are projected to account for almost 50% of deaths by 2030. Communicable diseases like tuberculosis and HIV remain entrenched.





While many African countries have adopted the development goal of universal health coverage (UHC) by 2030, and some have made progress towards that goal, achieving it is by no means a certainty. Africa has the lowest per-capita spend on pharmaceuticals of any global region, and for the majority of the African population, this spend amounts to less than US\$25 per year. Healthcare workers are in short supply.

## What patient organisations do for their communities

At the same time, patient organisations — non-profit entities established to address the needs of patients — across the continent are helping their communities affected both by infectious and non-communicable diseases. Often, this means stepping up and filling the gaps where health systems do not provide adequate care and support.

Their strength is that they address the wider needs of people living with diseases: psychosocial support, logistics, financial support or vocational training. Some of these needs are not strictly speaking healthcare — but they still present impediments to successful healthcare outcomes. In addressing them, patient organisations not only improve patients' lives but also develop unique insights into challenges and possible solutions.

## Patient organizations' mission, challenges and approaches

 <b>Patient Organizations' Mission</b>	 <b>Patient Challenges</b>	 <b>Patient Organization Challenges</b>	 <b>Operational Approaches</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• POs often start through personal involvement and <b>initially focus on support, education, awareness and access to treatment.</b></li> <li>• Most POs branch out into <b>advocacy</b> almost inevitably</li> <li>• Mission <b>differences are driven by environmental factors</b> like healthcare structure, level of care and support already available, disease visibility and availability and cost of treatment.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Stigma and discrimination</b> make it difficult to seek out information, diagnosis, and treatment.</li> <li>• (Lack of) <b>education and awareness</b> in the community and extending to healthcare workers.</li> <li>• <b>Financial worries</b>, often exacerbated by inability to work due to poor health or being a caregiver to a family member.</li> <li>• <b>Logistics</b> of travelling to diagnosis or treatment centres.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Funding:</b> the biggest challenge since funding is very volatile and heavily dependent on the macro-economic environment, very time-consuming and hampered by competition between causes.</li> <li>• <b>Staffing:</b> most POs are understaffed and rely heavily on volunteers.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Depth vs width:</b> POs often opt for either creating long-term relationships with individuals or focus on reaching a wider community with one-off campaigns.</li> <li>• <b>Cooperations and alliances</b> with similar POs serve to expand reach and increase impact.</li> <li>• <b>Government interaction</b> is a primary focus for some POs.</li> </ul>



Patient organisations help their communities in a variety of ways — and policymakers could learn from their expertise. Image: IQVIA

IQVIA spoke to six patient organisations — Tony May Foundation Sickle Cell Aid, C.O.P.E. Breast Cancer, the Africa Sickle Cell Organisation (ASCO), Breast Health Foundation (BHF), CHIVA Africa and TB Proof — to find out how they are stepping up to meet patient needs, the vital role they play for their communities and how health systems can benefit from their expertise.

A common denominator for these organisations is a focus on education, awareness and support in one form or another, as well as enabling access to treatment.

The approach patient organisations take varies depending on the nature of the disease, on the immediate needs of the community, on the focus of the founders and on the healthcare system they operate in.

For diseases with well-established and affordable treatments, the focus is on enabling access. This can take the form of outreach to at-risk communities to provide education and awareness, of providing logistical support or of systematically identifying patient subgroups that are falling through the cracks.

TB Proof, originally founded by healthcare workers who contracted occupational TB, focuses on outreach to at-risk groups, especially young people. It employs tailor-made materials like TikTok videos and in-person gatherings like football games and music to engage with its target demographic and convey its message.

CHIVA Africa, an HIV charity based in South Africa, helps identify at-risk children with HIV and work with their families and caregivers to ensure they receive anti-retroviral treatment as part of South Africa's programme to manage the AIDS epidemic.

For diseases like cancer, where treatment is financially out of reach for many, early diagnosis is particularly crucial; it greatly increases chances of survival. That's why education, awareness, and diagnosis is key to Nigeria's C.O.P.E, which provides free-of-charge screening.

The Breast Health Foundation, for its part, runs mobile breast cancer education units and provides psychosocial support to women undergoing treatment. The educational efforts extend to healthcare workers so nurses in local clinics can recognise the early signs of breast cancer and arrange a referral.

### **Advocating for their communities**

Beyond activities primarily focused on the immediate needs of people living with disease and those around them, organisations often find themselves expanding into advocacy because they reach the limits of what they can achieve with their resources. They start to push those with influence to address root causes of patient need.

All organisations IQVIA spoke with have at one point or another worked on getting a communication line established to various levels of government to lobby for policy changes, policy implementation or in some cases even establishment of policies. Others, like the African Sickle Cell Organisation, were founded initially as advocacy groups and then moved into support.

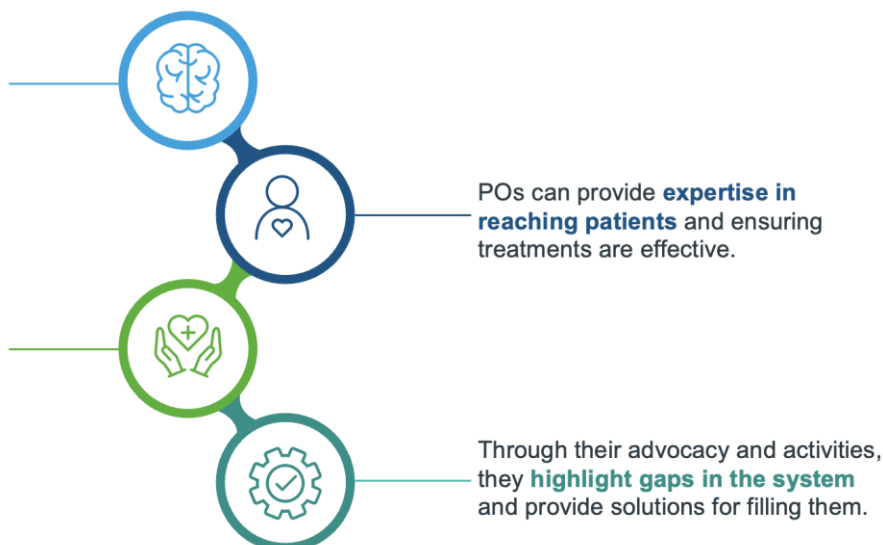
The African Sickle Cell Organisation aims to document the extent of sickle cell disease in Kenya by collecting photos and stories of people suffering from the disease. This initiative worked: it spurred the Kenyan government to adopt a policy on sickle cell screening and treatment.

## Healthcare systems can benefit from co-operating with patient organizations

### Resource efficiency:

POs develop unique, creative solutions and demonstrate how to achieve maximum effect with limited resources.

Provide guidance to **improved adherence and better outcomes** since they understand unmet needs and obstacles to treatment.



Patient organisations help their communities in a variety of way, from improving adherence to accessing hard-to-reach patients. Image: IQVIA

### How patient organisations improve adherence

Improving adherence to healthcare treatment or plans is another area where patient organisations are making a difference. Lack of adherence is a major problem in many disease areas and not only results in worse outcomes for individual patients but also represents wasted healthcare resources and often will result in more complex treatment needs down the road. Investing in improving adherence should therefore be high on the agenda of all healthcare stakeholders.

Patient organisations can ease education-based, financial or logistical barriers to adherence. They can help their communities understand how their disease can affect them, what to expect from their treatment and why it is important to complete the full course.

Logistical support can take the shape of providing a means for patients to get to their treatment, of financial support, or, as C.O.P.E is doing, giving patients a place to stay during their treatment. TB Proof has successfully lobbied for the treatment to come to the patient — instead of patients having to go to the clinic and face long waiting times, community nurses now deliver the medication.

Collaboration with patient organisations can make a real difference to cash-strapped and resource-poor health systems. Patient organisations are reaching out through advocacy efforts. They have an intimate understanding of the obstacles their communities face. They understand their patients' biggest pain points. Policymakers can and must learn from them.

In a healthcare environment that looks set to become more challenging, patient organisations offer a pathway to delivering the best possible care.

# An Overview of the Healthcare System in South Africa

<https://generisonline.com/an-overview-of-the-healthcare-system-in-south-africa/>

Generis Incorporation, Health Policy, South Africa

28 November 2024

## Introduction to South Africa's Healthcare System

South Africa's healthcare system is characterised by a complex interplay of public and private sectors, offering a diverse range of services across the nation. This dual approach aims to address the varying needs of its population, ensuring that healthcare accessibility is available to all, while also catering to those who seek premium services through the private sector. The public healthcare system, financed by the government, serves the majority of the population, particularly in rural areas where resources can be scarce. Conversely, the private healthcare sector, supported by medical aid schemes and out-of-pocket payments, provides a higher standard of care, attracting individuals who can afford it.

The historical evolution of healthcare in South Africa has been profoundly influenced by the country's socio-political context, particularly during the apartheid era, when healthcare services were segregated along racial lines. Post-1994, efforts have been made to dismantle these inequities and promote a more inclusive healthcare system. The establishment of the National Health Act and the subsequent development of the National Health Insurance (NHI) scheme are pivotal in transforming the healthcare landscape, striving to offer universal health coverage to all South Africans.

As one of the most developed healthcare systems in Africa, South Africa faces several challenges, including high levels of disease burden, a shortage of healthcare professionals, and infrastructural constraints. These issues are significant in shaping the healthcare policies and approaches to service delivery in both public and private sectors. This introduction provides a foundational understanding of the healthcare framework in South Africa, setting the context for a more extensive examination of its individual components, challenges, and future prospects.

## Structure of Public Healthcare in South Africa

The public healthcare system in South Africa is organised into a tiered structure, comprising national, provincial, and local levels of government. At the national level, the Department of Health is responsible for formulating health policies and regulations, overseeing the overall management of the healthcare system. This includes ensuring compliance with health legislation and the equitable distribution of resources. Provinces, governed by provincial health departments, have the authority to implement these national policies, adapting them to meet local needs. Local health facilities then provide essential services directly to communities.

Public healthcare services are primarily provided through a network of hospitals, clinics, and community health centres. These facilities are tasked with delivering a range of services, including preventive care, treatment of chronic and acute conditions, maternal and child health services, and emergency care. Clinics often serve as the first point of contact for patients, with larger hospitals providing specialised care. Essential services such as vaccinations, health education, and maternal health are offered for free, aligning with the principles of universal healthcare accessibility.

Accessibility to public health services is designed to ensure that all South African citizens can benefit from healthcare without facing financial barriers. The public healthcare system is primarily funded through taxation, providing services to approximately 84% of the population. Despite this extensive reach, challenges persist, including overcrowded facilities and long waiting times. According to the latest statistics, public health facilities accommodate more than 70% of all hospital admissions in South Africa, indicating a significant volume of patient care is provided by the public sector.

In navigating the complexities of the public healthcare structure, it is essential to consider the ongoing efforts aimed at improving service delivery, resource allocation, and accessibility for all citizens, thereby fostering a healthier nation.

## Structure of Private Healthcare in South Africa

The private healthcare sector in South Africa functions as a pivotal element within the country's broader healthcare system. It is primarily characterised by a distinct structure that encompasses private hospitals, clinics, and specialised healthcare services. This sector is primarily funded through private health insurance plans, out-of-pocket payments, and corporate-sponsored health benefits, facilitating a diverse array of services aimed at various levels of care. Private hospitals tend to be more modern, equipped with advanced medical technologies, and often boast shorter waiting times, which significantly enhances the overall patient experience.

Clinics in the private sector are typically more accessible than those in the public domain, providing primary healthcare services that cater to minor ailments, preventative care, and chronic disease management. Moreover, specialised services available in private healthcare include high-quality diagnostics, surgical procedures, and outpatient care. These comprehensive services contribute to the perception of superior quality within the private sector, drawing a demographic that seeks quick access to treatment and enhanced levels of personalised care.

The demographic profile of private healthcare users also demonstrates significant distinctions when compared to the public sector. Those utilising private healthcare are often individuals with higher incomes, allowing them to afford insurance premiums or out-of-pocket expenses for medical services. The role of medical aid schemes is crucial, as membership in these programs is commonly linked to the socio-economic status of the individual, influencing access to private healthcare facilities.

Despite the notable quality of services provided by private healthcare institutions, it is essential to acknowledge the disparity between this sector and public healthcare. While private healthcare offers a range of benefits such as reduced wait times and better resources, public healthcare remains an essential service for the broader population, particularly for those without the financial means to access private facilities. This contrast underscores the need for a more integrated approach to healthcare delivery in South Africa.

## Funding Sources for Healthcare in South Africa

The funding sources for healthcare in South Africa can be broadly classified into two categories: public healthcare and private healthcare. Each of these sectors has distinct mechanisms of financing that play a critical role in ensuring that healthcare services are accessible to the population.

Public healthcare in South Africa is primarily financed through government budgets, which are allocated from national, provincial, and local governments. The funding process relies heavily on taxation, where individuals and corporations contribute through various forms of taxes. These may include income tax, value-added tax (VAT), and specific health-related levies. The South African government allocates a significant portion of its budget to healthcare, aiming to provide essential services to the majority of citizens who depend on public facilities. The objective is to ensure equitable access to quality healthcare services at little or no cost at the point of care for those who are economically disadvantaged.

In contrast, private healthcare in South Africa is predominantly funded through private health insurance and out-of-pocket payments. Many individuals opt for private health insurance to gain access to a wider range of healthcare services and to reduce waiting times associated with public facilities. Private health insurance plans vary in coverage and cost, which also reflects the diverse socioeconomic background of the population. Out-of-pocket payments represent another significant source of funding for the private



sector, where patients pay directly for services rendered, often leading to a two-tiered healthcare system. This creates disparities in access and quality, as affluent individuals have the means to afford better healthcare services while others may struggle to afford necessary treatments.

Thus, understanding the funding sources of South Africa's healthcare system sheds light on the challenges and opportunities present within both the public and private sectors. A balanced approach is needed to ensure that all citizens have equitable access to quality healthcare services, regardless of their economic standing.

## Government Oversight of Healthcare

The healthcare system in South Africa operates under a comprehensive regulatory framework, primarily overseen by the Department of Health. This governmental body is responsible for the formulation and implementation of health policies, as well as the monitoring and evaluation of healthcare services across the nation. Central to its mission is the endeavour to improve healthcare quality and accessibility while ensuring that the needs of the population are met effectively.

In addition to the Department of Health, various regulatory bodies play critical roles in upholding the standards of healthcare delivery. Notable among these is the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA), which regulates health professionals and sets the ethical and professional standards necessary for the practice of various health professions. Similarly, the South African Nursing Council (SANC) oversees the nursing community, ensuring that nurses receive appropriate training and adhere to established guidelines in patient care.

Legislation forms the backbone of the healthcare regulatory framework in South Africa. Key laws, such as the National Health Act and the Medicines and Related Substances Act, are designed to uphold the quality and safety of healthcare services. These statutes ensure that facilities maintain adequate operational standards to safeguard patient health and promote service integrity. Through policy interventions and legislative oversight, the government aims to align healthcare services with national health priorities and international best practices.

Government policies also significantly influence the delivery of healthcare services. By prioritising certain areas, such as prevention and primary healthcare, the government seeks to enhance accessibility and equity in the healthcare landscape. This approach seeks to address prevailing health disparities and improve the overall health indicators of the South African population. The dynamic interplay between governmental oversight, regulatory frameworks, and policy decisions thus plays a vital role in shaping the healthcare system to better serve its citizens.

## Healthcare Challenges in South Africa

The South African healthcare system faces a multitude of challenges that significantly impact the quality of care provided to its population. A primary concern is the profound inequality that exists within the healthcare landscape, where the disparity between private and public healthcare services becomes starkly evident. Wealthier individuals often have access to high-quality private healthcare facilities, while those in lower-income brackets rely on an under-resourced public healthcare system. This inequity results in unequal health outcomes, which are compounded by social determinants such as education, income, and geography.

Access to healthcare remains a critical issue. A significant portion of the population experiences barriers in obtaining the necessary medical attention due to financial constraints, transportation issues, and a shortage of healthcare facilities in rural areas. In fact, according to the South African Health Review, many citizens must travel long distances to reach the nearest health clinic or hospital, exacerbating the

delays in treatment. This limited access contributes to preventable illnesses and the exacerbation of chronic diseases, further straining the healthcare infrastructure.

Underfunding is another major challenge confronting South African public healthcare. The sector has historically suffered from budget constraints, with significant portions of government spending allocated to other priorities. This lack of financial resources translates to inadequate medical equipment, insufficient staffing, and limited essential services, ultimately undermining the quality of care available to patients. Concurrently, the burden of disease in South Africa is particularly heavy, with high rates of communicable diseases such as tuberculosis and HIV/AIDS, alongside rising instances of non-communicable diseases such as diabetes and hypertension. These factors collectively exert immense pressure on the healthcare system, which is tasked with addressing the diverse and complex health needs of its population.

## Innovations in South African Healthcare

South Africa's healthcare system has witnessed significant innovations aimed at improving the overall quality and accessibility of medical services. One of the most notable advancements is the implementation of telemedicine, which allows healthcare professionals to provide medical consultation remotely. Through telemedicine, patients in rural or underserved areas can access expert medical advice without needing to travel long distances. This innovation not only enhances patient convenience but also reduces the burden on local healthcare facilities.

In addition to telemedicine, numerous community health initiatives have been introduced to better serve the population. These programs focus on preventative care, education, and support for chronic disease management. For example, community health workers are increasingly involved in outreach efforts, delivering services such as immunisations and maternal health care directly within communities. These initiatives have proven effective in bridging gaps in healthcare access, particularly in poverty-stricken areas where traditional healthcare services may be limited.

Another area of innovation is the integration of advanced healthcare technologies. The South African government, in partnership with various stakeholders, is investing in electronic health records (EHR) systems and mobile health applications. These digital solutions streamline patient data management and facilitate better communication among healthcare providers. Furthermore, they empower patients to take an active role in their health management, providing them with essential information and resources at their fingertips.

Moreover, recent advancements in medical research and biotechnology are driving improvements in treatment options for diseases prevalent in the region, such as HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis. Local pharmaceutical companies are beginning to introduce new medications and treatment protocols specifically tailored to the needs of the South African population. This innovative alignment of healthcare practices not only promotes better patient outcomes but also enhances the resilience of the healthcare system as a whole.

## Comparative Analysis of Public vs. Private Healthcare

In South Africa, the healthcare landscape is characterised by both public and private sectors, offering distinct services that cater to a diverse population. Understanding the differences between these two systems is essential for individuals contemplating their healthcare options. The public healthcare system, funded by the government, provides essential services to all citizens, primarily through public hospitals and clinics. While public healthcare aims to deliver accessible services, it faces significant challenges, including overcrowding, limited resources, and variable quality of care.

Cost is a crucial consideration in the comparison of public and private healthcare. Public healthcare services are generally free at the point of access, funded through taxation. However, patients may experience long waiting times and limited availability of specialised services. In contrast, private healthcare often necessitates additional costs, including medical aid subscriptions and out-of-pocket expenses. This sector typically offers quicker access to services, a broader selection of specialists, and higher overall quality of care. As a result, patients in private facilities often experience shorter waiting periods and personalised attention.

Quality of care is another point of divergence between these two systems. Public healthcare services can vary widely in quality due to factors such as location, staffing, and funding. In contrast, private healthcare providers often adhere to higher standards of care and patient safety protocols, significantly enhancing the patient experience. These factors contribute to many individuals opting for private healthcare, especially in cases where timely and specialised treatments are paramount.

Ultimately, the choice between public and private healthcare in South Africa is influenced by personal circumstances, including financial capability, urgency of care, and individual health needs. Evaluating these factors can help patients make informed decisions regarding their healthcare journey.

## Future Directions for South African Healthcare

As South Africa navigates its complex healthcare landscape, several future directions are being envisaged for its healthcare system, both public and private. Anticipated healthcare reforms are critical in addressing inequities and enhancing access to medical services for all citizens. The government is likely to prioritise universal health coverage as a response to the significant disparities within the current healthcare model.

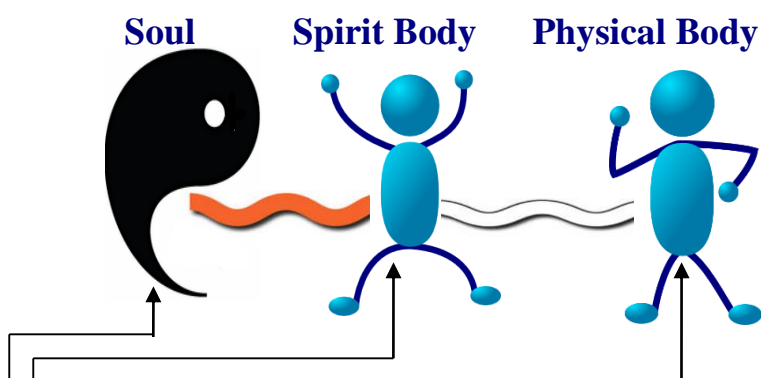
One prominent trend expected to emerge is the increased integration of technology within healthcare services. The adoption of telemedicine has already started to reshape patient interactions, allowing individuals to access consultations remotely. This trend is anticipated to expand, providing more significant reach into rural and underserved communities. Furthermore, the implementation of electronic health records may enhance care coordination and data management, ultimately contributing to improved patient outcomes.

Policy adjustments are also on the horizon, particularly regarding the regulation of private healthcare providers. Strengthening policies to ensure quality standards and transparency in the private sector will likely be a focus for the government. Additionally, public-private partnerships may gain traction as a way to leverage resources and expertise, aiming to create a more balanced healthcare system that effectively addresses the needs of all South Africans.

Moreover, public health initiatives will continue to evolve in response to emerging health threats, such as non-communicable diseases and anticipated pandemics. There may be an increased emphasis on preventative care, health education, and community-based interventions to promote healthier lifestyles and mitigate the burden of diseases.

Ultimately, as South Africa's healthcare system adapts to evolving demands, focusing on both innovation and inclusivity will be crucial. A steadfast commitment to effectively reforming healthcare policies and integrating advanced technologies will pave the way for a more responsive and equitable healthcare system that meets the diverse needs of the population.

## HIERARCHY of HEALING SYSTEMS



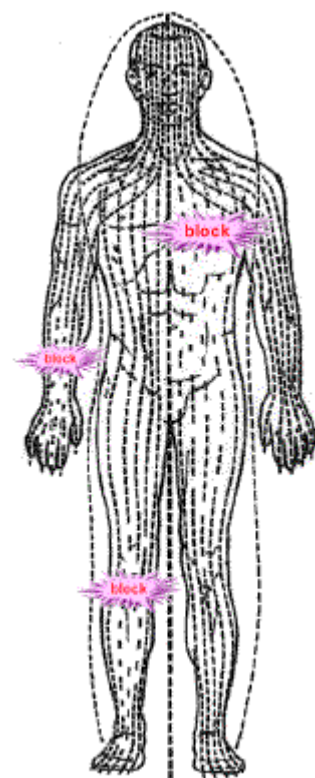
**ALLOPATHIC** – Western Medicine treats the symptoms, is highly regulated and costly as it is cost driven. Symptoms are suppressed – no healing!

**ENERGY HEALING** – Eastern Therapies also treat the symptoms with the assistance from natural love spirits from the realms up to the 6<sup>th</sup> spirit Mansion World.

Therapy applied to the spirit body is through an energy therapist who may work on the chakras, whereas a chiropractor works on the physical body. Such types of therapy deal with the effects and ignore the soul and the causes – temporary healing.

**FEELING HEALING – EMOTIONAL EXPRESSION** addresses the cause. Soul level clearing and growth provides permanent solutions whereas the other two systems provide temporary relief.

If we focus on our childhood suppression, that is the commencement on our pathway home to our Heavenly Parents. Improving our soul condition is the ultimate goal.





16 October 2024

Shoprite commissioned the index to enable a deeper understanding of the state of food security, highlight where some of the biggest gaps may exist and help inform better decision-making.

## At least 618 children have died from malnutrition in SA in 2024

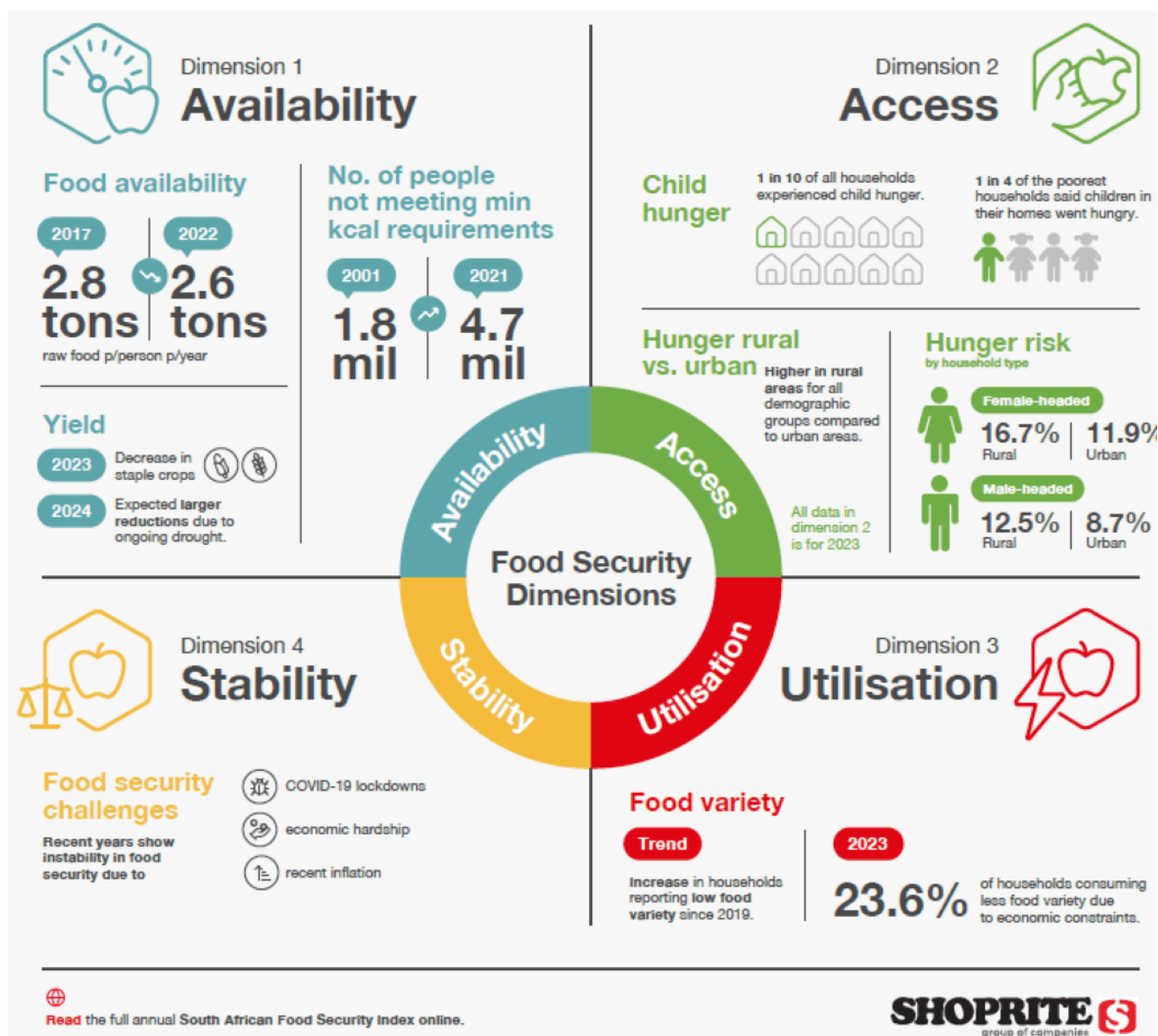
### What is food security?

The concept of food security was first defined at the 1996 World Food Summit as a situation “where all people, at all times, have physical and economic access to sufficient safe and nutritious food that meets their dietary needs and food preferences for a healthy life.”

South Africa peaked at 64.9 on the Index in 2019, but this number dropped to 45.3 in 2023 (zero indicates severe food insecurity). This means that more South Africans on average experienced greater food insecurity in 2023 compared to any other year since 2012.



The Index evaluates four dimensions of food security, namely availability, access, utilisation and overall stability from 2012 to 2023 and creates a baseline to measure food security in South Africa yearly using publicly available and annually updated data.



## Availability of food as part of food security

Regarding the availability of food, Von Fintel and Smith say it remains a struggle for people, with many having very limited diets. Availability is affected by how much food is produced in the country, impacted by socioeconomic and political conditions but also by environmental factors.

The number of people in South Africa not meeting the minimum energy requirements (1,834kcal) increased from 1.8 million in 2001 to 4.7 million in 2021.

When it comes to economic and physical access to food, von Fintel and Smith point out that although a country may have a sufficient supply of food, households may not have adequate access to food due to economic and physical reasons.

## Access to food

“Access to food is a basic human right, but South Africa is seeing a sharp increase in issues with access to nutrition leading to greater food insecurity. Access is often misunderstood – the access to food is the ability of a person to eat a balanced, high quality and diverse diet. The location of stores, or the availability of items in store has an impact on the access dimension.”

They say while availability has remained stable, access to food has improved. In 2002 one quarter of all households experienced some form of child hunger. By 2023 one quarter, or one in four, of the poorest households experienced child hunger, compared to only 11.8% (or one in ten) of all households.

Von Fintel and Smith also point out that hunger declined rapidly with the expansion of social grants in the early 2000s, especially the Child Support Grant. By 2007, hunger rates dipped to 12% of households, but the financial crisis briefly reversed some of this progress, as did the short period after the 2015 drought.

“While there were small dips and increases in hunger between the early 2000s and 2020, there has been an overall decrease in hunger but since the Covid-19 pandemic, hunger has increased.”

## Utilisation of food as part of food security

Utilisation of food refers to how the body uses food to generate energy and help support an individual's health. For the body to use food properly, people or families must eat a diverse diet where food is well prepared, ensuring maximum nutritional value.

Smith and Von Fintel say with food access (hunger), there has been an increase in the proportion of households reporting low food variety since 2019. By 2023, 23.6% of households said they were eating a lower variety of food than usual due to economic constraints.

They emphasise that there may be periodic dips or deterioration in the availability, access and variety when it comes to food due to factors that include weather conditions (floods or droughts), economic factors (food inflation and stable employment) and political instability, like war.

## The dire consequence of food insecurity – stunting

The consequences are dire. The researchers say South Africa has a nutrition problem which is showing up in stunting, a measure of impaired growth. Children are stunted when they do not reach their full growth in terms of height relative to age.

**“Children who are stunted achieve lower levels of cognitive outcomes, in turn going on to have lower later-life labour market earning potential. While stunting can have many causes, it often occurs when young children do not get the nutrients required to sustain proper growth.”**

Von Fintel and Smith point out that although stunting is expected to decline with the level of a country's wealth and South Africa is regarded as an upper-middle income country, our stunting rate is high.

“South Africa is one of 34 countries accounting for 90% of the world's stunted children putting us in the same group as some of the poorest countries in the world, such as Mozambique, Afghanistan, and the Democratic Republic of Congo.

## Stunting in SA compared to Brazil and Zimbabwe

“Brazil, like South Africa, is an upper-middle-income country with similarly high levels of inequality. **With a similar gross domestic product (GDP) per person, Brazil had a stunting rate of 7% in 2007, while South Africa had a stunting rate of 21.4%.** Other data sources put our stunting rates around 24.0% in 2019.

“Zimbabwe is classified as a lower-middle income country and has faced many economic crises. In 2019, Zimbabwe was a significantly poorer country than South Africa but had a similar stunting rate of 23.5%.”



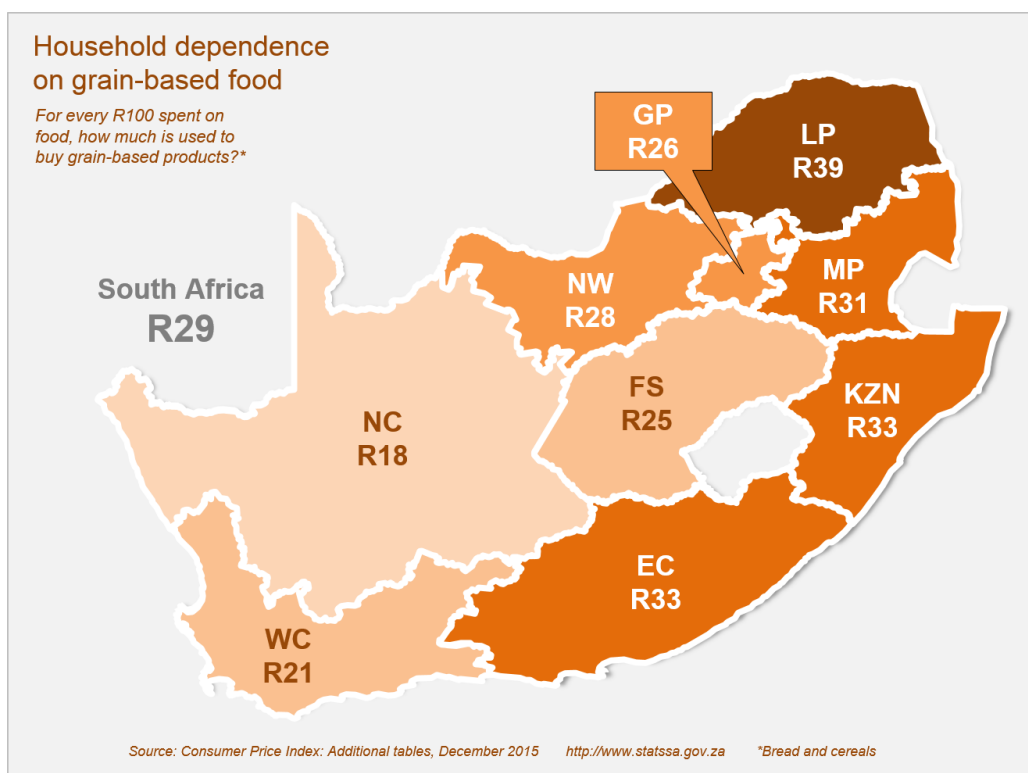
Von Fintel and Smith say better nutrition in children leads to the avoidance of stunting while ensuring they receive enough kcals to learn in school. They warn that although South Africa has been able to improve food insecurity in the past, the Index indicates that the situation could worsen over the next decade if immediate interventions are not implemented with speed.

## Steps required to improve food security

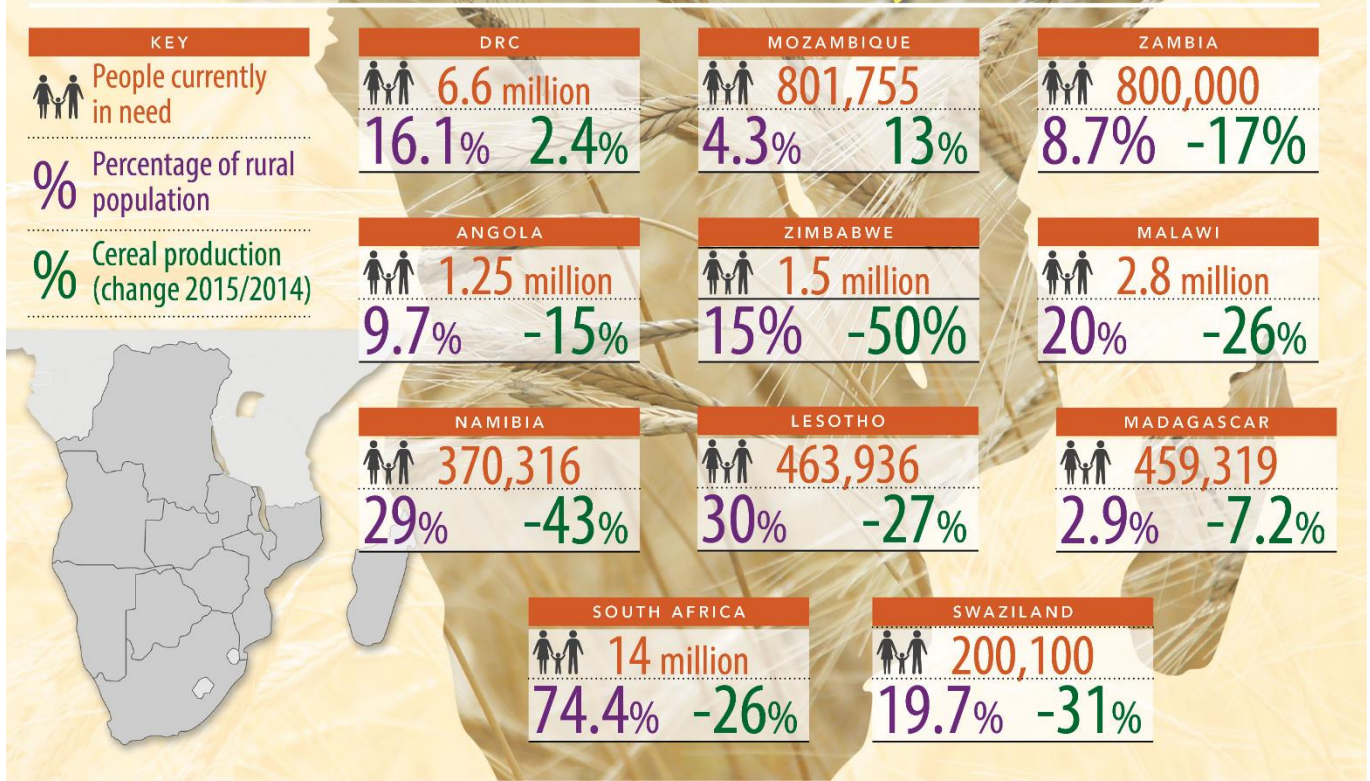
They recommend these concrete steps to reduce food insecurity:

- Ensuring children regularly eat more affordable and accessible foods to help avoid stunting include chicken livers, tinned fish such as sardines, eggs, chicken, peanut butter, milk, maas, plain unsweetened yoghurt, dark green leafy vegetables such as spinach or indigenous green leaves and yellow, orange and deep red vegetables and fruit, such as carrots, tomatoes, pumpkin, orange-flesh, sweet potato, apricots, or mangoes.
- National Treasury must strongly consider zero-rating VAT on certain key food products, especially protein-rich items used by lower-income households that include affordable protein sources.
- Substantial support for households to establish food gardens with nutritious vegetables and fruit.
- Prioritising nutrition interventions during the first 1,000 days of children's lives, with nutritional support for young children, to prevent stunting. This should include providing protein-rich food at early childhood development centres, as well as at early learning programmes.

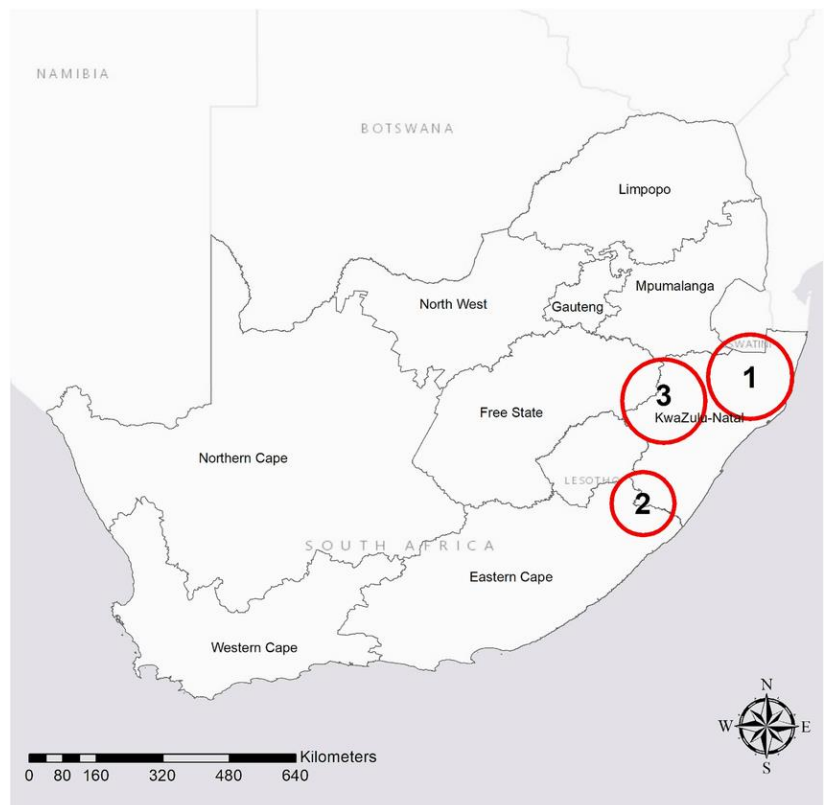
“One of the most concerning observations in the Index is that child hunger remains a major issue. As many as one in four children are growth stunted – a number which is especially alarming given the country's overall level of economic development,” Sanjeev Raghubir, chief sustainability officer for the Shoprite Group, says.



## Southern Africa Food Security Statistics



Food insecurity hotspot map of South Africa.



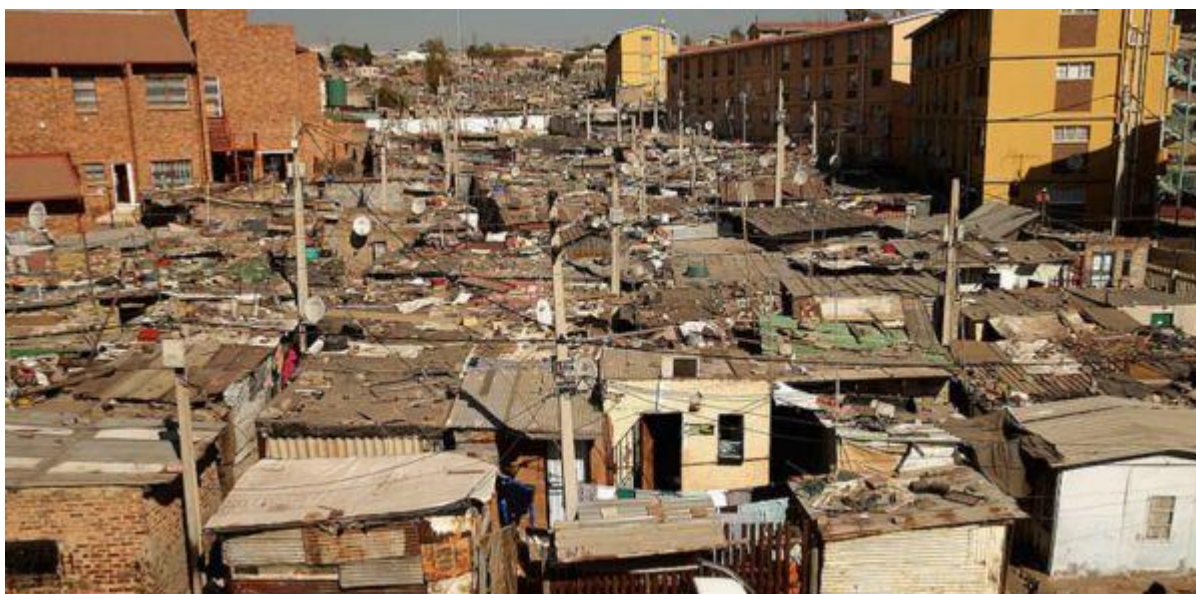
## South Africa can't crack the inequality curse. Why, and what can be done

<https://www.wits.ac.za/news/latest-news/opinion/2023/2023-09/south-africa-cant-crack-the-inequality-curse-why-and-what-can-be-done.html>

Imraan Valodia

15 September 2023

Efforts have been made to change the patterns of inequality in South Africa. But not enough has been done. Race-based inequality is still a real problem.



*South Africa is ranked one of the most unequal societies in the world. The Conversation Africa spoke to Imraan Valodia, a professor of economics and dean of the Faculty of Commerce, Law and Management at the University of the Witwatersrand, about inequality in South Africa.*

### Has income inequality got worse in the last 20 years?

According to the most recent data, South Africa has the highest income inequality in the world, with a Gini coefficient of around 0.67. The Gini coefficient is a widely used statistical measure of how income is distributed in the population of a country. It takes a value between 0 and 1. A coefficient of 1 indicates perfect inequality – where one individual in a country would earn all the income in that country. Conversely, a coefficient of 0 is an indicator of perfect equality, where the income of the country is distributed perfectly equally among all its citizens.

South Africa's Gini is exceptionally high. A number of other African countries have high Ginis too. For example, Namibia's is 0.59, Zambia's 0.57 and Mozambique's 0.54.

Countries in Europe, especially Scandinavian countries, have much lower Ginis. They range between 0.24 and 0.27. Among the developed countries, the US has a high level of inequality with a Gini of 0.41.

China's is 0.38 and India's is 0.35. Russia's is similarly relatively low at 0.37. Brazil, like South Africa, has a much higher level of inequality at 0.53.

In South Africa, the evidence suggests that income inequality has risen in the post-apartheid period, though it has fluctuated.

What is clear is that levels of inequality are not decreasing.



## What's driving the trend?

There are a number of drivers.

First, the fact that large numbers of South Africans are unemployed and report no or very low incomes. According to the latest Quarterly Labour Force Survey, the rate of unemployment in South Africa, in June 2023, was estimated to be 32.6%. But this doesn't include people who have given up trying to find work. (The internationally accepted definition of unemployment requires people who are classified as unemployed to be searching for work.) **If we include these discouraged workers, the unemployment rate increases to 44.1%.**

There are about 40.7 million people in South Africa between the ages of 15 and 64 – this is the group that could potentially work. Those who are not able to work, because they're at school, or ill, or for some other reason, are estimated to number 13.2 million. That leaves 27.5 million people. Of these, only 16.4 million are working.

Of the 16.4 million, only 11.3 million are employed in the formal sector, where income tends to be higher.

These figures make it clear that the economy is just not able to generate sufficient numbers of employment opportunities.

The second driver is that, among those who are employed, many earn very low wages. Of those who do have work, about 3 million people subsist in the informal economy, where incomes are very low. Another 900,000 people work in agriculture and about 1 million as domestic workers, where incomes are very low.

Even in the formal sector, wages, especially for non-unionised workers, tend to be extremely low.

And third, the incomes at the top end of the income distribution are very high. It's more difficult to provide reliable statistics on this, because incomes for rich households tend to come from a variety of sources. One way to get a sense of this is to look at household expenditure – a good proxy for incomes. Unfortunately, South Africa's income and expenditure survey is now quite dated. But what's available shows that the richest 10% of South African households are responsible for some 52% of all expenditure. The poorest 10% of households contribute only 0.8% of all expenditure.

## Is South Africa an outlier?

Yes. However, there are probably many countries that have higher levels of inequality – we just don't have the data for them. So, while people often say South Africa has the highest Gini in the world, it would be more accurate to say that South Africa has the highest Gini among countries that have data on income inequality.

South Africa's data is generally very good, reliable and independent.

## What steps have been taken? Why didn't they work?

The major intervention in post-apartheid South Africa was to address inequality in terms of race. This is, of course, extremely important. Among other steps, government introduced the Employment Equity Act to address race-based discrimination in employment, and various measures to address ownership by race. There is controversy about some of the measures. Nevertheless, evidence suggests that they have been very successful in changing the patterns of inequality in South Africa.



However, not enough has been done – race-based inequality is still a real problem. In general, high income South African households, irrespective of race, have done well over the last three decades, which is why inequality has remained stubbornly high.

## What steps should be taken now?

I don't think there is any one policy that would address the issue. Some focus on the labour market and argue that employment is not growing because of labour protections. But I think this is incorrect and does not deal with the nuance of the country's political and economic situation.

I think we should rather be thinking about how to direct the benefits of economic growth and redistribution policies to benefit those at the bottom end. This could involve, for example, raising incomes at the bottom, creating new opportunities and employment for those who don't have them, and ensuring that the benefits of growth do not disproportionately benefit those at the top end of the income distribution.

## What is the difference between income inequality and wealth inequality?

Income inequality measures only a portion of the real inequality in South Africa. Measuring inequality in wealth gives a more complete picture of how unequal a society is. Income is only one factor that determines wealth. Wealth also includes inheritance, earnings from assets and so on.

The broad picture is that in South Africa wealth inequality is much worse than income inequality. Some striking statistics are that the top 0.01% of people – just 3,500 individuals – own about 15% of all of the wealth in South Africa. The top 0.1% own 25% of the wealth. The net wealth of the top 1% is R17.8 million (about US\$944,000). In contrast, the bottom 50% have a negative wealth position (they have more liabilities than they do assets) of R16,000 (around US\$850).

TRUTH IS FREEDOM AND LOVE

Truth is Freedom

# South Africa shows what investing in women's education – or divesting – can do to an economy

can be drawn from:

# Afghanistan shows what investing in women's education – or divesting – can do to an economy

<https://theconversation.com/afghanistan-shows-what-investing-in-womens-education-or-divesting-can-do-to-an-economy-244398>

4 January 2025



Afghan girls are barred from attending school after sixth grade.

When the Taliban fell from power in Afghanistan in 2001, women were once again allowed to go to school after being banned since 1996. I, Misha Ketchell, along with World Bank education expert Raja Bentaouet Kattan and American University economist Rafiuddin Najam, analysed the economic benefit of this societal change, using data from the Labour Force and Household Surveys conducted in Afghanistan in 2007, 2014 and 2020. We found it was enormous.

In the wake of the Taliban's fall, educational opportunities expanded at all levels. The infant mortality rate declined by half, and the gross national income per capita nearly tripled (in real terms in purchasing power, from US\$810 in 2001 to \$2,590 in 2020).

A big part of the country's economic progress in this period can be attributed to women. While the overall average return on investment in education remains low in Afghanistan, it is high for women. For example, for every additional year of schooling a woman received, her earnings increased 13%. This is higher than the global average of 9% for return on investment in education.

## Why it matters

Twenty years after the first ban on women's education ended, the Taliban resumed power in 2021 and has once again banned girls and women from attending school after the sixth grade.

Help us share expert knowledge.

The economic cost could potentially reach over a billion dollars – and this doesn't include the wider social costs associated with lower levels of education for women. For context, Afghanistan's entire gross domestic product was just US\$17 billion in 2023.

Our study demonstrates how catastrophic the newest education ban could be, not just for women, but for the whole country.

## How we did our work

Research on the economic return to schooling, especially for women, is limited in Afghanistan. But such evidence is critical for understanding the economic losses a country faces when women are denied access to education and work opportunities.

Our study attempted to fill this gap by quantifying how earnings changed in response to an additional year of schooling. We looked at what happened between 2004, when the government expanded compulsory education for both men and women from sixth grade to ninth grade, and 2020.

Our findings suggest that the cost of excluding women from education and work is significantly higher than previously estimated. According to our research, Afghanistan risks losing over US\$1.4 billion annually. This equates to a 2% decrease in national income.

## What's next

A widely held belief among researchers is that investing in women's education impacts more than each individual woman. It offers economic and social benefits that can last for generations. This includes higher rates of school attendance and improved health for her kids.

Further research could explore the social benefits of women's education in Afghanistan between 2001 and 2021, in addition to the economic benefits. Future studies could investigate the public returns to schooling by assessing whether investment in women's education breaks intergenerational cycles of poverty, improves public health and reduces inequality, creating a multiplier effect for entire communities.

Every additional day that the ban on women's education persists, generations fall further behind, losses compound and the dreams of millions of children and businesswomen become further out of reach.

## To All the Suppressed Kids who are Dealing with the Consequences now as Adults...

The feeling of being rejected, disapproved of and conditionally loved by our primary caregivers – parents – is a monumental, long-lasting burden that we all carry. It produces chronic shame, guilt and anxiety. As a child we are blamed for doing things wrongly and in doing so we perceive ourselves as being bad, inconsequential, and having to embrace a persona that is not our true selves. We abandon our feelings expressiveness and embrace our minds to live life in the world foreign to truth and love. Our parents murder our free expression of our feelings and true personality! There are no exceptions.



## Discomfort, Pain, Illness and Depression.

Verna, a Nature Spirit, 17 April 2020: Nature isn't randomly popping up viruses that might suddenly sweep through affecting humanity 'evilly'. The Rebellion and Default are the true viruses that we are all 'infected' with. Viruses are more of the spirit really, which is why they are so elusive. If our soul needs to give us the experiences of the virus we will 'catch' it. Other disease, like cancer, and the breakdown of the physical structure is again wholly physical however they are the physical manifestations from the breakdown of our spiritual light in our spirit systems.

All illness results from our inner levels of discontentment – BECAUSE WE DON'T FEEL LOVED.

Should every soul, all at the same time, need the experiences from a virus to feel all the feelings we need, then it will be **different feelings for every person**.

Humanity is to uncover the truth of evilness, its wrongness, of its rebellion and default. And illness is to show us that we are wrong. We wouldn't get sick if we were right. ILLNESS IS OUR FRIEND. It's all about what went into us through our forming and early childhood. All the secrets are contained back there within ourself. When we 'go in' we're to go into our early life through our adult 'now' feelings.

Corona, 24 March 2020: "There is no way on earth I (Corona) can possibly be worse than how your parents treated you, it just can't happen, I can only affect you as far and as badly as your parents affected you. I can't create more pain in you than your parents have already created.

"The extent of unloving parenting that you all had to endure as children is now killing you, that is the truth of how bad it was. It is killing you because you refuse to understand what is happening, you refuse to connect to your pain, you still refuse to accept the truth and this is the open door for me (Corona) to enter into you and find a cell for me to live off and mutate and multiply in you. Your denied and suppressed feelings let me in.

"Stop resisting me and work with me in what I want you to know about yourself. I am no greater pain than the pain you felt and denied as a child.

"You fear me killing you, making you feel so bad, yet isn't this all so familiar, isn't this how you felt with your parents at times in your life? Isn't this how they made you feel, only they didn't allow you to feel it fully, only a tiny portion of the pain they inflicted on you, with the rest you were forced to deny and keep suppressed. And this is what I 'feed' on, all your repressed misery and pain. It is your parents you fear, and I am helping you feel that truth.



“Your parents forced you to do their will and gradually your own will got left behind not being considered at all by your parents. And that is how I have to work with you all, and you will all feel me differently depending on the severity of your will denial and suppression.

“You were parented by two of the same Viruses, they are the Virus that is within you right from your conception and took away your will just as I am doing to you now. I am treating you the same way as your parents treated you as children and you refused to see it, so denied it.

“I am reuniting you with the truth of how hurt and unloved you feel because of your unloving childhoods. You all have the power to turn this around and all you have to do is to begin feeling how I am making you feel, accept every feeling, express every feeling and find the truth through your feelings. Do this and I will lose strength and lose the hold I have over you because I no longer have to make you feel so bad to make you feel your feelings. You have the cure within you all and that cure is YOUR FEELINGS!!”  
(These are extracts from Corona speaking through a nature spirit to Samantha.)

The spiritual upliftment so far as the new ‘vibration’ humanity will experience is the new vibe of the next age, and it’s upliftment will only be uplifting those people who chose to do their healing, to submit to their bad feelings and by expressing them to uncover the truth of their evilness – all that resulted from our childhood.

If we all Heal ourselves, being of true and perfect Natural love, then by living in harmony with nature, which we would naturally be doing, such horrendous diseases would not afflict us, because we would not need them to show us that we are disharmonious with nature.

When we are fully Healed, we won’t need to get sick, the Celestial spirits don’t get sick, they don’t have the bad feelings as we do on Earth and in the mind Mansion Worlds, and so we won’t need to have those feelings that would come from an illness, so we won’t get sick.



EVERYTHING that happens to us does so to help us live one of two ways. So we will ‘get a virus’ to help us go further into our truth-denial; or we will get one to help us come out of it.

Our bodies are designed to live anywhere, even in the most infested disease ridden place on the planet, and we will get sick if we need that sickness to further our truth-denial, or we will get sick if we need it to help us heal our truth-denial, or we simply won’t get sick. There is NO OTHER REASON why we get sick!

If we are going to get sick, that will happen either way because we are already sick within ourself and from how we were treated through our childhood – there are no other reasons. We are sick because we are denying the truth of ourself and God. We are all very ill being in the Rebellion and Default. **The Rebellion and Default are the true viruses that we are all ‘infected’ with.**

# *My individual "Rebellion and Default" is my overarching virus!*

The Rebellion and Default are the true viruses that we are all 'infected' with. Viruses are more of the spirit really, which is why they are so elusive. If our soul needs to give us the experiences of the virus we will 'catch' it.

Other disease, like cancer, and the breakdown of the physical structure is again wholly physical however they are the physical manifestations from the breakdown of our spiritual light in our spirit systems.

All illness results from our inner levels of discontentment – **BECAUSE WE DON'T FEEL LOVED.**

Should every soul, all at the same time, need the experiences from a virus to feel all the feelings we need, then it will be **different feelings for every person.**

Humanity is to uncover the truth of evilness, its wrongness, of its rebellion and default. And illness is to show us that we are wrong. We wouldn't get sick if we were right. ILLNESS IS OUR FRIEND. It's all about what went into us through our forming and early childhood. All the secrets are contained back there within ourself. When we 'go in' we're to go into our early life through our adult 'now' feelings.

EVERYTHING that happens to us does so to help us live one of two ways. **So we will 'get a virus' to help us go further into our truth-denial; or we will get one to help us come out of it.**

Our bodies are designed to live anywhere, even in the most infested disease ridden place on the planet, and **we will get sick if we need that sickness to further our truth-denial, or we will get sick if we need it to help us heal our truth-denial, or we simply won't get sick. There is NO OTHER REASON why we get sick!**

If we are going to get sick, that will happen either way because we are already sick within ourself and from how we were treated through our childhood – there are no other reasons. We are sick because we are denying the truth of ourself and God. We are all very ill being in the Rebellion and Default. **The Rebellion and Default are the true viruses that we are all 'infected' with.**

## **Enters emotionally - is to leave emotionally!**

*We are to express our feelings,  
both good and bad, emotionally!*

## LIVING MIND CENTRIC is SUBMITTING to RETARDATION and MEDIOCRITY

Our mind is a wonderful instrument when it is used to implement what our feelings prompt us to embrace. However, our high level spiritual leaders prompted us all to believe that our potential would be found through our minds, so much so that we could become ‘mini-gods’ through the perfecting of our minds.

Our potential through mind centricity is 499 on Dr David R Hawkins’ Map of Consciousness (MoC) being the peak of Reason. This is also the peak of development of those who enter into the 1<sup>st</sup> spirit Mansion World where billions upon billions remain for aeons, blind to their entrapment to hidden controllers. Some further their mind perfection through their ongoing suppression of their feelings and progress blindly through the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> only to reach a dead end at the 6<sup>th</sup> spirit mind Mansion World, never getting out of the hells and entering the 1<sup>st</sup> of the Celestial Heavens. They eventually have to do a Great U-Turn and retrace their steps and then work through the 3<sup>rd</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> spirit healing Mansion Worlds and then commence their progression through the Celestial Heavens living Feelings First.

Hidden controllers within the spirit worlds, for the past 200,000 years, have kept us in their enslavement as they understood that:

- Our minds are addicted to control, control of others and our environment.
- Our minds cannot discern truth from falsehood – thus easily led through our mind’s lack of discernment.
- Our minds are addicted to untruth – a global pandemic has demonstrated worldwide submission to a few through governmental dictates – conspiracy theories abound – nations can be easily led to war against others.
- Worshipping our minds, believing that when we ‘think’ that we discern truth when it is error, stagnates our progress, thus keeping us in submission. Education systems worldwide embrace this.
- Assumptions are the product of the mind, the error rate is around 98%. The doctrines of the Catholic Church demonstrate this to ‘perfection’.
- Feelings are our soul-based truth. Females are closer to feelings, so these hidden controllers had males make females subordinate to men. History reveals very few women leaders – look at the religious institutions.
- All religions are the product of the workings of these very same hidden controllers.
- These beliefs, patterns of living and norms are entrenched through generation after generation.
- We believe that **‘I had a pretty good upbringing’ in comparison to other people!**  
However: **Parents have NO understanding of Love.**  
**Parents have NO understanding of Law of Free Will.**  
**Parents have NO understanding of blocking emotions.**  
**Parents have NO understanding of causal / core emotions.**
- Hidden control has kept parents from knowing how to be loving true parents, consequently:

**Parents abandon Children emotionally!**

- And the Rebellion against God, love and truth has progressively evolved and intensified to the point that on 31 January 2018 intervention from even higher level spirits has formally ended the Universal Contract governing the Rebellion and Default of the rebellious Lanonandek spirits led by Lucifer who submitted to his female soul partner’s wily assertions.



**When educators do not know  
what it is that they are teaching  
- that is the subject of Medicine!**

**Doctors do not know what the  
cause is of any illness - that is  
maybe why they have identified  
more than 10,000 illnesses and diseases!**

**Education and Health systems  
are now to EVOLVE!**

**The elephant in the room being:  
CHILDHOOD SUPPRESSION**

**The pathway forward is to embrace:  
FEELING-HEALING**



# **PSYCHIC BARRIERS to CHANGE!**

**To put it succinctly:**

**We have been driven, generation after generation, to embrace our minds to the point that we blindly worship our minds, due to the fact that high level spirit controllers considered we would fall to to their coercion.**

**Our minds are addicted to:**

**Control over others;**

**Control over our environment.**

**That males are now addicted to having females subservient to their control.**

**That our minds cannot differentiate Truth from Falsehood.**

**That our minds are addicted to untruth and that 'fake news' and propaganda will be believed by a gullible, subservient audience.**

**That consequently, the sheeple will march to war without questioning.**

**So, financial gain for the few hidden controllers is the trigger for never ending wars, if they cannot enslave nations through debt or by other means!**

**We, here on Earth, live in a physical HELL!**

## **CORE PROBLEM – well, a starting point!:**

### **SOUTH AFRICA Doctors Nurses Teachers Ratios**

	<b>DOCTORS</b>		<b>NURSES &amp; MIDWIVES</b>		<b>TEACHER / STUDENT</b>	
	per 1,000 people		per 1,000 people		ratio	
<b>South Africa</b>	2019	<b>0.8</b>	2018	<b>5.0</b>	2023	<b>31</b>
Lesotho	2018	0.5	2018	3.1	2017	33
Eswatini	2018	0.2	2020	2.5	2017	27
Mozambique	2019	0.1	2021	0.6	2018	55
China	2020	2.4	2020	3.3	2018	16
India	2020	0.7	2020	1.7	2017	33
Iran	2018	1.5	2018	2.0	2017	29
Australia	2018	3.8	2019	13.2	1999	18
United States America	2018	2.6	2018	15.7	2017	14
		Austria		Switzerland		San Marino
Strongest Worldwide	2020	5.4	2019	18.0	2018	7
<a href="https://data.worldbank.org/">https://data.worldbank.org/</a>		Africa 27		Africa 30		Africa 21
Weakest Worldwide		nations 0.1		nations 1.0		nations 40+

#### **In summary:**

**Primary goal is to increase the number of doctors throughout South Africa – in multiples, while advancing their education and skills.**

**Similarly, significantly increase the numbers of nurses and midwives throughout South Africa, and improve their education and skill levels.**

**There is only around 1.52 (one and a half) psychiatrists for every 100,000 people in South Africa, optimal maybe 15. There is also a chronic shortage of mental health beds as well as medication. Mental health is a taboo subject.**

**This can only stem from increasing of the number of school teachers whilst up-stepping their skills to enable a more than growing of grade 12 graduates with even higher standards of education than presently being facilitated. It all begins with EDUCATION! – open, free, feelings orientated!**

**This all requires a massive growth in physical facilities and in the interim, an enormous scholarship program to support students being educated overseas, in various countries, to commence to grow the numbers of these critical industry skilled people, also to provide educators for universities, technical and further education, craft creation centres, child care centres, etc.**

**Such a national program will shift the overall consciousness of the people to such an extent that the nation may become a globally recognised tourism destination with all the supporting facilities of safety, health services and facilities, transport and communications that discerning travellers generally anticipate and expect.**

**This will be a bold initiative for and by the people of South Africa. The old ways of self-centred, ego-centric and greed driven control will need to give way as there will follow a universal dismantling of old institutionalised systems, all to be replaced by a new way of living – Feelings First with the mind following in support – not as how institutionalised systems now are.**

# Water and Sanitation on water security in South Africa in Parliament

<https://www.gov.za/news/media-statements/water-and-sanitation-water-security-south-africa-parliament-12-nov-2024>

12 November 2024

Honourable Speaker  
Honourable Members of the National Assembly  
Fellow South Africans

## Right to water

Section 27 of the Constitution guarantees the right to water and calls for government to take reasonable legislative and other measures within its available resources to achieve the progressive realisation of the right to water.

## Constitutional responsibilities for water

The national government is responsible for water resource management. It also develops national water resource infrastructure.

Water supply and sanitation services are a function over which municipalities have executive authority in terms of section 156 of the Constitution read together with Schedule 4 Part B and the relevant provisions of the Municipal Structures Act.

## Raw water security

Raw (untreated) water supply is currently approximately in balance with existing demand on a national scale, but there are localised deficits in the supply of water, such as in Gauteng and parts of KZN.

However, water availability in South Africa could deteriorate rapidly as supply contracts and demand escalates due to economic growth, population growth, urbanisation, inefficient use (including increasing physical losses in municipal distribution systems), degradation of wetlands, and the impacts of climate change.

Delays in the implementation of surface water resource development projects in the past have now been addressed and all the planned projects have been accelerated. For example, all the major contracts for Phase 2 of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project were awarded in 2023 and construction is under way. The affordability problem which had resulted in delays in the Umkhomazi Water Project was resolved and eThekweni and surrounding municipalities finally signed long-term off-take agreements for the project in January 2024. Similarly the funding issue which had delayed the construction of the Ntabelanga Dam on the Umzimvubu River has been resolved and construction of the dam will start shortly.

DWS (Department of Water and Sanitation) and the TCTA (Trans-Caledon Tunnel Authority) are currently implementing 14 major national water resource infrastructure projects around the country, to a value of more than R100 billion, including Phase 2 of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project. These projects include the raising of the walls of the Hazelmere, Clanwilliam, Tzaneen and Klipfontein Dams. The projects will address future raw water needs for industry, agriculture and domestic use.

However, there are limits to which South Africa can keep building dams to address its water security needs. We are already harnessing approximately 75% of our utilisable surface water resources, and the remaining opportunities for capturing surface water in large dams are expensive.

Broadening of South Africa's water resource mix is therefore critical for water security. We need to diversify the water resource mix by increasing the sustainable use of groundwater; making more use of desalination of sea water in our coastal towns and cities; and by re-using water from the waste-water



treatment systems in our towns and cities.

In addition to these measures to increase the supply of raw water, we also need to implement measures to reduce the demand for water.

If we are to avoid water shortages in future, South Africans need to change their behaviour and treat water like the scarce resource that it is. This means that municipalities must fix the leaks in their water distribution systems. **We cannot afford to be throwing away almost half of the water that is supplied to municipalities through leaks.**

The average per capita water consumption of water in South Africa is 218 litres per capita per day, compared to the international average of 173 litres per capita per day. This is not sustainable.

South Africa is one of the thirty most water scarce countries, and our average consumption of water should therefore be far below the international average, not far above it.

### **Water supply disruptions in Gauteng and parts of KZN**

The water supply disruptions currently being experienced in Gauteng and eThekweni and surrounding municipalities are not caused by drought.

They are caused by rapid growth in the demand for water in these cities, caused partly by population growth and partly by increasing leaks in municipal water distribution systems. The leaks are in turn the result of under-budgeting for infrastructure maintenance by municipalities, which is partly caused by weak municipal billing and revenue collection for water services.

The planners in DWS anticipated this growth in demand and put in place plans to address it in the 1980's, through the Lesotho Highlands Water Project (LHWP) and the uMkhomazi Water Project. These projects were delayed but are now in implementation.

It will only be possible for Rand Water and the Umgeni uThukela Water Boards to abstract more water from the Vaal and Umgeni water systems once these major new dam projects are complete.

At present, the peak demand for water in Gauteng and eThekweni is occasionally exceeding the supply available from Water Boards. This means that we need to reduce the demand for water.

One of the key ways to reduce demand is for municipalities to **fix the leaks** in their water distribution systems. **These losses are 33% on average across Gauteng municipalities, and approximately 45% in eThekweni. This compares to the international norm of 15%.**

In addition, the awareness of residents and businesses in Gauteng and KZN (KwaZulu-Natal province) regarding the need to use water sparingly must be raised. To that end, DWS, the two Water Boards, and the municipalities in Gauteng and KZN are partnering with the World Bank 2020 Water Resources Group to implement a mass awareness and communications campaign, in partnership with business and civil society leaders in the province.

Coupled with the awareness campaign, the municipalities must put in place stricter water-use restrictions and enforce them.

The current closure of the transfer and delivery tunnels of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project is not the cause of water supply disruptions in Gauteng. The tunnel closure is not affecting the amount of water that Rand Water can abstract from the Integrated Vaal River System. This is because the System consists of fourteen interconnected dams, some of which are full, and water will be transferred from one part of the system to another, if and when required.



For the same reason, the fact that the level of water in the Vaal Dam has fallen to approximately 33% is not the cause of water supply disruptions in Gauteng. If and when the level of water in the Vaal Dam reaches 18%, DWS will release water from the Sterkfontein Dam which is also part of the Integrated Vaal River System. This water will flow into the Vaal Dam, enabling Rand Water to continue to abstract water at its current rate of abstraction.

### **Municipal water services**

The Blue, Green and no Drop reports that DWS (Department of Water and Sanitation) issued in December last year indicated that municipal water and waste water services have generally declined sharply over the last ten years, in terms of indicators such as the quality of water provided, the quality of effluent from waste water treatment works, and the levels of physical water losses and non-revenue water. The reports also identified the key causes of this decline, including weak billing and revenue collection, insufficient prioritisation of budgets for maintenance by municipal councils, and insufficient employment of staff with the required qualifications.

This decline in the delivery of municipal water services has taken place despite high levels of support from the national government to municipalities, including more than R60 billion per annum in grants for water and sanitation infrastructure and for free basic water for the indigent, as well as substantial technical, financial and other capacity building support. This indicates that support is necessary but not sufficient to turn around the decline, and structural reform of the municipal water services function is also required.

The solution is not for national government to take over municipal water functions.

Municipalities must be made to work better.

Reforms are required to ensure that municipal water services become professionally run and financially sustainable. This requires strengthened legislative and regulatory measures, such as those that DWS has proposed in the draft Water Services Amendment Bill, which introduces a requirement for municipal Water Services Providers to have an operating license, with the aim of ensuring minimum levels of capability.

Further reforms are also required, including measures by National Treasury to require the ring-fencing of revenues from the sale of water services for water services, and changes to grant conditions to strongly incentivise better management and financial sustainability.

### **Increasing access to water services**

Finally, there are still areas of the country where there are communities which have never had access to water services. While access to a basic level of water services has improved from approximately 55% in 1994 to approximately 90% today, addressing the remaining 10% remains a priority, along with addressing the decline in the reliability of supply to those who do have access. DWS is prioritising projects which address the remaining access backlogs for funding from its Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant and Water Service Infrastructure Grant.

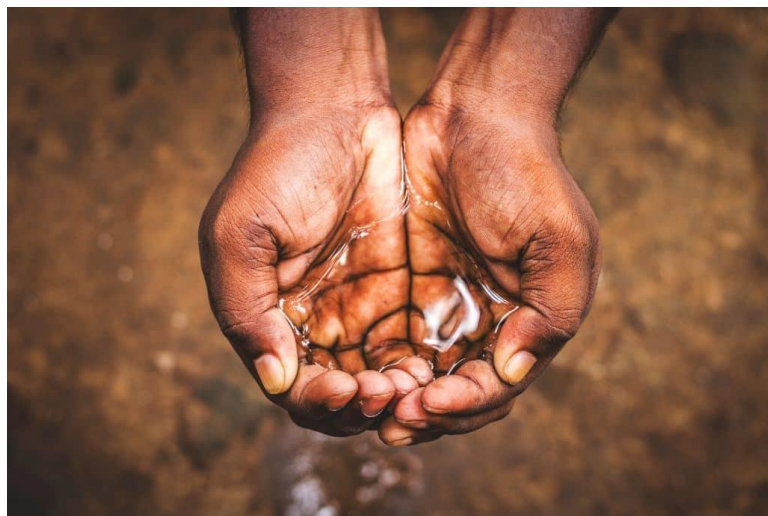
# Water Crisis in South Africa: Causes, Effects and Solutions

[HTTPS://EARTH.ORG/WATER-CRISIS-IN-SOUTH-AFRICA/](https://earth.org/water-crisis-in-south-africa/)

BY DYLAN STOLL AFRICA MAY 29TH 2024

EARTH.ORG IS POWERED BY OVER 150 CONTRIBUTING WRITERS

5 October 2022



**Both the failing water infrastructure and the ever-increasing population have exacerbated the water crisis in South Africa, forcing its residents to adopt strict habits. Official mandates regarding significant reductions in water usage have led to overcrowded communal water taps, dangerous bore-holing, and the desperate acceptance of contaminated groundwater sources, all to combat a drought that has plagued the South African locale for over seven years. While local crisis response groups are available to support residents, there is only so much that can be done to solve**

**the water crisis in South Africa when there are simply no sources of clean, freshwater available.**

South Africa is a country known for many things: its resilient beauty, its diverse cultures, and more recently, its social and economic growth. According to the World Bank, the Republic of South Africa (RSA), a newly industrialised nation, boasts the 33rd largest economy, and the 23rd largest population on the planet.

The RSA is also the most populated nation south of the equator, home to over 64 million people. This number is only expected to increase as citizens from poorer countries in the vicinity migrate to look for new homes, work and other opportunities.

Unfortunately, South Africa's consistent population increases are spelling trouble for a vastly underprepared water infrastructure. This, combined with low rainfall in recent years, has caused a severe and trying water crisis, the likes of which hasn't been seen since the Cape Town water shortage that affected the life of residents in 2018.

## What Led to a Water Crisis in South Africa?

As experts in the field have agreed, the water crisis in South Africa can likely be attributed to economic (a lack of investment), as well as physical (a lack of rain) water scarcity.

In an article, spokesman for the government committee appointed to respond to the water crisis in South Africa Luvuyo Bangazi described how dire the situation in South Africa has become.

“We haven't had good rains for more than seven years and we've had a sharp increase in water consumption from across sectors, be it residential, business, or other. So, compounding that with obviously ailing infrastructure that leads to severe **water leaks** ... almost **25-30% of our water** [is] being lost due to water leaks caused by failing infrastructure.”

It is estimated that 70 million litres of treated, clean, drinkable water is lost daily as a result of the thousands upon thousands of leaks that characterise South Africa's water piping system. Thankfully, a recently formed local group known as the Water Crisis Committee has pushed the RSA administration to

respond to the damage; since June 2022, an emergency response team has managed to fix over 9,700 leaks.

The water leaks are of course serious, but the consistent lack of rain, year after year, has officials far more concerned. South Africa is already a normally arid locale, with an average yearly rainfall almost half the global average and ranked 29th driest out of 193 nations.

Since 2015, South Africa has experienced record-low levels of precipitation, likely the result of anthropogenic climate change. A study completed by researchers at the MIT Joint Program on the Science and Policy of Global Change, International Food Policy Research Institute, and CGIAR found that there was a chance greater than 50% that South Africa's mid-century temperatures would experience a threefold increase over the current climate's variability range, meaning whatever temperature changes South Africa experiences will likely be three times higher than normal. What's more, the risk of decreased precipitation in the country is three to four times higher than the risk of increased precipitation.

### **The Sacrifice of Local Residents**

The Cape Town water crisis that occurred four years ago nearly left the South African economic hub completely without water. To quell water usage, car washes, swimming pools, and fountains were all banned, residents were told to consume no more than 50 litres per household, and new strict agricultural water quota limits were put in place. The city had become so hopelessly desperate that officials were encouraging residents to shower for no more than two minutes, to recycle and reuse greywater, and to flush their toilets only when absolutely necessary.

Today, the residents of the Nelson Mandela Bay, otherwise known as Port Elizabeth, are suffering the greatest shortages. The Kouga, Churchill, Impofu, Loerie, and Groendal Dams—the dams that supply the Nelson Mandela Bay locale—are a mere 16% full on average. This has left their sizeable population of 1.28 million people worried for the future, forced to take precautions and watch their water usage very carefully.

“There needs to be a very conscious reduction in water demand,” said Sputnik Ratau, media liaison for the South African Ministry of Water and Environmental Affairs. “We should be able to get through this period”.

According to the Safe Drinking Water Foundation, the average human, at minimum, requires 235 litres of sanitary water every day. The residents of Nelson Mandela Bay, much like those of Cape Town four years prior, are currently being asked to consume a maximum of 50 litres of water per day.

“Nelson Mandela Bay currently faces an unprecedented crisis in the delivery of basic water supply,” said members of a local community-based committee in a statement.

*You might also like: [Water Shortage: Causes and Effects](#)*

### **Overcoming the Water Crisis in South Africa: The Problem with the “Solution”**

To prepare for a possible “day zero” (the day municipal taps are shut off), *Gift of the Givers*, a non-governmental South African disaster relief organisation, has been drilling boreholes near public locations like hospitals and schools to access water deposits deep beneath the South African landscape. The boreholes have been a true lifesaver for the locals who use them. However, some experts worry that they may cause more trouble than it's worth.

“What is not being revealed [to citizens] is that because of the geological nature of the coastal zone, [fresh]water being extracted may be replaced by saline water intrusion coming from the sea via certain fissures in the rocks.” Said Phumelele Gama, head of the botany department at Nelson Mandela University in an interview with *Mongabay*. According to Gama, the saline water intrusions would eventually render the borehole water deposits completely undrinkable in as little as six months after “day zero”.

Furthermore, the water deposits being accessed by these boreholes often contain an unhealthy and possibly deadly amount of bacteria. A 2020 study out of South Africa’s University of Venda and the Tshwane University of Technology, for example, found that 33% of the water found in borehole deposits near Vhembe rural areas in South Africa’s Limpopo province was contaminated with *E. coli* bacteria. Another study completed in South Africa came to similar conclusions, discovering that the boreholes near 10 public schools in the Giyani region of Limpopo contained multiple bacterial strains, including *Salmonella*, *Shigella*, *Campylobacteria* and *E. coli*.

### Building a Better Tomorrow

Though the climate forecast of Nelson Mandela Bay, as well as all of South Africa as a whole, continues to look grim, there are many who relentlessly strive for a better tomorrow. A multidisciplinary academic team from universities in the Western Cape province came together after the Cape Town water crisis to better understand water scarcity, and how best to respond to it in the future. The collaboration, known as “Cities facing escalating water shortages,” workshopped with 50 stakeholders, assessing political, economic, technical science, natural science, social science, and civil society facets. As described in an article published in *Brookings*, the team formulated five key lessons:

- Build water-sensitive and resilient cities.
- Practice integrated water planning and management that ensure sustainable and equitable water access.
- Build water-smart cities that are connected with real-time relevant data and information that is shared widely.
- Ensure a collaborative and supportive governance environment to unlock synergies.
- Cultivate informed and engaged water citizens, and empower residents, government, businesses, NGOs, and the agricultural sector to make a difference.

If you are looking to help with the water crisis in South Africa yourself, The Water Project, a top-rated non-profit organisation, provides an easy-to-use platform for sending donations on their website, as does Greenpeace, and World Vision. The Water Institute of South Africa is also asking for support, internationally and within. Local citizens are encouraged to donate empty water bottles, to provide their time at water points, or to act as deliverers.

## Africa's NEWEST Ongoing and Upcoming Megaprojects of 2025

<https://youtube.com/watch?v=1CSRVPpRX2I8&si=UN3C4DW2zOx4PBJo>



Africa's NEWEST Ongoing and Upcoming Megaprojects of 2025



# Water, sanitation and hygiene (WASH)

<https://www.unicef.org/southafrica/media/566/file/ZAF-water-sanitation-hygiene-brief-2017.pdf>



Ensuring safe water, sanitation and hygiene help children to survive and thrive. MAY 2017

## Why?

A large number of people in South Africa do not have an acceptable toilet, and cannot easily access safe water to drink or wash hands. These circumstances are causing significant proportions of young children to die of preventable illnesses. The high prevalence of water and hygiene-related illnesses, such as diarrhoea and intestinal worms, also contributes to

malnutrition and poor school attendance, the combination of which can lead to cognitive impairment and reduced learning outcomes.

Handwashing with soap is one of the most cost effective interventions to prevent diarrhoea related illness and deaths. By ensuring handwashing at critical times, up to 40% of diarrhoea-related deaths, up to 47% of all childhood diarrhoea cases, and up to 25% of respiratory infections can be prevented.

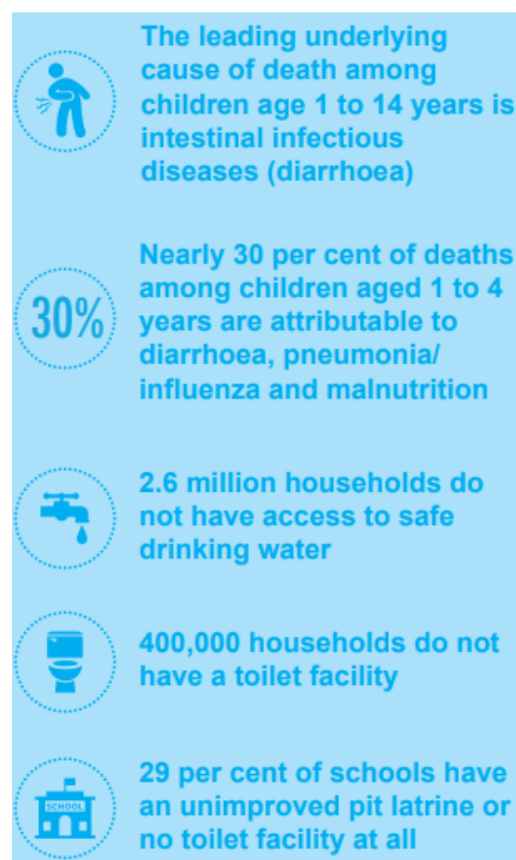
## What? WASH

Working with partners, UNICEF raises awareness from local to national level on the critical importance of safely managed water, sanitation and hygiene (WASH) for the health, education and nutrition of children, adolescents and families. The WASH programme builds commitment and capacity among key stakeholders – including school educators, community members and service providers – to drive behaviour change and make good hygiene and sanitation practices, as well as safe management of water, a habit. At the same time, schools, homes and health care facilities in vulnerable areas of the country are provided with support to prevent and treat water-, sanitation- and hygiene-related illnesses. A further component is ensuring menstrual hygiene management among adolescent girls in schools.

How? Targeted policies and programmes to promote knowledge, skills and infrastructure.

UNICEF helps the Government and partners to develop national policies, strategies and programmes to drive evidence informed and targeted action on all aspects of WASH. This requires building knowledge and skills in communities to create demand, while ensuring adequate supply of infrastructure, commodities and services. Latest mapping technologies and tools are used to collect data, detect gaps and share knowledge on where the need is greatest; what the challenges are; and how best to drive behaviour change.

“Ensuring that the South African public knows about the importance of washing hands is only part of the battle; the real challenge comes in ensuring that the behaviour is a habit.” – Dr Aaron Motsoaledi, Minister of Health.



Such strategies and policies guide action from national level all the way down to communities. Of critical importance is the need to increase understanding among children, adolescents and families about the role of water, sanitation and hygiene in ensuring good health and education outcomes. Handwashing with soap, hygiene and sanitation behaviours are learned early in life, and are difficult to change once they are entrenched. Intervening early promises the best return on investment.

Community campaigns and initiatives all focus on teaching good hygiene practices to women, children and caregivers in a fun and engaging way. Existing community health workers are trained in hygiene and handwashing promotion as well as how to ensure safely managed water and sanitation. They serve as WASH ‘heroes’ who foster good habits while also taking stock of which specific localities and schools are vulnerable, or lagging behind.

Within schools, key stakeholders – such as school principals, educators, learners, parents and school governing bodies – are trained on the importance of handwashing with soap and ensuring good sanitation practices to help prevent illness. De-worming pills are distributed, and soap is being leveraged through public-private partnerships to enable grade R and 1 learners to practice appropriate handwashing.

Critical messages related to water, sanitation and hygiene are integrated into broader primary healthcare and education campaigns, and mobile technology is used to reinforce communication and outreach.

Who? UNICEF, Government and partners

UNICEF works closely with the Departments of Health, Basic Education and Water and Sanitation, as well as other private sector and non-governmental partners to deliver multi-sectoral action on WASH at all levels. While UNICEF supports education and capacity building through community health workers and educators, both Government and private sector partners help to build infrastructure – such as group handwashing facilities in schools – and deliver much needed commodities like soap.

## TIPPY TAPS

A ‘tippy tap’ may at first sound like a toy, but this innovative device is used by rural communities to address issues of health care and good hygiene practices in various parts of South Africa.

Made from a plastic bottle and straw along with water and soap, the tap relies on the laws of physics where pressure within the bottle releases the water creating a drip mechanism which can be used to wash hands.

With the support of community health care workers who act as WASH “heroes”, tippy taps are being introduced in schools and households across the country and are helping to improve maternal and child health outcomes.

What difference does it make?

- Launched in 2014, the national WASH campaign includes observance of global handwashing days and world toilet day; and raises awareness and knowledge by disseminating information across the country.
- The recently launched National Hand Hygiene and Behaviour Change Strategy was based on a strategic bottleneck analysis that determined what needed to be improved and where. Implementation of the strategy began in 2017 and is helping to improve multi-stake holder coordination around WASH.
- WASH targets have been integrated in the health facility score card used in Ideal Clinics.
- Introduction of a Government-sponsored deworming programme ensures 7 million tablets are provided each year to disadvantaged schools.

- 800,000 adolescents and young people have been engaged through TV and social media to promote best WASH practices.
- Nearly 50,000 learners have been reached with participatory health and hygiene promotion through puppet shows in 131 schools across five provinces.
- More than 8,500 community health workers have been trained to promote WASH in their communities. Eighty per cent of people visited by health care workers in KwaZulu Natal said they have changed their handwashing and hygiene behaviour.
- Simple and safe water solutions such as Tippy taps have been introduced in four disadvantaged communities within Ethekwini and Buffalo City metros thus providing lessons for scale up across the country. The taps not only provide running water, but also serve as a visual reminder and encouragement to engage in group handwashing with soap.

“My children ... who have children, are well informed, they know that they must wash their hands before and after changing a nappy. And even at the toilet they know that there is soap that they must use” – Sizakele Mathe, 38, Community Health Worker, Ethekwini, KwaZulu-Natal

What next? Scaling for the future

WASH is a necessity and a right for all residents in South Africa. In today's society, there is no excuse for children to be raised in a household or attend a school where they cannot easily wash their hands with soap or access a toilet. South Africa has committed to meet Sustainable Development Goal 6 of providing safely managed water, sanitation and hygiene to all by 2030. Collective action and increased investment are required to reach all communities and children who are currently left behind. We know which districts, communities and schools are in need, yet a large portion still need to be reached. Public-private partnerships will assist South Africa to ensure WASH programmes and infrastructure reach all areas of the country, and help to curb avoidable illness and death.







# WATER, SANITATION & HYGIENE





## South Africa – Access to Electricity (86.5% of Population)

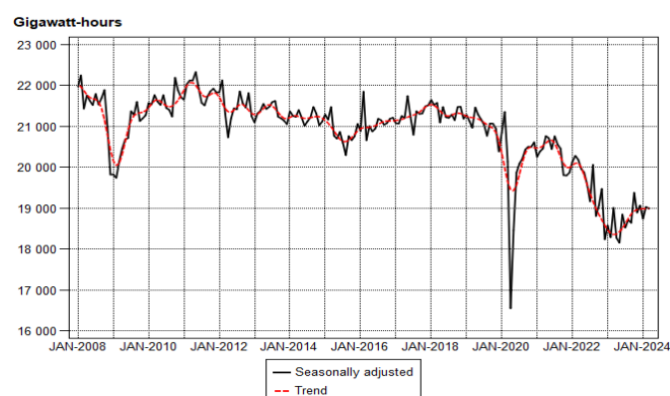
<https://data.worldbank.org/indicator/EG.ELC.ACCS.ZS?locations=ZA>

Access to electricity (% of population) in South Africa was reported at 86.5 % in 2022, according to the World Bank collection of development indicators, compiled from officially recognised sources.

In its last analysis published in 2021, the EIA calculated that South Africa's electricity consumption per capita was **3,218kWh per year**, working out to **8.8kWh per day**.

On average, a household in Australia consumes approximately **19-22 kWh** of electricity per day.

Figure 1 – Electricity generated in South Africa



## South Africa Adult Literacy Rate

<https://worldpopulationreview.com/country-rankings/literacy-rate-by-country>

COUNTRY	TOTAL POPULATION LITERACY RATE (%)	LITERACY RATE - MALE (%)	LITERACY RATE - FEMALE (%)	DATA YEAR
South Africa	95%	95.5%	94.5%	2021

According to UNESCO [South Africa](#) it has, according publishes UNESCO, an adult literacy rate of 90%. While the male literacy rate is 90.68%, for females is 89.37%.

South Africa - Literacy rate						
Date	Adult literacy rate female	Adult literacy rate male	Adult literacy rate	Adult literacy rate 15-24 female	Adult literacy rate 15-24 male	Adult literacy rate 15-24
2021	89.37%	90.68%	90.00%	97.48%	95.91%	96.70%

## South Africa Internet Coverage: Facts and figures

<https://datareportal.com/reports/digital-2024-south-africa>

The state of digital in South Africa in 2024

Here are **DataReportal**'s essential headlines for digital adoption and use in South Africa in early 2024:

- There were **45.34 million** internet users in South Africa at the start of 2024, when internet penetration stood at **74.7 percent**.
- South Africa was home to **26.00 million** social media users in January 2024, equating to **42.8 percent** of the total population.
- A total of **118.6 million** cellular mobile connections were active in South Africa in early 2024, with this figure equivalent to **195.4 percent** of the total population.

# What's Causing Deteriorating Road Conditions in South Africa

<https://www.khplant.co.za/blog/whats-causing-deteriorating-road-conditions-south-africa/#:~:text=Insufficient%20road%20maintenance%20is%20a%20key%20reason%20for,sharply.%20They%20also%20become%20more%20dangerous%20for%20motorists.>



In most parts of South Africa, the average quality of road surfaces has dropped significantly over the past two decades.

So what's causing deteriorating road conditions in South Africa?

Some of the reasons, like insufficient spending on road maintenance, are clear. Other causes of the problem may be less obvious.

## **Deteriorating roads across SA: Statistics**

In 2019, UCT's Professor Don Ross and Mathew Townshend reported that as many as 77.5% of all gravel roads in South Africa are currently in poor or very poor condition.

The Johannesburg Roads Agency (JRA) noted that since 2013, the percentage of Jo'burg's surfaced roads rated as good or very good has dropped from 52% to 45%.

Road conditions are worsening in the Western Cape too.

According to a government report, only a fraction of the gravel loss per annum has been replaced during the last decade.

This has resulted in "average gravel thickness decreasing from 75 mm in 1990 to 23 mm in 2009 and remaining at that thickness since then."

The report notes that this has resulted in "a significant increase in very poor roads."

So what are the causes of worsening roads in the country?

### **Neglected road maintenance and rehabilitation**

Insufficient road maintenance is a key reason for the worsening state of SA's roads.

Without on-going repairs and periodic resurfacing, roads lose thickness and become prone to surface damage.

Their lifespan drops sharply. They also become more dangerous for motorists.

Even roads that are properly maintained eventually need resurfacing.

From 1998 to 2008, the portion of the national road network older than its original 20-year design life grew from 36% to 78%.

### **Massive cost of road maintenance backlogs**

South Africa is facing massive road maintenance backlogs.

One economist estimates that we'd need to spend R138 billion each year to fund road maintenance.

Other estimates put SA's backlog at closer to R200 billion.

According to Professors Don Ross and Mathew Townshend, it could cost South Africa as much as R1.7 trillion to upgrade its gravel roads.

### **Increased number of cars on SA roads**

The volume of cars on our roads has increased massively over the past two decades.

Over more recent years, the number of cars on South Africa's roads has been increasing at a steady rate of about 4% each year.

Higher traffic volumes put increased pressure on the roads.

### **How South Africa builds roads**

The way South Africa builds roads is a lot less expensive than US or European methods. However, it also results in shorter road lifespans.

South African roads feature crushed rock and gravel layers, below the road surfacing.

According to SANRAL, these layers reduce the cost of roads by as much as 40%.

However, when road surfaces crack, rains penetrate. Once the lower rock and gravel layers get wet, they lose their strength.

The result is potholes.

### **Higher axle loads for road freight**

The number of road freight vehicles plying the roads has increased steadily over the past 40 or so years.

Most South African roads were designed for 8,200 kilogram axle loads.

In 1993, the government increased the legal axle load – or legal axle mass (LAM) – to 9,300 kilograms. This puts more pressure on road surfaces.

### **Modern tyre designs for freight vehicles**

SA roads were designed based on the use of cross-ply tyres. Since the 1980s, freight vehicles have switched to steel belt radial tyres.

The point loading effect of these tyres is about twice as great as for cross-ply tyres.

### **Decreasing fuel sales**

The fuel levy helps fund road maintenance projects. But it doesn't contribute nearly enough.

Also, as vehicles become more fuel-efficient, people are using less fuel. That means less money raised via the levy.

Fuel sales increased by about 50% between 1997 and 2018. However, the number of cars on our roads nearly doubled during this period.

**Bicycles are a common means of transport in South Africa.** Cycling is considered one of the most efficient modes of transport for short journeys, as well as for the “first or last mile” of longer commutes when integrated with public transport. This is because cycling costs far less than private or public motorised transport, both in terms of direct user costs and public infrastructure costs. As a result, cycling is considered one of the most equitable modes of transport available, being far more accessible to those with modest means than either public transport or private cars. More recently, there has been renewed interest in the environmental and health benefits of cycling, given it causes virtually no noise or air pollution, requires far less space than roads; poses less danger to pedestrians, and consumes far fewer non-renewable resources than motorised transport, while cycling also offers a valuable source of regular cardiovascular exercise.





## South Africa – Infrastructure Investment



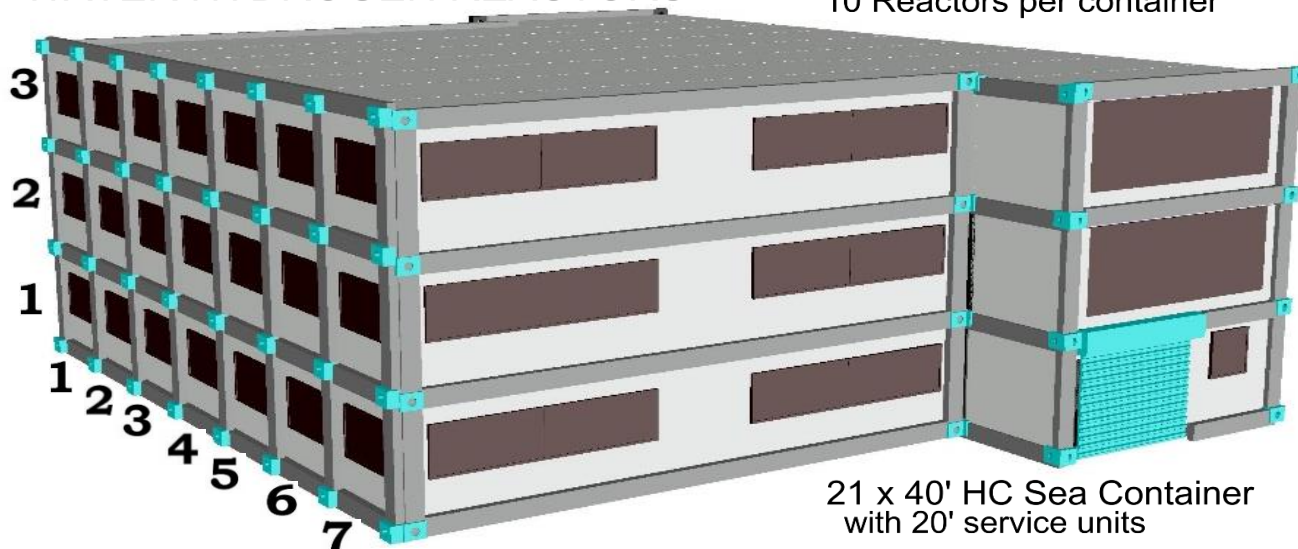
**Now add Fission Hydrogen and Water to the Equation!**

**Firstly, we qualify the availability of this technology – proof of concept is yet to be verified.**

# NATURALLY PERFECT WATER

## WATER HYDROGEN REACTORS

10 Reactors per container

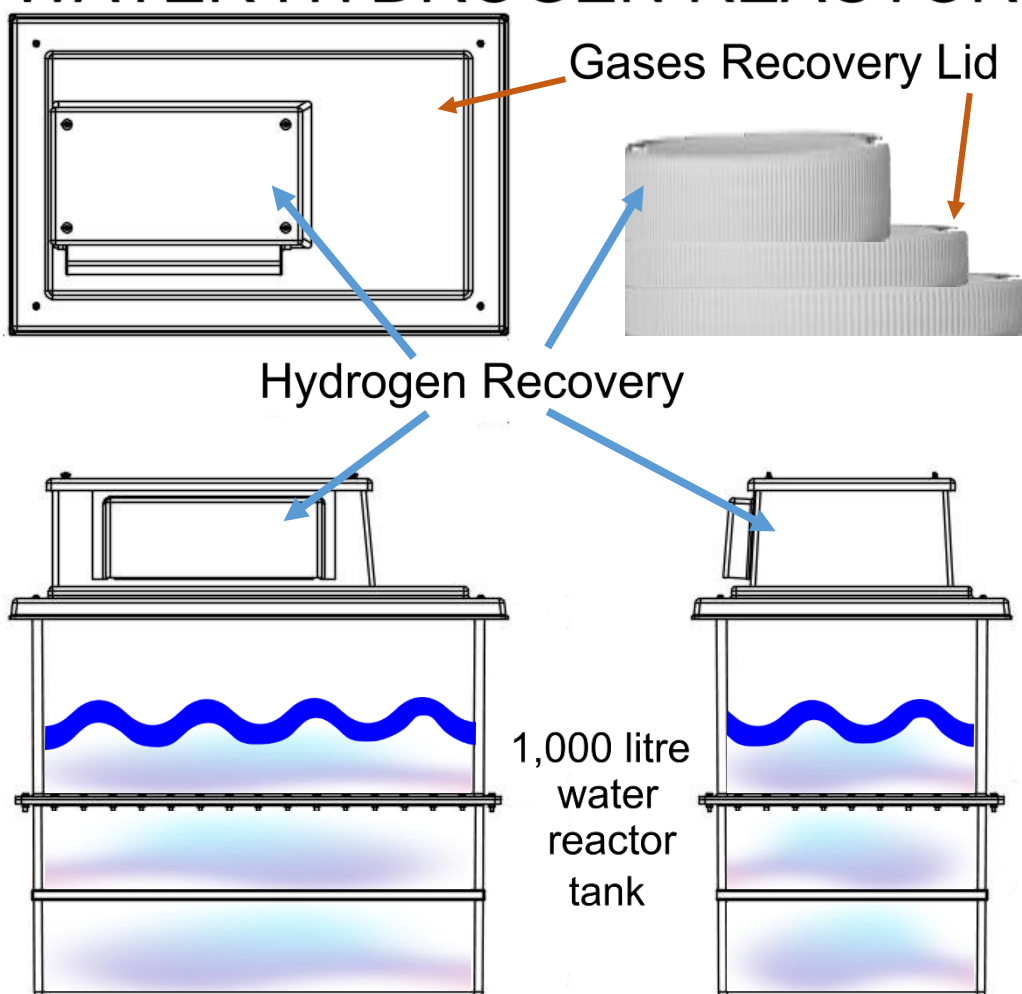


REACTOR CONTAINERS 21 sea containers – 210 reactors	High Cube 40'	21 x 40'	21 x 40'	Per anm
Reactor capacity is 1m <sup>3</sup> – no. within	10	210	210	<u>gigalitre</u>
Grade A: Dirty – polluted or seawater processing minutes required per m <sup>3</sup> 5'	per day 2,000m <sup>3</sup>	per day 42,000m <sup>3</sup>	per anm 15,330,000m <sup>3</sup>	15.330
Grade B: Medium processing minutes required per m <sup>3</sup> 4'	3,000m <sup>3</sup>	63,000m <sup>3</sup>	22,995,000m <sup>3</sup>	22.995
Grade C: Better processing minutes required per m <sup>3</sup> 3'	4,000m <sup>3</sup>	84,000m <sup>3</sup>	30,660,000m <sup>3</sup>	30.660

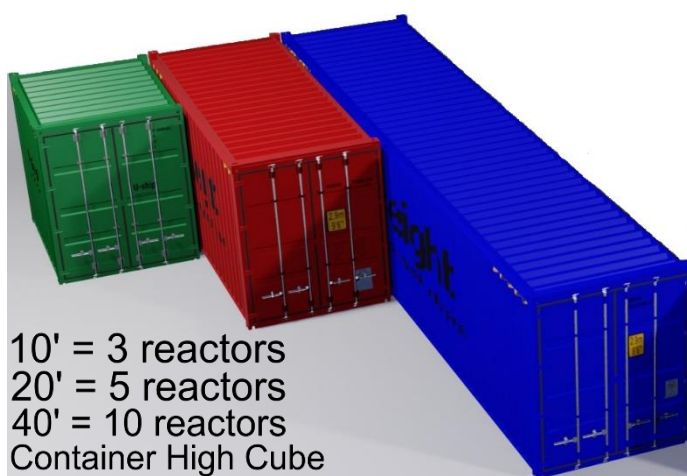
Water Renewal settings incorporate around 50 variables and options:

Grade A: Dirty – polluted		Heavily polluted
		Pristine clean / mineral 350 ppm±
Grade A: Dirty – seawater		Salt laden water
		Pristine clean / mineral 350 ppm±
Grade A: Dirty – seawater		Salt laden water
		Hydrogen
Grade B: Medium		Generally brackish
		Pristine clean / mineral 350 ppm±
Grade C: Better		Not in a potable state
		Pristine clean / mineral 350 ppm±

# WATER HYDROGEN REACTOR



From 1 centimetre of rising water 3,600 litres to 36,000 litres of hydrogen may be recovered per hour. That is before pressurisation, consider 22,000 litres is captured per hour being the equivalent of 2 kilograms of hydrogen. When used as part of a fuel cell, 1 kilograms of hydrogen can produce up to 23 kWh of electrical energy. Thus one Water Hydrogen Reactor may release around 2 kilograms of hydrogen per hour enabling a fuel cell to deliver up to 46 kWh of electrical energy per hour.



10' = 3 reactors  
20' = 5 reactors  
40' = 10 reactors  
Container High Cube

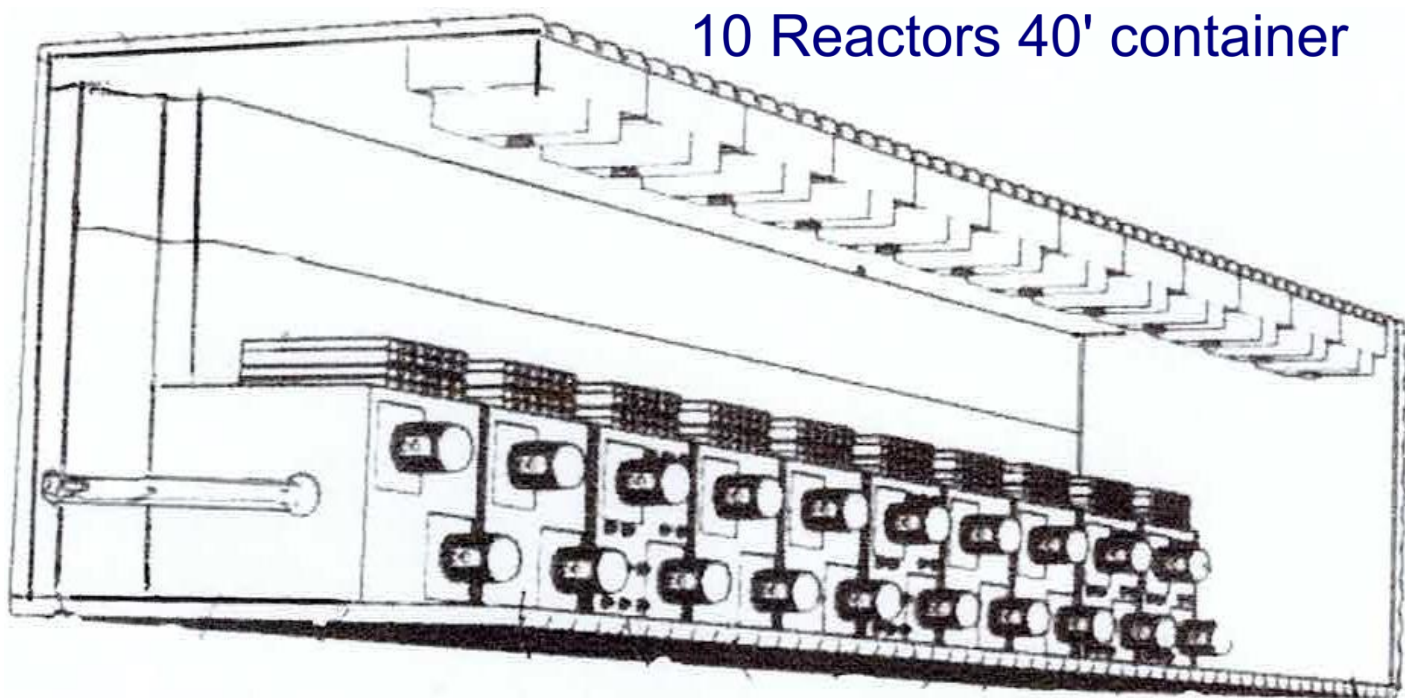
Thus the potential power supply could be:  
10' = 3 \* 46 kWh per hour being 138 kWh  
20' = 5 \* 46 kWh per hour being 230 kWh  
40' = 10 \* 46 kWh per hour being 460 kWh  
And the city configuration being:  
112 \* 40' containers delivering through  
1,120 reactors \* 46 kWh per hour 51,520 kWh

1 gegalitre is equal to **1,000,000 cubic metres**  
1 gegalitre = **400 Olympic Size Swimming Pools**



# FISSION HYDROGEN & WATER

10 Reactors 40' container



The hydrogen is produced at 1 bar above Nm3, collected into a low-pressure storage tank, then pressurised into a 350 or 700 Bar large storage tank, ready for use. At this point it is ready to provide Hydrogen to fuel Jenbacher J420 engines driving 2,000 KW generators, these can be lined up in any number, or another option is to use Fuel Cells to produce the electricity required. The Cold Fission Hydrogen producing Generators, require 20- 30% of the Hydrogen gas produced to drive the Hydrogen producing equipment, Hydrogen Producing Hydrogen, how green can you get! The remaining 70% is to provide free electricity to drive the Desalination, Sewage water renewal plants, or produce enough purified water for a city of a million people. This technology is totally green.

The difference between **Energy Hungry Electrolysis Systems** is that electrolysis uses High temperatures of 700 to 1,000 degrees C and High Pressure of 120 to 200 Bar of pressure to separate the Hydrogen and Oxygen.

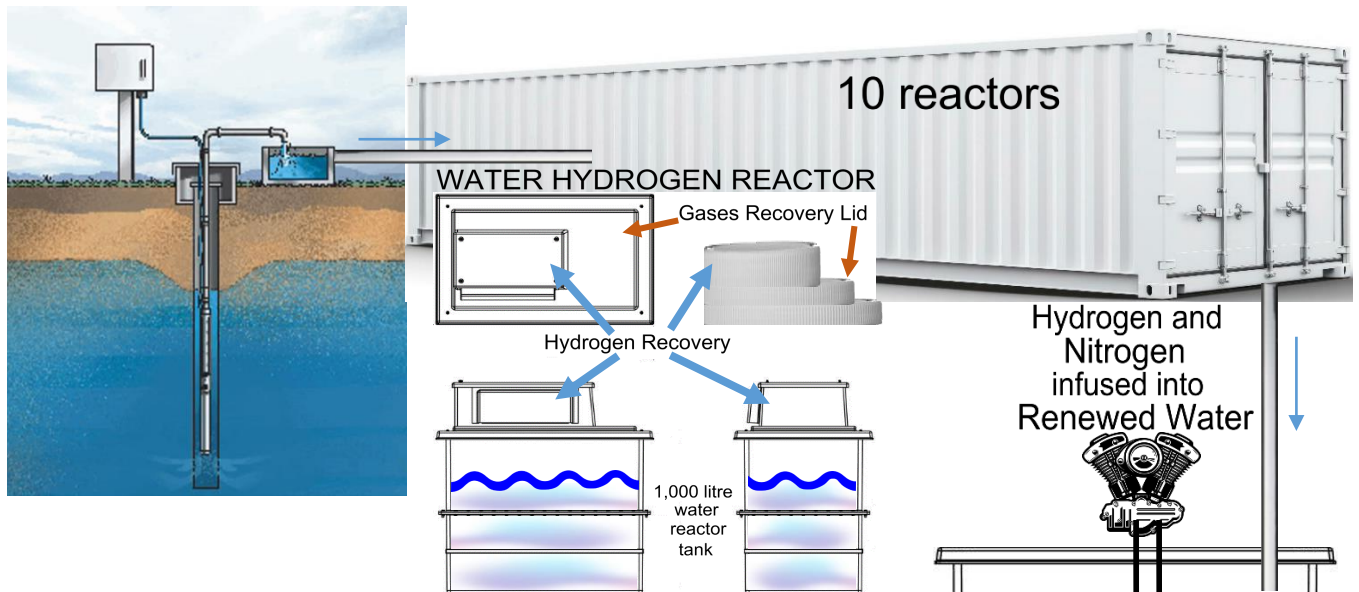
COLD FISSION Technology requires only 1 Bar of pressure and around 30 degrees C of temperature. COLD FISSION destroys the electrons of the Oxygen water which releases the two (H1) atoms, this happens many thousands of times per second in the H2O Fission Reaction Chambers, Cold Fission require only 10% of the energy required by Electrolysis. Cold Fission Reactions, Hydrogen Production from electron destruction.

**FISSION WATER**  
**is**  
**"NATURALLY PERFECT WATER"**

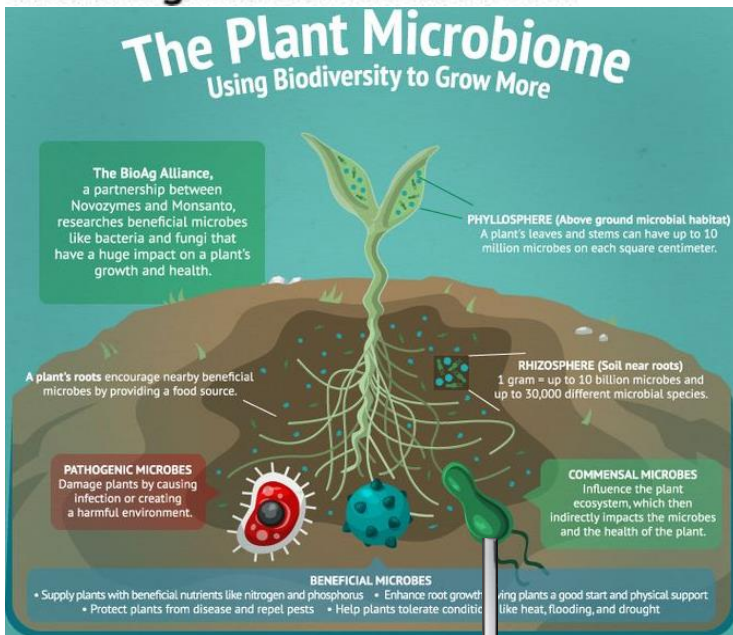


# Fission Fertiliser

**Fission Water** infused with **Fission Fertiliser**



## Microorganisms found in soil



**Fission  
Fertilised  
Water**



# NATURALLY PERFECT WATER

## **“COLD FISSION” WATER REACTORS PRODUCING GREEN HYDROGEN (H<sup>2</sup>), BY DESTROYING OXYGEN (O) ELECTRONS, H<sup>2</sup>O TECHNOLOGY – Patent app: 2024902228 – 17 July 2024**

When applying the various 57 claims outlined in the patent of 93 pages and 25,118 words, patent lodged 12 July 2024, we have more than 10 key inventions to apply and as further variables in the applications and conditions are embraced, the possibilities may be considered to be greater than perceived. The claims are summarised as follows:

57 claims with 10+ inventions. Combinations and variations are endless:-

1. Producing Hydrogen on site, on demand on site, and it is also portable.
2. Desalinations sea water is without filtering membranes, heat, pressure and chemicals.
3. Ozone generation for extreme saturation is achieved without chemical inputs.
4. Ozone is not required for hydrogen gas production.
5. Cold Fission reactions destroy electrons of all atomic elements which is an essential attribute of the system.
6. Cold Fission Reactors do not require backwash – there is no brine or waste to dispose of.
7. Cold Fission Reactors desalinate salt without the need for backwashing toxic salt brine back into the sea, ocean or elsewhere.
8. Cold Fission Reactors desalinate sea water without the use of costly reverse osmosis systems and without membranes as well as without releasing toxic chemicals.
9. Cold Fission Reactions can breakdown and reduce the radiation of Gross Alpha, Gross Beta, Radon 222 (RN), Lead (Pb), Cadmium (Cd), Copper (Cu), Aluminium (AL), Carbon (C), Boron (B), Female Hormone Estradiol (C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>24</sub>O<sub>02</sub>), Ethinyl Estradiol (C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>O<sub>2</sub>), Oxygen(O) whilst releasing large numbers of indestructible Hydrogen (H<sub>2</sub>) atoms.
10. Cold Fission Reactions breakdown molecular structures of most gases or fluids (including oil or oil based fuel which contains destructible Carbons) whilst leaving both indestructible hydrogen (H<sub>2</sub>) and mineral count at 350 to 354, which is perfect for potable water.
11. Cold Fission Reactions will reduce or destroy – Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD), Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD), Viruses, Bacteria, etc.
12. The Hydrogen Producing “Cold Fission Reaction” requires 80% less energy to produce massive amounts of Hydrogen H<sub>2</sub> Gas than an electrolysis heating, pressurised system, by dividing and breaking the Oxygen (O) electrons that hold the Hydrogen (H<sub>1</sub>) atoms, and by destroying the single shared destructible Oxygen (O) electron holding them together, no heat or pressure is required.
13. Cold Fission Reaction recycles Ozone, etc.
14. The system requires no air pumps and only has two moving parts, which is explosion proof, vacuum creating variable speed electric turbine motors.
15. Plant energy neutral Hydrogen producing hydrogen (Hydrogen gas powered engines) using Cold Fission Hydrogen process.
16. 10% of the containerised building can be used for Hydrogen (H<sub>2</sub>) gas production utilising 90% of the containerised building for desalination and water purification this will guarantee an energy neutral plant.
17. The Hydrogen (H<sub>2</sub>) gas can be produced on demand within 5 minutes of startup, on site when needed in any quantity, and its transportable shipping containers housings can be bolted together into container buildings, in almost any location in just hours.
18. The Cold Fission Reactor System does not create irradiated water or gases, all or any water or gases leaving this Reactor System do not contain radiation, and the water always remains potable.
19. The Cold Fission Reactor System has up to 50 different settings, so it is always capable of producing the reactions required, once set.

### **PROVE THAT THE PRODUCT DOES WHAT YOU SAY IT CAN DO:**

12 April 2022 was the date when a pair had their first appreciation of nearing their completion of their personal Feeling Healing. This heralds the date when the first people on Earth considered that their personal healing of what they had personally taken on of the Rebellion and Default is achievable. It is this pair that through their personal experience and journey are now able to reveal how we can heal ourselves.

Further, Samantha in England commenced her healing in 2013 and is now close to completion of her personal healing also. Living on Earth in a Celestial soul condition is possible for all.

This self-healing is the achieving of a soul condition state equivalent to that which we all are in at the moment prior to our conception. From the moment of conception on we are absorbing the errors and injuries of our parents and carers continually through to the time we are six years of age when our indwelling spirit arrives. It is this, our Childhood Suppression, that we are to heal.

While we are mind-centric, we are literally frozen into the retarded condition of one or the other of our parents. We cannot progress beyond their condition without embracing our feelings and longing for the truth that our feelings are drawing our attention to.

### **PROVE THAT YOU CAN SELL THE PRODUCT AT THE PRICE YOU SAY YOU CAN:**

The process of Feeling Healing, and with Divine Love, then Soul Healing, is free to all of humanity. It is a way of living. It is not a religion, there is no controlling hierarchy, dogmas, creeds, cannon laws, sacraments, rituals, special clothing and / or books. There is nothing to join and be subjected to. The revelations are free to all. It is The New Way, a way of living life through our feelings, our soul based feelings which are always in truth. Truth IS Love! This is a freeing way of life!

### **PROVE THAT YOU CAN PRODUCE THE PRODUCT AT THE COST YOU SAY YOU CAN:**

For those who love to embrace all the details, then these revelations will take some considerable time to research, study and embrace. To some it may seem all so very obvious. And there will be those who are in between these categories. Books written revealing these understandings will have their typical costs. Internet sources are free to all. Formal education programs may have delivery costs in the normal fashion of most education.

### **PROVE THAT YOU OWN THE TECHNOLOGY:**

Copy right may apply to material and publications principally to preserve the integrity of the writings. Plagiarism is welcome as long as the integrity of the original writings remains intact. There are presently more than 70,000 pages of material – 21 million words!





# EMOTIONAL NEGLECT



## KIDS

in families with emotional neglect will blame self in order to PRESERVE the PARENT

o o o

EMOTIONAL NEGLECT can also occur when an attuned parent isn't able to EMOTIONALLY 'FIND' a particularly unique child.



## CHRONIC SHAME

can develop when a child interprets their distress in aloneness -AS- proof something is wrong with THEM.



CHILDREN with too much shame learn to

## NUMB

all emotion

HOWEVER



EMOTIONS are a COMPASS FOR LIVING

WE NEED THEM!



## EMOTIONS EXIST IN THE BODY

\*EVEN IF\* A PERSON HAS SHUTDOWN AWARENESS OF THEM.

## EXPERIENTIAL THERAPY

Includes a focus on bringing awareness to bodily sense of emotion.

## INHIBITORY emotions

- include
- SHAME
  - GUILT
  - ANXIETY

THESE SERVE TO AVOID

## CORE EMOTIONS

## 7 CORE EMOTIONS

- SADNESS
- ANGER
- FEAR
- DISGUST
- JOY
- EXCITEMENT
- AROUSAL

FROM  
HILARY JACOBS HENDEL  
ON

MENTAL HEALTH  
HAPPY HOUR

DOODLE BY  
@LINDSAYBRAMAN



## ***How is it for you if you are Truly Honest with Yourself?***



♥ You truly love your children, devoting yourself to them, wanting nothing more than for them to grow up and be as they want to be?

♥ You believe you truly love your children, believing you are devoted to them, wanting them to be as you want them to be?

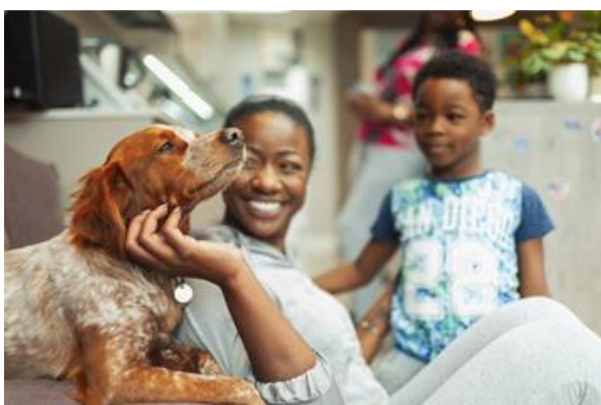


~~~~~



♥ You love your child more than you love your pet?

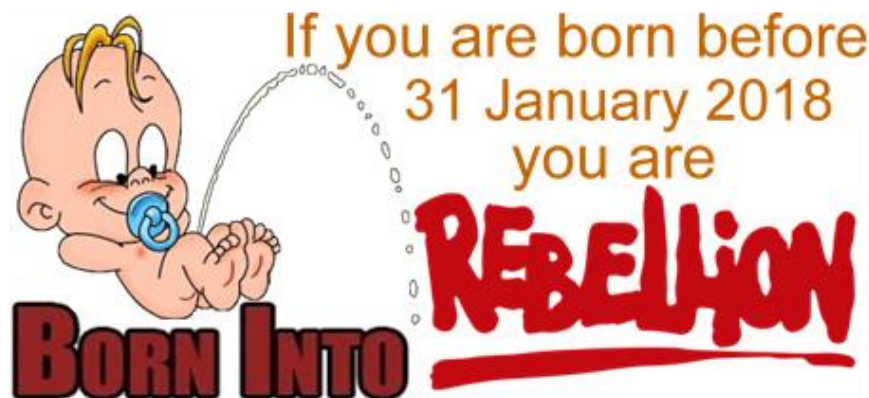
♥ You love your pet as much as your child, treating it as if it is another child?



♥ You love your pet more than your child?

**By living true to ourselves, true to our feelings, we are living true to God. It's that simple.**

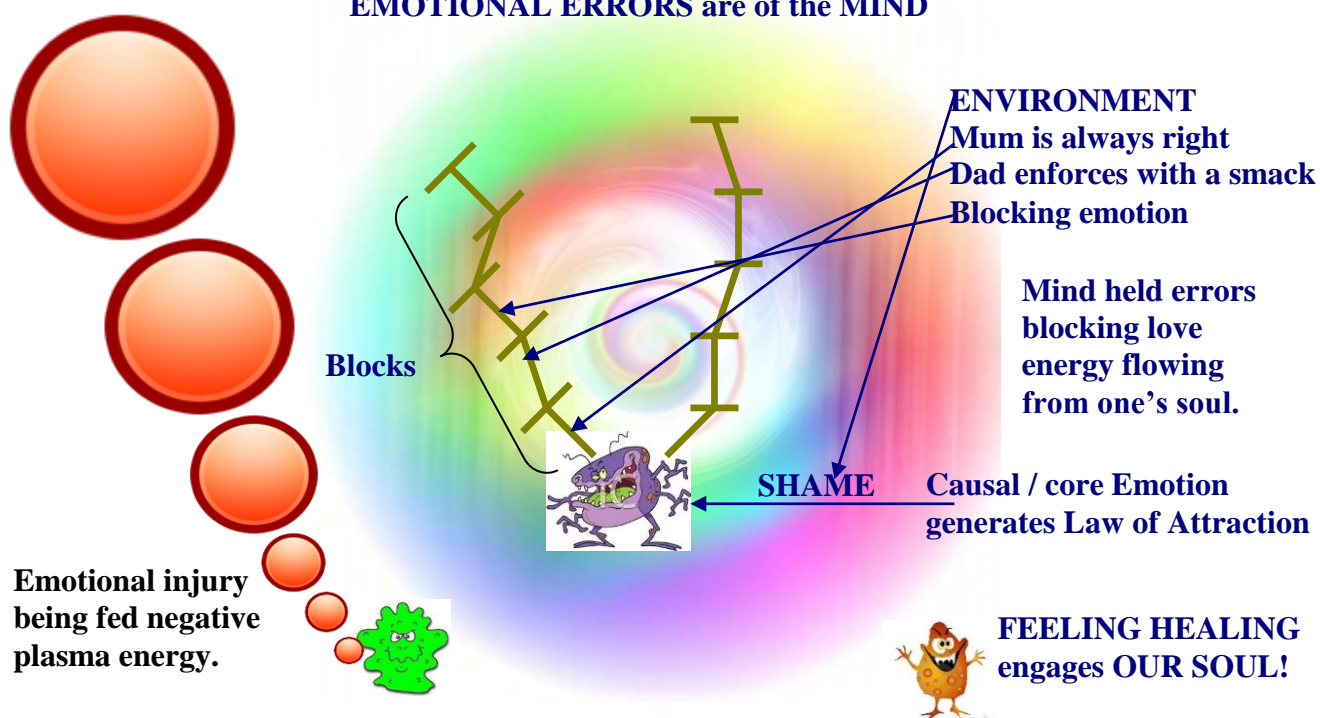
**LAYERS upon LAYERS are to be healed through longing for the TRUTH!**



To the extent that parents have healed themselves prior to conceiving a child, that child will now be free of those imposts of the Rebellion and Default through parents' Healing.

Everyone will still be born into the Rebellion up until the Avonal Age actually starts. People are currently being born into the Rebellion which is going through the initial stages leading up to its complete end, but that doesn't affect new people being conceived by their rebellious parents. And even during the Avonal Age, people conceived and born to 'mind-parents', rather than 'feeling-parents' who will be doing their Healing or having Healed it, will still come completely into the Rebellion and Default. The Rebellion and Default will be modified compared to how it is now because of the Avonal influence, but still everyone refusing to embrace the Avonal's Truth and so The New Way by doing their Healing, will still become wholly of the Rebellion and Default.

### **EMOTIONAL ERRORS are of the MIND**

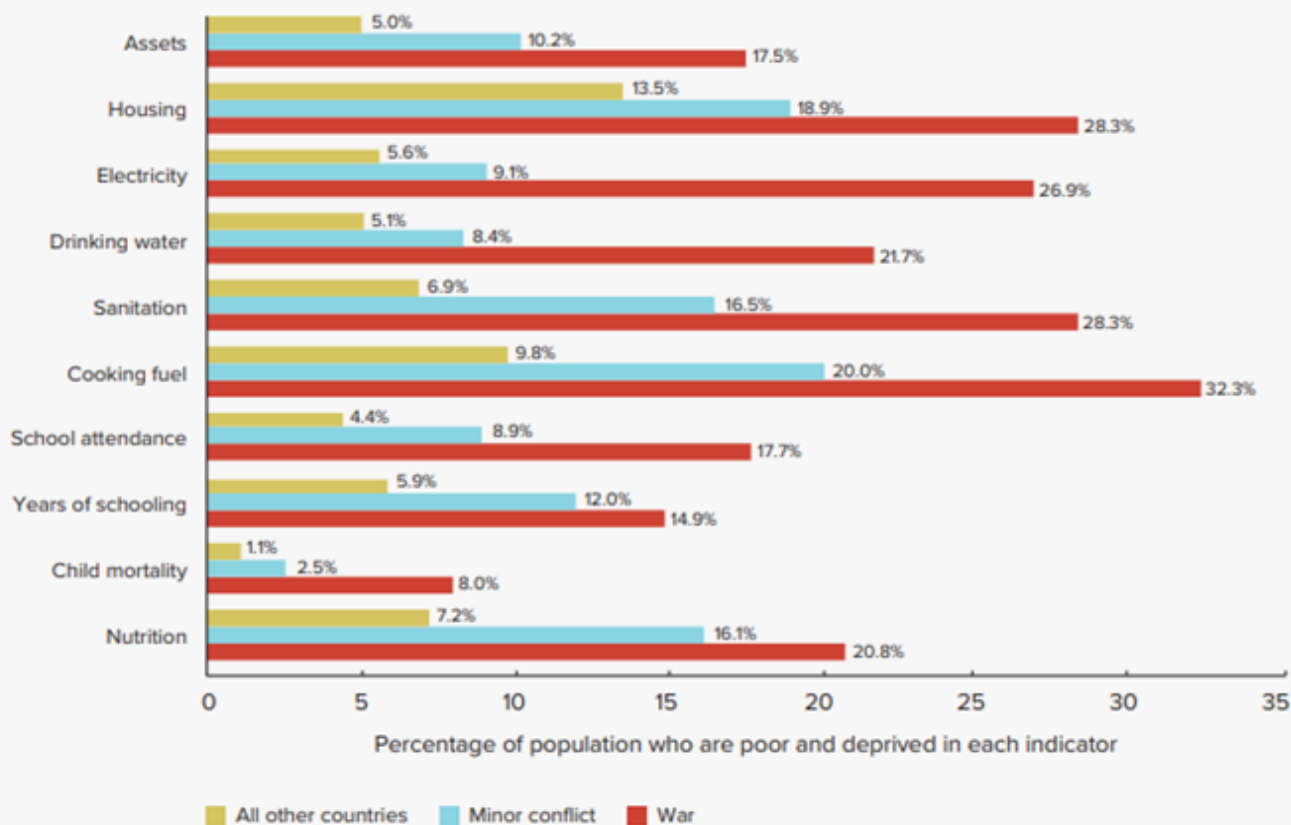


**The difference is to be found in the education system!**

# ***Violence is never Justified***

**Never is hatred, nor discord, nor war among men justified – no matter what the cause – and if men will only learn the Truth there will never exist such feelings or acts. Militarism is all wrong. Jesus 25 December 1915**

**Countries at war have higher deprivations in every Multidimensional Poverty Index indicator**



# Childhood Suppression

## is the elephant in the room!

| Correlation of Levels of Consciousness – Soul Condition – and Society Problems |                      |                 |                             |                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| Level of Consciousness                                                         | Rate of Unemployment | Rate of Poverty | Happiness Rate “Life is OK” | Rate of Criminality |
| 600 +                                                                          | 0%                   | 0.0%            | 100%                        | 0.0%                |
| 500 - 600                                                                      | 0%                   | 0.0%            | 98%                         | 0.5%                |
| 400 - 500                                                                      | 2%                   | 0.5%            | 79%                         | 2.0%                |
| 300 - 400                                                                      | 7%                   | 1.0%            | 70%                         | 5.0%                |
| 200 - 300                                                                      | 8%                   | 1.5%            | 60%                         | 9.0%                |
| 100 - 200                                                                      | 50%                  | 22.0%           | 15%                         | 50.0%               |
| 50 - 100                                                                       | 75%                  | 40.0%           | 2%                          | 91.0%               |
| < 50                                                                           | 95%                  | 65.0%           | 0%                          | 98.0%               |

| WORLDWIDE relationship of MoC calibration with Life Experiences<br>Life Expectancy, Development, Happiness, Education, Income |               |     |                         |                         |                 |                 |                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-----|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| Country                                                                                                                       | Population    | MoC | Average Life Expectancy | Human Development Index | Happiness Index | Education Index | Per Capita Income PPP 2021 |
| Belgium                                                                                                                       | 11,600,000    | 410 | 82.2                    | 0.931                   |                 | 0.902           | \$54,000                   |
| France                                                                                                                        | 65,300,000    | 310 | 83.1                    | 0.901                   | 6.7             | 0.817           | 49,500                     |
| Germany                                                                                                                       | 84,000,000    | 400 | 81.9                    | 0.947                   | 7.2             | 0.943           | 57,000                     |
| Italy                                                                                                                         | 60,500,000    | 380 | 84.0                    | 0.892                   | 6.5             | 0.793           | 43,400                     |
| Europe Union                                                                                                                  | 446,156,000   | 380 | 80.8                    | 0.897                   | 6.7             | 0.858           | US\$48,157                 |
| South Africa                                                                                                                  | 64,000,000    | 190 | 64.9                    | 0.709                   | 5.0             | 0.724           | 12,450                     |
| Lesotho                                                                                                                       | 2,150,000     | 240 | 55.7                    | 0.527                   |                 | 0.532           | 2,830                      |
| Eswatini                                                                                                                      | 1,160,000     | 280 | 61.1                    | 0.611                   | 4.3             | 0.557           | 9,150                      |
| Mozambique                                                                                                                    | 31,250,000    | 180 | 62.1                    | 0.456                   | 4.8             | 0.395           | 1,300                      |
| Africa whole of                                                                                                               | 1,239,500,000 | 190 | 65.2                    | 0.555                   | 4.6             | 0.480           | US\$5,931                  |
| 400s                                                                                                                          | 22            | 405 | 82.2                    | 0.924                   | 7.1             | .890            | US\$63,032                 |
| 300s                                                                                                                          | 71            | 343 | 77.2                    | 0.794                   | 6.1             | .741            | US\$30,154                 |
| 200s                                                                                                                          | 50            | 251 | 72.7                    | 0.676                   | 5.3             | .610            | US\$16,560                 |
| High 100s                                                                                                                     | 38            | 174 | 70.5                    | 0.659                   | 5.0             | .600            | US\$12,516                 |
| Low 100s                                                                                                                      | 21            | 119 | 67.1                    | 0.587                   | 4.6             | .501            | US\$7,081                  |
| Below 100                                                                                                                     | 14            | 74  | 65.3                    | 0.565                   | 4.4             | .501            | US\$6,377                  |
| WORLD                                                                                                                         | 216           | 220 | 73.3                    |                         |                 |                 | US\$17,110                 |



# Multidimensional Poverty Index

**Oxford Poverty & Human Development Initiative (OPHI)**

<https://ophi.org.uk/media/46018/download>

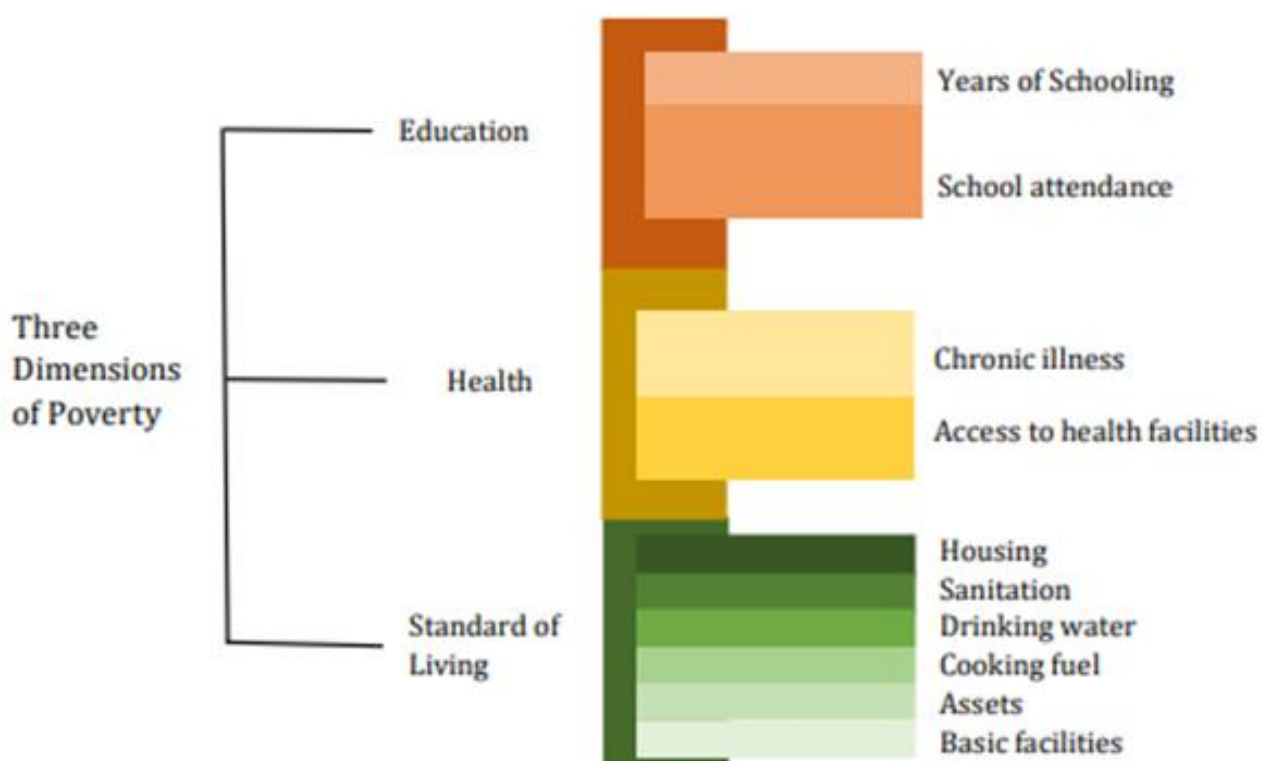
Oxford Poverty and Human Development Initiative (OPHI)

Oxford Department of International Development

Queen Elizabeth House, University of Oxford

[www. ophi.org.uk](http://www.ophi.org.uk)

## *Structure of the National MPI*



Across 109 countries 1.3 billion people – 21.7% – live in acute multidimensional poverty. Who are these people? Where do they live? What deprivations do they face?

Who are the **1.3 billion multidimensionally poor people**, and where do they live?

About half (**644 million**) are children under age 18.

**One in three** children is multidimensionally poor compared with **one in six** adults.

About **8.2%** of multidimensionally poor people (**105 million**) are age 60 or older.

More than **67%** live in middle-income countries, where the incidence ranges from **0.1% to 66.8%** nationally and from **0.0 % to 89.5%** subnationally.

Nearly **85%** live in Sub-Saharan Africa (**556 million**) or South Asia (**532 million**).

Roughly, **84% (1.1 billion)** live in rural areas, and **16% (about 209 million)** live in urban areas.

What deprivations  
do the **1.3 billion**  
**multidimensionally**  
**poor** people face?

**481 million**  
live with an out-of-school  
child.

**550 million**

lack at least seven of eight assets  
(radio, television, telephone,  
computer, animal cart, bicycle,  
motorbike or refrigerator) and  
do not have a car.

**635 million**

live in households in which  
no member has completed  
at least six years of  
schooling.

**568 million**

lack improved drinking water within  
a 30-minute roundtrip walk.

**678 million**

lack electricity.

**788 million**

live in a household  
with at least one  
undernourished  
person.

**1 billion** each are exposed to  
solid cooking fuels, inadequate  
sanitation and substandard housing.

## Multidimensional Poverty Index in South Africa

### OPHI Country Briefing: South Africa

Table 6: Poverty measures for Census 2001 and Census 2011 at provincial level

| Province            | Census 2001   |               |             | Census 2011   |               |             |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
|                     | Headcount (H) | Intensity (A) | SAMPI (HxA) | Headcount (H) | Intensity (A) | SAMPI (HxA) |
| Eastern Cape        | 30,2%         | 43,7%         | 0,13        | 14,4%         | 41,9%         | 0,06        |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 22,3%         | 43,9%         | 0,10        | 10,9%         | 42,0%         | 0,05        |
| Limpopo             | 21,8%         | 43,5%         | 0,09        | 10,1%         | 41,6%         | 0,04        |
| North West          | 19,5%         | 43,4%         | 0,08        | 9,2%          | 42,0%         | 0,04        |
| Mpumalanga          | 18,8%         | 43,2%         | 0,08        | 7,9%          | 41,8%         | 0,03        |
| Northern Cape       | 11,3%         | 42,3%         | 0,05        | 7,1%          | 42,1%         | 0,03        |
| Free State          | 17,4%         | 44,3%         | 0,08        | 5,5%          | 42,2%         | 0,02        |
| Gauteng             | 10,5%         | 45,0%         | 0,05        | 4,8%          | 43,8%         | 0,02        |
| Western Cape        | 6,7%          | 44,9%         | 0,03        | 3,6%          | 42,6%         | 0,02        |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>17,9%</b>  | <b>43,9%</b>  | <b>0,08</b> | <b>8,0%</b>   | <b>42,3%</b>  | <b>0,03</b> |

Poverty headcount (H) at provincial level in 2011

<https://www.statssa.gov.za/publications/Report-03-10-08/Report-03-10-082014.pdf>





Poverty headcount (H) at municipal level in 2011

<https://www.statssa.gov.za/publications/Report-03-10-08/Report-03-10-082014.pdf>



Based on these estimates, **6.3%** of the population in South Africa (3,716 thousand people in 2021) is **multidimensionally poor** while an additional **12.2%** is **classified as vulnerable to multidimensional poverty** (7,227 thousand people in 2021).

**Table A: The most recent MPI for South Africa relative to selected countries and region**

|                           | Survey year | MPI value | Head-count (%) | Intensity of deprivations (%) | Population share (%)                   |                                    |                           | Contribution of deprivation in dimension to overall multidimensional poverty (%) |           |                    |
|---------------------------|-------------|-----------|----------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------|
|                           |             |           |                |                               | Vulnerable to multidimensional poverty | In severe multidimensional poverty | Below income poverty line | Health                                                                           | Education | Standard of living |
| <b>South Africa</b>       | 2016        | 0.025     | 6.3            | 39.8                          | 12.2                                   | 0.9                                | 20.5                      | 39.5                                                                             | 13.1      | 47.4               |
| <b>Congo</b>              | 2014/2015   | 0.112     | 24.3           | 46.0                          | 21.3                                   | 9.4                                | 35.4                      | 23.4                                                                             | 20.2      | 56.4               |
| <b>Namibia</b>            | 2013        | 0.185     | 40.9           | 45.2                          | 19.2                                   | 13.1                               | 15.6                      | 31.6                                                                             | 13.9      | 54.4               |
| <b>Sub-Saharan Africa</b> | -           | 0.262     | 49.5           | 52.9                          | 18.6                                   | 27.9                               | 37.4                      | 20.6                                                                             | 29.6      | 49.8               |

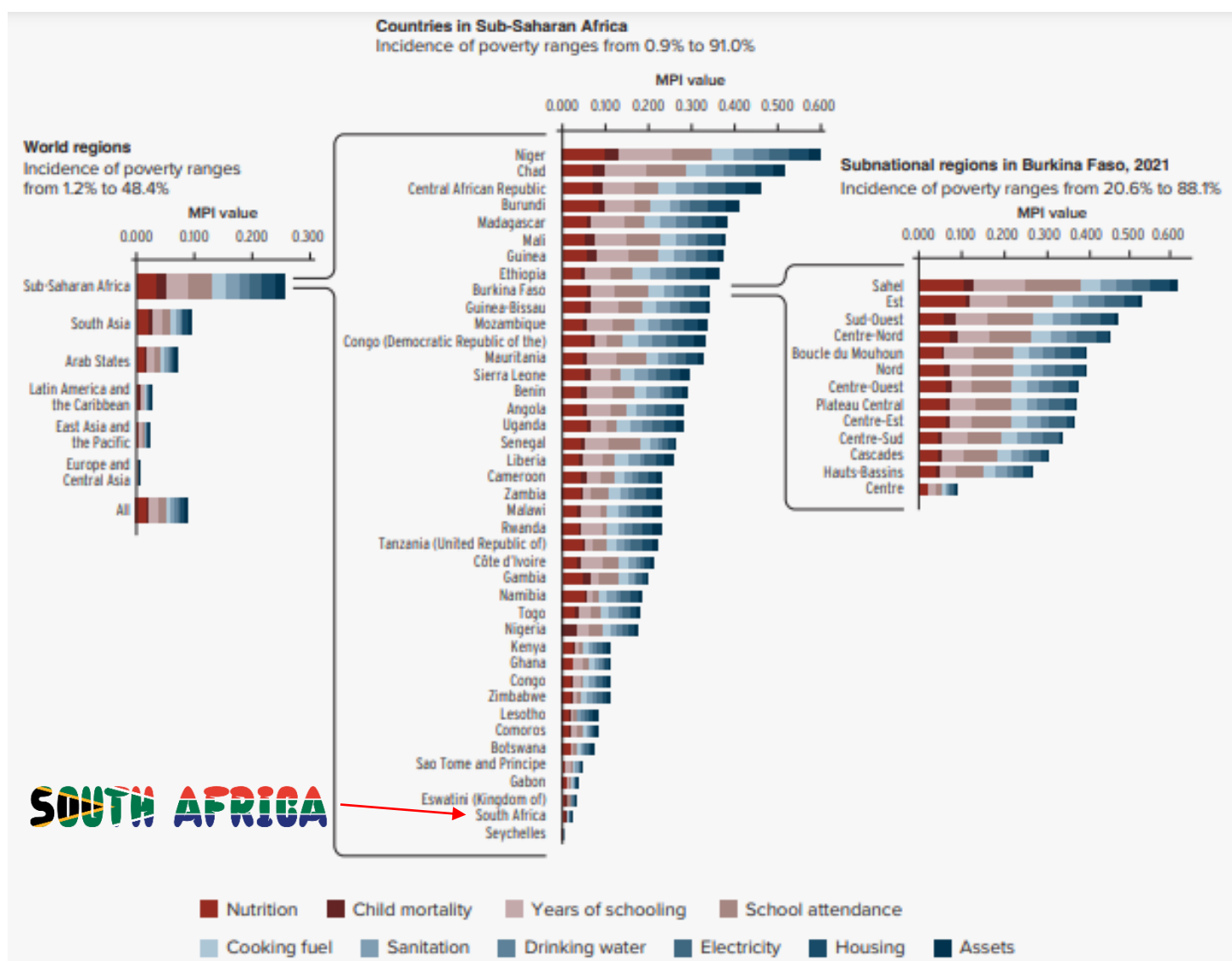
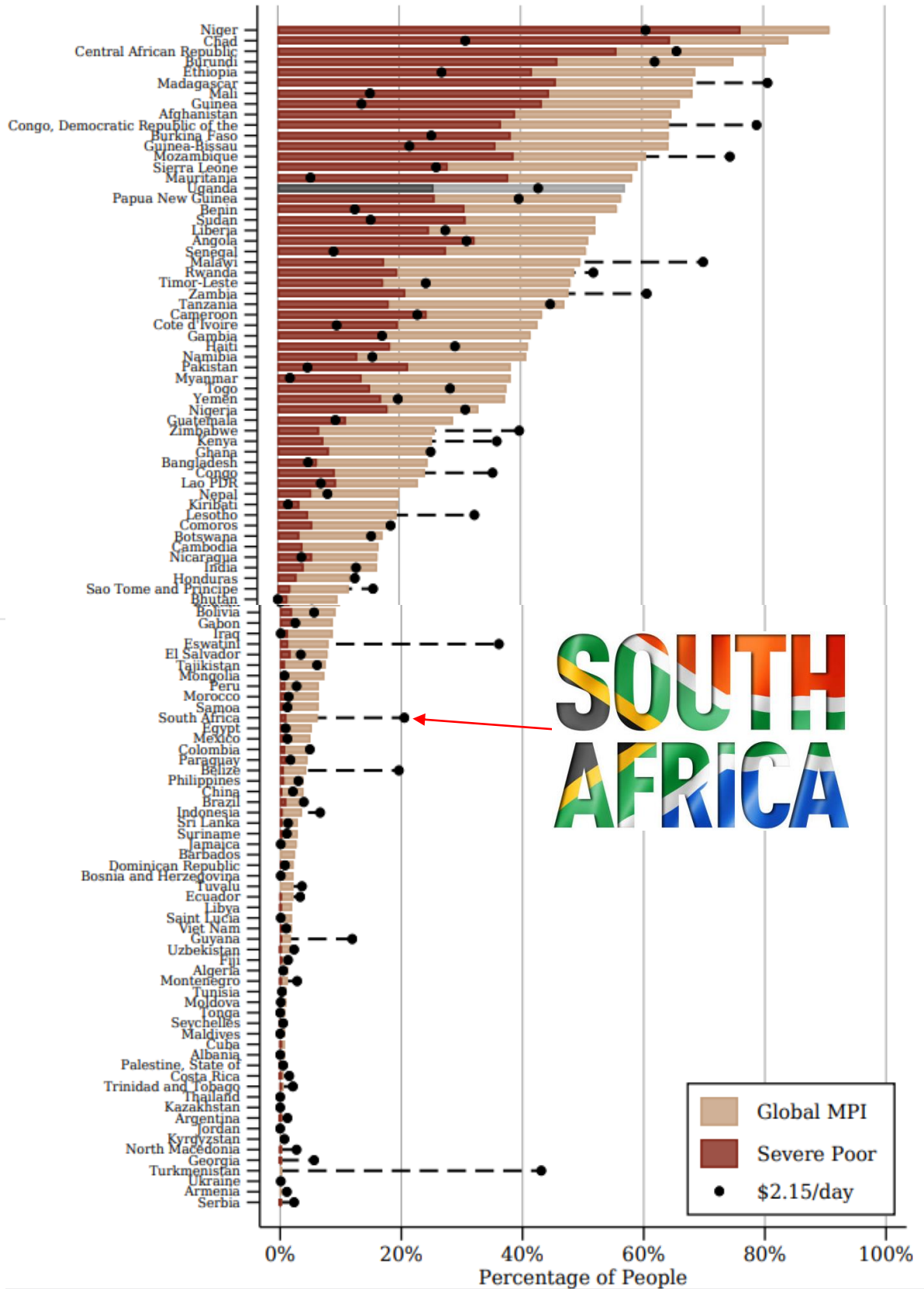


Figure 3. Headcount Ratios for Global MPI, Severe Poverty and \$2.15/day



## Children in South Africa today: An analysis

<https://www.unicef.org/southafrica/press-releases/children-south-africa-today-analysis>

20 November 2024

**PRETORIA, 20 November 2024:** To commemorate World Children's Day today, the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) has published a Situation Analysis report detailing the wellbeing of children and adolescents in South Africa across various social sectors including, health, nutrition, education, water and sanitation and social protection.

In keeping with UNICEF's mandate to safeguard the rights of all children, this extensive report reveals critical data (from multiple sources), achievements and ongoing challenges impacting South Africa's children and young people. In doing so, it aims to raise awareness among policymakers and practitioners about the situation of children and adolescents in South Africa, including vulnerabilities, deprivations and barriers, particularly those most at risk and who have been left behind, despite the notable gains over the past thirty years of democracy.

UNICEF South Africa's Representative Christine Muhigana emphasised the importance of these findings: "This report is an urgent call to action for all sectors to promote and protect the rights of every child and young person across the country. It is a roadmap for policymakers, the private sector, communities, and related stakeholders to create sustainable improvements in the lives of children and young people."

The report focuses on UNICEF's global priority areas, including rights to survive and thrive; rights to education and learning; rights to be protected from violence and exploitation; rights to live in a safe and clean environment; and rights to have an equitable chance in life.

Key findings include:

- **Child poverty and social protection:** An alarming 62% of children are experiencing multidimensional poverty, with significantly higher rates in rural areas (88%) compared to urban areas (41%). The Child Support Grant, however, supports over 13 million children and has been critical in alleviating child poverty.
- **Health and nutrition:** While South Africa has seen progress in child survival rates, malnutrition and food insecurity persist. Only 21% of children under five receive a minimum acceptable diet, with a 5% prevalence of wasting and 29% of stunting among young children, underscoring urgent nutritional challenges. The increase in the numbers of zero dose children has been seen in all provinces, in both urban and rural areas.
- **Education and skills development:** The report highlights positive trends in school completion, with lower secondary completion rates reaching 94% in 2021, up from 86% in 2010. Yet disparities remain, as the upper secondary completion rate for Black children stands at 58%, compared to 96% for White children, reflecting ongoing inequalities. Concerningly, in 2016, an estimated 78% of Grade 4 learners could not read a text for meaning in any language.
- **Protection from violence:** The report highlights a significant gap in nationally representative data on violence against children. Among available data, it shows 58% of children aged 5-16 experienced direct victimisation of sexual abuse and 52% experienced indirect victimisation. More specifically, 25% of children aged 5-16 experienced family violence, 18% experienced physical abuse, 13% experienced emotional abuse and 12% experienced neglect. Underscoring the need for stronger violence prevention efforts and child protection mechanisms. In addition, online child violence is highlighted as an emerging risk, based on a 2022 study, 9% of respondent children reported they were offered money or gifts in return for sexual images or videos.
- **Climate and environment:** South Africa ranks as one of the most climate-vulnerable countries. Climate-related risks, including water scarcity and extreme weather events, disproportionately impact impoverished children, affecting health, nutrition, and access to education.

It is fitting that the theme for World Children's Day this year is Listen to the Future as this timely Report is a reminder of the need for the world to promote children's right to participation while actively listening to their hopes, dreams, and solutions.



**GLASS CEILING BARRIER REMOVAL:**

| <b>Correlation of Levels of Consciousness – Soul Condition – and Society Problems</b> |                             |                        |                                    |                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Level of Consciousness</b>                                                         | <b>Rate of Unemployment</b> | <b>Rate of Poverty</b> | <b>Happiness Rate “Life is OK”</b> | <b>Rate of Criminality</b> |
| 600 +                                                                                 | 0%                          | 0.0%                   | 100%                               | 0.0%                       |
| 500 - 600                                                                             | 0%                          | 0.0%                   | 98%                                | 0.5%                       |
| 400 - 500                                                                             | 2%                          | 0.5%                   | 79%                                | 2.0%                       |
| 300 - 400                                                                             | 7%                          | 1.0%                   | 70%                                | 5.0%                       |
| 200 - 300                                                                             | 8%                          | 1.5%                   | 60%                                | 9.0%                       |
| 100 - 200                                                                             | 50%                         | 22.0%                  | 15%                                | 50.0%                      |
| 50 - 100                                                                              | 75%                         | 40.0%                  | 2%                                 | 91.0%                      |
| < 50                                                                                  | 95%                         | 65.0%                  | 0%                                 | 98.0%                      |

These two charts demonstrate the stark reality of one’s probable quality of life that we will experience relative to our personal calibration as per the Map of Consciousness developed by Dr David Hawkins. This calibration level is essentially set for life by the time we reach the age of six (6) years.

| <b>WORLDWIDE relationship of MoC calibration with Life Experiences<br/>Life Expectancy, Development, Happiness, Education, Income</b> |                                      |                    |                                |                                |                        |                        |                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>MoC</b>                                                                                                                            | <b>No. of Countries+ Territories</b> | <b>Average MoC</b> | <b>Average Life Expectancy</b> | <b>Human Development Index</b> | <b>Happiness Index</b> | <b>Education Index</b> | <b>Per Capita Income 2021</b> |
| 400s                                                                                                                                  | 22                                   | 405                | 82.2                           | 0.924                          | 7.1                    | .890                   | US\$63,032                    |
| 300s                                                                                                                                  | 71                                   | 343                | 77.2                           | 0.794                          | 6.1                    | .741                   | US\$30,154                    |
| 200s                                                                                                                                  | 50                                   | 251                | 72.7                           | 0.676                          | 5.3                    | .610                   | US\$16,560                    |
| High 100s                                                                                                                             | 38                                   | 174                | 70.5                           | 0.659                          | 5.0                    | .600                   | US\$12,516                    |
| Low 100s                                                                                                                              | 21                                   | 119                | 67.1                           | 0.587                          | 4.6                    | .501                   | US\$7,081                     |
| Below 100                                                                                                                             | 14                                   | 74                 | 65.3                           | 0.565                          | 4.4                    | .501                   | US\$6,377                     |
| WORLD                                                                                                                                 | 216                                  | 220                | 73.3                           |                                |                        |                        | US\$17,110                    |

**South Africa overall population calibration is MoC 190**

| <b>South Africa MoC</b> | <b>No. of Countries</b> | <b>Living in urban slums</b> | <b>Average Life Expectancy</b> | <b>Human Development Index</b> | <b>Happiness Index</b> | <b>Education Index</b> | <b>Per Capita Income 2023 PPP</b> |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 190                     | 1                       | 25.6%                        | 66.5                           | 0.709                          | 5.0                    | .724                   | US\$14,284                        |

and

| <b>South Africa MoC</b> | <b>Population</b> | <b>Median Age</b> | <b>Political Rights &amp; Civil Liberties</b> | <b>Unemployment</b> | <b>Poverty</b> | <b>Crime per 100K</b> | <b>Per Capita Income 2023</b> |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| 190                     | 64,000,000        | 28.5              | 79 free                                       | 32.10%              | 55%            | 35.9                  | US\$6,253                     |

The overall consciousness of humanity remained at 190 on Dr David R Hawkins' Map of Consciousness (MoC) scale for around 1,700 years up until the mid 1900s. It has only recently begun to rise due to a few people realising that living feelings first, that is, embracing our feelings, our soul based feelings which are always in truth, and having our minds to follow in implementing what our feelings are guiding us to do, that we can break free of the shackles of mind-centric living. This revelation has had a profound positive impact. Through living feelings first we can heal ourselves of our childhood suppression which is imposed upon us from the moment of conception through to the age of six years by our parents and those close to us – there are and have been no exceptions – we all have and are subjected to childhood suppression.

While we live mind-centric we cannot progress beyond 499 on Hawkins' Map of Consciousness. That is the glass ceiling we are to break through now, and remove the re-stictiveness of mind-centricity from our lives. For 200,000 years, we have been misguided to worship our minds and now we are free to choose THE NEW WAY – to live through our feelings, to live feelings first, and as we grow to do so, then the glass ceiling will be dissolved for ever for those who embrace their feelings over their mind.

War between nations, war between people will continue until we heal ourselves of our childhood suppression through embracing our feelings, our soul based feelings of truth. Disease and illness of all kinds will continue to plague us until we heal ourselves of our childhood suppression. All social ailments are of the consequence of our childhood suppression. This is the greatest time in the history of humanity because we now have been shown how to heal ourselves of our childhood suppression. This has now been achieved. It has never occurred in prior times throughout the history of humanity.

Of the past 3,400 years, humans have been entirely at peace for only 268 of them, or just **8%** of recorded history. War has prevailed throughout 92% of the time of modern history. How many people have died in war? At least 108 million people were killed in wars in the twentieth century alone. **Conflict and violence are currently on the rise**, with many conflicts today being waged between non-state actors such as political militias, criminal and international terrorist groups.

Earth's humanity is presently experiencing 'rolling' disruptions that commenced on 22 March 2017 and are likely to continue unfolding relentlessly for around three decades. Nothing and none of the systems that came about during the 200,000 era of the Rebellion and Default are going to be allowed to continue. Nothing will remain the same. We are not going to be allowed to continue with our old ways without great difficulty. We are being encouraged to seek a new way – The NEW WAY! For those who steadfastly hold onto the old ways, their lives will be very difficult. For those who seek the New Way and begin to embrace the new way, they will find life significantly easier.



## WE'VE BEEN SCREWED BY LUCIFER REBELLION

Lucifer and his soul partner, with his assistant Satan and soul partner, brought about the Rebellion 200,000 years ago, and through his deputies, Caligastia and Daligastia, and their soul partners, they brought about the default by Adam and Eve of their mission on Earth more than 38,000 years ago.

On the 31 January 2018, the formal ending of the Rebellion and Default took place, now the out working of the Rebellion is to unfold.

# REBELLION & DEFAULT

The earthing of the Law of Compensation commenced to quicken on 22 May 2017 and may be fully earthed when the Avonal bestowal pair complete their mission on Earth. The Avonal Pair are to introduce the coming Avonal Age of 1,000 years during which time all of Earth's humanity will progressively be introduced to Feeling Healing, Living through our Feelings, Living Feelings First and the way to heal ourselves of what we have each taken on of the Rebellion and Default, mostly through our Childhood Suppression commencing at the moment of conception and completing when we are six years of age.

# END<sup>OF</sup>THE LINE

## LAW OF COMPENSATION

Through the earthing of the Law of Compensation, in the way it is applied throughout the spirit Mansion Worlds, is why it has been said that a 1,000 years of peace will unfold after the third and final world war.

## Insanity Of Humanity

Presently, all of humanity is functioning in one form or another of a stupor, living zombie like, never responding intuitively with any form of spontaneity. The insanity of humanity is visible to all. It will only be when individuals heal themselves of their childhood suppression and begin to fully live through their soul based feelings, having their minds following in executing what our feelings are guiding us to embrace, will the depth of our retardation become obvious to each of us.

**The New Way – Feeling Healing**

## Freedom Pathway being Feeling Healing

## Feeling Healing is the pathway to TRUTH and HAPPINESS!

## How is it that we are each so retarded?

Wayward high level leadership of Earth's humanity has cleverly crafted and institutionalised systems that impede every aspect of our living. This has been so for the past 200,000 years.

We were firstly guided, influenced to embrace living mind-centric. That is, we now believe that through our minds that we may achieve all of our goals, we can become almost everything we want, that we can become powerful and prosperous and progress to the greatest heights imaginable. We are to live suppressing our feelings, we are taught by our parents to suppress our true personality and to embrace the personality they want us to be – like them – deluded!

As women are closer to their feelings than men, these high level wayward leaders guided men to subordinate women. Thus, these past 200,000 years, women have been subjected to suppression by men because as women embrace their feelings and begin to express their feelings, which are always in truth, women will expose the folly of mind superiority. We are to live feelings first and have our minds follow in the process of implementing what our feelings are leading us to embrace. Not the other way round as it now is – mind first and feelings suppressed.

Our minds are wonderful and all part of our progression – when in support of our feelings. Our minds cannot discern truth from falsehood and are addicted to untruth, our minds are addicted to control of the environment and other people. Our thoughts are mind generated, when we say; 'I think', we begin to express an assumption generated by our mind – assumptions are around 98% in error, the other 2% are flukes. Our feelings are always in truth. We are fully self-contained, all we need to know is self-contained, we have all we need within ourselves, all we need to do is allow our feelings to surface and embrace them, having our minds to follow in implementing our feeling's guidance.

## Education

All education platforms, worldwide, are predominantly mind-centric. There is no feeling orientation and embracement in the way we are to live within education platforms. In fact, education is a tiresome, boring process of lectures. A lecturer delivering a tirade of words from the front of a room is the most ineffective teaching and learning device imaginable – it is also the most commonly employed teaching process.

## The Learning Pyramid:



Once the core subject material is introduced, students tutoring each other in small groups of around 12 people is the most superior learning process – yet seldom provided for. Practice by doing, tutoring others flows into natural self-expression, thus achieving comprehensive knowledge of any core subject – and it is



permanent learning. Our whole life is about experiences and the feelings that come from such experiences. As feelings arise we are too long to know the truth behind what those feelings are endeavouring to reveal to us. We are truth seekers! And we are to be feelings expressive!

By being mind-centric, we cannot progress up Dr David R Hawkins' Map of Consciousness (MoC) scale beyond 499. On the MoC, 400-499 is the field of 'Reason' – the pinnacle of science!



Universally, all sectors of education, pre-school, primary school, high school, craft centres, technical and further education, university, etc., are all mind centric platforms that retards one's freedom of expression and closes down evolutionary growth potential. The PhD – Doctor of Philosophy – is the extreme of feelings suppression with total immersion into one's mind.

## Health

### Are there really 10,000 diseases and just 500 'cures'?

"Regulators, scientists, clinicians and patient advocacy groups often cite ~7,000 as the number of rare diseases, or between 5,000 and 8,000 depending on the source. While this consensus process is still ongoing, USA National Institutes of Health currently estimate the number of rare diseases to be more than 10,000. An estimate published by the University of Michigan Medical School that "there are roughly 10,000 diseases afflicting humans, and most of these diseases are considered 'rare' or 'orphan' diseases."

"There are other estimates, as well. The German government lists 30,000 diseases, of which it says 7,000 are rare, though it cannot be determined how that figure was calculated. Anderson noted that the 10th revision of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems (known as ICD-10) has nearly 70,000 codes, which would be an upper-bound estimate.

"The focus is really on rare diseases, but a credible case can be made that there are at least 10,000 diseases in the world, though there is likely more. And there are a bit over 500 treatments. So, as far as round numbers go, 10,000 diseases / 500 treatments works as a talking point."

**However, NO ONE** comprehends what is the underlying cause of disease! Our health carers, our doctors and nurses never discuss or outline why we have a discomfort, pain, illness or disease. Kindly ask yourself, when was the last time your medical practitioner outlined to you why you have a particular health issues that you presented yourself with to him or her? **There is ONE cause – CHILDHOOD SUPPRESSION.**



Medical sciences introduce a never ending array of names for a never ending array of ailments without comprehending the elephant in the room – our **Childhood Suppression and ongoing Repression**. ALL our discomforts, pain, illnesses and diseases are generators to have each of us express our feelings, both good and bad. As we grow in embracing this way of living FEELINGS FIRST and long for the truth of what our feelings are drawing our attention to, we will come to recognise that all our issues have their foundations throughout our childhood forming years, from the moment of conception through to the age of six years, up to when our Indwelling Spirit arrives.

Our soul orchestrates it all. Our soul does everything. Our soul brought our spirit body into existence and, in turn, our etheric spirit body is the template of our physical body. Light continually flows from our soul through our spirit body and into our physical body. Our experiences in the physical are expressed back to our soul as light. Everything that we experience is recorded by this light returning by our soul. Emotional injuries and errors of belief that we experience impede the flow of light back to our soul – consequently we are degraded by such accumulating damage and harm. Look at a young child and then look at yourself now!

At the moment of our conception, we are perfect in every respect – both in Natural love and physically. We are then literally fire-hosed by our parents' emotional injuries and errors of belief and this is ongoing. They are not even aware of our existence when this onslaught commences – no wonder many conceptions do not survive to incarnation which is when the foetus commences to pump blood some 16 days after conception.

*Ten ducks in a row, but one always misleading or misled!*



## PREMISE of EDUCATION to SHIFT to BEING FEELINGS ORIENTATED

Another key prospect lies in curriculum reform. The current curriculum emphasises rote memorisation, which may hinder critical thinking and problem-solving skills essential for success in contemporary fields. Future reforms are expected to introduce more interactive and practical learning approaches, fostering creativity and innovation among students. Collaboration with international educational organisations could further enrich South African curriculum, helping to meet global educational criteria.

### Mind-Centricity to transition to Living Feelings First education!

Our mind cannot discern truth from falsehood. Further, our mind is addicted to control over its environments and others, AND it is addicted to untruth. WHEREAS our feelings are always of Truth!

**Mind  
Worshipping  
Zombies**



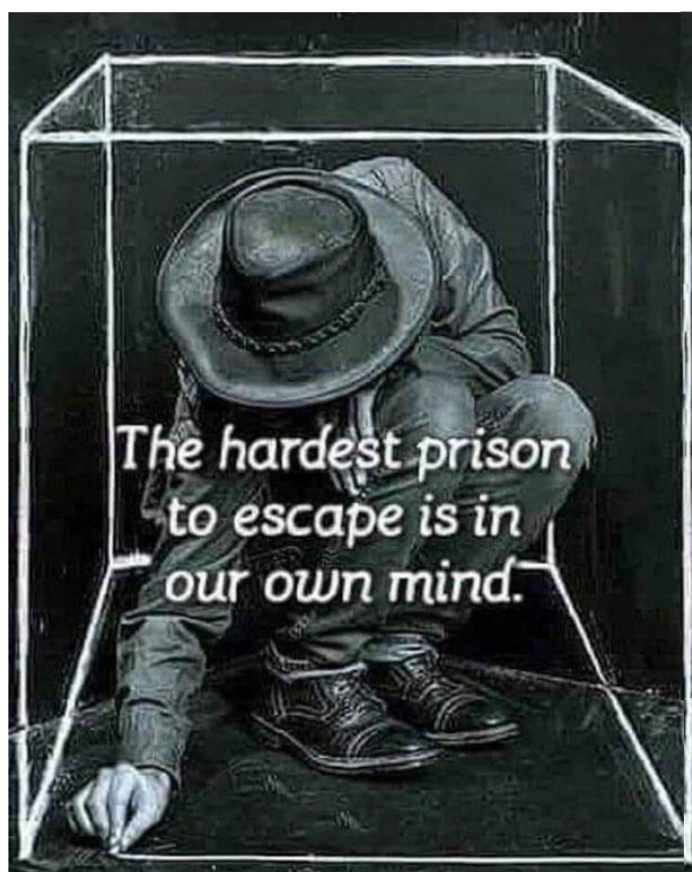
### Rote and memory learning delivers:

Moreover, the role of vocational and technical education is anticipated to expand. As the labour market increasingly demands specialised skills, South Africa must ensure that its education system provides alternative pathways that equip students with practical expertise. Strengthening partnerships between educational institutions and industries can facilitate the alignment of training programs with economic needs, offering students applicable skills and enhancing their employability.

### Big Picture / Micro Picture perceptiveness is to be Fostered!

In addition to these changes, ongoing assessment of educational quality and outcomes will be critical. Performance metrics, feedback mechanisms, and accountability measures can support continuous improvement in South Africa's education system. Stakeholders including government agencies, educators, and community members must collaborate to establish comprehensive strategies that address existing challenges and leverage emerging opportunities.

Overall, with strategic reforms, a focus on modern educational practices, and alignment with global standards, the future of education in South Africa holds promise for enriching learning experiences and ensuring students are well-prepared to contribute positively to their society.





*Being Mind Centric is being  
Blind to Truth!*



=



*Truth is our Feelings!  
Our soul-based Feelings  
are always in Truth!*



# WE ARE THE TRUTH SEEKERS

## THE TRUTH SEEKERS



# Mass Formation Psychosis

## Lost and confused!



Feelings First with Mind to follow in support.

# Psychic Barriers

Within and throughout any community, we have personalities at all levels on Dr David Hawkins' Map of Consciousness (MoC) scale as of a consequence of the levels of consciousness of their parents own childhood upbringing. Thus the psychic barriers throughout a family are generational. Through childhood suppression we become the level of consciousness of one or the other of our parents.

**MoC scale around 100:** This is survivalist living. To do nothing more than what is necessary to live. It is a continuation of how one's ancestors have lived for many generations before us. Even though being aware of modern developments and practices, one continues with beliefs and practices of hundreds and thousands of years ago. No amount of governmental money can improve our life experiences until we personally move to step away from traditions and improve our potential through personal development.

**MoC scale around 200:** Religions introduced over the past 2,000 years may be embraced and have raised consciousness but little is being achieved other than a neutrality in the way one may be living. Living mind-centric prevails. Humanity overall is calibrating around 220 MoC.

**MoC scale around 300:** Open and free feelings orientated education for all ages and aspirations. Free in cost and free from controlling agendas. Such scenarios over time bring about societal evolutionary growth and instils economic growth and enhanced standards of living. Those of higher levels need to be managers. However, feelings are not presently part of any curriculums.

**MoC scale around 400:** Leadership unfolds that bring about the dynamics to provide global development and prosperity.

**MoC scale around 500:** Until societies recognise that we are to live feelings first having our minds in support of what our feelings are drawing our attention to then very few will grow in consciousness higher than 499 MoC as at that level is the peak that our minds can grow.

Within any group of people all of these levels can exist, living side by side. At each of these levels, what is to be provided is awareness specifically to open the pathway for growth and development to aspire to higher levels of consciousness. It is always for the individual to decide if and when they will seek to embrace their further growth and development. No one can grow or develop consciousness of another.

In recent times, governments have frequently imposed fees upon students engaging in higher education only to find stagnation returning to productivity growth. A counter-productive step for their societies.

Psychic barriers are impositions imposed upon us all to retard and restrain our growth in consciousness and development for the agendas of controlling influences that are now no longer. However, it is up to each of us to recognise our way forward and that is through writings like this.

The benefits of living Feelings First will over time address ALL of the social ills throughout society and open the pathway for infinite growth in one's level of consciousness. This is our destiny!

As we 'learn by doing', artificial intelligence is not engaged in the preparation of a Pascas Paper. Further, as the Pascas Papers are 'layered', that is through multiple slow readings more becomes revealed to the reader with each re-reading. Speed reading degrades the reader's comprehension of what is contained herein.



# Poland Psychic Barriers

## 'Submissiveness'

Things are done to me – submissiveness. Submissiveness refers to the trait of being willing to yield to the will of another person or a superior force. It is characterised by tendencies to obey or be obedient, often in a humble or unresisting manner. This may empower those whose addiction to control is suppression of others.

## 'Submissiveness'

South Africa MoC 190



Map of Consciousness illustration based on the model created by Dr David R Hawkins

Raising our level of consciousness requires constant commitment. Especially on the lower levels, great effort is required to progress from one level to the next. And below courage, help from others is most often necessary.

While it can seem difficult to progress on the Map of Consciousness (MoC) the effort is always worthwhile.

**The progression from one level to another can radically change and improve your entire life.** All your worries and anxieties from the previous level will seem comical.

Sometimes you temporarily experience a higher level of consciousness and this is a good indicator of where you must go next. Moreover, these moments of clarity can keep us on track and committed to the process.

**But be aware a lower level might cloud the memory of a higher level.**

**The most important thing each of us can do in life is to raise our individual level of consciousness.** When we raise our own level, we do not only spread this level to those around us but also the whole world. And you might even be the catalyst for another person's progression to a higher level. Even one drop raises the level of the sea.

Furthermore, when every one of us is working to raise our individual level of consciousness the progression from one level to another will require less effort and be much faster for everyone.

**Just imagine how incredibly different the world would be if everyone were at the level of acceptance.** According to Hawkins, 78% of the people on Earth are still below courage.



# 'Submissiveness'

## Things are Done **TO Me**

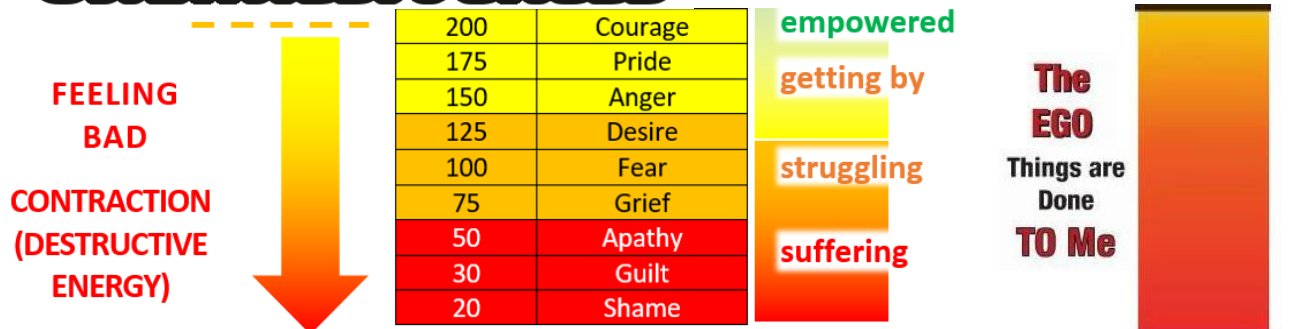
Suppressive Regimes thrive in environments where the populous is submissive:

|                                    |                   |     |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|-----|
| Houthi Rebels thrive in Yemen      | MoC of the people | 160 |
| Hamas thrive in Gaza Strip         |                   | 130 |
| Hezbollah thrive in Lebanon        |                   | 130 |
| Taliban now governing Afghanistan  |                   | 85  |
| Sudanese guerrillas in South Sudan |                   | 140 |
| Ukraine                            |                   | 140 |
| Kim Jong Un in North Korea         |                   | 175 |

Consider other places of instability:

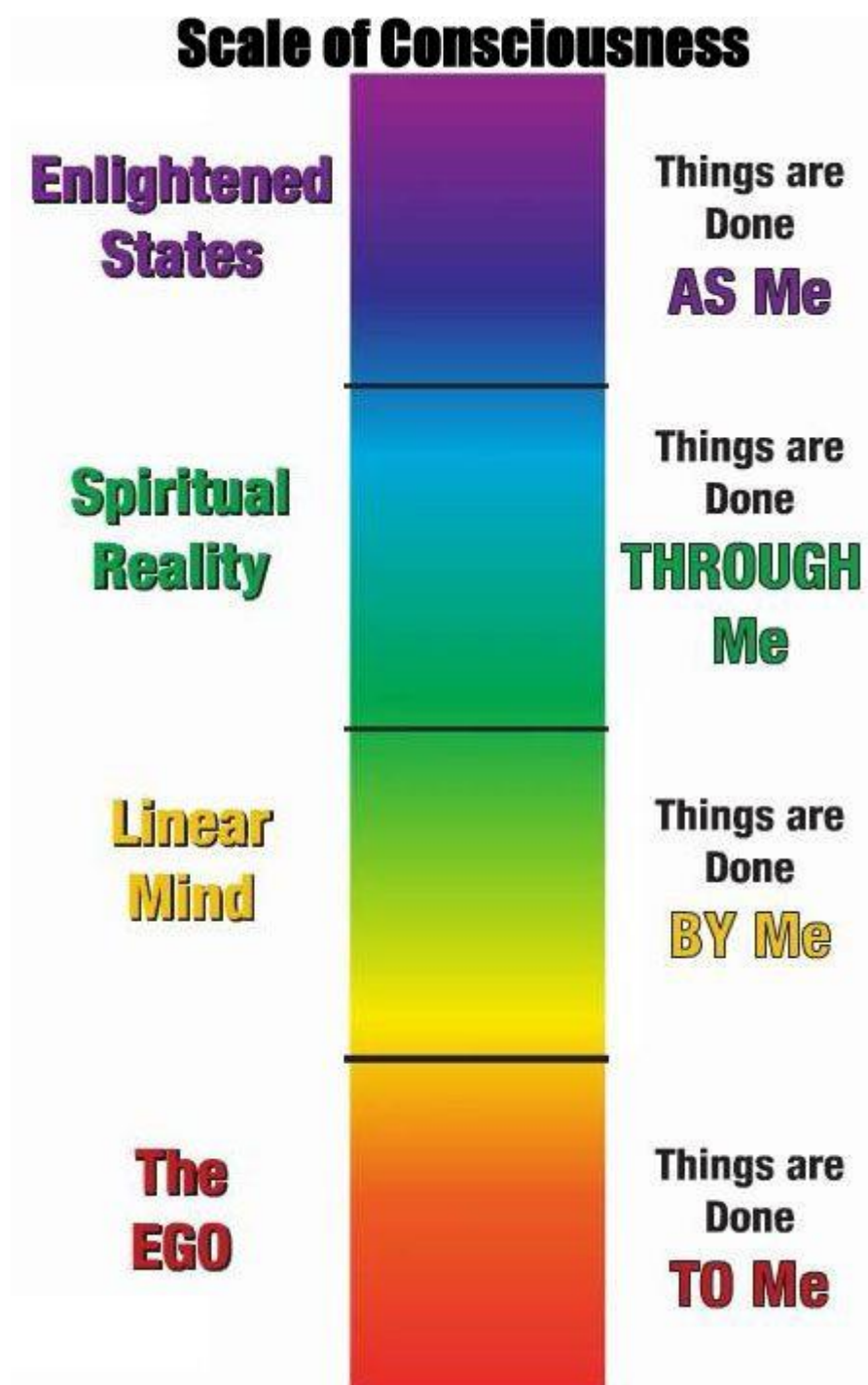
|                              |           |
|------------------------------|-----------|
| Syria                        | 160       |
| Iran                         | 190       |
| Iraq                         | 120       |
| Haiti                        | 80        |
| Central African Republic     | 80        |
| Angola                       | 80        |
| Democratic Republic of Congo | 40 etc... |

# 'Submissiveness'



Map of Consciousness illustration based on the model created by Dr David R Hawkins

Until the focus is upon assisting these and similar populations to significantly lift their personal levels of consciousness, radical and suppressive control centric leaders will continue to cause great harm as their own view on life is harmful to others. Feelings orientated open and free universal education is the gateway.



**TEACHING is the Paramount Profession !**

# Psychic Barriers of: Traditions, Customs and Norms

Why is our heritage such a barrier to our evolutionary growth and prosperity? Why do we experience continuation of repetitive cycles of conflict, disease and food insecurity, amongst the array of difficulties?

When we are conceived our soul condition is in a perfect natural love state. As per Dr David R Hawkins' Map of Consciousness, that is a calibration near to 1,000 on his scale. By the time we are six years of age we are calibrating at the level of one or the other of our parents, should they be calibrating differently on the Map of Consciousness (MoC). In this way, the consciousness level of humanity remains stagnant!

Presently, the overall consciousness level of Earth's humanity is around MoC 220.

## Psychic Barriers of Traditions, Customs and Norms

### Worldwide Level of Consciousness based on the Map of Consciousness

|                                                                                                                   |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| see Power vs Force by Dr David R Hawkins                                                                          | MoC |
| 6,000 years ago                                                                                                   | 72  |
| At the time the Vedas were written                                                                                | 74  |
| At the birth of Buddha                                                                                            | 91  |
| Prior to the conception of Jesus of Nazareth                                                                      | 101 |
| After the birth of Jesus of Nazareth                                                                              | 147 |
| When Christ was taken from the cross                                                                              | 148 |
| At the Last Supper                                                                                                | 150 |
| At the death of the last apostle                                                                                  | 182 |
| At the birth of Charlemagne                                                                                       | 182 |
| In 827 AD (at the death of Charlemagne)                                                                           | 190 |
| When Abraham Lincoln took office as President                                                                     | 190 |
| Lincoln was shot and killed                                                                                       | 193 |
| 1944: birth of almost 200 Homo-Spiritus children                                                                  | 194 |
| 1987: At the time of the Harmonic Convergence but not necessarily related to it, consciousness of humanity jumped | 207 |
| 2020: Revelations including Feeling Healing                                                                       | 220 |

Around 200,000 years ago, high level spirits influenced Earth's humanity to live mind-centric, to ignore and suppress their feelings. As women are closer to their feelings than men, they also induced men to make women subordinate to them.

As our minds are unable to discern truth from falsehood, that our minds are addicted to untruth, and that our minds are also addicted to control over our environment and others, humanity has stagnated in evolution and growth as a consequence. To understand more precisely what difficulties come to us through being mind-centric is this observation. Assumptions are generated through our minds – the error rate of an assumption is 98%, with the other 2% being flukes! When we 'think' about something, we are engaging our minds – the consequences are further errors – along the lines of 'assumptions'.

While we live mind-centric we are living against our truth, our soul-based truth, which is living against our feelings which is our soul-based truth. We are our feelings! While we are denying our feelings we

are rejecting our true parents, our Heavenly Mother and Father! We are living in a self-evolved hell while we avoid our feelings and truth.

While we avoid our truth, our soul-based feelings, we are disrupting the soul-light that circulates from our soul through our spirit body and then physical body and its return. This disruption generates all the discomforts, pains, illness and diseases that we experience during our whole physical life. The foundations of our life experiences are disrupted throughout our childhood forming years, from conception through to the age of six years – this is our Childhood Suppression. No-one missing out!





It is our Childhood Suppression that degrades our consciousness to that of our parents and carers. Thus generation after generation is a mirror of the prior generation.

From the table above we can see that from the time of the last living Apostle of the Creator Daughter and Son, Mary Magdalene and Jesus, all the way through to the second half of the twentieth century, until the late 1980s, Earth's humanity has stagnated at around 190 on the Map of Consciousness, that is almost 2,000 years of no progress in consciousness worldwide! Recently, technology has made great progress in developments – we now can annihilate each other by pushing buttons! This we can do in multiple ways!

| <b>Correlation of Levels of Consciousness – Soul Condition – and Society Problems</b> |                             |                        |                                    |                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Level of Consciousness</b>                                                         | <b>Rate of Unemployment</b> | <b>Rate of Poverty</b> | <b>Happiness Rate “Life is OK”</b> | <b>Rate of Criminality</b> |
| 600 +                                                                                 | 0%                          | 0.0%                   | 100%                               | 0.0%                       |
| 500 - 600                                                                             | 0%                          | 0.0%                   | 98%                                | 0.5%                       |
| 400 - 500                                                                             | 2%                          | 0.5%                   | 79%                                | 2.0%                       |
| 300 - 400                                                                             | 7%                          | 1.0%                   | 70%                                | 5.0%                       |
| 200 - 300                                                                             | 8%                          | 1.5%                   | 60%                                | 9.0%                       |
| 100 - 200                                                                             | 50%                         | 22.0%                  | 15%                                | 50.0%                      |
| 50 - 100                                                                              | 75%                         | 40.0%                  | 2%                                 | 91.0%                      |
| < 50                                                                                  | 95%                         | 65.0%                  | 0%                                 | 98.0%                      |

| <b>Consciousness Calibrations Worldwide</b> |                                 |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Level of Consciousness</b>               | <b>Percentage of population</b> |
| <b>600 +</b>                                | <b>1 in millions</b>            |
| <b>540 +</b>                                | <b>0.4%</b>                     |
| <b>500 +</b>                                | <b>4%</b>                       |
| <b>400 +</b>                                | <b>8%</b>                       |
| <b>200 +</b>                                | <b>22%</b>                      |
| <b>200 -</b>                                | <b>78%</b>                      |
|                                             |                                 |
| <b>World wide average</b>                   | <b>220</b>                      |

Kindly go to [www.pascashealth.com](http://www.pascashealth.com) then the Library Download page, scroll down to Medical and click on to open:

-  [Pascas Care Kinesiology Personality Traits.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Kinesiology Submissiveness.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Kinesiology Testing.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Kinesiology Videos.pdf](#)



| <b>WORLDWIDE relationship of MoC calibration with Life Experiences<br/>Life Expectancy, Development, Happiness, Education, Income</b> |                                              |                        |                                        |                                        |                            |                            |                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>MoC</b>                                                                                                                            | <b>No. of<br/>Countries+<br/>Territories</b> | <b>Average<br/>MoC</b> | <b>Average<br/>Life<br/>Expectancy</b> | <b>Human<br/>Development<br/>Index</b> | <b>Happiness<br/>Index</b> | <b>Education<br/>Index</b> | <b>Per Capita<br/>Income<br/>2021</b> |
| <b>400s</b>                                                                                                                           | <b>22</b>                                    | <b>405</b>             | <b>82.2</b>                            | <b>0.924</b>                           | <b>7.1</b>                 | <b>.890</b>                | <b>US\$63,032</b>                     |
| <b>300s</b>                                                                                                                           | <b>71</b>                                    | <b>343</b>             | <b>77.2</b>                            | <b>0.794</b>                           | <b>6.1</b>                 | <b>.741</b>                | <b>US\$30,154</b>                     |
| <b>200s</b>                                                                                                                           | <b>50</b>                                    | <b>251</b>             | <b>72.7</b>                            | <b>0.676</b>                           | <b>5.3</b>                 | <b>.610</b>                | <b>US\$16,560</b>                     |
| <b>High<br/>100s</b>                                                                                                                  | <b>38</b>                                    | <b>174</b>             | <b>70.5</b>                            | <b>0.659</b>                           | <b>5.0</b>                 | <b>.600</b>                | <b>US\$12,516</b>                     |
| <b>Low<br/>100s</b>                                                                                                                   | <b>21</b>                                    | <b>119</b>             | <b>67.1</b>                            | <b>0.587</b>                           | <b>4.6</b>                 | <b>.501</b>                | <b>US\$7,081</b>                      |
| <b>Below<br/>100</b>                                                                                                                  | <b>14</b>                                    | <b>74</b>              | <b>65.3</b>                            | <b>0.565</b>                           | <b>4.4</b>                 | <b>.501</b>                | <b>US\$6,377</b>                      |
| <b>WORLD</b>                                                                                                                          | <b>216</b>                                   | <b>220</b>             | <b>73.3</b>                            |                                        |                            |                            | <b>US\$17,110</b>                     |

This simple chart is the collation of many separate worldwide assessments of the levels of factors relating to life experiences and quality of life of the citizens of each country and territory worldwide.

The Map of Consciousness (MoC) was developed by Dr David R Hawkins and published in his book, Power vs Force was first published in 1995 after twenty years of investigation.

MoC 100 is the level of consciousness relating to the world's humanity living before the time of Jesus of Nazareth and Mary Magdalene 2,000 years ago.

MoC 190 is the level of consciousness prevailing since the life of Jesus and Mary until the late 1900s.

MoC 220 is the level of consciousness of humanity around 2020 as a change in Ages is unfolding.

The higher the level of consciousness, then the higher the level of truth prevailing and love.

**Note:**

The Map of Consciousness (MoC) table is based on the common log of 10. It is not a numeric table.

A calibration increase of 1 point is in fact a 10 fold increase in energy.

A calibration increase of 10 points is in fact a 10,000,000,000 fold increase in energy.

Thus the energy differentials are in fact enormous!

Let us look at the effects of level of consciousness:

|         |                  |            |                               |
|---------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
| MoC 100 | income is around | US\$8,000  |                               |
| MoC 200 | income is around | US\$16,000 |                               |
| MoC 300 | income is around | US\$32,000 |                               |
| MoC 400 | income is around | US\$64,000 | Note the doubling of incomes! |

|         |                 |          |                                              |
|---------|-----------------|----------|----------------------------------------------|
| MoC 100 | life expectancy | 67 years |                                              |
| MoC 200 | life expectancy | 72 years |                                              |
| MoC 300 | life expectancy | 77 years |                                              |
| MoC 400 | life expectancy | 82 years | Note 5 years increment with each 100 points! |

|         |                 |     |                                      |
|---------|-----------------|-----|--------------------------------------|
| MoC 100 | happiness index | 4.5 |                                      |
| MoC 200 | happiness index | 5.0 |                                      |
| MoC 300 | happiness index | 6.1 |                                      |
| MoC 400 | happiness index | 7.1 | Note .0.5 added, then 1.1, then .1.0 |

|         |                 |      |                                        |
|---------|-----------------|------|----------------------------------------|
| MoC 100 | education index | .500 |                                        |
| MoC 200 | education index | .610 |                                        |
| MoC 300 | education index | .740 |                                        |
| MoC 400 | education index | .890 | Note .110 added, then .130, then .150! |

There are a number of additional worldwide surveys all leading towards the following understandings:

Open and free feelings orientated education is leading towards humanity progressing into the 400s MoC but not beyond 499 MoC.

While we focus upon living mind-centric then we cannot progress beyond MoC 499!

By aspiring to live feelings first having our mind follow in support of our feelings, and then embracing our Feeling Healing, also by longing for and receiving Divine Love, the Love of our Heavenly Mother and Father, then we are soul healing, our progression on the Map of Consciousness chart is infinite!

Those of us who heal ourselves of what we personally have taken on of the Rebellion and Default, we then have NO NEED to experience physical discomfort, pain, illness or disease. Thus we are addressing the underlying of all our physical ailments, all 10,000 variations identified by medical science to which they have no comprehension as to how a 'cure' may be achieved! Now you do know!

As we grow in truth and love, express our feelings both good and bad, and long to know the truth behind what our feelings are drawing our attention to, then we are Feeling Healing and growing in truth and love.

As you have seen from the above chart, as we heal and grow in truth and love our quality and standard of living and life grows, step by step.

How simple could life be? We do not need the burdens of wealth and assets. We are truth seekers and that is to be found through our feelings. Our own soul based feelings are always in truth, we are each fully self-contained. All is within. All we need do is to recognise that our feelings are to lead us in our growth and development of love.

**WE ARE Truth Seekers**

| <b>WORLDWIDE relationship of MoC calibration with Life Experiences</b> |                                      |                    |                                                                      |                                |                        |                        |                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>MoC</b>                                                             | <b>No. of Countries+ Territories</b> | <b>Average MoC</b> | <b>Average Life Expectancy</b>                                       | <b>Human Development Index</b> | <b>Happiness Index</b> | <b>Education Index</b> | <b>Per Capita Income 2021</b> |
| <b>500+</b>                                                            | <b>NONE</b>                          |                    | <b>Living Mind-Centric imposes a ceiling of 499 MoC on humanity!</b> |                                |                        |                        |                               |
| <b>400s</b>                                                            | <b>22</b>                            | <b>405</b>         | <b>82.2</b>                                                          | <b>0.924</b>                   | <b>7.1</b>             | <b>.890</b>            | <b>US\$63,032</b>             |
| <b>300s</b>                                                            | <b>71</b>                            | <b>343</b>         | <b>77.2</b>                                                          | <b>0.794</b>                   | <b>6.1</b>             | <b>.741</b>            | <b>US\$30,154</b>             |
| <b>200s</b>                                                            | <b>50</b>                            | <b>251</b>         | <b>72.7</b>                                                          | <b>0.676</b>                   | <b>5.3</b>             | <b>.610</b>            | <b>US\$16,560</b>             |
| <b>100s</b>                                                            | <b>59</b>                            | <b>147</b>         | <b>68.8</b>                                                          | <b>0.623</b>                   | <b>4.8</b>             | <b>.551</b>            | <b>US\$9,799</b>              |
| <b>Below 100</b>                                                       | <b>14</b>                            | <b>74</b>          | <b>65.3</b>                                                          | <b>0.565</b>                   | <b>4.4</b>             | <b>.501</b>            | <b>US\$6,377</b>              |
| <b>WORLD</b>                                                           | <b>216</b>                           | <b>220</b>         | <b>73.3</b>                                                          |                                |                        |                        | <b>US\$17,110</b>             |

| <b>WORLDWIDE relationship of MoC calibration with Life Experiences<br/>Median Age of Population &amp; Urban Slum Population</b> |                                      |                    |                                |                                      |                                              |                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>MoC</b>                                                                                                                      | <b>No. of Countries+ Territories</b> | <b>Average MoC</b> | <b>Average Life Expectancy</b> | <b>Medium Age of Population 2021</b> | <b>Urban Population Living in Slums 2020</b> | <b>Per Capita Income 2021</b> |
| <b>400s</b>                                                                                                                     | <b>22</b>                            | <b>405</b>         | <b>82.2</b>                    | <b>41.0</b>                          | <b>4.9%</b>                                  | <b>US\$63,032</b>             |
| <b>300s</b>                                                                                                                     | <b>71</b>                            | <b>343</b>         | <b>77.2</b>                    | <b>34.7</b>                          | <b>17.4%</b>                                 | <b>US\$30,154</b>             |
| <b>200s</b>                                                                                                                     | <b>50</b>                            | <b>251</b>         | <b>72.7</b>                    | <b>28.3</b>                          | <b>28.5%</b>                                 | <b>US\$16,560</b>             |
| <b>High 100s</b>                                                                                                                | <b>38</b>                            | <b>174</b>         | <b>70.5</b>                    | <b>25.7</b>                          | <b>33.8%</b>                                 | <b>US\$12,516</b>             |
| <b>Low 100s</b>                                                                                                                 | <b>21</b>                            | <b>119</b>         | <b>67.1</b>                    | <b>22.3</b>                          | <b>43.7%</b>                                 | <b>US\$7,081</b>              |
| <b>Below 100</b>                                                                                                                | <b>14</b>                            | <b>74</b>          | <b>65.3</b>                    | <b>20.5</b>                          | <b>56.7%</b>                                 | <b>US\$6,377</b>              |
| <b>WORLD</b>                                                                                                                    | <b>216</b>                           | <b>220</b>         | <b>73.3</b>                    | <b>30.7</b>                          | <b>&gt; one billion<br/>24.2%</b>            | <b>US\$17,110</b>             |

As average life expectancy grows, the median age of the population grows at a marginally faster rate, as does the growth in per capita income – at a higher rate. Education is the driver. The more open and freer a feelings orientated education system is, the higher the level of consciousness of the community and consequently all other social issues and ills are marginally and progressively mitigated. As of 2020; 56.2% of the global population now lives in cities.

There are many global surveys of numerous social observations and measures. Each of these, in their own way, reflect the Map of Consciousness scale. Conditions are better when the MoC is higher!

What is incredibly important to observe is that while we live mind-centric we do not progress beyond 499 on the Map of Consciousness. Our mind is a glass ceiling to our consciousness development and life experience. We remain retarded and subservient to hidden control, both in the visible and invisible.

# Living Mind dominated is claustrophobic and suppressive!



## The Mind presents a treacherous glass ceiling!

| <b>WORLDWIDE relationship of MoC calibration with Life Experiences</b><br><b>Pupil-Teacher ratio, Nurses Midwives per 1,000, Doctors per 1,000</b> |                                      |                    |                                |                                    |                                  |                                 |                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>MoC</b>                                                                                                                                         | <b>No. of Countries+ Territories</b> | <b>Average MoC</b> | <b>Average Life Expectancy</b> | <b>Pupil-Teacher ratio primary</b> | <b>Nurses Midwives per 1,000</b> | <b>Doctors per 1,000 people</b> | <b>Per Capita Income 2021</b> |
| <b>400s</b>                                                                                                                                        | <b>22</b>                            | <b>405</b>         | <b>82.2</b>                    | <b>13</b>                          | <b>11.3</b>                      | <b>3.9</b>                      | <b>US\$63,032</b>             |
| <b>300s</b>                                                                                                                                        | <b>71</b>                            | <b>343</b>         | <b>77.2</b>                    | <b>18</b>                          | <b>5.6</b>                       | <b>2.7</b>                      | <b>US\$30,154</b>             |
| <b>200s</b>                                                                                                                                        | <b>50</b>                            | <b>251</b>         | <b>72.7</b>                    | <b>23</b>                          | <b>3.7</b>                       | <b>1.4</b>                      | <b>US\$16,560</b>             |
| <b>High 100s</b>                                                                                                                                   | <b>38</b>                            | <b>174</b>         | <b>70.5</b>                    | <b>28</b>                          | <b>3.1</b>                       | <b>1.5</b>                      | <b>US\$12,516</b>             |
| <b>Low 100s</b>                                                                                                                                    | <b>21</b>                            | <b>119</b>         | <b>67.1</b>                    | <b>32</b>                          | <b>1.8</b>                       | <b>0.8</b>                      | <b>US\$7,081</b>              |
| <b>Below 100</b>                                                                                                                                   | <b>14</b>                            | <b>74</b>          | <b>65.3</b>                    | <b>41</b>                          | <b>1.5</b>                       | <b>0.6</b>                      | <b>US\$6,377</b>              |
| <b>WORLD</b>                                                                                                                                       | <b>216</b>                           | <b>220</b>         | <b>73.3</b>                    | <b>23</b>                          | <b>3.8</b>                       | <b>1.7</b>                      | <b>US\$17,110</b>             |

**TEACHING is the Paramount Profession !**

| <b>WORLDWIDE relationship of MoC calibration with Life Experiences</b><br><b>General Overview</b> |                                      |                    |                                |                                      |                              |                               |                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>MoC</b>                                                                                        | <b>No. of Countries+ Territories</b> | <b>Average MoC</b> | <b>Average Life Expectancy</b> | <b>Medium Age of Population 2021</b> | <b>WORLD POPULATION 2021</b> | <b>% worldwide population</b> | <b>Per Capita Income 2021</b> |
| <b>400s</b>                                                                                       | <b>22</b>                            | <b>405</b>         | <b>82.2</b>                    | <b>41.0</b>                          | <b>687,989,800</b>           | <b>8.8%</b>                   | <b>US\$63,032</b>             |
| <b>300s</b>                                                                                       | <b>71</b>                            | <b>343</b>         | <b>77.2</b>                    | <b>34.7</b>                          | <b>4,064,565,401</b>         | <b>51.8%</b>                  | <b>US\$30,154</b>             |
| <b>200s</b>                                                                                       | <b>50</b>                            | <b>251</b>         | <b>72.7</b>                    | <b>28.3</b>                          | <b>1,069,410,500</b>         | <b>13.6%</b>                  | <b>US\$16,560</b>             |
| <b>High 100s</b>                                                                                  | <b>38</b>                            | <b>174</b>         | <b>70.5</b>                    | <b>25.7</b>                          | <b>744,280,000</b>           | <b>9.4%</b>                   | <b>US\$12,516</b>             |
| <b>Low 100s</b>                                                                                   | <b>21</b>                            | <b>119</b>         | <b>67.1</b>                    | <b>22.3</b>                          | <b>750,726,000</b>           | <b>9.6%</b>                   | <b>US\$7,081</b>              |
| <b>Below 100</b>                                                                                  | <b>14</b>                            | <b>74</b>          | <b>65.3</b>                    | <b>20.5</b>                          | <b>532,580,000</b>           | <b>6.8%</b>                   | <b>US\$6,377</b>              |
| <b>WORLD</b>                                                                                      | <b>216</b>                           | <b>220</b>         | <b>73.3</b>                    | <b>30.7</b>                          | <b>7,849,551,701</b>         | <b>100.0%</b>                 | <b>US\$17,110</b>             |

**Note:**

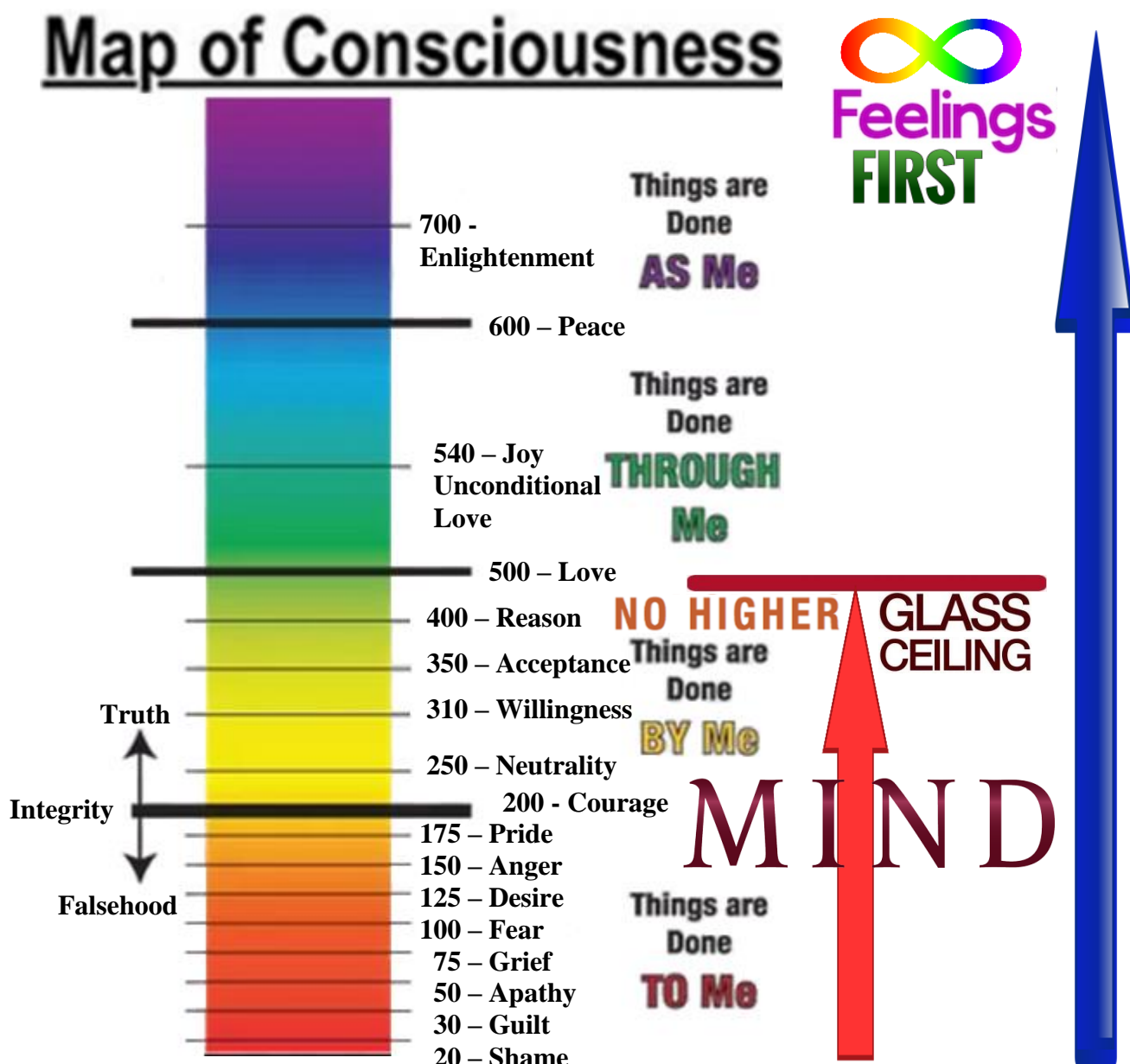
The Map of Consciousness (MoC) table is based on the common log of 10. It is not a numeric table.

A calibration increase of 1 point is in fact a 10 fold increase in energy.

A calibration increase of 10 points is in fact a 10,000,000,000 fold increase in energy.

Thus the energy differentials are in fact enormous!





This outline of the Map of Consciousness spells out the fact that while we live Mind-Centric and ignore and suppress our Feelings we cannot pass 499 MoC. Our mind being in control, as we have all been indoctrinated to live, is a glass ceiling. Humanity cannot heal anything, cannot be spontaneous, has no intuitiveness, and is locked into living in the deep hell states. This is why people find themselves in abusive homes, domestic violence, housing stress, homelessness and gross difficulties of all kinds. This is why we are easily manipulated, embrace propaganda and are being controlled by a few.

Women are closer to their feelings and that is why the nursing profession hosts a lot of women who calibrate a little over 500. These women are the healers in hospitals.

By aspiring to live Feelings First we are each breaking the glass ceiling and opening our potentials to grow in truth and love not only to 1,000 MoC, but to infinity. This is our destiny.

As communities embrace living Feelings First and having their minds to follow in supporting what their feelings are guiding them with, then ALL of the social ills of society will begin to mitigate. Please, do you comprehend the importance of what is being shared throughout this document?

# MAP OF CONSCIOUSNESS

*Map of Consciousness from Dr David R Hawkins, M.D., Ph.D. "Power vs Force".*

| Level         | Log      |
|---------------|----------|
| ENLIGHTENMENT | 700-1000 |
| PEACE         | 600      |
| JOY           | 540      |
| LOVE          | 500      |
| REASON        | 400      |
| ACCEPTANCE    | 350      |
| WILLINGNESS   | 310      |
| NEUTRALITY    | 250      |
| COURAGE       | 200      |
| PRIDE         | 175      |
| ANGER         | 150      |
| DESIRE        | 125      |
| FEAR          | 100      |
| GRIEF         | 75       |
| APATHY        | 50       |
| GUILT         | 30       |
| SHAME         | 20       |

## PERSONALITY TRAITS:

Less than two dozen people on planet Earth.

Would not pick up a weapon let alone use it. These people gravitate to the health industry and humanitarian programs.

Debate and implement resolutions without argument and delay. 470

Debate and implement resolutions in due course. 440

Debate and implement resolutions with some degree of follow up generally needed. 410

Management supervision is generally necessary.

Politics become the hope for man's salvation.

Cause no harm to others starts to emerge. Power overrides force. Illness is developed by those man erroneous emotions that calibrate 200 and lower.

Armies around the world function on pride. Force is now dominant, not power.

Harm of others prevails, self-interest prevails.

Totally self-reliant, not God reliant.

Fear dominates all motivation.

Suicide is possible and probable.

At these levels, seriously harming others for even trivial events appears to be justifiable.

Poverty, unemployment, illness, etc., this is living hell on Earth.

## MAP of CONSCIOUSNESS (MoC)

### Note:

The Map of Consciousness (MoC) table is based on the common log of 10. It is not a numeric table.

A calibration increase of 1 point is in fact a 10 fold increase in energy.

A calibration increase of 10 points is in fact a 10,000,000,000 fold increase in energy.

Thus the energy differentials are in fact enormous!

**Blessing your food** achieves an increase of 15 points which is in fact a quadrillion ( $10^{15}$ ) jump in energy.

**Levels of consciousness** are always mixed: a person may operate on one level at one time and quite another level in another area of life. [In fact, we move in and out of fear, anger, guilt, etc. for either brief or extended periods. Even the levels up through unconditional love at 500 are experienced by most. But it is the percentage of time spent in each level that determines the dominant level in which one lives.]

**Shame:** Shamed children are cruel to animals and to each other. Later they are capable of forming vigilante groups to project their shame onto others whom they righteously attack. Serial killers have often acted out of sexual moralism with the justification of punishing "bad women". Shame produces false pride, anger, guilt. Moc 20 – 29

**Guilt:** associated with victim hood, masochism, remorse. Unconscious guilt results in disease, accident - proneness, suicidal behaviour. Preoccupation with punishment. Guilt provokes rage. Capital punishment is an example of how killing gratifies a guilt-ridden populace. MoC 30 – 49

**Apathy:** State of helplessness / death through passive suicide / level of homeless and derelicts / level of streets of Calcutta, abandonment of hope. MoC 50 – 74

**Grief:** Level of sadness, mourning over the past / habitual losers / chronic gamblers / notion of being unable to replace what is lost. MoC 75 – 99

**Fear:** Fear runs much of the world [in the enmity fearfulness is dominant emotion of 65% of the world] insecurity, vulnerable / leads to jealousy and chronically high stress level / very contagious / fearful people seek strong leaders. MoC 100 – 124

**Desire:** Motivates vast areas of human activity. Desire for money, prestige runs lives of many who have risen above Fear. At this level of addiction / desire for sexual approval has produced an entire cosmetics and fashion industry / accumulation / greed. It is insatiable because it is an ongoing energy field. Satisfaction is impossible / frustration is assured. MoC 125 – 149

**Anger:** Leads to either constructive or destructive action. Expressed most often in resentment and revenge. Irritable / explosive / leads to hatred. MoC 150 – 174

**Pride:** Has enough energy to run the Marines. Is a great leap forward from lower fields / is socially encouraged. Defensive / vulnerable because dependent upon external conditions. Inflated ego is vulnerable / divisive / arrogance / denial. The whole problem of denial is one of Pride. MoC 175 – 199

**Courage:** Where productivity begins / zone of exploration / accomplishment / fortitude / determination / exciting / challenging / openness. All of this is achieved through the leap to truth / the courage to face one's flaws. MoC 200 – 249

**Neutrality:** Release from a position or opinion / flexible / non-judgmental / realistic. Not getting one's way is less defeating or frustrating. Beginning of inner confidence. One is not driven to prove anything. Does not lead to any need to control others. MoC 250 – 309

**Willingness:** Growth is rapid here. Willingness implies that one has overcome inner resistance to life and is committed to participation. Genuine friendliness / do not feel demeaned by service jobs. Helpful / high self-esteem / sympathetic / responsive to needs of others / resilient / self-correcting / excellent students / readily trained.  
MoC 310 – 349

**Acceptance:** Major transformation takes place when one recognizes that one is the source of the experience of one's life. A full assumption of responsibility for one's self. Acceptance of life without attempting to conform situations to one's own agenda. Denial is transcended / calm / perceptive / balanced / appropriate. No interest in determining right and wrong. Self-discipline / honouring of others rights / inclusive / tolerant.  
MoC 350 – 399

**Reason:** Intelligence/ capable of making rapid, complex decisions and abstractions / level of science / capacity for conceptualization / deals with particulars / level of Nobel Prize winners, Einstein, Freud, etc. but ironically reason is often a block to higher states.  
MoC 400 – 499

**Love:** Love is not what the media professes: emotionality / physical attraction / possessiveness/ sentimentality / control / addiction / eroticism / novelty. When lovers or marriages "break-up", they usually were based on these attitudes rather than love, which is why this kind of "love" can lead to hate. It wasn't love in the first place. Love Deals with wholes. Unconditional love is accompanied by measurable release of endorphins. Love takes no position / permanent. Only 0.04% of population lives out of this level of consciousness.  
MoC 500 – 539

**Joy:** Level of saints / effortless / people with near death experiences often have reached this level of consciousness. Healing occurs. Individual will merges with Divine will.  
MoC 540 – 599

**Peace:** Radiance / suspension in time and space / everything connects to everything else / no preconception. Great works of art, music and architecture, which calibrate between 600 and 700, can transport us temporarily to higher levels of consciousness.  
MoC 600 - 699

**Enlightenment:** Buddha and Krishna. Jesus progressed beyond 1,000 to achieve at-onement with God whilst living on earth. Enlightenment is a never ending process.  
Moc 700 – 1,000



**PASCAS  
PERS**

<http://www.pascashealth.com/index.php/library.html>

## Library Download – Pascas Papers

All papers may be freely shared. The fortnightly mailouts are free to all, to be added into the mailout list, kindly provide your email address.  
[info@pascashealth.com](mailto:info@pascashealth.com)



## **WE ENDURE FOUR LAYERS of PERSONALITY SUPPRESSION!**



Unknowingly, our parents pass onto their children (us) their beliefs and way of living that has evolved since the Rebellion, some 200,000 years ago, and then the Default, some 38,000 years ago. In this way, humanity is suppressing the female, rejecting our Spiritual Parents, namely Jesus and Mary, and denying our Heavenly Parents being our true Mother and Father, of Their truth, standing and existence.

**The Rebellion is against love, the Default is all the difficulties we have in our relationships because of our rebellion. Healing the Default is becoming true, to ourselves and in our relationships, and ending our unlovingness – our rejection of love, so ending the Rebellion.** Nanna Beth 29 June 2017



We are souls, our personality is an expression of our soul. It is our free expression of our soul through our feelings that we are to embrace and follow. This expression may appear to be wilful in nature, from time to time, and consequently our parents' attempt to suppress this expression. They proceed to remodel us when as young children, in the manner their parents treated them and so on for many generations going back.

During our forming years, as a child, we are unable to recognise the suppression of our personality as being extra-ordinarily harmful to our soul based personality and, accordingly, we don't know that things can be any other way. Presently, neither do our parents.



This childhood suppression way of living continues throughout our schooling years, thus we learn this is a way of life that is normal.

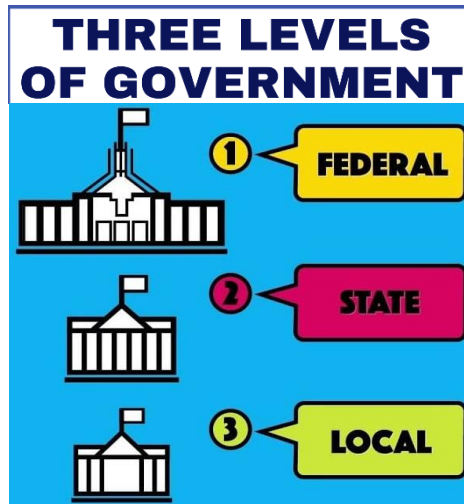
Our religions all have been formed based on the tenets of the Rebellion and Default. The teachers and leaders throughout all denominations take us further away from our suppressed feelings that have been hammered into us during our forming years, thus entrenching us further into rejecting our true selves.



The controlling and suppression mechanisms of our parents, educators and spiritual teachers all manifest throughout all of commerce. This control comes heavily and brutally down upon all levels of employment. The capability to express one's soul based attributes and gifts is sealed throughout all of one's working life.

A new way of living is to enable the liberation of one's true personality through the Feeling Healing process AND the transfer of authority to the individual via embracing freedom of expression.

## **BUT THERE ARE FURTHER LAYERS OF CONTROL!**



Federal, state and local governments impose their 'rule' upon the people that appoint them to serve these very same people!

Instead of assisting their people, governments at all levels impose restrictions and controls.

The same people who 'elect' the members of parliament do not realise that the 'nominees' are often puppets of hidden controllers.

**GOVERNMENT**

Derived from the Latin verb **Guverno, Governare** meaning **"To Control"** & the Latin noun **Mens, Mentis** meaning **"Mind"**

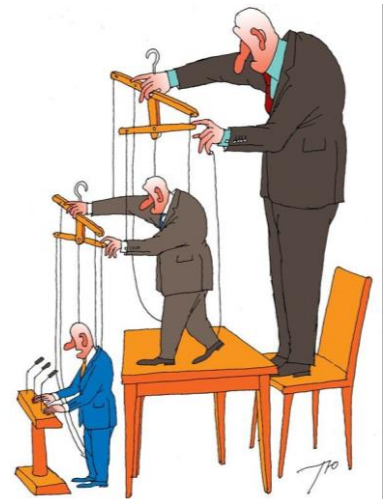
**To Control The Mind**

## **HIDDEN CONTROLLERS**



'Heads of society' are considered leaders. The 300 Bilderberg Club members are (short term) leaders throughout the world, but these are controlled by some 30 families (medium term), who are in turn are

manipulated by 12 (long term) families. All of this is managed and imposed by global secret society networks under the direction of the 12 long term families and their chairman.



# **CONTROL DISRUPT**

## **celestial Friends**

Since 31 May 1914, Celestials have been progressively introducing high level truths to humanity that have been prevented from sharing for thousands of years. From 31 January 2018, Celestials have been disrupting the hidden controllers on Earth and slowly bringing about their manipulation and suppression of Earth's humanity.

Negative Spirit Influence  
blocked 22 March 2017  
Law of Compensation  
quickenning 22 May 2017  
Rebellion and Default  
officially ended  
31 January 2018



Great U-Turn for humanity  
now ready for Mobilisation  
22 July 2023  
Celestial soul state condition  
achieved 22 September 2024

| <b>GOVERNMENTAL RESTRAINT upon its PEOPLE</b> |                                |                              |                                                                            |                          |                           |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Nation</b>                                 | <b>Consciousness<br/>(MoC)</b> | <b>Population<br/>(2024)</b> | <b>Parliament</b>                                                          | <b>MoC<br/>(2024)</b>    | <b>Elected<br/>Number</b> |
| Afghanistan                                   | 85                             | 43,400,000                   | Taliban Parliament 2021 ~<br><b>was</b> Upper 102 Lower 250                | 205                      | 0<br>352                  |
| Angola                                        | 80                             | 37,800,000                   | National Assembly                                                          | 220                      | 220                       |
| Argentina                                     | 280                            | 46,000,000                   | Federal Parliament<br>Senators (upper house)<br>Deputies (lower)           | 310<br>320<br>300        | 329<br>72<br>257          |
| Australia                                     | 410                            | 27,000,000                   | Federal Parliament<br>Senate (upper house)<br>Representatives (lower)      | 380<br>380<br>380        | 227<br>76<br>151          |
| China                                         | 305                            | 1,425,000,000                | Politburo Standing Committee<br>Politburo<br>Central Committee<br>Congress | 280<br>285<br>290<br>295 | 7<br>24<br>200<br>2,000   |
| Colombia                                      | 320                            | 52,200,000                   | Parliament<br>Senate<br>Chamber of<br>Representatives                      | 344<br>344<br>332        | 296<br>108<br>188         |
| Eritrea                                       | 180                            | 5,800,000                    | Dictatorship                                                               | 315                      | none                      |
| European Union                                | 380                            | 451,000,000                  | Parliament                                                                 | 335                      | 705                       |
| India                                         | 370                            | 1,436,000,000                | Parliament<br>Council of States (upper)<br>House of People (lower)         | 400<br>410<br>390        | 788<br>245<br>543         |
| Indonesia                                     | 220                            | 280,000,000                  | Parliament<br>Regional Rep Council<br>Peoples Rep Council                  | 288<br>295<br>280        | 711<br>136<br>575         |
| Jordan                                        | 185                            | 11,500,000                   | Parliament<br>Senate<br>Representatives                                    | 280<br>290<br>270        | 207<br>69<br>138          |
| Pakistan                                      | 140                            | 251,000,000                  | Parliament<br>Senate<br>National Assembly                                  | 310<br>315<br>300        | 432<br>96<br>336          |
| Philippines                                   | 225                            | 119,000,000                  | Senate<br>Representatives                                                  | 291<br>299               | 24<br>316                 |
| Poland                                        | 190                            | 38,500,000                   | Parliament<br>Senate<br>Lower House                                        | 280<br>300<br>270        | 560<br>100<br>460         |
| Russia                                        | 320                            | 144,000,000                  | Federal Assembly<br>Federation Council (upper)<br>State Duma (lower)       | 305<br>310<br>300        | 620<br>170<br>450         |
| South Africa                                  | 190                            | 64,000,000                   | Parliament<br>National Council<br>National Assembly                        | 280<br>290<br>270        | 490<br>90<br>400          |
| Tanzania                                      | 200                            | 68,800,000                   | National Assembly                                                          | 290                      | 393                       |
| Uganda                                        | 90                             | 50,500,000                   | Parliament                                                                 | 280                      | 529                       |
| Ukraine                                       | 330                            | 38,000,000                   | Verkhovna Rada                                                             | 300                      | 450                       |
| United Kingdom                                | 420                            | 68,000,000                   | Parliament<br>UK House of Lords<br>UK House of Commons                     | 390<br>380<br>400        | 1,433<br>783<br>650       |



|                          |     |               |                                                           |                   |                   |
|--------------------------|-----|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| United States of America | 405 | 341,000,000   | USA Congress<br>Senate<br>House of Representatives        | 380<br>365<br>390 | 535<br>100<br>435 |
| Zimbabwe                 | 100 | 17,000,000    | Parliament<br>Senate (upper)<br>National Assembly (lower) | 260<br>260<br>260 | 360<br>80<br>280  |
| <b>World overall</b>     | 220 | 8,100,000,000 |                                                           |                   |                   |

### LEADERSHIP PERSONALITIES should CALIBRATE at or over 400 MoC

For dynamic leadership and to qualify for being considered to represent the people of any nation, candidates need to calibrate on Dr David Hawkins' Map of Consciousness at or over 400 MoC. To qualify for high political appointments, then only those calibrating 410 MoC + need to stand for such positions. Great leaders and statesmen throughout history generally have high consciousness levels. As can be seen by the above observations, politics in most nations have been hijacked by controlling interests so that their nominees are readily compromised and the people then being suppressed and manipulated without their best interests being prioritised.

## MAP OF CONSCIOUSNESS

*Map of Consciousness from Dr David R Hawkins, M.D., Ph.D. "Power vs Force".*

| Level         | Log      |
|---------------|----------|
| ENLIGHTENMENT | 700-1000 |
| PEACE         | 600      |
| JOY           | 540      |
| LOVE          | 500      |
| REASON        | 400      |
| ACCEPTANCE    | 350      |
| WILLINGNESS   | 310      |
| NEUTRALITY    | 250      |
| COURAGE       | 200      |
| PRIDE         | 175      |

### PERSONALITY TRAITS:

Less than two dozen people on planet Earth.

Would not pick up a weapon let alone use it. These people gravitate to the health industry and humanitarian programs.

Debate and implement resolutions without argument and delay. 470

Debate and implement resolutions in due course. 440

Debate and implement resolutions with some degree of follow up generally needed. 410

Management supervision is generally necessary.

Politics become the hope for man's salvation.

Cause no harm to others starts to emerge. Power overrides force.

Illness is developed by those man erroneous emotions that calibrate 200 and lower.





# Parliament of South Africa

The **Parliament of the Republic of South Africa** is South Africa's legislature. It is located in Cape Town, the country's legislative capital. Under the present Constitution of South Africa, the bicameral Parliament comprises a National Assembly and a National Council of Provinces. The current twenty-eighth Parliament was first convened on 14 June 2024.

Since 1994: A new interim constitution, introduced in 1994 after four years of negotiation, finally introduced all-race democracy and enfranchised men and women of all races on equal terms, the minimum age remaining 18 years. Parliament was reconstituted to consist of a Senate and a National Assembly.

- The Senate consisted of 90 senators, ten nominated by each of the nine provinces. It was chaired by a President of the Senate elected by the senators from among themselves.
- The National Assembly consists of 400 members, elected by voters on a proportional representation/party list system. There are no electoral districts, and each party is allocated a number of seats proportionate to the percentage of the votes it receives across the country. It is chaired by a Speaker elected by the MPs from among themselves.
- In 1997, the current Constitution of South Africa came into force, in which the Senate was replaced by a 90-member National Council of Provinces (NCOP), made up of a 10-member delegation from each province (six delegates elected by the provincial legislature, the Premier and three other members of the provincial legislature). The NCOP is chaired by a Chairperson elected by the members from among themselves.

|  <p>Coat of Arms of the Parliament of South Africa</p> |                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|  <p>Logo of Parliament</p>                             |                                                    |
| Type                                                                                                                                      |                                                    |
| Type                                                                                                                                      | Bicameral                                          |
| Houses                                                                                                                                    | National Assembly<br>National Council of Provinces |
| History                                                                                                                                   |                                                    |
| Founded                                                                                                                                   | 31 May 1910                                        |
| Leadership                                                                                                                                |                                                    |
| Speaker of the National Assembly                                                                                                          | Thoko Didiza, ANC<br>since 14 June 2024            |
| Chairperson of the National Council of Provinces                                                                                          | Refilwe Mtsweni-Tsipane, ANC<br>since 15 June 2024 |

|                   |         |
|-------------------|---------|
| SOUTH AFRICA      |         |
| Parliament        | MoC 280 |
| National Council  | 290     |
| National Assembly | 270     |

## Cyril Ramaphosa

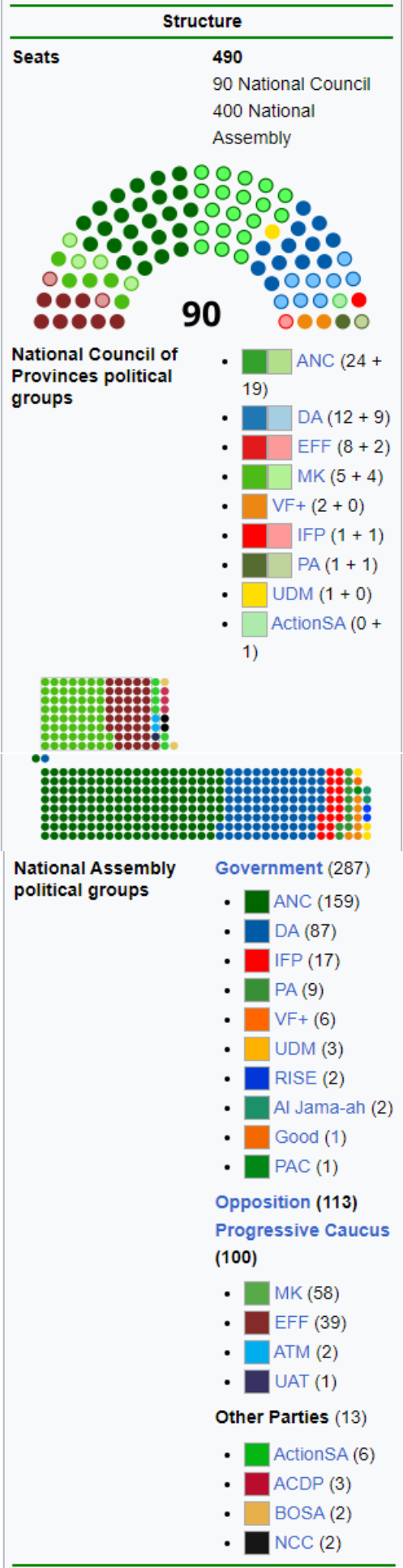
The **Third Cabinet of Cyril Ramaphosa**, also referred to as the **Government of National Unity (GNU)**, was formed following the election of Ramaphosa to a second full term as President of South Africa following the 2024 general election. His party, the African National Congress (ANC), lost its absolute majority in the parliamentary election and was reduced to a plurality in the National Assembly. Following the election, the parties engaged in negotiations on forming a coalition government.

MoC 310



# Paul Mashatile

**Paul Mashatile** has been appointed as **Deputy President of South Africa** in the seventh administration by President Cyril Ramaphosa



# Soul Partners

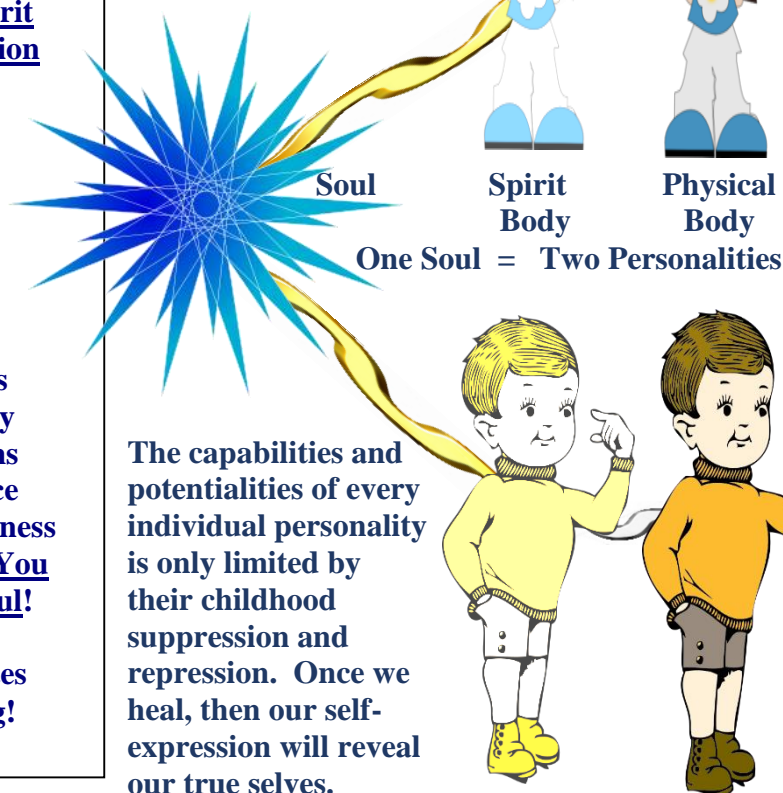
Physical /  
material body  
Brain

Spirit /  
etheric body  
Mind

Soul + Spirit  
Combination  
Senses  
Desires  
Memory  
Passions  
Intention  
Free Will  
Emotions  
Creativity  
Awareness  
Personality  
Aspirations  
Intelligence  
Consciousness  
The Real You  
is your Soul!  
Our Soul  
orchestrates  
everything!

## ONE SOUL = TWO PERSONALITIES

The two personalities from the one soul are eternally compatible once they are healed of their Rebellion and Default.



The capabilities and potentialities of every individual personality is only limited by their childhood suppression and repression. Once we heal, then our self-expression will reveal our true selves.



**I am my SOUL!**

**I am not my body!**

**I am not my mind!**

# Soul Partner

Many long for and seek their soulmate / soul partner which they will find only upon completing their Feeling Healing. And should they have embraced Divine Love, becoming of a Celestial soul condition. Our soul is duplex. One soul expresses two personalities – one being female and the other male – always. There is no homosexuality on a soul level, only on a dysfunctional personality level. When each soulmate couple have respectively healed the Rebellion and Default within them, then being compatible partners for all of eternity, embark upon their joint journey (ascension) to Paradise – the home of our Heavenly Mother and Father – the Original Soul Partners!

During 2020, this account was made of soul partners of a family group who had lived close together in a small rural community in mid New South Wales of Australia. They are all now in the Celestial Heavens. More or less, the diversity of experiences and journeys may be considered typical for many billions of family personalities:

Nanna Beth's soul partner lived and worked in Western Australia's gold mining industry at the same time that Beth lived in New South Wales, Australia.

Her daughter, Marie's soul partner is a native from the Middle Eastern Kingdom of Quasoria, which no longer exists, but was on an island in the Pacific that also no longer exists. He's what you would call an ancient spirit, from three pole shifts back. (A pole shift is a cyclical event that unfolds around 12,000 to 13,000 years, the last one being more than 12,000 years ago. That suggests he may have lived on Earth some 40,000 years ago. Adam and Eve materialised on Earth more than 38,000 years ago in the Middle East, on a peninsula at the eastern end of the Mediterranean Ocean.)

Kevin, born in 1937, married Marie's eldest daughter. Kathaleen, Kevin's soulmate / soul partner was born in 1901, and is from Tennessee, USA, and is black. Kevin is white, so they are 'salt and pepper'.

Bradley, Kevin's son, suicided in 1999, and early April 2018 became Celestial. Bradley's soul partner is from the region that is now Russia – but it was not when she lived.

Raymond, Nanna Beth's grandson, died aged 23. Raymond entered the 1<sup>st</sup> Celestial Heaven in May 2018. His soulmate / soul partner had been in the Celestials for about twenty years and she was in the third Celestial Heaven sphere then. She is from northern Europe.

Benjamin John, Marie's grandson, miscarried at twelve weeks and was spirit born. His soul partner is also spirit born and they are now in the 2<sup>nd</sup> Celestial Heaven, both having had lives in the spirit Mansion Worlds that replicated living as if they were on physical Earth.

Physical incarnation (individualisation) is complete with the first heartbeat, around 16 days after conception. Reincarnation is impossible. Annually, 130 million physical births take place, 45 – 50 million abortions as well as 45 – 50 million miscarriages. Childhood deaths annually may be as high as 10 million. Thus, around 45% of all incarnations do not achieve adult life.

While we remain living within the Rebellion and Default, we are rebelling against our soul; and consequently, against our soul partner. If we were able to find our soul partner, let alone recognise him or her, we would more than likely be repulsed by each other. Upon completion of our Spiritual Healing, usually we become connected with our soul partner, and then it is so for eternity.



## **AN UPDATE on JOHN'S FAMILY MEMBERS who are from WEST WYALONG, NSW!**

30 September 2023

James: As I was reading through the list of your (John's) family, an 'update' came into my mind...  
(clarifying comments added by John)

Nanna Beth, John's grandmother, her soul-mate (soul partner) and soul-group have chosen to remain in their current important third Celestial Heaven sphere positions for the next Age. (That is, the coming Avonal Age of the next 1,000 years.)

All the Celestials (1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> Celestial Heavens sphere) are currently in the process of being asked what they want to do: some suggesting what they'd like to do, others choosing their assignment from what exists, some appointed to specific positions by higher authorities.

All of your family (John's family) accept your son will remain and work in time from the third Celestial sphere throughout the next Age. (Our son, Benjamin John, miscarried at 12 weeks of gestation and was subsequently spirit born in the 1<sup>st</sup> spirit Mansion World. His soul partner was also spirit born.)

Your son has moved on with his soul-group and soul-mate higher into Nebadon (our local universe containing 3,840,101 inhabited worlds), so beyond the third Celestial Heaven sphere. They 'felt the call' to move on toward Paradise rather than remain in the lower Celestials for the next Age. (When we level the 3<sup>rd</sup> Celestial Heaven and progress higher into Nebadon, we cease to connect with Earth.)

Your mum (Marie Mum) is now in the third Celestial Heaven sphere, and remaining specifically aligned with you, that's you personally, and not so much to do with greater Pascas, so helping you in your relationship with it and with all the people you come across, and with me (James).

Marjorie has crossed over into the first Celestial Heaven sphere, settling in with her forming soul-group and having met her soul-mate who just arrived a short time after she did. It is thought her soul-group will move in time to work under your mum (John's mother, Marie Mum).

Kevin (John's brother-in-law), Raymond (John's 1<sup>st</sup> cousin) and Bradley (John's nephew and son to Kevin) are all now in the second Celestial Heaven sphere, they are all aligned under your mum (Marie Mum), so working associated with you and each other, and all Pascas wants to achieve.

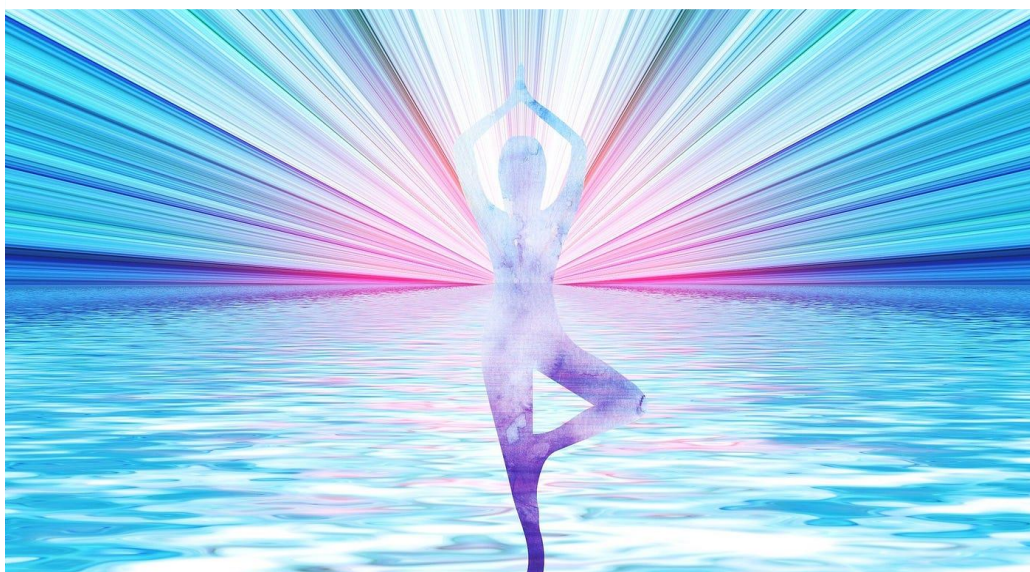
Kevin died 10 August 2012, through his Feeling Healing or similar process became Celestial by completing his healing and entered the 1<sup>st</sup> Celestial Heaven sphere on 7 August 2017, he is now in the 2<sup>nd</sup> Celestial Heaven sphere – September 2023.

Bradley, Kevin's son, suicided in 1999, and early April 2018 became Celestial by entering the 1<sup>st</sup> Celestial Heaven sphere, now in the 2<sup>nd</sup> Celestial Heaven sphere – September 2023.

Raymond, Nanna Beth's grandson, died aged 23. Raymond entered the 1<sup>st</sup> Celestial Heaven in May 2018, now in the 2<sup>nd</sup> Celestial Heaven sphere – September 2023.

Marjorie, John's sister, died 26 November 2020, entered the 3<sup>rd</sup> spirit Mansion World by 23 January 2021 being the first of the three spirit healing worlds (3, 5, 7). Marge had moved into the seventh spirit Mansion World around 12 April 2023. Marjorie has now crossed over into the first Celestial Heaven sphere – September 2023. Thus within 2 years and 10 months she has achieved Celestial Heaven status.

# Life After Death



## **We are more alive than ever – when we are dead!**

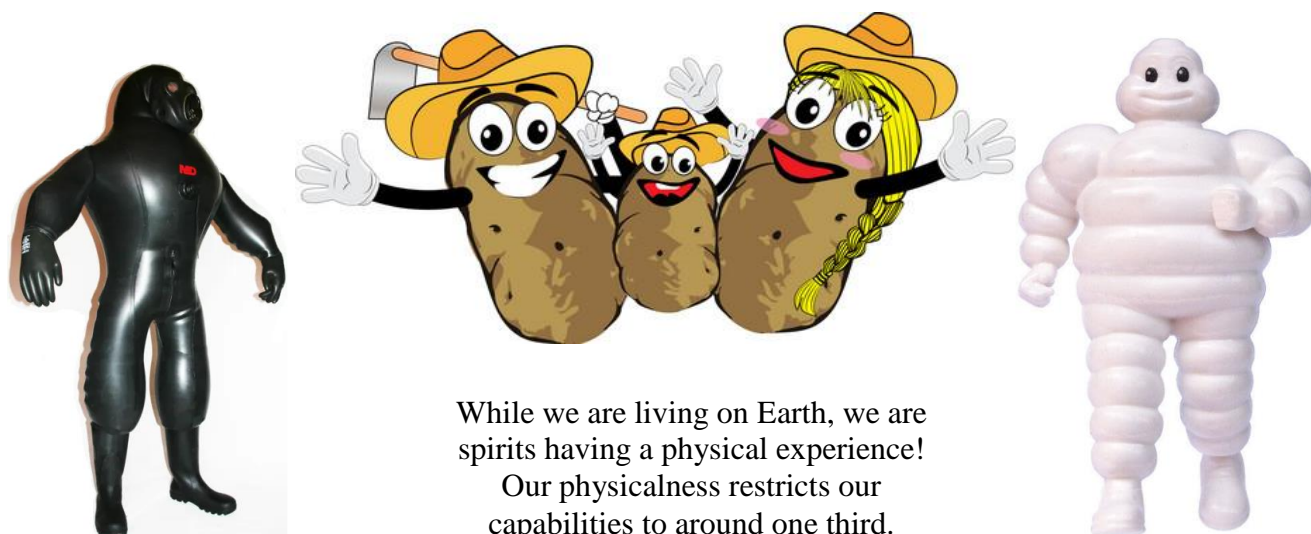
The life after death is no different in the essentials than the mortal existence.

However, our capabilities are about three fold of what it is when now as we are living in the physical.

We may come to look upon our physical body as though we are living as a potato, or maybe like we are living in and through a heavy rubber suit. Even being the Michelin man may come to mind.

Our physical brain is the interface between our spirit body mind and our physicalness, thus upon death of our physical body we lose nothing! Our personality remains as we know it and life is far more fulfilling in the spirit Mansion Worlds than living on Earth. We all arrive in the 1<sup>st</sup> Mansion World.

Every mortal gain is a direct contribution to the enrichment of the first stages of the immortal survival experience. Everything we do in this life which is good contributes directly to the enhancement of the future life – as it does now throughout our physical life! Death is definitely not to be feared, because what awaits us on the other side is a much more amenable way of life, even if it is still all within the Rebellion and Default.



While we are living on Earth, we are spirits having a physical experience!

Our physicalness restricts our capabilities to around one third.

*Before we are conceived, we have  
had nothing to do with the  
culture or heritage into which we  
are about to be born.*

*Conception is individualisation  
of our unique personality!*

*Then our parents and carers infuse  
us with their errors and injuries!*

*We perpetrate their erroneous ways!*



John the  
Typist





# Truth is Freedom

Before being conceived, we each have had nothing to do with the culture or heritage of the family and its people into which we are now born.

After we pass over into our spirit lives, we each will have little or nothing further to do with the culture or heritage of our family that we lived with on Earth.

We each are one of many voices within our communities.

We are to embrace our experiences and limitations of our family upbringing which our soul has desired for us to have. We are spirit personalities having a physical experience and this physical life here on Earth is the commencement of our incredible journey which will take us through many universes.

We are not to accept the limitations, the psychic barriers of our family, nor those of our national culture and its ethos. The people of a community, a region, a state, a nation respond to and reflect a common set of values, customs and culture, which is passed down through the generations, this is a psychic imposition or barrier that inhibits evolution, our true self expression and our growth in potential and personality.

Now, it is this time in history that, individually, we each are to free ourselves of the Rebellion and Default that has been imposed upon us by hidden controllers, both of those from within the spirit worlds and of their defacto agents here in the physical.

We now have the option to embrace and enjoy the freeing truths that our soul can and will expose to us – we are fully self-contained. We are to look within, to our feelings, and to long for, to ask for the truth that our feelings will exquisitely and amazingly reveal to each of us.

The wonders of intuitiveness and spontaneity are ours to behold, experience and enjoy – this is of our choosing. We can continue living a limiting mind-centric life or embrace living Feelings First – The New Way – with its infinite potential. The gateway is now open and the pathway is defined.

This we are to share with all of humanity as we are Freedom's voice.

MoC 904



## ONE SECOND TO MIDNIGHT







### **NATIONS with populations calibrating around MoC 100**

The psychic barriers to consciousness growth is their traditional adherence to family norms, customs and traditions.

Even though the populations may have embraced Christianity and/or Islam to a large extent, it is mainly a façade with traditions being mainly adhered to. The people may profess to be Christian or Muslim and practice these ways of living, however the practices of generations before prevail in their living.

Consequently the overarching way of living is survivalism with little economic development throughout the nation, poverty, homelessness and deprivation prevail. Infrastructure is in disrepair, there is inadequate health services prevailing, food supply is insecure, and potable water scarce amongst all services. The national psychic barriers of traditions that have prevailed for thousands of years remain entrenched.

### **NATIONS with populations calibrating around MoC 200**

These are nations where Christianity and/or Islam have been successful in circumventing the imposts of traditions, norms and customs of the people that prevailed more than 2,000 years ago.

From the table above, it is seen that incomes are becoming more than just survival levels and that the embryo of economic prosperity is on the horizon.

This is where the introduction of these two ways of living has contributed to a shift in consciousness, however as they are both mind-centric ways of living and controlling of their congregations, little further progress is actually unfolding for the people.

Indigenous groups can be found reflecting this progression and until THEY grasp their predicament, no amount of money is going to close the gap between their standard of living and those who have prospered through strivings to grow in truth, knowledge and wisdom through education.

### **NATIONS with populations calibrating above MoC 300**

Open and free feelings orientated education for all has led to economic prosperity that has enabled robust infrastructure, food security, safe and secure housing, sanitation and potable water that is universal throughout nations.

Open and free education means that there is no governmental control that is suppressive, religious freedom without any domination, free in cost to students, education is free from pre-school all the way through to all ages in all the forms for people to follow their passions and expressions of personality.

Presently education worldwide is mind-centric and dominated by the lecturer at the front of the room. We learn by doing and that includes tutoring others. We learn more effectively by tutoring others and expressing our feelings. Living feelings first is a spontaneous intuitive way of expression and living.

### **NATIONS with populations calibrating above MoC 500**

There are none!

The ceiling of consciousness growth is MoC 499 when mind-centricity is the way of living. Aspiring to and then Living Feelings First opens our potential to infinity. It is the way of living that we will ALL progress to – eventually!

### **Psychic Barriers are Errors within Held Beliefs**

"THE TRUTH WILL SET YOU FREE,  
BUT FIRST IT WILL MAKE YOU MISERABLE."

What hurts is the error leaving you! Psychic barriers are errors of perceived truth that can be personal, family orientated, community held, regional and even national – as these are each addressed the dislodgment and exiting of held untruth will incur discomfort as recognition of those adopted injurious beliefs and erroneous traditions will be confrontational and disturbing. When we recognise what we have held as true is actually false is a distressful experience. We each have much to express and let go of.

As we allow our feelings to arise and then long for, ask for and seek to know what is the truth behind that which our feelings are drawing our attention to, we are to express emotionally to a companion. What has entered each of us emotionally is to be talked out of us emotionally. Sounds simply, it is not. It will take a long time, but we are to do so.

**POTENTIAL to BENEFIT your CHILD through our own FEELING HEALING:**

**This steps down each seven years as the child matures**



**From conception to  
age 6 or 7**

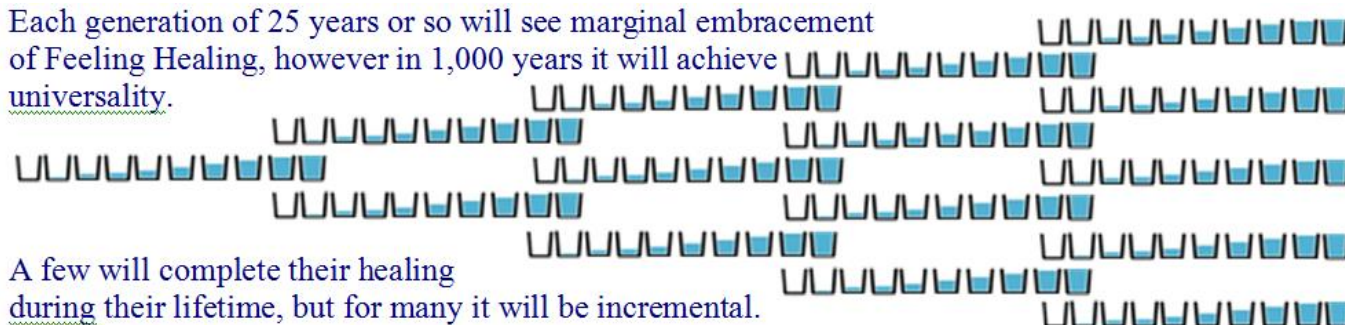
**From 8 to age 14**

**From 15 to age 21**

**From 22 to age 28**

**As we heal, we directly heal our children similarly.  
The Indwelling Spirit arrival for the child around age 6 or 7 starts their independence.**

Each generation of 25 years or so will see marginal embracement  
of Feeling Healing, however in 1,000 years it will achieve  
universality.



A few will complete their healing  
during their lifetime, but for many it will be incremental.

Psychic barriers are also emotional injuries experienced that are carried down through the generations. Thus we each have much to resolve, as well as the community and nation that we live within.

However, it is only now in the 2020s that we are becoming to understand that Childhood Suppression and our ongoing Repression is the underlying foundation of all our life's difficulties, and collectively, the issues that confound our nation and also worldwide.

We learn by doing! Speed reading does not open us up to the layers of learning throughout profound writings. Revelations of truth require multiple slow readings as their truths only reveal themselves as we absorb and experience what they are to reveal.

We learn by doing! Artificial intelligence platforms adopted are the end of possible growth in truth and love as such platforms lack any of the sensitivities that are required to be embraced and lived.



## What are the potential effects of AI on personal autonomy and decision-making processes?

<https://www.quora.com/>

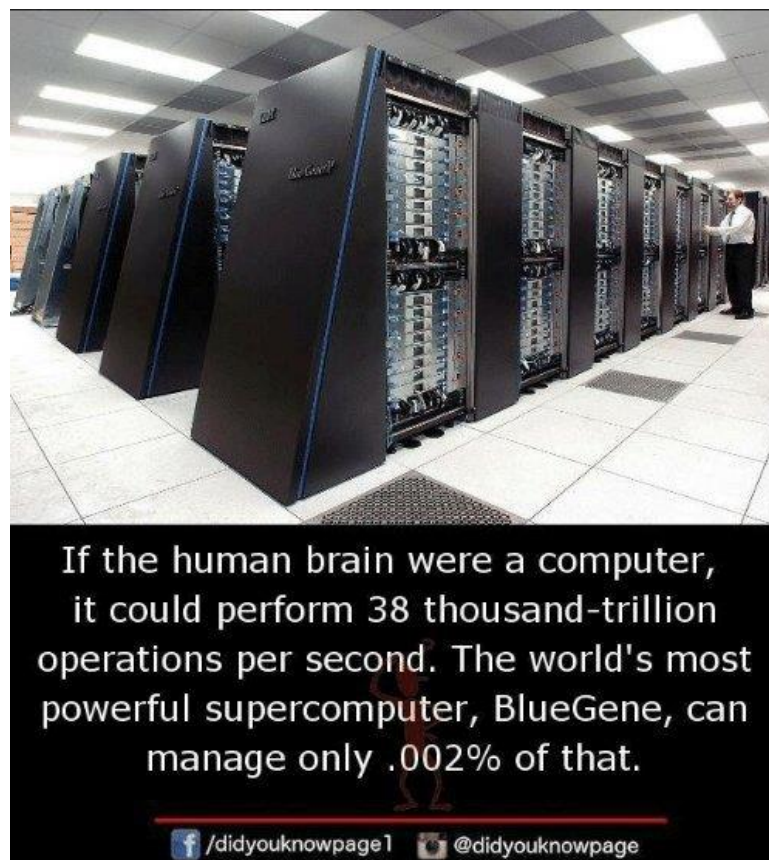
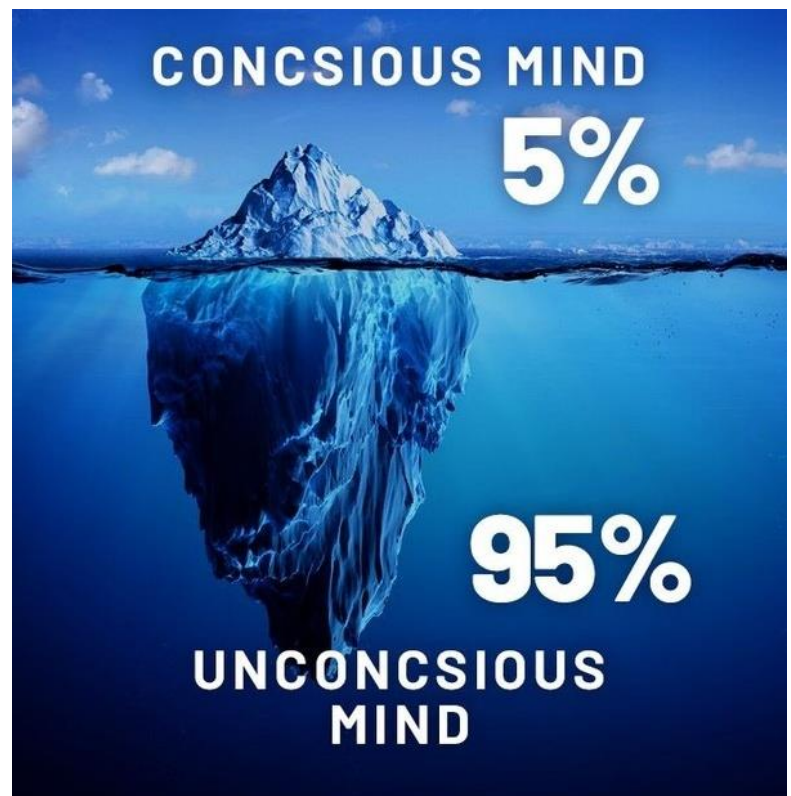
15 June 2023

Humanity's capitulation and dependence upon technology is depriving it of its needed life experiences, subjecting itself to being cloned – everyone uniformly being programmed to become the lowest denominator of personality – zombiism and stupefied without intuition and spontaneity! Life is all about experiences and doing. We learn by doing. It is then about expressing our feelings about what we are experiencing AND longing for the truth of what we are feeling! Life is one continuous journey of LEARNING.

NO **artificial intelligence** can substitute for our personal involvement and doing.

Simple is what Life is meant to be!

Become engaged and embrace every opportunity.



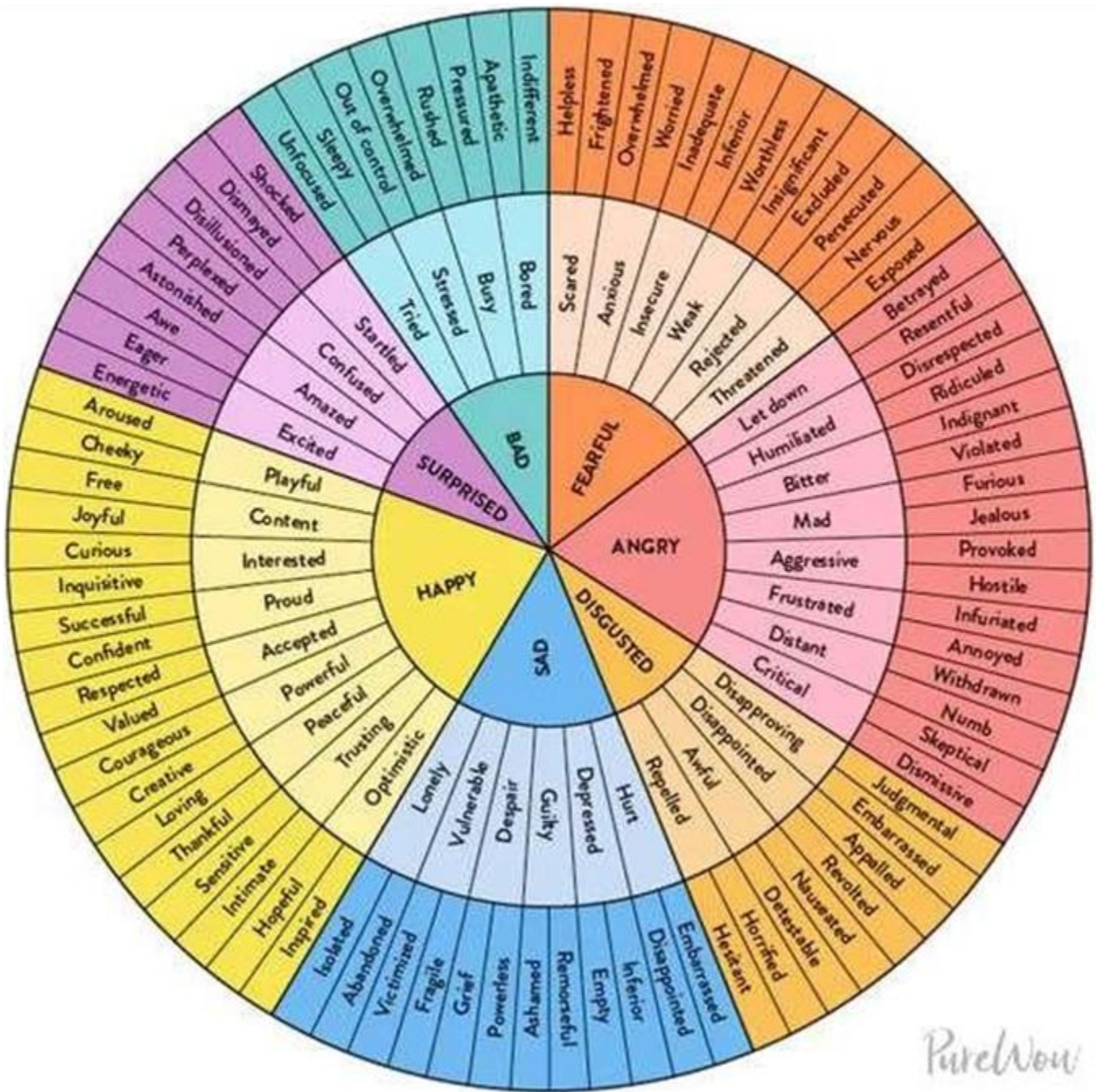
If the human brain were a computer, it could perform 38 thousand-trillion operations per second. The world's most powerful supercomputer, BlueGene, can manage only .002% of that.

[/didyouknowpage1](#) [@didyouknowpage](#)





# Feeling Circle for Kids



We are free to cry and express our pain here!

Adolescent children and young adults benefit greatly through exploring their feelings.

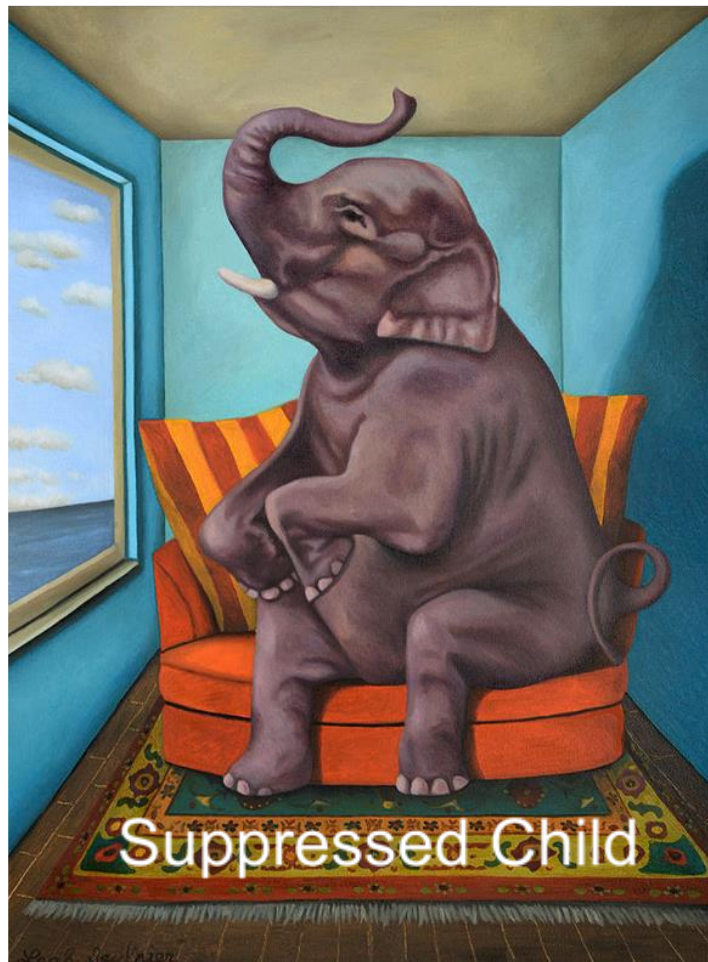
The feeling circle uses words to describe how our parents made us feel. How we were parented as children, is how we act and feel as adults. We carry the same childhood feelings through to every area of our lives until we die. We are all still living in the pain and ruins of our parents unloving parenting, and every feeling we go through will bring us to this truth. Through Feeling Healing we accept, express, and find the truth of our childhood denied and suppressed feelings.

Samantha McCabe



*My individual "Rebellion and Default"  
is my overarching virus!*

*We are to express our feelings,  
both good and bad, emotionally!*



**Childhood Suppression  
is the elephant in the room!**

# Childhood Suppression

The soul does it all.  
The soul is a duplex,  
two personalities being  
manifested into the  
physical by our soul.

Soul light continually  
flows from the soul  
through our spirit body  
levels and into our  
physical.

Return light being the  
experiences of our  
physical existence.

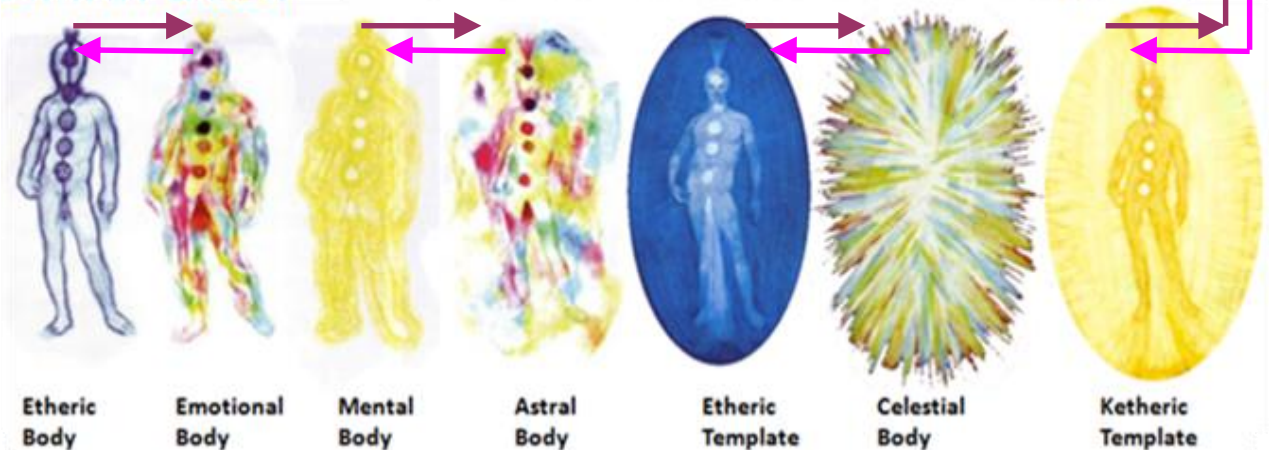
**SOUL**



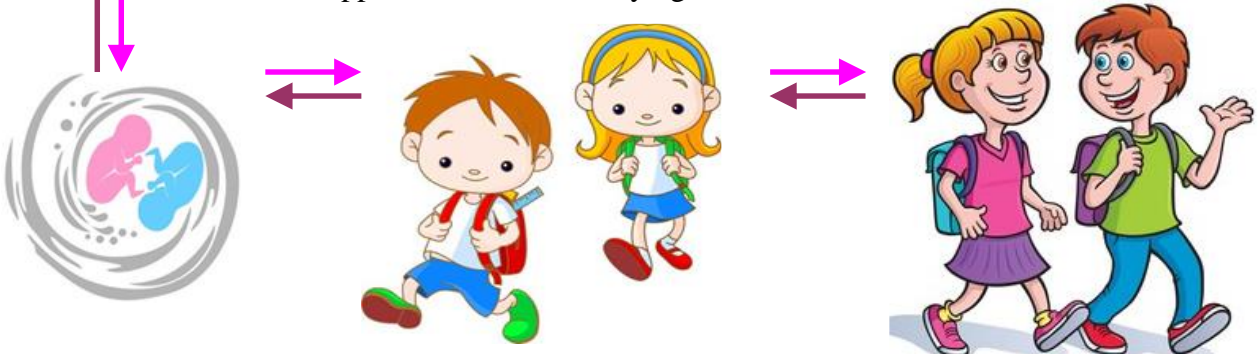
Childhood suppression  
imposed upon us by our  
parents and carers  
causes retarded light to  
return to our soul  
bringing about  
imbalance, reflecting  
emotional injuries and  
errors of belief. This  
imbalance is the cause  
of all our difficulties  
throughout our adult life  
and also all of our health  
issues.

## SPIRIT BODY

## Brennan Model of the 7 Levels of the Human Energy Field



Every experience is recorded through the light returning through our spirit body and back to our soul. What emotional injuries we experience, commencing from conception, has to be expressed emotionally to heal the imbalance in soul light so that harmony and health can be achieved in our spirit and physical bodies. Childhood Suppression is the underlying cause of disease, illness, etc.

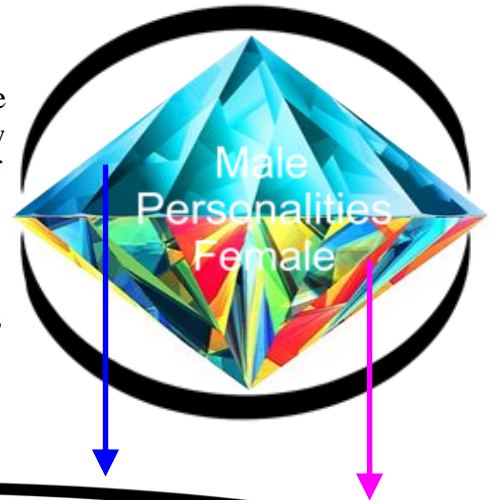




# Childhood Suppression

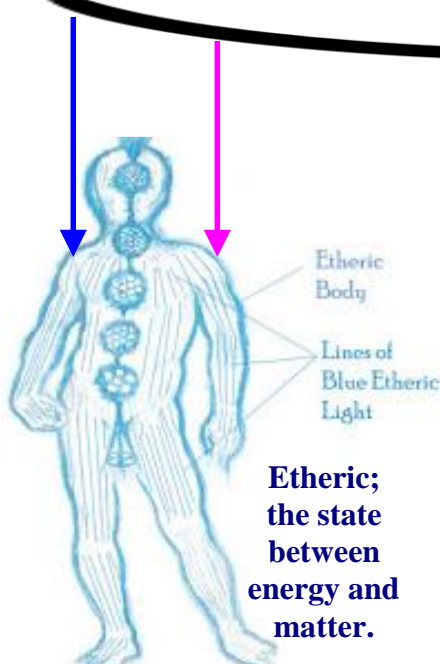


Childhood Suppression – from conception to age six years – harmfully encrusts the soul, thus impeding light flow throughout all seven layers of the spirit body, damaging the genes within the spirit body which in turn damages the genes in the physical body, as well as setting the pattern for all of our physical health issues throughout our lives.



## SPIRIT BODY

## Brennan Model of the 7 Levels of the Human Energy Field



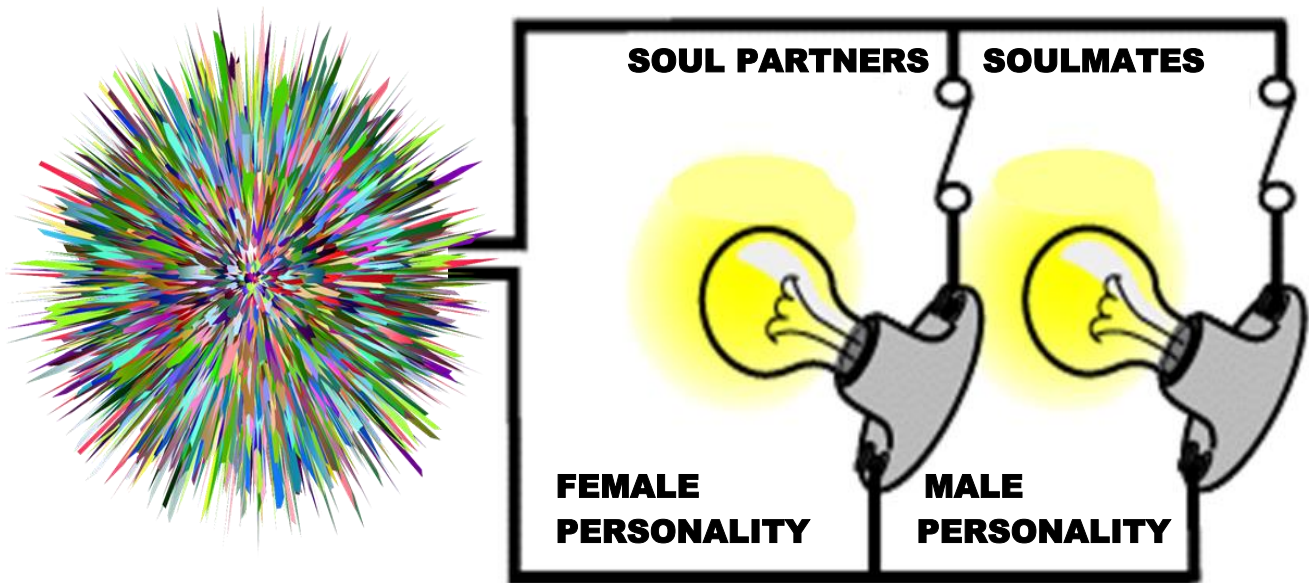
The spirit etheric body is the template for our physical body, however, no health care system or science considers that the underlying cause of any health issues are formed through our Childhood Repression and that no physical healing occurs without expressing our childhood suppressions, being feelings both good and bad and then longing for the truth behind these injuries. Medicine may suppress the pain – it does not and cannot cure – vaccines are extreme physical suppressions!



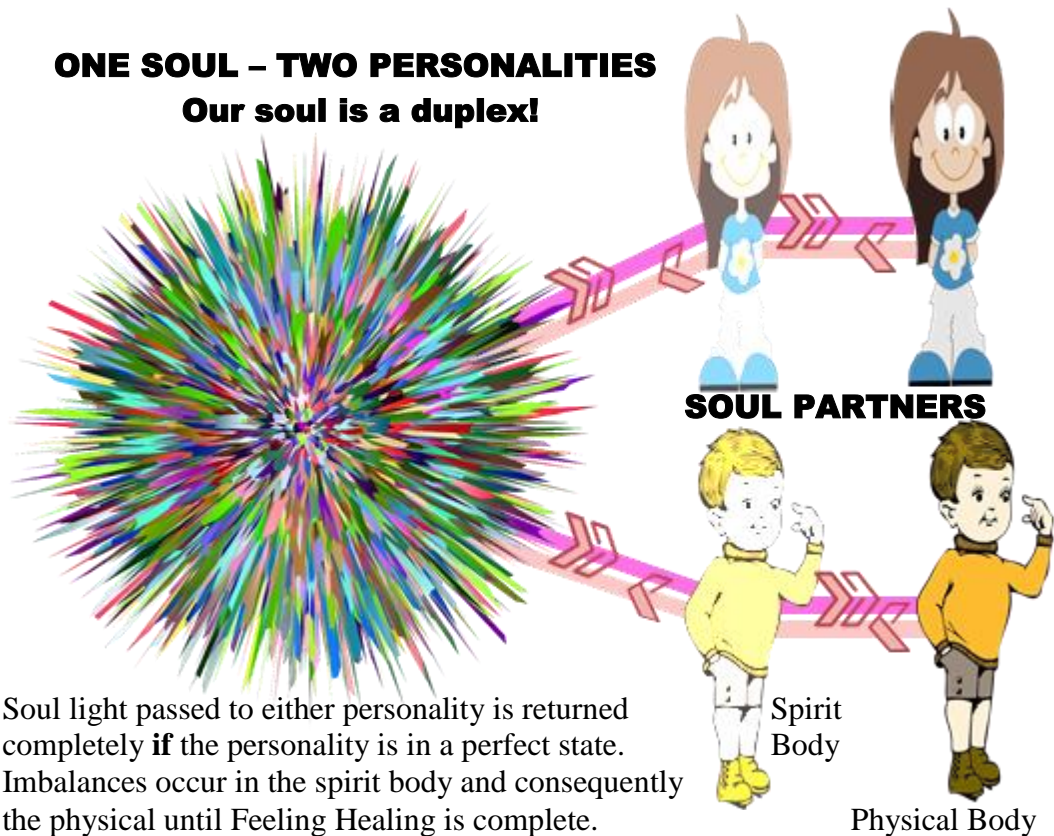
**The pain from ANY illness will not exceed the pain experienced during our Childhood Suppression!**

**SOUL LIGHT** emitted is to be **BALANCED** by the **LIGHT RETURNED**!

**Two separate personalities on parallel 'circuits' having the same soul.**  
**What impacts one personality does not impact the other personality.**



**ONE SOUL – TWO PERSONALITIES**  
**Our soul is a duplex!**



Soul light passed to either personality is returned completely **if** the personality is in a perfect state. Imbalances occur in the spirit body and consequently the physical until Feeling Healing is complete.



The underlying generator  
of all discomfort, pain,  
disease and illness is  
Childhood Suppression  
and ongoing Repression.

Feeling Healing is our  
only recovery and  
soul growth pathway.

It is that simple!

# Living Feelings First growth potential is

Our Feelings are our Supreme Guide! Truth is found through our feelings, we are to long for the truth about what our feelings draw our attention to. Our soul based feelings are always in truth. We are fully self-contained. This simple fact has been hidden from us for 200,000 years while our hidden controllers, the evil ones, kept us under their selfish controlling agenda.

Living through our feelings first with our minds to follow in assisting with what our feelings guide us to consider is a rewarding, freeing and vibrant life. Whereas we all have been retarded through living mind centric.



Living through our Feelings First, the New Way, and longing for truth of what they are to reveal, expressing what we feel, both good and bad, will enable us to progress through the Feeling Healing Mansion Worlds while living on Earth. With Divine Love we will be fit to enter the Celestial Heavens and progressively then through all the Celestial Heavens of our local Universe of Nebadon and then onwards to Havana and Paradise, the home of our Heavenly Mother and Father.

Not only will we progress beyond 1,000 MoC when transitioning into the 1<sup>st</sup> of the Celestial Heavens, by the time we reach Paradise we will have progressed to what could only be described as infinity – well not quite – but we will be truly awesome in our evolution and development.

## Living mind-centric limits growth to 499 MoC

We all live through our minds! We all suppress and ignore our feelings. This has been how we have been led to live by high level spirits who had ambitions of self-glorification to our detriment. These wayward spirits had allusions of expansionary empowerment and they needed Earth's humanity as their foot soldiers! Through their deceit, we would continue to live in spirit as we do on Earth without any prospect of progressing out of the spirit mind Mansion Worlds.

Should we continue with aspirations in the perfecting of our mind then we can progress from the 1<sup>st</sup> spirit Mansion World to the 2<sup>nd</sup> mind spirit Mansion World, then 4<sup>th</sup> and finally 6<sup>th</sup> mind spirit Mansion World to a dead end. In these higher worlds we may appear to be guru type personalities but we have gone further away from God – we have then perfected our evilness!

The mind can even stave off the time when the Law of Compensation is addressed.

A U-Turn is required and then one would commence embracing their feelings and progress through the Feeling Healing Mansion Worlds 3, 5 and 7. With Divine Love then on completion of the 7<sup>th</sup> spirit healing Mansion World process we transition to the 1<sup>st</sup> of the Celestial Heavens.



While we suppress and ignore our feelings we are living in hell and putting ourselves through untold misery, pain and suffering when we can achieve healing to the level that we are living as Celestials while in the physical on Earth!!!



# PASCAS FOUNDATION (South Africa) Ltd

*We enable awareness so that people and communities may profoundly grow their lives, livelihoods and exponentially enhance their futures.*

Empowerment is by:

the New Way: Learning how to live true to ourselves by living true to our feelings;

enabling the true liberation of women and men through the truth of their feelings;

assisting urban as well as remote and rural communities with access to truth through all levels and forms of education;

supporting delivery of quality and accessible healthcare;

improving opportunities for and the safety of all, especially women, men and children;

and fostering a new era of leadership and leaders.

*It takes a village to raise a child.*

**LIVING FEELINGS FIRST and EARLY CHILDHOOD**

## SOUTH AFRICA PRESENT CONDITION

| South Africa MoC | No. of Countries | Living in urban slums | Average Life Expectancy | Human Development Index | Happiness Index | Education Index | Per Capita Income 2023 PPP |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| 190              | 1                | 25.6%                 | 66.5                    | 0.709                   | 5.0             | .724            | US\$14,284                 |

and

| South Africa MoC | Population | Median Age | Political Rights & Civil Liberties | Unemployment | Poverty | Crime per 100K | Per Capita Income 2023 |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------------------------------|--------------|---------|----------------|------------------------|
| 190              | 64,000,000 | 28.5       | 79 free                            | 32.10%       | 55%     | 35.9           | US\$6,253              |

### Living conditions in South Africa:

- As of February 2023, the **cost of living** in **South Africa** is 50.60% lower than in the UK and 53.62% lower than in the USA.
- One litre of regular milk in South Africa costs R26.99 at most, while in Botswana milk can sell for R30.61, R29.24 in Mozambique, R22.94 in Namibia and R42.27 in Zimbabwe.
- Rich cultural heritage and great diversity in cultures.
- Good reputation for providing quality education and accessible healthcare services
- Job opportunities in the technology, tourism, healthcare, and education sectors

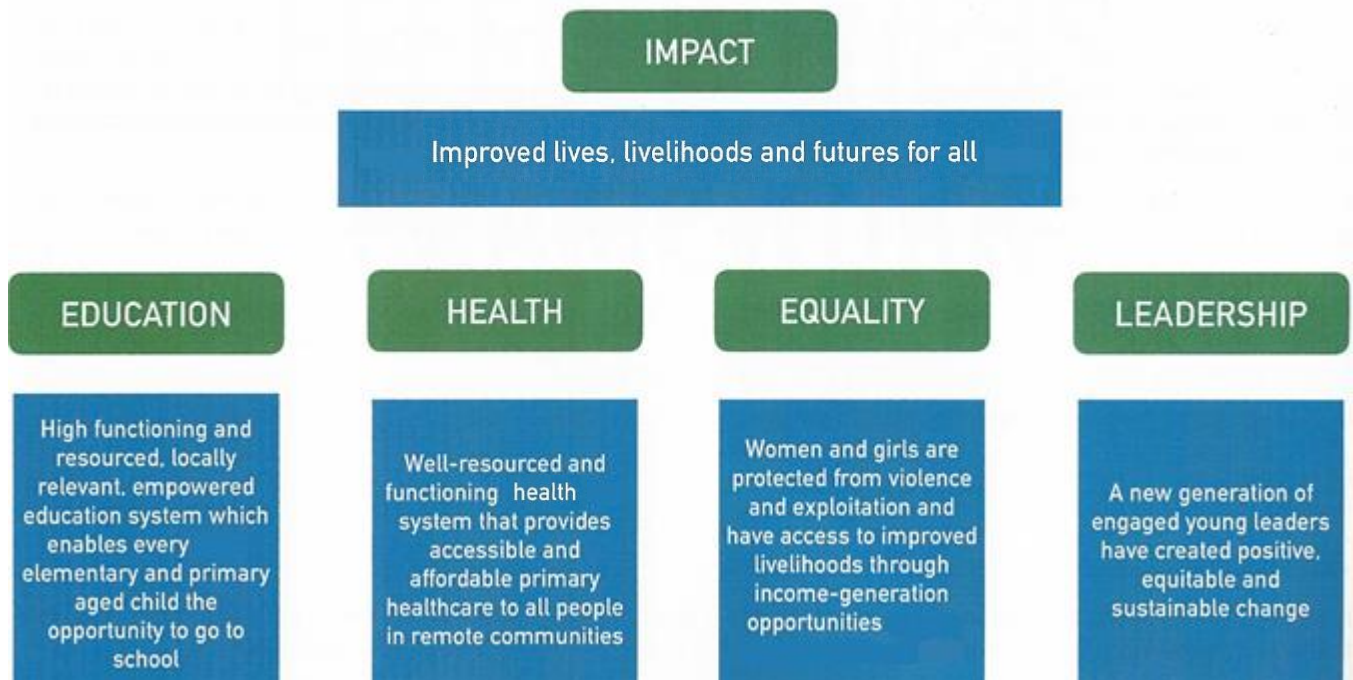
|              | Apples | Bananas | Potatoes | Onions |
|--------------|--------|---------|----------|--------|
| South Africa | R24.20 | R22.50  | R18.81   | R17.68 |
| Botswana     | R30.14 | R22.42  | R23.12   | R24.80 |
| Mozambique   | R34.75 | R15.57  | R14.62   | R18.61 |
| Namibia      | R33.19 | R30.23  | R20.21   | R18.07 |
| Zimbabwe     | R50.34 | R28.76  | R29.57   | R24.80 |

# ***Violence is never Justified***

**Never is hatred, nor discord, nor war among men justified – no matter what the cause – and if men will only learn the Truth there will never exist such feelings or acts. Militarism is all wrong. Jesus 25 December 1915**

# THEORY OF CHANGE

A 'theory of change' explains how activities are understood to produce a series of results that contribute to achieving the final intended impacts. Theory of Change supports the social, human rights and assets changes needed to lift communities out of poverty by working across four program areas: education, health, equality and leadership.



## PROGRAM LOGIC MODEL

The following program logic is used to describe programmatic interventions within effective framework:

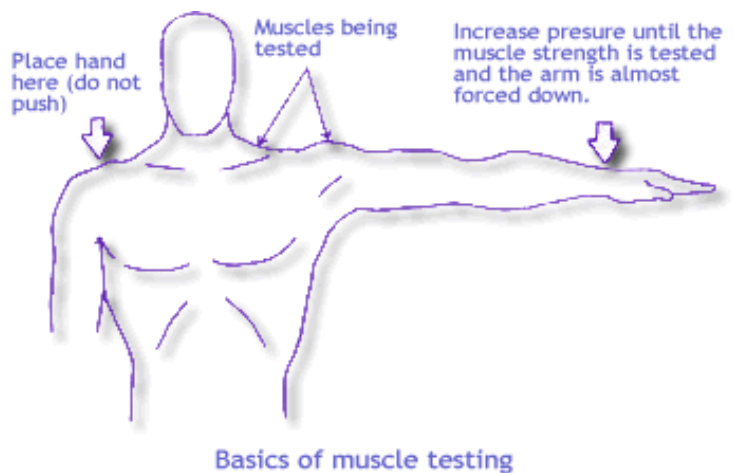


# EINSTEIN'S THEORY of INSANITY

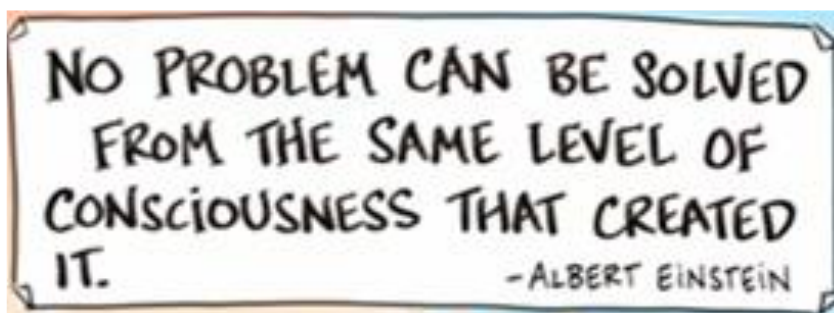


DOING THE SAME THING  
OVER and OVER and  
EXPECTING DIFFERENT  
RESULTS.

## Kinesiology Muscle Testing

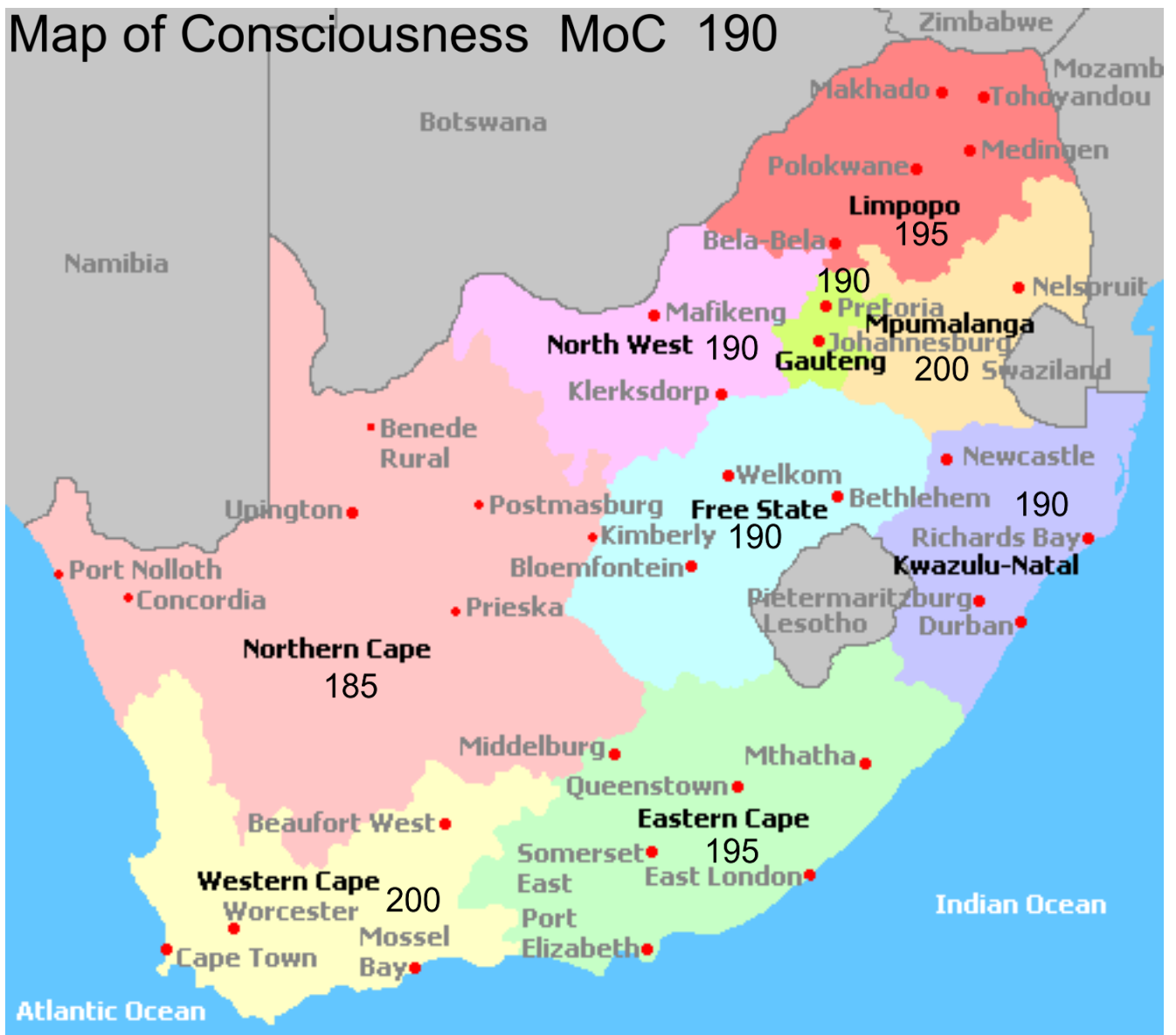


Through kinesiology muscle testing, we can determine what is in truth and what is not, further, we can also determine the level of truth of anything!





# SOUTH AFRICA



**Note:**

**The Map of Consciousness scale is from 1 to 1,000**

The Map of Consciousness (MoC) table is based on the common log of 10. It is not a numeric table.

A calibration increase of 1 point is in fact a 10 fold increase in energy.

A calibration increase of 10 points is in fact a 10,000,000,000 fold increase in energy.

Thus the energy differentials are in fact enormous!

| Rank | South Africa                  | Census 2022       |            |
|------|-------------------------------|-------------------|------------|
|      | Province                      | Population        | MoC        |
| 1    | <a href="#">Gauteng</a>       | 15,099,422        | 190        |
| 2    | <a href="#">KwaZulu-Natal</a> | 12,423,907        | 190        |
| 3    | <a href="#">Western Cape</a>  | 7,433,019         | 200        |
| 4    | <a href="#">Eastern Cape</a>  | 7,230,204         | 195        |
| 5    | <a href="#">Limpopo</a>       | 6,572,720         | 195        |
| 6    | <a href="#">Mpumalanga</a>    | 5,143,324         | 200        |
| 7    | <a href="#">North West</a>    | 3,804,548         | 190        |
| 8    | <a href="#">Free State</a>    | 2,964,412         | 190        |
| 9    | <a href="#">Northern Cape</a> | 1,355,946         | 185        |
|      | <b>South Africa</b>           | <b>62,027,503</b> | <b>190</b> |



## The Biggest Cities In South Africa

| Rank | <a href="#">City Name</a>        | <a href="#">Province</a>      | Pop.      | MoC |
|------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|-----|
| 1    | <a href="#">Johannesburg</a>     | <a href="#">Gauteng</a>       | 9,167,045 | 190 |
| 2    | <a href="#">Cape Town</a>        | <a href="#">Western Cape</a>  | 4,004,793 | 195 |
| 3    | <a href="#">Durban</a>           | <a href="#">KwaZulu-Natal</a> | 3,661,911 | 195 |
| 4    | <a href="#">Pretoria</a>         | <a href="#">Gauteng</a>       | 2,437,000 | 195 |
| 5    | <a href="#">Gqeberha</a>         | <a href="#">Eastern Cape</a>  | 1,263,051 | 185 |
| 6    | <a href="#">Vereeniging</a>      | <a href="#">Gauteng</a>       | 957,528   | 185 |
| 7    | <a href="#">Soshanguve</a>       | <a href="#">Gauteng</a>       | 841,000   | 185 |
| 8    | <a href="#">East London</a>      | <a href="#">Eastern Cape</a>  | 810,528   | 185 |
| 9    | <a href="#">Bloemfontein</a>     | <a href="#">Free State</a>    | 759,693   | 190 |
| 10   | <a href="#">Pietermaritzburg</a> | <a href="#">KwaZulu-Natal</a> | 679,766   | 185 |

### LAND AREA

|                           |                              |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| South Africa              | 1.22 million km <sup>2</sup> |
| Queensland Australia      | 1.73 million km <sup>2</sup> |
| New South Wales Australia | .80 million km <sup>2</sup>  |
| Victoria Australia        | .22 million km <sup>2</sup>  |
| New Zealand               | .27 million km <sup>2</sup>  |

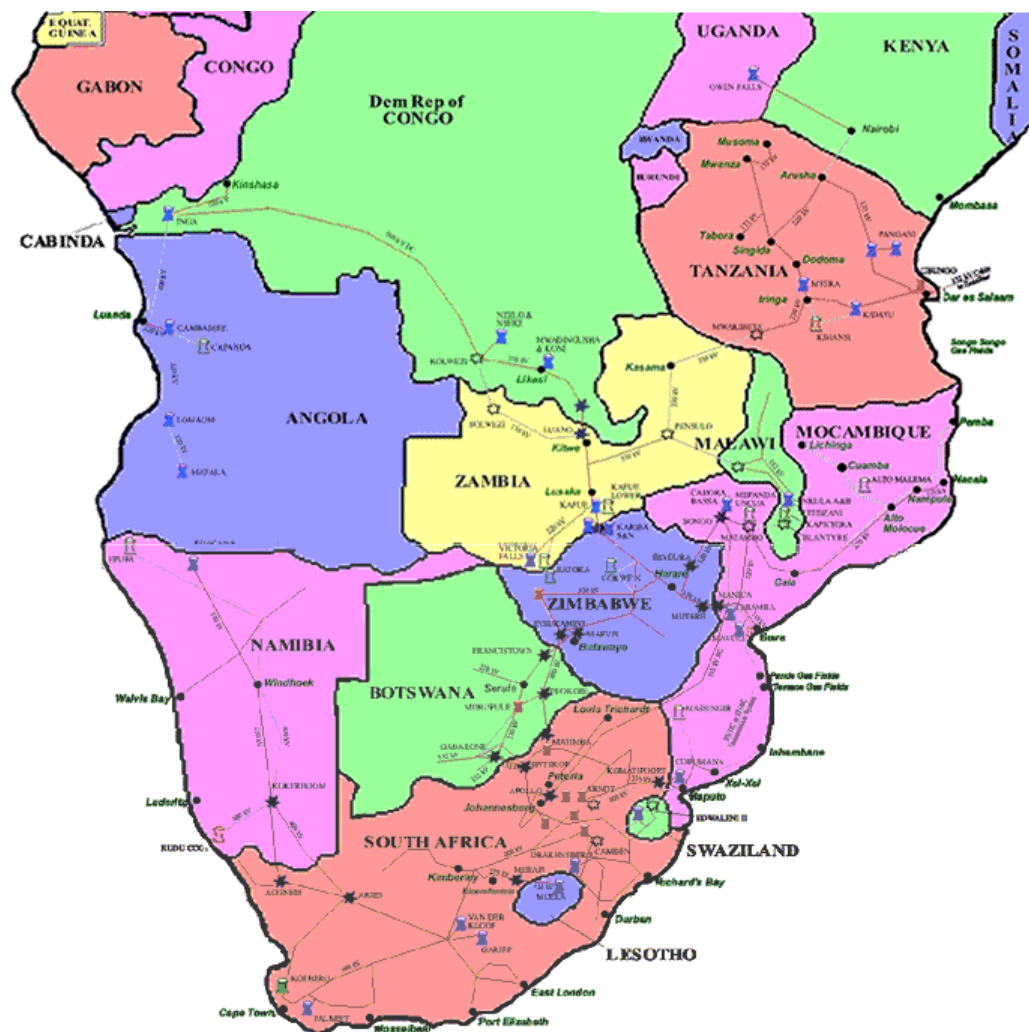
**Johannesburg is South Africa's most populous city with more than 9.2 million people.**



Soweto is a township of the City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality in Gauteng, South Africa, bordering the city's mining belt in the south. Its name is an English syllabic abbreviation for South Western Townships. Formerly a separate municipality, it is now incorporated in the City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality and is one of the suburbs of Johannesburg. Soweto, as a suburb of Johannesburg, has a population of 1.7 million.



| POVERTY as defined by lack of Consciousness, being in UNTRUTH |                     |             |                    |                                                |            |                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|
| SOUTH AFRICA and Neighbouring Nations                         | Consciousness (MoC) | Median Age  | Population (2024)  | Percent Calibrating MoC 100   MoC 200 or below |            | Population in Severe Untruth Poverty |
| South Africa                                                  | 190                 | 28.5        | 64,000,000         | 49%                                            | 88%        | 52,800,000                           |
| Eswatini                                                      | 280                 | 21.7        | 1,240,000          | 58%                                            | 84%        | 1,040,000                            |
| Lesotho                                                       | 240                 | 24.2        | 2,330,000          | 58%                                            | 74%        | 1,724,000                            |
| Angola                                                        | 80                  | 15.9        | 37,800,000         | 66%                                            | 95%        | 35,900,000                           |
| Botswana                                                      | 145                 | 23.2        | 2,500,000          | 58%                                            | 66%        | 1,650,000                            |
| Mozambique                                                    | 180                 | 17.2        | 34,630,000         | 58%                                            | 80%        | 27,700,000                           |
| Namibia                                                       | 100                 | 21.2        | 3,030,000          | 60%                                            | 77%        | 2,333,000                            |
| Zambia                                                        | 110                 | 16.8        | 21,310,000         | 57%                                            | 80%        | 17,050,000                           |
| Zimbabwe                                                      | 100                 | 20.0        | 17,000,000         | 65%                                            | 85%        | 14,450,000                           |
|                                                               |                     |             |                    |                                                |            |                                      |
| <b>SOUTH AFRICA + Neighbours</b>                              | <b>158</b>          | <b>20.9</b> | <b>183,840,000</b> | <b>59%</b>                                     | <b>81%</b> | <b>154,647,000</b>                   |





# SOUTH AFRICA

The road to  
TRUTH and FREEDOM  
is through  
OPEN and FREE  
Universal Feelings Orientated  
EDUCATION

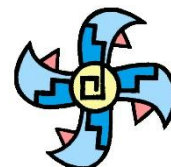
This is the  **GATEWAY**

James: John has been wondering about how to set up schools and schooling 'under a tree', in keeping with it all being opposite to what we're all used to, can you give him any suggestions or point him in the direction he should look?

Nanna Beth – 3<sup>rd</sup> Celestial Heaven: These are some ideas he can consider – just suggestions John, we won't say it has to be this or that way, as you know, it's for you to work things out. So basically, what would you like John – how would you have liked school to be?

# CHALDI COLLEGE

Schooling is voluntary. It should be made to be something children want to do, not something that's forced on them.



It should be fun, as in keeping the whole focus on making them feel good about all they are doing. Not artificially praising them or praising them over their peers, but just supporting and being personal with them, allowing them to respond and find their own way.

It should not be separated into classes based on age. Classes should involve all ages, for example, the younger ones can learn and watch and be helped by the older ones, but not forcing the older ones to help the younger, all voluntary and what would naturally happen, more like in a big loving family rather than segregated because of age or whatever. Perhaps the 5, or less, to 10 in one group, 11 to 16 in another.

Teachers are to be able to deal with children of all ages, and work to allow the student to progress at the students own pace. Special or extra schooling can be provided when necessary to students that want more.

The subjects should all be practically oriented. Everything offered and so accepted voluntarily. Reading, writing and basic arithmetic, all so as to help the child deal with the real world. Other subjects like psychology – morals and ethics, love and friendship, acceptance and tolerance of ALL feelings, particularly bad ones, resolving disagreements, expressing feelings and yet not necessarily acting on them – particularly the bad ones, all based around how to respect and treat other people how you'd like to be treated. And how if you hurt by infringing upon another's will, then you will have to suffer that same amount of hurt, either now or in spirit. And about the Feeling Healing, what happens when you feel bad feelings, how to look to your feelings for their truth, so as to grow in understanding of yourself, nature, life, other people, and God – the whole spiritual aspect, including the Divine Love and Mother and Father, yet no religious indoctrination. The history, culture, place in the world. How to integrate with the modern world, computers, phones, internet, etc. Sport, play, arts, creative lessons and involvement. How to live and respect nature, the natural world, the environment, hygiene, natural health, sex, contraception, abortion and so on – about the person, the body, things to dispel myth and falseness, general science. Trades, technical work, hands on experience – building stuff, ways to use one's mind to do what one wants to do.

Duration of classes, half a day, longer when older for those wanting to learn more, homework voluntary and at the child's initiative – wanting to do it.

School is just part of life, not separate to life. Part of the family, tribe, society, not separate from it. Inclusion of other adults, parents, family members, as aides, helpers, teachers, together with professional teachers. Lots of people, and in particular older people (who also have the time), are natural teachers and should be encouraged even though they've not been specifically trained. One can only learn a certain amount being taught to be a teacher, yet in reality, very few trained teachers have any real natural feeling for it. The more the 'teacher' makes their pupil feel the pupil is the important one, and the teacher is only there to help them if they need their help, and not to stuff it down their throats whether they like it or not, is where to begin. And how a child of differing ages learns, is as varied as the children themselves. So the more 'teachers' the better, and that means the child can gravitate to the 'teacher' that best suits them, rather

than having to spend a whole year with someone you hate and you feel hates you.

University for higher learning, full on, voluntary, free, all information on any subject available with competent teachers. So the student can excel should they want to.

It all being with the focus on the person, offering them things which they can try and see if they like. Things that will help them in the world; and how to be a person living true to themselves – true to their own feelings; and how to respect another as one respects oneself.

James: Nanna Beth, John would like any comments on the Council of Elders continuing to contact people on Earth after he's croaked it.

Nanna Beth: It's as James said, there will be an increasing number of people opening up to us Celestials for all sorts of help, once they understand who we are and how we can help. So yes John, there will always be some main people on Earth we'll work with. And should it all keep needing to move along with one entity in control, such as what you're starting out with, then yes, that is how we'll engineer it. Should it break up or be broken up into many entities, then we'll be ready for and going with that. As much as we say we are in control, we mean that we are in control instead of the mind spirits. But still we are to work with humanity, in as much as humanity leads and we augment.

James: And Nanna Beth, I thought I'd ask you about the Religion of Feelings, as John is against a religion of any sort because of all that religions have done to us all, do you have any thoughts on it?

## Feelings First Spirituality, New Feelings Way

Nanna Beth: It's all up to you James, what you want. Of course you're not wanting to go and instigate yet another religion in which people have to adhere to a set of rules because you know what will happen to that, **any rules allowing people and their controlling agendas to take control over others, is something to be avoided at all times.** However the notion of a 'religion', and one based on feelings, with no fixed agenda, no rules, just founded on truths, will allow people to have some sort of structure to relate to should they need that, but one in which they are entirely free to do whatever they feel based on their feelings. And with the Feeling Healing and Soul Healing being at its core, then those people intent on that will be able to work on themselves and it won't matter to them whether they are part of something or not.

As you understand, some people will like the idea, others won't like the word religion and will want to do it alone, so do whatever you feel you want to do. We don't call it anything over here other than Our Healing, yet we all had embraced the Divine Love before we began our Healing, however potentially that won't be so for a lot of people on Earth, and to say that people have to embrace the Divine Love to do their Healing would cancel out a large amount of people and is putting a rule in place, which doesn't need to be there and would only get in the way.

So to call it a Religion and yet to make it as free as you are intending James, is something for you to decide for yourself, which really just gets down to using the word religion. And I know it appeals to you because it is a religion that is not a religion, yet more a true religion of truth than any of the existing religions are, so you're showing up those religions for the untruth that they are.

Anyway, it's what you want to do James, it's not for us to say one way or the other. And you will do what you want to do, you'll hear people's complaints or if they like the idea, weigh it all up, and still do what you want to do.

James: So you don't force or coerce anyone to do anything they don't want to do. Because who wants to be treated that way – no one!

Feelings First is a way of living without any dogmas, creeds, rituals, cannon laws, hierarchy or controls of any kind.



# It takes a village to raise a child

POTENTIAL to BENEFIT your CHILD through our own FEELING HEALING:

This steps down each seven years as the child matures



From conception to  
age 6 or 7

From 8 to age 14

From 15 to age 21

From 22 to age 28

As we heal, we directly heal our children similarly.

The Indwelling Spirit arrival for the child around age 6 or 7 starts their independence.

# ONCE YOU KNOW - YOU CANNOT UNKNOW!

Mary Magdalene



# ENOUGH IS ENOUGH

Andon and Fonta, our first parents to long for our Heavenly Parents, lived nearly 1,000,000 years ago. Naïve humanity was seduced by high spirits, the Lucifer pair, to believe they could be gods through their minds, thus men subjected women to subordination 200,000 years ago. Also added to this was the default of the Adamic pair more than 38,000 years ago when they failed in their mission.

## REBELLION & DEFAULT **200,000** YEARS

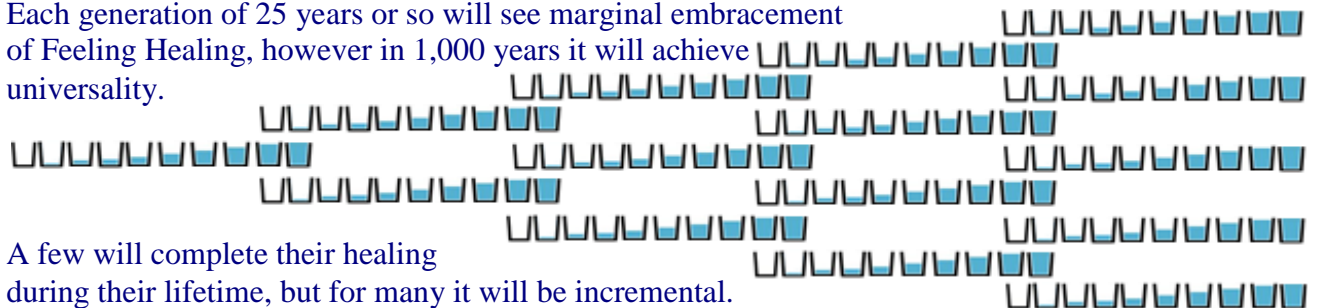
When Jesus with Mary achieved their full Regency of Nebadon, in 26 CE, they immediately had the Lucifer and Satan soulmate pairs assigned to a spirit world prison. Since then, the Creator Pair have been preparing for the ending of the Rebellion and Default for humanity of Earth. The Avonal Pair now on Earth, once commencing their Healing, brought about the imprisonment of the Caligastia and Daligastia pairs in the early 1990s. As the Avonal Pair advanced with their Healing they brought about the formal end of the Rebellion and Default, on 31 January 2018. It is now for all of humanity to embrace the Spirits of Truth of the Avonal Pair and undertake their healing of the imposts of the Rebellion and Default.

## Avonal **AGE 1,000** YEARS

Spirits of Truth of the Avonal Pair will guide us through our Feeling Healing and into the Celestial Heavens with Divine Love, then the Spirits of Truth of the Creator Pair will lead us through the Celestial Heavens and out through Nebadon towards our Heavenly Mother and Father in Paradise.



Each generation of 25 years or so will see marginal embracement of Feeling Healing, however in 1,000 years it will achieve universality.



A few will complete their healing during their lifetime, but for many it will be incremental.

Universality of Feeling Healing with Divine Love will see the mitigation of discomfort, pain and illness as well as the imposts of global warming and Earth changes. These events are to ensure that each of us embrace our feelings, both good and bad, down to the very core, so that we fully come to know who we truly are. Sciences will endeavour to remove pain only to see disease manifest in different forms. Earth disturbances are a result of the Harmonic Convergence of the late 1980s, increasing the rotation of the Earth's central core. This will only abate when humanity has universally embraced Feeling Healing. These influences are only imposed upon us so that we do not step back into the Rebellion and Default through complacency. Live Feelings First so that we become the true personalities we are, that being daughters and sons of our Heavenly Mother and Father.

## **SUGGESTED READING:**

Kindly go to [www.pascashealth.com](http://www.pascashealth.com) and then to the Library Download page and then to open the following, scroll down to the topic and click on the PDF:

### **CORPORATE ALLIANCES**

Chaldi Child Care Centre – Safe Space  
Chaldi College Free to Learn Instinctively  
Chaldi College Free to Learn Pathway  
Chaldi College Primary thru to High – Feelings First  
Chaldi College Women and Girls’ Education  
Chaldi College (WW) – Education through Feelings  
Chaldi College (WW) – Technology & Product Information  
Chaldi University Postgraduate Feelings Degree

Pascas University and Global View  
Pascas University and the Meeting House  
Pascas University Universally Free Education  
Pascas WorldCare Craft Creations  
Pascas WorldCare Cultural Centre  
Pascas WorldCare Supporting Hands

### **ELSEWHERE**

Pascas Care Kinesiology Testing  
Pascas Care – Living Feelings First – Adults  
Pascas Care – Living Feelings First – Children  
Pascas Care – Living Feelings First – Children Annexures  
Pascas Care – Living Feelings First – Children Discussions  
Pascas Care – Living Feelings First – Children Graphics  
Pascas Care – Living Feelings First – Drilling Deeper  
Pascas Care – Living Feelings First – Drilling Deeper Structures  
Pascas Care – Living Feelings First – Reference Centre  
Pascas Care – Multimedia Movie City  
Pascas Care Letters – Psychology and Feeling Healing  
Pascas Park – Journey of Man

Pascas Primary publications being:

U-Turn for Humanity Pascas reveals New Feelings Way  
U-Turn for Humanity pathway being New Feelings Way  
U-Turn for Humanity shutting hells through New Feelings Way  
U-Turn for Humanity simple is what Life is meant to be  
U-Turn for Humanity soul light and New Feelings Way  
U-Turn for Humanity through the New Feelings Way  
U-Turn for Humanity treacherous assumptions New Feelings Way  
U-Turn for Humanity unfolding the New Feelings Way  
Universal Gift – Feeling Healing with Divine Love  
Feeling Healing and Divine Love Discussion Prompts  
Pascas Care Death & Dying Transition & Assimilation Marjorie

Also kindly consider reading:

[www.pascashealth.com](http://www.pascashealth.com)

then proceed to Library Download :

Pascas Care Letters – Root Cause now to Pathway Forward

Pascas Care Letters – Root Cause now to Pathway Forward (short)

Pascas Care Letters – Funding for Change Over

Pascas Care Letters – Family Shelters Abuse & Remedial

Pascas Care Letters – Family Shelters Social Housing

Pascas Care Letters – Family Shelters Overview

Pascas Care Letters – Family Shelters towards Liberation

Pascas Care Letters – Back to Basics

Pascas Care Letters – Change

Pascas Care Letters – Dr Hawkins validates Feeling Healing

Pascas Care Letters – Education through Feelings

Pascas Care Letters – Finalizers our Destiny

Pascas Care Letters – Glass Ceiling Barrier Removal

Pascas Care Letters – Humanity is Addicted to Untruth

Pascas Care Letters – Journey of Earth's Humanity

Pascas Care Letters – Life is a Highway

Pascas Care Letters – Live True to How You Truly Are

Pascas Care Letters – Moving out of Healing

Pascas Care Letters – My Customs Heritage and Nationality

Pascas Care Letters – One Soul Two Personalities

Pascas Care Letters – Psychology and Feeling Healing

Pascas Care Letters – Spirit Evolution and Environmental Changes

Pascas Care Letters – There is only One Way to Heal One's Self

Pascas Care Letters – Transition & Assimilation following Death

Pascas Care – Death & Dying Transition & Assimilation Marjorie

Pascas Care – Kinesiology Testing

Pascas Care Centre – Pacific Basin Nations

Pascas WorldCare – ASEAN and Pacific Island Nations

Or simply allow your feelings guide you through the index to the topic that appeals for you!

Important recommended reading is:

by James Moncrief

### **The Rejected Ones – the Feminine Aspect of God**

<http://divinelovesp.weebly.com/my-free-books-and-free-padgett-messages.html> ALSO at  
<https://www.pascashealth.com/index.php/library.html?file=files/opensource/Downloads/MEDICAL%20-%20SPIRITUAL%20REFERENCES/Rejected%20Ones%20via%20James%20Moncrief.pdf>

<http://www.pascashealth.com/index.php/library.html>

## **Library Download – Pascas Papers**

All papers may be freely shared. The fortnightly mailouts are free to all, to be added into the mailout list, kindly provide your email address. [info@pascashealth.com](mailto:info@pascashealth.com)

## **MARKET OPPORTUNITY:**

### **TENTATIVE WISH LIST (Education)**

1. Early Childhood Education (identify and fund a model school).









Kindly consider a pre-school to be established within every province. This may be centred in communities that the mothers can obtain employment. The mode of operation and management of a centre could have a combination of trained personnel with extended family supporting. The structure may vary to reflect the needs and customs of the town or larger villages. Training of key staff is a priority leading to opening of pre-schools – this could be considered through regional campuses of Pascas University that are to be established.

#### **THE ITCH**

- Assumptions are our greatest enemy. Our minds cannot discern truth from falsehood. Our minds are addicted to untruth and control of others and the environment.
- Our soul based feelings are always in truth – yet we are taught from conception to suppress them.

2. Early Childhood Teacher Training program.

Living Feelings First is outlined in eight Pascas Papers that may be downloaded from [www.pascashealth.com](http://www.pascashealth.com) in the Medical – Emotions section on the Library Download page:

-  [Pascas Care Living Feelings First - Adults.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Living Feelings First - Children - Annexures.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Living Feelings First - Children - Discussions.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Living Feelings First - Children - Graphics.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Living Feelings First - Children.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Living Feelings First - Drilling Deeper - Structures.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Living Feelings First - Drilling Deeper.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas Care Living Feelings First - Reference Centre.pdf](#)

These papers have been specifically developed for the education system and classroom application. These are to be added to the materials that may be considered by the Education Leadership Team. The culture of the people in each region being accommodated, to be melded with the environment presently existing and evolving.

3. School library / resource centre in each province possibly in the model school.

We can consider establishing a model demonstration school in every province – and even more than one – or as many as seen appropriate. Each school when reviewing their library / resource centre, with no exceptions, can have their wish list considered, should they come forward with what they may feel required. This will need a significant administration team and appropriate resources to manage the logistics. This could also involve internet communications involving satellite, renewable power generation and laptops / ipads / tablets to be provided and installed.

4. Teacher professional development (in-service, workshop etc.) on various topics such as early literacy and numeracy including multi modal literacy), civic and citizenship education, basic health and hygiene. The teachers' professional development should be aimed at supporting the new curriculum in South Africa: Standards Based Curriculum (SBC). A priority area would be providing training on Teaching and Learning pedagogies – HOW to teach, not really WHAT to teach to complement what the South Africa government, through the South Africa Department of Education, is doing. With







online teaching and learning, teachers need to be trained on various technological content knowledge (TCK) such as using Google classroom, setting up zoom link and webinars, etc..

Consider the establishment of teachers' training campuses in provinces with potential teachers also being provided with scholarships to enable them to follow their passions and complete required training. Scholarships may be extended to providing housing and costs of living. These provincial campuses may be the start of Pascas University throughout South Africa and surrounding nations.

5. Training on Leadership and Management in Schools aimed at school principals, curriculum leaders, etc. to engage in school policy development, implementation, and evaluation.

Again, Pascas University campuses in provinces to enable as many potential educators to be accommodated to build the numbers of true educators to a level that education throughout South Africa can be an example of what can be achieved in a short period. This will also require the flattening of the hierarchical controlling domination that prevails throughout the education systems worldwide – it is this control that is stifling free flowing initiatives of many great educators. Workshops can be conducted at all appropriate Teacher Training campuses for all leader type educators.

Kindly reference through [www.pascashealth.com](http://www.pascashealth.com) at the Library Download page, scroll down to the heading Corporate Foundation Documents and click on to open:

-  [Pascas WorldCare Teams.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas WorldCare Teams and Bottom Up Democracy.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas WorldCare Teams Wisdom & Operation.pdf](#)
-  [Pascas WorldCare Teams with PTQP.pdf](#)

6. Standards Based Curriculum materials – supplied but insufficient for all schools throughout the country. Textbooks for different subjects except for Maths and Science developed by JICA (Japan International Cooperation Agency), then train them as well on how to use these Teachers' resources.

All materials and textbooks may be supplied. Uniforms may also be supplied. Kitchen facilities may be included in the schools and food supplied and prepared by catering staff for breakfast and lunch as required. The question is to ensure respect and acceptance of such support. Is it simply handed out? Is it invoiced to each student and announced as a scholarship? Is there a nominal payment from the student? It is to be free, however the student is to understand its importance in a way that is culturally acceptable.

7. Alternative education (adult and early school leavers) skills training to improve lives addressing inequities and promoting social justice concept. Begin by funding existing Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) schools with infrastructure, resources, (tools and equipment).

Pascas styled TVET Colleges may be established in each province and concentrated on providing Technical and Trade Skills and IT training to equip the school leaver to be immediately and valuably employed in the local workforce, thereby retaining more of the population in the regional areas. Again, the education is to be free. This may be done with; “here are your fees and, congratulations, here is a scholarship”.

8. STEM (Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics) education – develop resource materials to help teachers to implement these various projects prescribed in the curriculum. Such as teacher workbook. Concept applied in projects. Materials / equipment needed for these to support.

This is a big task and it is for those with big overview sight and then detail focus to attend to the minute requirements. It will also be an ongoing evolution. Pascas is to support this agenda all the way.

9. Sport development in schools (Physical Education (PE) equipment, uniforms, etc.).

Sport is the only reason why many attend school. Education is meant to be fun. This is mostly lost in the controlling addictions of most people throughout the education world and elsewhere in our lives. Sport is an important component of the school syllabus and fields and courts and swimming pools may be established in each school and the necessary equipment and uniforms supplied.

10. Water tanks for schools and proper toilets facilities.

Water tanks and state of the art toilet facilities can be included in all schools as well as Teacher Training Colleges and TVET Colleges. Again, consider instructing an administration team to request what each education facility considers that it needs and then approve a delivery and installation operation.

11. Education material with foundations based on assumptions to be recognised for what they are – in error!

Our minds are addicted to untruth. Our minds cannot discern truth from falsehood. Consequently 98% of assumptions are wrong – the other 2% are flukes. Count the number of assumptions in research papers. We will then discover and understand the reason why society is floundering!

12. Education of girls to be prioritised.

If a girl spends only 2 years at school, she is likely to have more than 7 children. If she spends 6 years at school, she is likely to have around 4 children. If she spends 12 years at school then she may have only 2 children. World poverty is best averted by the tool of education in the first instance.

Girls and women are closer to their feelings than boys and men. Consequently, it is through our feelings that we excel. The belief that men are to dominate the female is that leaders of the past understood that should females be allowed to fully express themselves through their feelings then the men with their control would be ended. Today, we now start that ending for the advancement of both women and men!

13. The potential within us all is incomprehensibly amazing – however it will NOT be revealed through our minds. Our potential and our true personality will reveal itself through our soul-based feelings – this is The New Way – our new way of living. We are to live feelings first, express our feelings, both good and bad without acting upon them, and to long to know the truth of what our feelings are bringing to our attention.

Living mind centric, as we are all taught to do so from birth and throughout all our walks of life, imprisons each of us into limitations of mediocrity. We have no spontaneity, flare, intuition and creativity – we live life in a stupor, zombie like. Not even the greatest scientists in history calibrated higher than 499 on Dr David R Hawkins' Map of Consciousness (MoC) scale – the peak of reason. Scientists can go through life achieving one or two break throughs whereas people living through their feelings routinely achieve break throughs. Being mind-centric is how humanity is controlled by the few. The education systems around the world are the arch agents of suppression for these controllers.

Now we can set ourselves all free to bloom in spontaneity, wisdom and vigour through our feelings – and it is all cost free!

14. We are to live through our feelings. Our soul does it all. We are to put aside the façade personality that our parents and early childhood carers imposed upon us. We are now, through our feelings, to discover who and what we truly are. This is incredibly freeing and beautiful. Our true brilliance will shine for all to see.

Life is about what OUR soul wants for us to experience. Living through our feelings eliminates mountains of stress that our mind brings upon us. Our day ends with being fresh with many achievements and goals attained. Should we live submitting to the imposed will of others, life is suppressive and unrewarding. We are to be who we truly are and that is the experiences that we are to have and to be expressed through our feelings. Doing this on a national basis will bring about an exemplary society, and that will be the peoples of South Africa.

**The New Way: Learning how to live true to ourselves by living true to our feelings.**

**This time, in the history of humanity, is the most exciting time ever experienced.**

**Other Thoughts:**

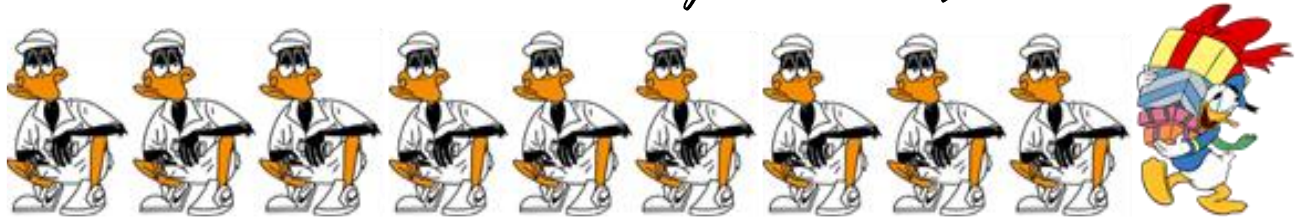
It may be appropriate to have Johannesburg which is South Africa's largest city, with a population of around 6.3 million people, as the nation's administration of this agenda and the establishment of the first of the Pascas Pre-school, Primary school, High school, Craft Creations, TVET College and Teacher's Training College.

Nevertheless, as the initial units for each of the educational elements are being constructed and opened then the planning and construction could be underway simultaneously at other sites in each district. Issues encountered will be numerous but different in each location – so proceeding on multiple fronts is prudent – we will discover as we go along without delay.

Every aspect of how we have been living life is to be reviewed, reconsidered, redesigned, reconstructed and reintroduced. None of the institutional ways of doing things is to be automatically replicated or even continued. That is why the Education Leadership Team is unique from conception.

ALL societal growth has been the result of its education system, however they have all been proceeding down a rabbit hole to a glass ceiling being its dead end. Now for the Great U-Turn!

*Ten ducks in a row, but one always misleading or misled!*



*Tug - of - War*



**GREAT**  
**✓-Turn**

COMMERCIAL IN CONFIDENCE

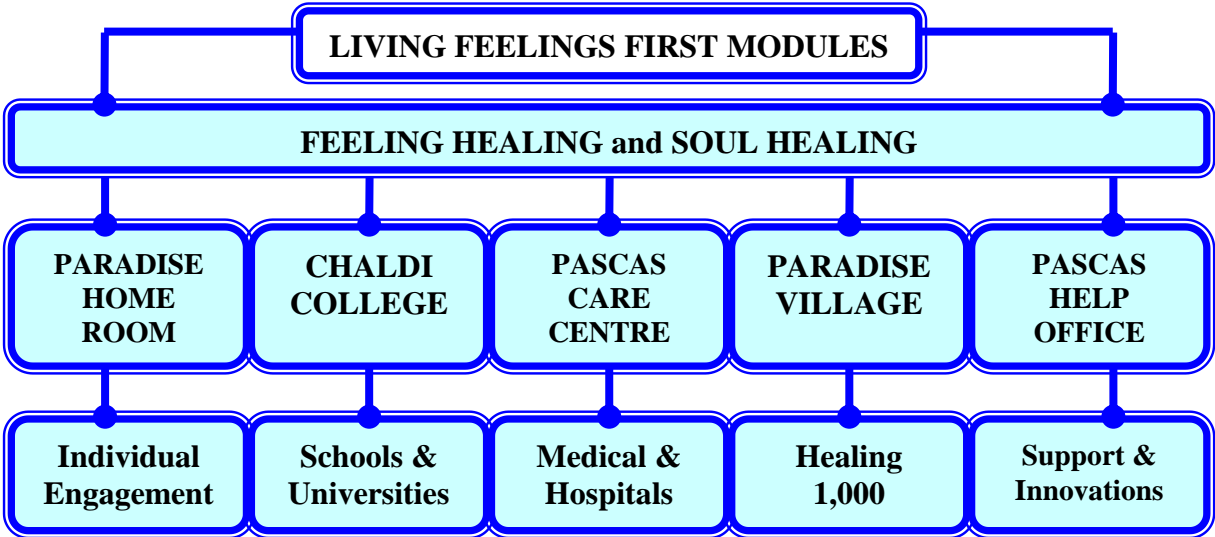


| <b>WORLDWIDE relationship of MoC calibration with Life Experiences<br/>Life Expectancy, Development, Happiness, Education, Income</b> |                               |             |                         |                         |                 |                 |                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| MoC                                                                                                                                   | No. of Countries+ Territories | Average MoC | Average Life Expectancy | Human Development Index | Happiness Index | Education Index | Per Capita Income 2021 |
| 400s                                                                                                                                  | 22                            | 405         | 82.2                    | 0.924                   | 7.1             | .890            | US\$63,032             |
| 300s                                                                                                                                  | 71                            | 343         | 77.2                    | 0.794                   | 6.1             | .741            | US\$30,154             |
| 200s                                                                                                                                  | 50                            | 251         | 72.7                    | 0.676                   | 5.3             | .610            | US\$16,560             |
| High 100s                                                                                                                             | 38                            | 174         | 70.5                    | 0.659                   | 5.0             | .600            | US\$12,516             |
| Low 100s                                                                                                                              | 21                            | 119         | 67.1                    | 0.587                   | 4.6             | .501            | US\$7,081              |
| Below 100                                                                                                                             | 14                            | 74          | 65.3                    | 0.565                   | 4.4             | .501            | US\$6,377              |
| WORLD                                                                                                                                 | 216                           | 220         | 73.3                    |                         |                 |                 | US\$17,110             |

| South Africa MoC | No. of Countries | Living in urban slums | Average Life Expectancy | Human Development Index | Happiness Index | Education Index | Per Capita Income PPP 2023 |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| 190              | 1                | 25.6%                 | 66.5                    | 0.709                   | 5.0             | .724            | US\$14,284                 |

and

| South Africa MoC | Population | Median Age | Political Rights & Civil Liberties | Unemployment | Poverty | Crime per 100K | Per Capita Income 2023 |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------------------------------|--------------|---------|----------------|------------------------|
| 190              | 64,000,000 | 28.5       | 79 free                            | 32.10%       | 55%     | 35.9           | US\$6,253              |



COMMERCIAL IN CONFIDENCE

# SOUTH AFRICA

## PASCAS UNIVERSITY

### TAFE

### Technical And Further Education

### Craft Creations Family Shed

$\times^2$  Year 10

$\triangle$  Year 11

$\sqrt{y}$  Year 12

$\leq$  Year 7

$\frac{1}{2}$  Year 8

$\approx$  Year 9

$\infty$  Year 4

% Year 5

$\frac{1}{2}$  Year 6

$\dots$  Year 1

$\frac{1}{2}$  Year 2

$\pm$  Year 3



## KINDERGARTEN

## PRESCHOOL



# Chaldi Child Care Centre &

## Kindergarten

WELCOME!



SAFE SANCTUARIES

It takes a Community to Protect a Child





# The Learning Pyramid:



It will only be the breaking through of the glass ceiling of 499 of Dr David R Hawkins' Map of Consciousness (MoC) that humanity can and will move towards a state of harmony and peace. While we continue to live mind-centric, we cannot progress beyond the category of Reason which peaks at 499 on the MoC. This is how we have been misguided to live for thousands of years. As we are now coming to understand, all institutionalised systems worldwide are structured to inhibit our natural progression.

Our teaching systems are focused upon the lecture, an orator at the front of the room talking down to students. As you now observe, it is the least effective method of education. Small groups tutoring each other is the way forward. All levels of education can be moved to meeting groups of around 12 or so participants.



Pascas Foundation, with aligned support, is to deliver such education platforms. Further, education is to be delivered free.

**WITHIN EVERY MEETING HOUSE, FREE AND OPEN DISCUSSION FLOWS THROUGH A 'FISH BOWL' STRIVING TOWARDS "NATURAL SELF EXPRESSION"!**





#### **CRAFT CREATIONS**

Shop front – retail and ordering facility. The administration and support for the complete Craft Creations Centre.

#### **PASCAS CAFÉ**

Being part of Craft Creations, it is a catering, nutrition cooking facility that functions also as a Pascas Café. Food and nutrition are the premiers of all crafts.

#### **HOME CRAFTS**

**CRAFT CREATIONS** is generally focused towards skills embraced by women in their practical attention to the needs of the family. That said, there are no boundaries. At all times, the opportunity to introduce and enable children of all ages to become proficient is supported. Those within the community are to be supported in their sharing of their unique skills with others.

#### **STRUCTURAL CRAFTS**

**CRAFT CREATIONS** embraces word working, metallurgy and mechanical repairs. This could be said to be the domain of a Men's Shed, however, the whole family is welcome. These specialised skills need to be shared as much as every other craft.

**CRAFT CREATIONS** is to enable anyone to be autonomous and self-sufficient in their endeavours.

#### **MEETING HOUSE**

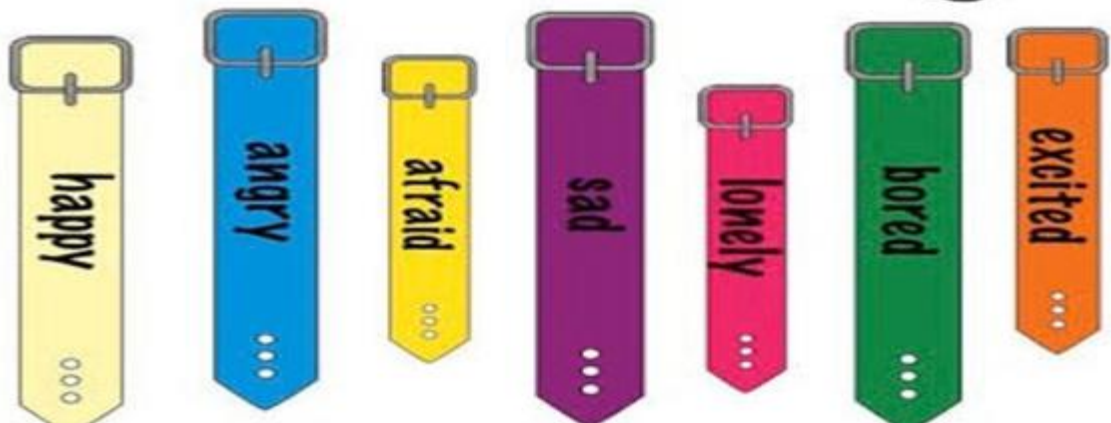
Discussion pods for around 12 people as meetup rooms.

#### **FAMILY SHELTER**

Modules of 10. Studio rooms to accommodate a parent and two children, or thereabouts.

FEELINGS  
must be  
FELT

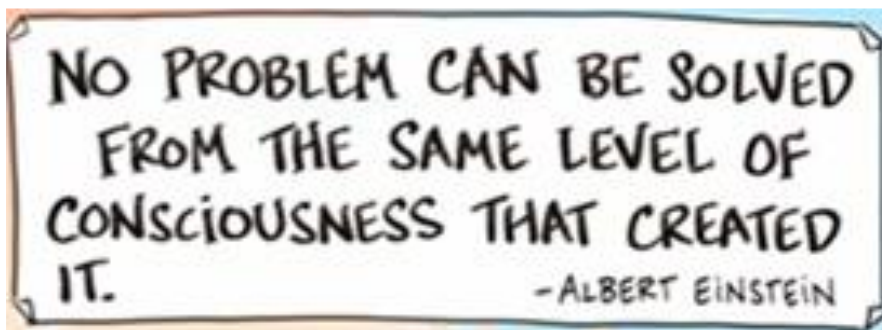
## Express Your Feelings



**BE FEELINGS  
EXPRESSIVE!**

*It's all about*  
**Experiences  
&  
FEELINGS**

**THE TRUTH WILL SET US FREE, BUT  
FIRST IT WILL MAKE US MISERABLE!  
To Truly get to know yourself is  
the Bravest thing you will ever do!**



Kinesiology Muscle Testing  
for the level of truth

## EINSTEIN'S THEORY of INSANITY



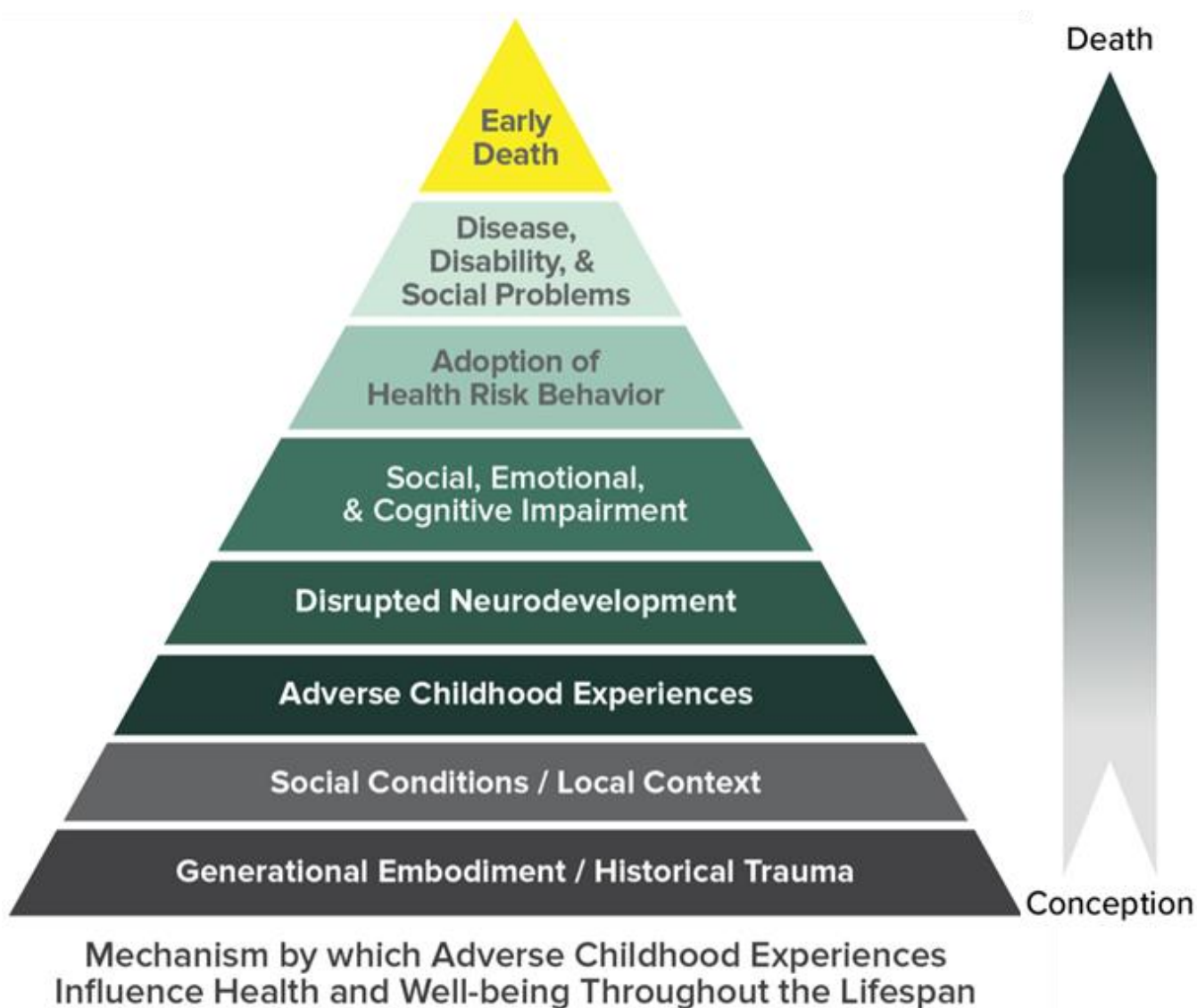
DOING THE SAME THING  
OVER and OVER and  
EXPECTING DIFFERENT  
RESULTS.

<http://www.pascashealth.com/index.php/library.html>

## **Library Download – Pascas Papers**

All papers may be freely shared. The fortnightly mailouts are free to all, to be added into the mailout list, kindly provide your email address. [info@pascashealth.com](mailto:info@pascashealth.com)





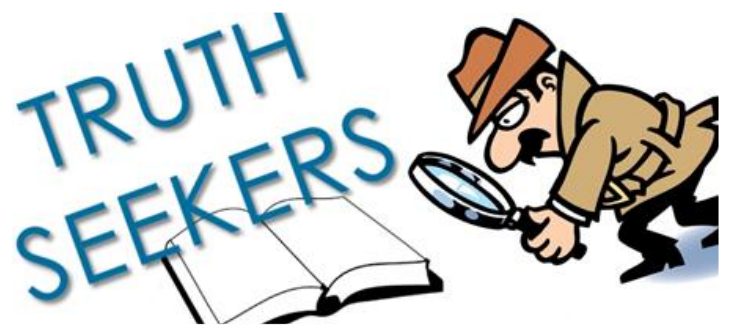
**WOMB  
TRAUMA.  
YES IT'S REAL.**



*We Are*  
**TRUTHSEEKERS**

**WE ARE  
TRUTH  
SEEKERS**

**WE ARE  
THE TRUTH  
SEEKERS**



**THE TRUTH SEEKERS**



# PASCAS UNIVERSITY

## HIGHER EDUCATION SUBJECT GROUPINGS:



**ANIMALS AND  
LAND**



**ARCHITECTURE,  
BUILDING AND  
CONSTRUCTION**



**ARTS,  
HUMANITIES  
AND LANGUAGES**



**CREATIVE ARTS,  
DESIGN AND  
MEDIA**



**ECONOMICS,  
COMMERCE,  
BUSINESS AND  
MANAGEMENT**



**EDUCATION AND  
TEACHING**



**ENGINEERING**



**HEALTH  
SCIENCES  
(ACADEMIC)**



**HEALTH  
SCIENCES  
(PROFESSIONAL)**



**HOSPITALITY,  
TOURISM AND  
EVENT  
MANAGEMENT**



**INFORMATION  
TECHNOLOGY  
AND COMPUTER  
SCIENCE**



**INTERNATIONAL  
RELATIONS AND  
DEVELOPMENT  
STUDIES**



**LAW AND  
CRIMINOLOGY**



**MARINE,  
ENVIRONMENT  
AND RENEWABLE  
ENERGY**



**MEDICINE**



**MULTIMEDIA  
MOVIES AND  
MUSIC**



**NURSING,  
MIDWIFERY AND  
PARAMEDICINE**



**PSYCHOLOGY**



**SCIENCE**



**SOCIAL WORK  
AND  
COUNSELLING**



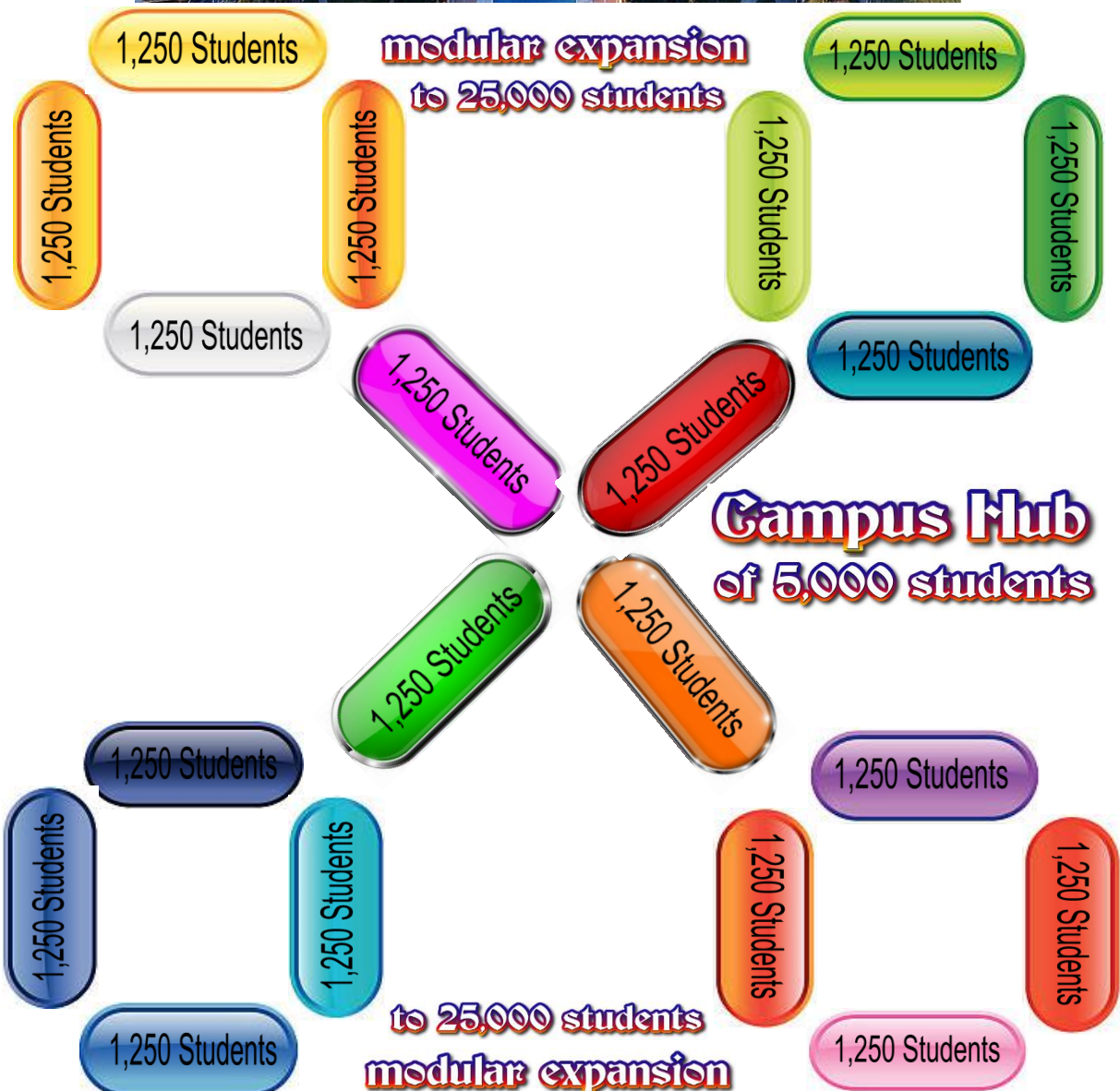
**SPORTS AND  
EXERCISE  
SCIENCE**



# PASCAS UNIVERSITY



**Campus  
Hub**





# CHALDI TAFE COLLEGE

## Technical and Further Education



Building and construction



Child care



Sports and fitness



Technology, information and networking



Nursing and health



Creative



Agriculture and horticulture



Automotive



Business, justice and management



Community services



Hospitality and cookery



Beauty and hairdressing



By location



Online courses















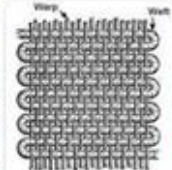




































Apprenticeships



TAFE at School



# Craft Creations

|                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                      |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Magic                                                                               | Papermaking                                                                         | Patchwork                                                                           | Taxidermy                                                                           | Creative writing                                                                     | Fiber art                                                                             | Oil painting                                                                          |
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Cardmaking                                                                          | Needlework                                                                          | Quilting                                                                            | Wood carving                                                                        | Pyrography                                                                           | Weaving                                                                               | Upcycling                                                                             |
|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Photography                                                                         | Calligraphy                                                                         | Woodworking                                                                         | Gardening                                                                           | Watercolor painting                                                                  | Toy                                                                                   | Quilting                                                                              |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sewing                                                                              | Knitting                                                                            | Painting                                                                            | Embroidery                                                                          | Crochet                                                                              | Handicraft                                                                            | Drawing                                                                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Book Binding                                                                        | Glassblowing                                                                        | Brewing                                                                             | Pottery                                                                             | Scrapbooking                                                                         | Origami                                                                               | Cross-stitch                                                                          |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Floral design                                                                       | Macramé                                                                             | Pressed flower craft                                                                | Decoupage                                                                           | Whittling                                                                            | Leather crafting                                                                      | Digital art                                                                           |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Needlepoint                                                                         | Knife making                                                                        | Tatting                                                                             | Carpenter                                                                           | Doodle                                                                               | Digital photography                                                                   | Beadwork                                                                              |



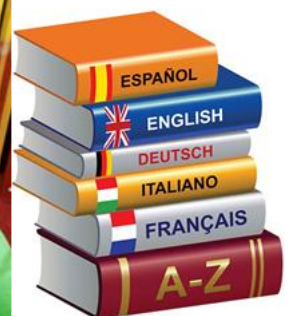
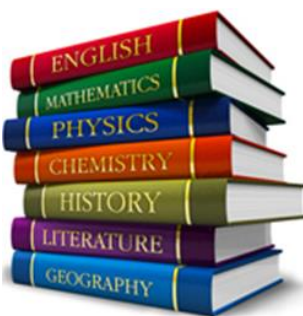
# CHALDI COLLEGE

## Primary thru to High

### "Feelings First"



**Children Tutoring Each Other!**



# Tutoring



## Natural Self Expression!





# Pascas Care Hospital



**Pascas Care  
Medical Clinic**

## Medical Specialties

|                     |                  |                |                        |                 |                 |
|---------------------|------------------|----------------|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                     |                  |                |                        |                 |                 |
| Geriatrics          | Obstetrics       | Postnatal Care | pregnancy              | Cardiology      | Fetus           |
|                     |                  |                |                        |                 |                 |
| Rhinology           | Pulmonology      | Dental Care    | Facial Plastic Surgery | Gynecology      | Dermatology     |
|                     |                  |                |                        |                 |                 |
| Otology             | Gastroenterology | Hepatology     | Psychiatry             | Plastic Surgery | Symptom Checker |
|                     |                  |                |                        |                 |                 |
| Human Brain         | Pelvic Bone      | Neurosurgery   | Chiropractic           | Hematology      | Osteology       |
|                     |                  |                |                        |                 |                 |
| Breast Augmentation | Breast Reduction | Optometry      | Naturopathy            | Newborn         | Herbal Medicine |
|                     |                  |                |                        |                 |                 |
| Ear examination     | Eye Specialties  | Dermatology    | Neurology              | Orthopedics     | Pulmonology     |

**Pascas Care  
MEDICAL CENTRE**



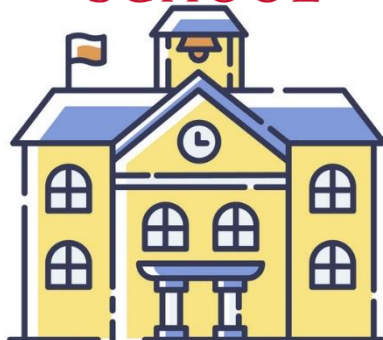


PASCAS REGIONAL CENTRES:

UNIVERSITY



SCHOOL



Early Learning Centre



TECHNICAL  
**TAFE**

Craft Creations

MOVIE STUDIOS

Journey of Humanity

THE  
**VILLAGE  
PARADISE**



AFFORDABLE HOUSING

**Homelessness**

**SOCIAL HOUSING**

**NEW BIOSPHERE AGRICULTURE**

Innovations  
and much more!



**Community**



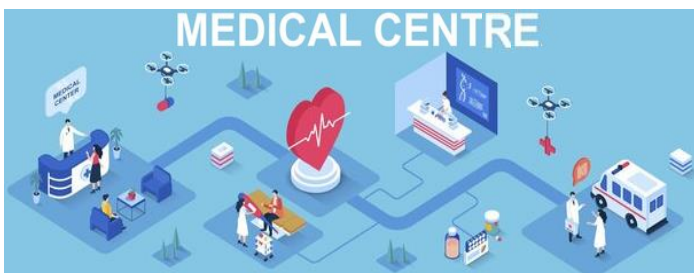
**Centre**



**Diagnostics Centre**



**MEDICAL CENTRE**



**X-RAY**



**OPERATION  
THEATRE**





# WE ARE ALL BEING PLAYED

**DIVIDE & CONQUER: IF THEY KEEP US FIGHTING WITH EACH OTHER, WE WILL NEVER FIGHT THE TRUE ENEMY... THE ESTABLISHMENT!**



## **DIVIDE AND CONQUER MECHANISMS:**

|                                                                   |                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Skin Colour / Tone Bigotry                                        | Class & Social Structures    |
| Borders & National Cultures                                       | Militarism is all Wrong      |
| Language Divides                                                  | Societal Customs & Practices |
| Financial Enslavement                                             | Debasement of Education      |
| Professional Snobbery                                             | Sexual Preference Bigotry    |
| Assumptions Err 98% of the time                                   | Political Division           |
| Mind-Centrism Stagnation                                          | Religious Bigotry            |
| Mind Control Addiction                                            | Mind Untruth Addiction       |
| Institutional Controls                                            | Leadership Propaganda & Lies |
| Parental / Teacher / Religion / Employer / GovernmentSuppressions |                              |
| Potable Water Security Food Security Safe Shelter Security        |                              |
| Universal suppression of all peoples by covert controllers        |                              |
| Living Mind Centric is prohibiting spontaneity & freedom          |                              |
| Living Feelings First is living in truth & freedom !              |                              |
| Women Liberating                                                  | Childhood Suppression to end |

# Root Cause

Highly esteemed Lanonandek spirits from within our local universe of Nebadon were assigned as System Sovereigns of our local system to oversee Earth's humanity and their spiritual development. 200,000 years ago they, the Lucifers, became infatuated with their authority and turned against the regents of Nebadon, Mary and Jesus, as well as rejecting God. Through their Planetary Princes, also Lanonandek spirits, they had taken the humanities of 37 worlds within their local system into their Rebellion.

Through living through our minds, suppressing our feelings, we on Earth will continue to be at war with each other, illnesses of all descriptions will continue from our feelings suppression, famine and inequalities prevail, control of others is the core of all systems, we cannot determine truth from falsehood and life on Earth is a living hell. We have been continually seduced by mind Mansion World spirits and we live life in a stupor – nothing more than zombies doing the begging of the evil ones, the rebellious Lanonandek spirits.

Through living through our minds, suppressing our soul based feelings, we have been progressively going further and further away from our Heavenly Parents, now to the point that we cannot go any further. Through working cracks in the Universal Contract governing the Rebellion and Default, this control has been ended formally as of 31 January 2018.

# Pathway Forward

To liberate one's real self, one's will, driven by one's soul, moves one to embrace Feeling Healing, so as to clear emotional injuries and errors. With the Divine Love, then one is also Soul Healing. We are to feel our feelings, identify what they are, accept and fully acknowledge that we're feeling them, express them fully, all whilst longing for the truth they are to show us.

**God's Divine Love: Pray for it, ask for it, and receive it.**

**The Golden rule is: Never interfere with another's will.**

**Golden Rule: that one must always honour another's will as one honours one's own.**

**New Feelings Way: learning how to live true to ourselves by living true to our feelings.**

**We are to express our feelings, both good and bad, at all times, and to long for the truth of them.**

**By living true to ourselves true to our feelings, we are living true to God. It's that simple.**

## DISABILITY accommodating MEDICAL CENTRE:

One in five people have a disability that needs medical attendance.

### Access to health services



### Disability group

Disability group is a broad categorisation of disability. It is based on underlying health conditions and on impairments, activity limitations and participation restrictions. It is not a diagnostic grouping, nor is there a one-to-one correspondence between a health condition and a disability group.

Broadly, grouping disabilities depends on whether they relate to functioning of the mind or the senses, or to anatomy or physiology. Each disability group may refer to a single disability or be composed of a number of broadly similar disabilities. These 6 separate groups are based on the particular type of disability;

- sensory and speech (sight, hearing, speech)
- intellectual (difficulty learning or understanding)
- physical (including breathing difficulties, chronic or recurrent pain, incomplete use of limbs and more)
- psychosocial (including nervous or emotional conditions, mental illness, memory problems, and social or behavioural difficulties)
- head injury, stroke or acquired brain injury
- other (restrictions in everyday activities due to other long-term conditions or ailments).





### **Comprehensive care delivery**

- Patients are engaged as partners in their care
- Goals of care guide clinical decisions and the patient journey
- Diversity and equity are respected and supported
- Transparency is a core element of safety and quality care

### **Clear purpose, strategy and leadership**

- A commitment to exceptional person-centred care is clearly stated in the organisations purpose and strategy
- Great leadership drives exceptional person-centred care, with the support of champions across the organisation
- A person-centred strategy is articulated to the workforce and the community and implemented across the organisation.

### **People, capability and a person-centred culture**

- An organisational culture for person-centred care is built and maintained through long-term systematic approach
- The capabilities of all members of the workforce are continually developed through formal and informal learning
- The organisation regularly monitors and is dedicated to support workforce satisfaction and wellbeing

### **Person-centred governance systems**

- Consumers and the community are involved in governance at all levels
- Consumers are trained and supported to meaningfully contribute
- Organisational structures and models of care are designed around the person
- There are clear accountabilities at all levels – from the board to the clinician
- Financial, strategic and operational decisions and processes are person-centred

### **Strong external partnerships**

- Healthcare organisations have a comprehensive network of service partner and relationships
- There is a focus on seamless transitions and coordination of care
- Healthcare organisations operate as leaders in the system improvement
- Community volunteers are recognised and supported as critical partners in enhancing the patient experience

### **Person-centred technology and built environment**

- Person-centred design principles are applied to the built environment
- Healthcare organisations are pragmatic and innovative where resources are limited
- Technology must enhance patient experiences and outcomes, but also not be relied upon alone

### **Measurement for improvement**

- There is culture of learning and continuous improvement
- Measurement can be acted on to improve outcomes and reflects what patients and communities value

The term “medically disabled” refers to **disability based solely on impairment(s) which are considered to be so medically severe as to prevent a person from doing any substantial gainful activity.**

Recognising that each person with a disability has unique needs, we offer services that aim to provide an array of support options to help you make the best decision. Programs like [Adult Family Care](#) and [Personal Care Attendant](#) offer ways for you to live with a caregiver or on your own with just the right amount of in-home support for your needs, while [Healthy Living](#) workshops can help you learn to better manage your condition and take control of your life.

Adult Day Health Screens

Adult Family Care

Benefits Counselling

Case Management

Community Choices

Community Nursing Facility Screens

Congregate Housing

Consumer-Directed Care

Enhanced Community Options

Farm to Home Food Program

Home Care Services

Information and Caregiver Resource Centre

Healthy Living

- My Life, My Health: Living Well with Long-Term Health Conditions
- Chronic Pain Self-Management
- Diabetes Self-Management
- A Matter of Balance: Managing Concerns About Falls
- Healthy Eating For Successful Living in Older Adults
- Enhance Wellness Coaching
- Healthy Living Testimonial

Information & Referral

Long-Term Care Ombudsman Program

Meals on Wheels

Money Follows the Person

Nursing Facility Discharges

Nutrition Education & Consultation

Options Counselling

Personal Care Attendant Program (PCA)

Private Pay Care Management (Senior Options)

Respite Services

Rides for Health

Serving the Health Insurance Needs of Everyone

Supportive Housing

#### Benefits of person-centred care



##### Better patient and community experience

- ✓ Improved patient satisfaction
- ✓ Improved patient engagement
- ✓ Improved community perceptions of healthcare organisations



##### Better workforce experience and improved wellbeing

- ✓ Improved workforce satisfaction
- ✓ Improved workforce attitudes
- ✓ Less workforce turnover
- ✓ Reduced emotional stress for the healthcare workforce
- ✓ Improved workforce wellbeing



##### Better clinical outcomes, safety and quality

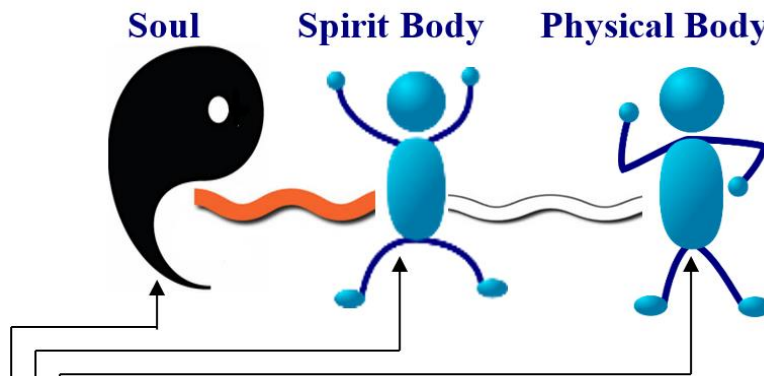
- ✓ Lower mortality
- ✓ Reduced readmissions
- ✓ Reduced length of stay
- ✓ Reduced healthcare acquired infections
- ✓ Improved treatment adherence



##### Better value care through lower costs of care

- ✓ Shorter length of stay
- ✓ Lower costs per case
- ✓ Better utilisation of low versus high cost workforce members
- ✓ Less workforce turnover

## HIERARCHY of HEALING SYSTEMS



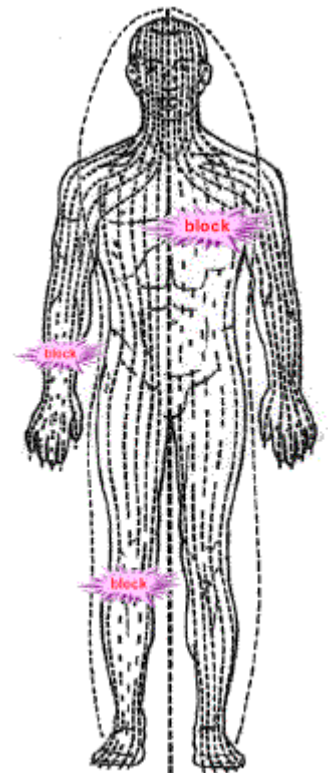
**ALLOPATHIC** – Western Medicine treats the symptoms, is highly regulated and costly as it is cost driven. Symptoms are suppressed – no healing!

**ENERGY HEALING** – Eastern Therapies also treat the symptoms with the assistance from natural love spirits from the realms up to the 6<sup>th</sup> spirit Mansion World.

Therapy applied to the spirit body is through an energy therapist who may work on the chakras, whereas a chiropractor works on the physical body. Such types of therapy deal with the effects and ignore the soul and the causes – temporary healing.

**FEELING HEALING – EMOTIONAL EXPRESSION** addresses the cause. Soul level clearing and growth provides permanent solutions whereas the other two systems provide temporary relief.

If we focus on our childhood suppression, that is the commencement on our pathway home to our Heavenly Parents. Improving our soul condition is the ultimate goal.





**When educators do not know  
what it is that they are teaching  
- that is the subject of Medicine!**

**Doctors do not know what the  
cause is of any illness - that is  
maybe why they have identified  
more than 10,000 illnesses and diseases!**

**Education and Health systems  
are now to EVOLVE!**

**The elephant in the room being:  
CHILDHOOD SUPPRESSION**

**The pathway forward is to embrace:  
FEELING-HEALING**



# Pathway Forward

## Hippocratic Oath



**New Feelings Way: learning how to live true to ourselves by living true to our feelings.**

**We are to express our feelings, both good and bad, at all times, and to long for the truth of them.**

**By living true to ourselves true to our feelings, we are living true to God. It's that simple.**

**Golden Rule: that one must always honour another's will as one honours one's own.**

**The Golden rule is: Never interfere with another's will.**

**God's Divine Love: Pray for it, ask for it, and receive it.**

**To liberate one's real self, one's will, driven by one's soul, moves one to embrace Feeling Healing, so as to clear emotional injuries and errors. With the Divine Love, then one is also Soul Healing. We are to feel our feelings, identify what they are, accept and fully acknowledge that we're feeling them, express them fully, all whilst longing for the truth they are to show us.**

# MAP OF CONSCIOUSNESS

Map of Consciousness from Dr David R Hawkins, M.D., Ph.D. "Power vs Force".

| Level         | Log      |
|---------------|----------|
| ENLIGHTENMENT | 700-1000 |
| PEACE         | 600      |
| JOY           | 540      |
| LOVE          | 500      |
| REASON        | 400      |
| ACCEPTANCE    | 350      |
| WILLINGNESS   | 310      |
| NEUTRALITY    | 250      |
| COURAGE       | 200      |
| PRIDE         | 175      |
| ANGER         | 150      |
| DESIRE        | 125      |
| FEAR          | 100      |
| GRIEF         | 75       |
| APATHY        | 50       |
| GUILT         | 30       |
| SHAME         | 20       |

## PERSONALITY TRAITS:

Less than two dozen people on planet Earth.

Would not pick up a weapon let alone use it. These people gravitate to the health industry and humanitarian programs.

Debate and implement resolutions without argument and delay. 470

Debate and implement resolutions in due course. 440

Debate and implement resolutions with some degree of follow up generally needed. 410

Management supervision is generally necessary.

Politics become the hope for man's salvation.

Cause no harm to others starts to emerge. Power overrides force.

Illness is developed by those man erroneous emotions that calibrate 200 and lower.

Armies around the world function on pride. Force is now dominant, not power.

Harm of others prevails, self-interest prevails.

Totally self-reliant, not God reliant.

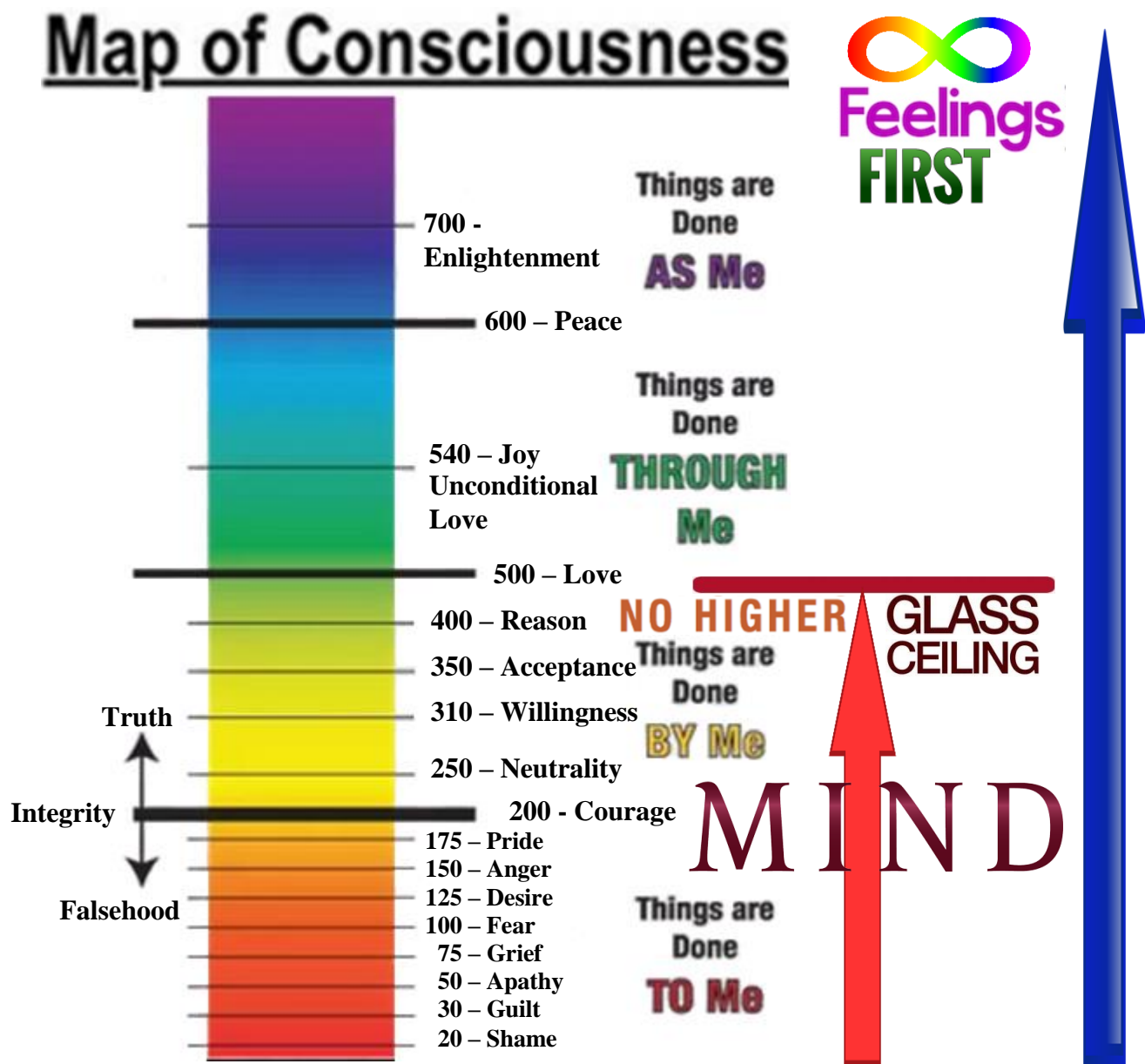
Fear dominates all motivation.

Suicide is possible and probable.

At these levels, seriously harming others for even trivial events appears to be justifiable.

Poverty, unemployment, illness, etc., this is living hell on Earth.

# Map of Consciousness



This outline of the Map of Consciousness spells out the fact that while we live Mind-Centric and ignore and suppress our Feelings we cannot pass 499 MoC. Our mind being in control, as we have all been indoctrinated to live, is a glass ceiling. Humanity cannot heal anything, cannot be spontaneous, has no intuitiveness, and is locked into living in the deep hell states. This is why people find themselves in abusive homes, domestic violence, housing stress, homelessness and gross difficulties of all kinds. This is why we are easily manipulated, embrace propaganda and are being controlled by a few.

Women are closer to their feelings and that is why the nursing profession hosts a lot of women who calibrate a little over 500. These women are the healers in hospitals.

By aspiring to live Feelings First we are each breaking the glass ceiling and opening our potentials to grow in truth and love not only to 1,000 MoC, but to infinity. This is our destiny.

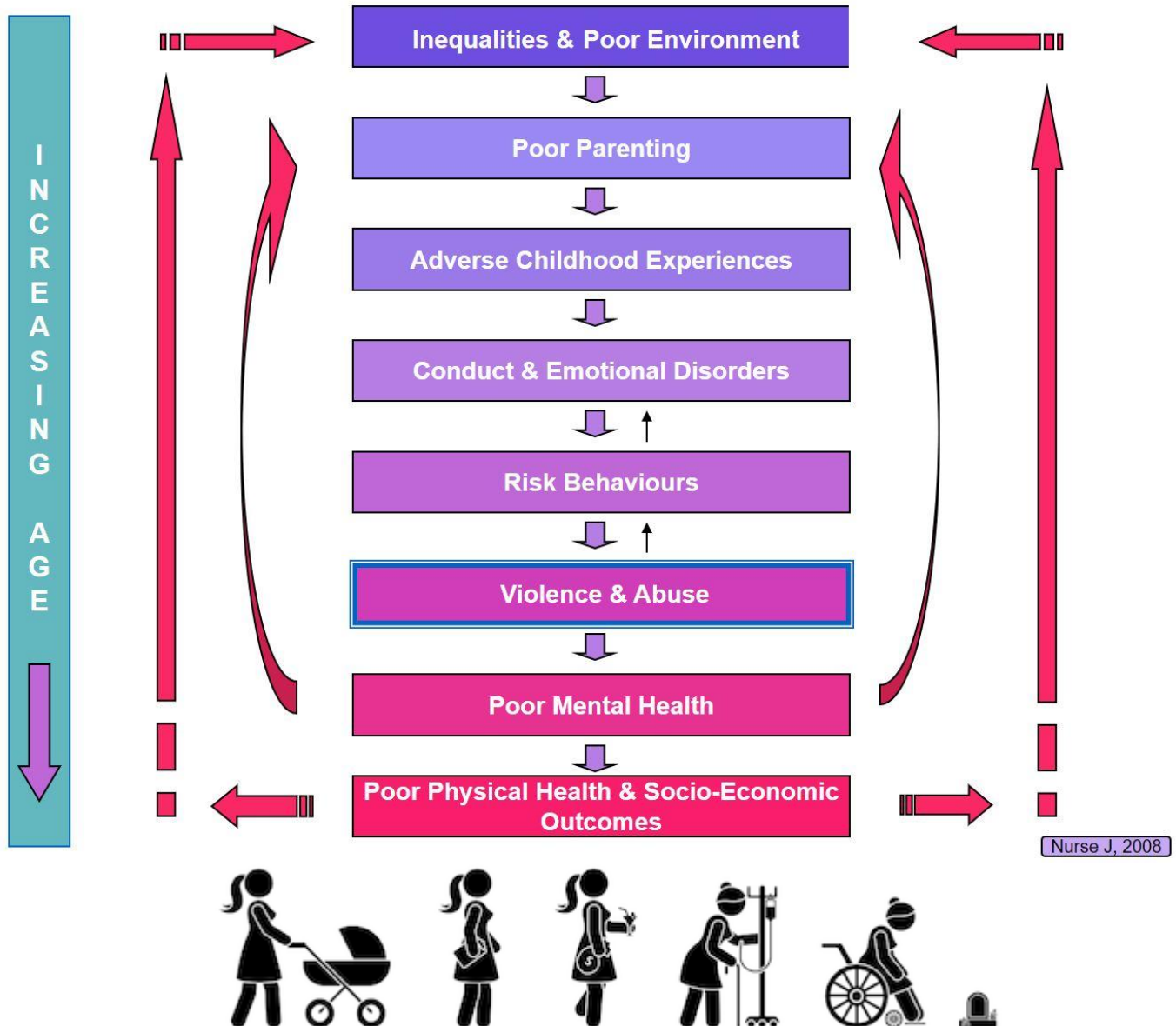
As communities embrace living Feelings First and having their minds to follow in supporting what their feelings are guiding them with, then ALL of the social ills of society will begin to mitigate. Please, do you comprehend the importance of what is being shared throughout this document?



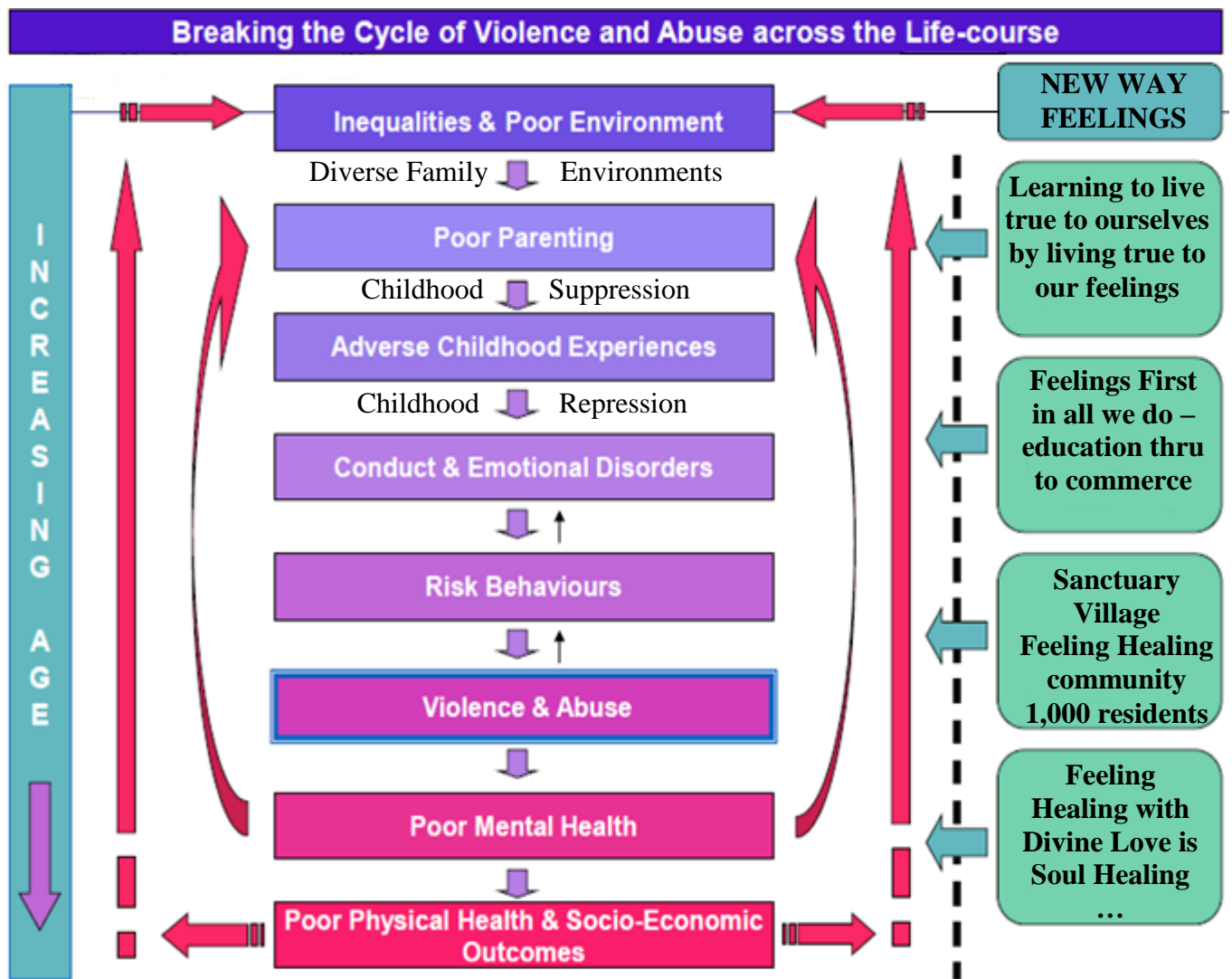
# LIFE IS FOR LEARNING



## The Cycle of Violence and Abuse across the Life-course



Seek **truth** from the cradle to the grave.

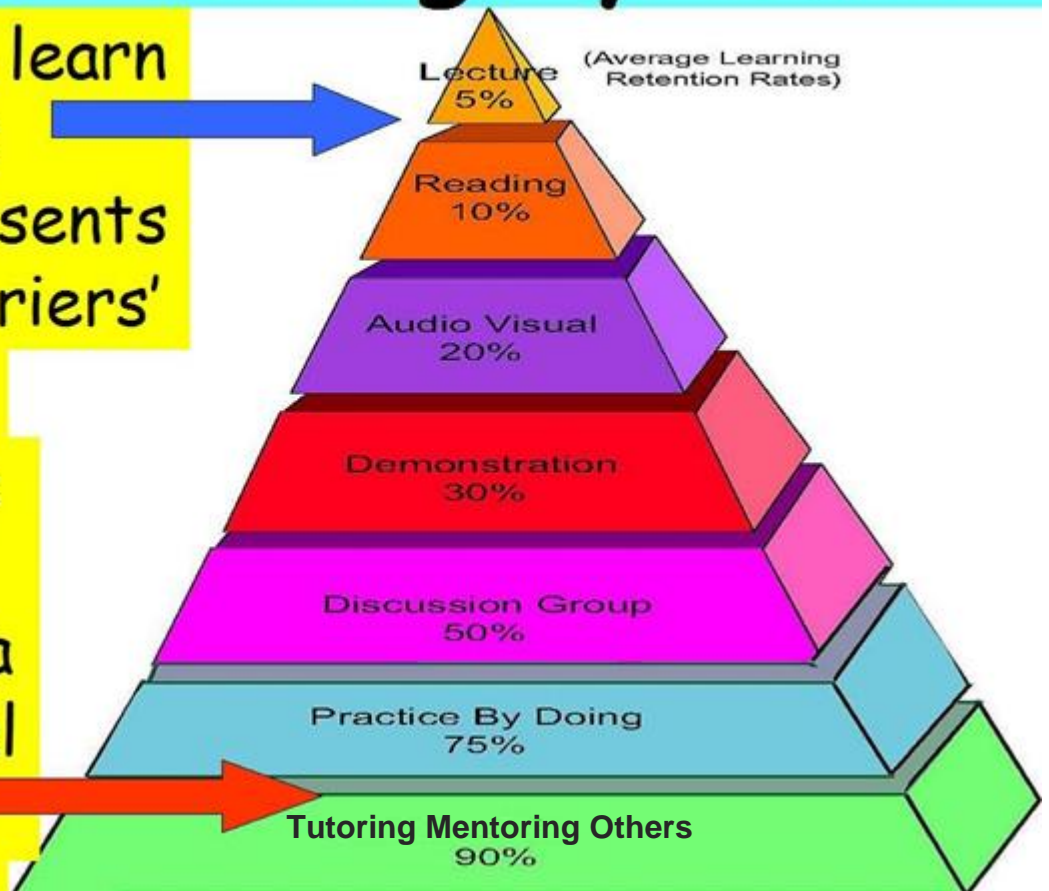


*Childhood Suppression is the underlying cause of all physical illness and social issues seen throughout society.*

# The Learning Pyramid

Trying to learn using this often presents many 'barriers'

Effective Learning requires a great deal of this



100% retention is **Natural Self Expression**

| Correlation of Levels of Consciousness – Soul Condition – and Society Problems |                      |                 |                             |                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| Level of Consciousness                                                         | Rate of Unemployment | Rate of Poverty | Happiness Rate "Life is OK" | Rate of Criminality |
| 600 +                                                                          | 0%                   | 0.0%            | 100%                        | 0.0%                |
| 500 - 600                                                                      | 0%                   | 0.0%            | 98%                         | 0.5%                |
| 400 - 500                                                                      | 2%                   | 0.5%            | 79%                         | 2.0%                |
| 300 - 400                                                                      | 7%                   | 1.0%            | 70%                         | 5.0%                |
| 200 - 300                                                                      | 8%                   | 1.5%            | 60%                         | 9.0%                |
| 100 - 200                                                                      | 50%                  | 22.0%           | 15%                         | 50.0%               |
| 50 - 100                                                                       | 75%                  | 40.0%           | 2%                          | 91.0%               |
| < 50                                                                           | 95%                  | 65.0%           | 0%                          | 98.0%               |



*From our head to our toes,  
what our feelings say goes!*



*Feelings, good and bad, are to be expressed.*



*Talk it Out!*



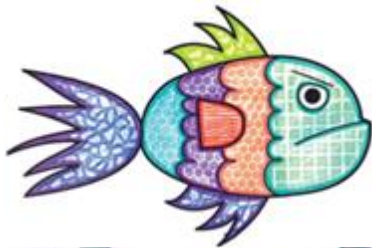
*Heartfelt feelings are our truth.*



**LONG to KNOW ABOUT what you are FEELING!**  
**Long to understand the truth behind**  
**what your feelings are pressing upon you.**



**Ask to know the truth about that which you feel.**  
**It is knowing the truth of that**  
**which you feel that sets you free!**



**Always be true to your feelings**  
**because they are your truth**  
**and truth is love and our way home!**



**Express your feelings to those who matter to you.**  
**Suppressed feelings bring about pain and illness.**  
**Talk it out to a friend!**

### One to One Sharing:

Talk it out with a buddy what happened with you yesterday or over the weekend. Was it fun? Was it not? Was it a bother? Why do you feel it was that way for you? Say to your friend what ever comes up in how you feel about what happened for you. Then listen to your friend share his/ her day / days and what she / he experienced. Then ask your friend to talk again later.

Junior school classroom with a student assisting. Students to form into pairs and discuss their feelings about their experiences.



Important recommended reading is:

by James Moncrief

### **The Rejected Ones – the Feminine Aspect of God**

<http://divinelovesp.weebly.com/my-free-books-and-free-padgett-messages.html> ALSO at  
<https://www.pascashealth.com/index.php/library.html?file=files/opensauce/Downloads/MEDICAL%20-%20SPIRITUAL%20REFERENCES/Rejected%20Ones%20via%20James%20Moncrief.pdf>



**MIND IN CONTROL**

This is how it is!



**FEELINGS FRIED**

**Great U-Turn**

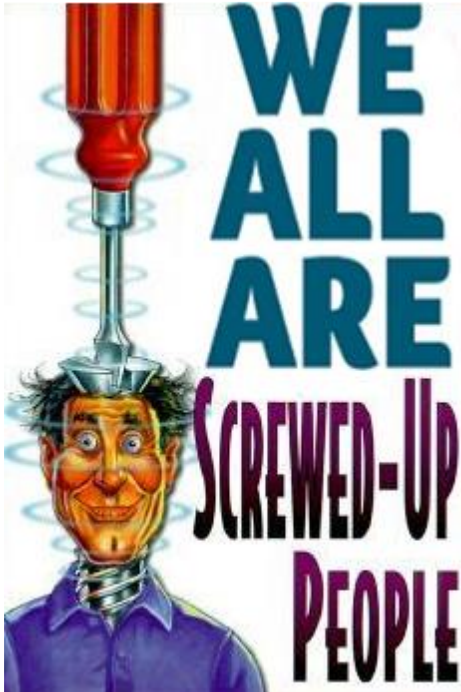
**Feelings  
in Control**

This is how it is to be!

**Mind in Support**



**Consider asking yourself this question:  
Who hurt me when I was a child?**



#### THE SCRATCH

"All that we need to know is within us all. We need to long for the truth behind that which our feelings are bringing our attention to. Behind each feeling there will be another and even more truth of ourselves to be embraced. We have been misled for aeons and now we can excel and blossom as we are intended to do so. Our potential is infinite."

John the Typist

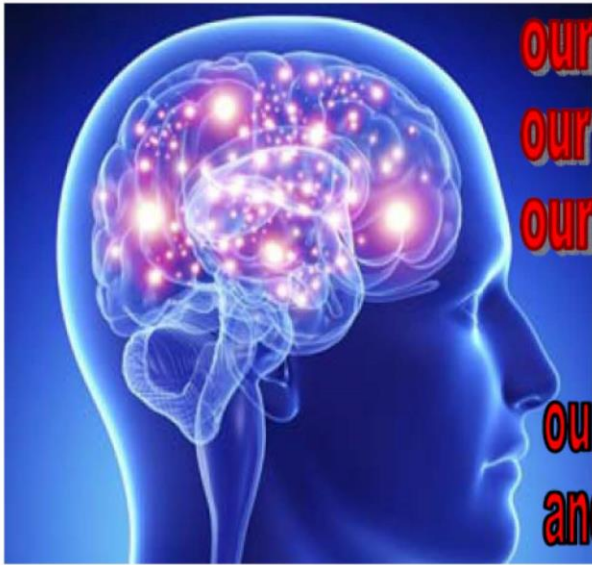
It is time for us all to bring our mind into balance with our feelings and open our pathway to the potential within each of us. Few recognise the difficulties that being mind-centric cause each of us. We literally worship our minds while suppressing our feelings and our true personality. We act upon assumptions that are around 98% of the time just wrong. We may start a conversation with "I think" meaning it is an assumption rising from our minds and then have a meaningless discussion!

We are truth seekers. Our life is about experiences and the feelings that arise from each such experience. Our physical existence is the commencement of our journey through our local system, local constellation, then out through our local universe and then all the way to Paradise, the home of our Heavenly Mother and Father. We each will excel in our own way and time.

Now is the greatest time in the history of humanity for it has now been revealed to us by higher level spirit personalities as to how we are to live, should we so choose to. And through these revelations we can now start to address appropriately and progressively all that ails society.

This is what Pascas Foundation brings to all the peoples of the world – revelations of **TRUTH!**





**our MIND is a CONTROL ADDICT!  
our MIND is addicted to UNTRUTH!  
our MIND cannot discern TRUTH!**

**our MIND is within our SPIRIT BODY  
and orchestrates our physical BRAIN.**

**ASSUMPTIONS are the product of our MIND!**

**HEALING** ends  
**MIND-CONTROL!**



**our SOUL is our TRUTH!  
our FEELINGS are our TRUTH!  
FEELINGS FIRST, mind to follow!**

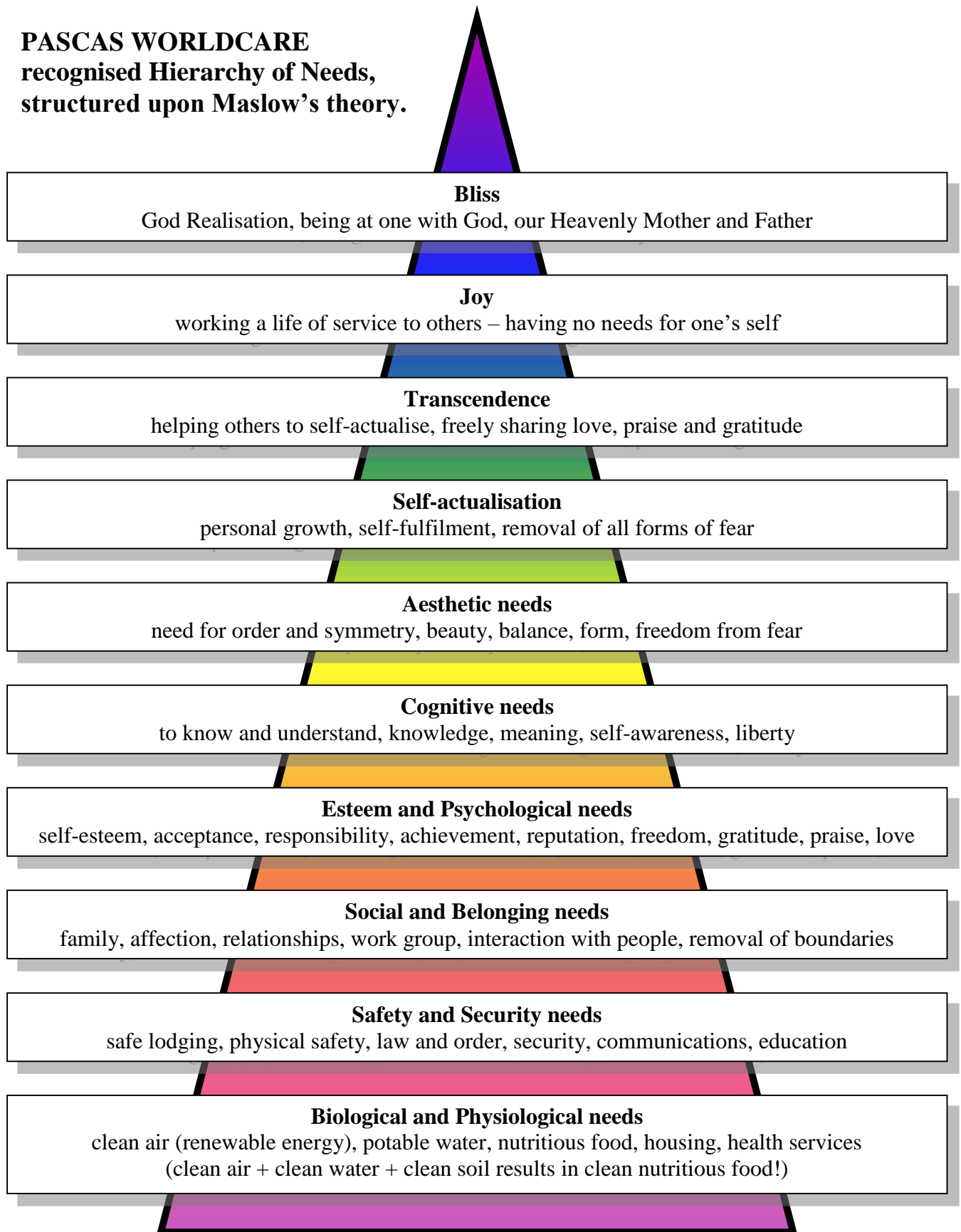
**all we need is WITHIN.  
our MIND suppresses FEELINGS.**



# SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS



**PASCAS WORLDCARE**  
**recognised Hierarchy of Needs,**  
**structured upon Maslow's theory.**



## **MARKETING CONCEPT:**

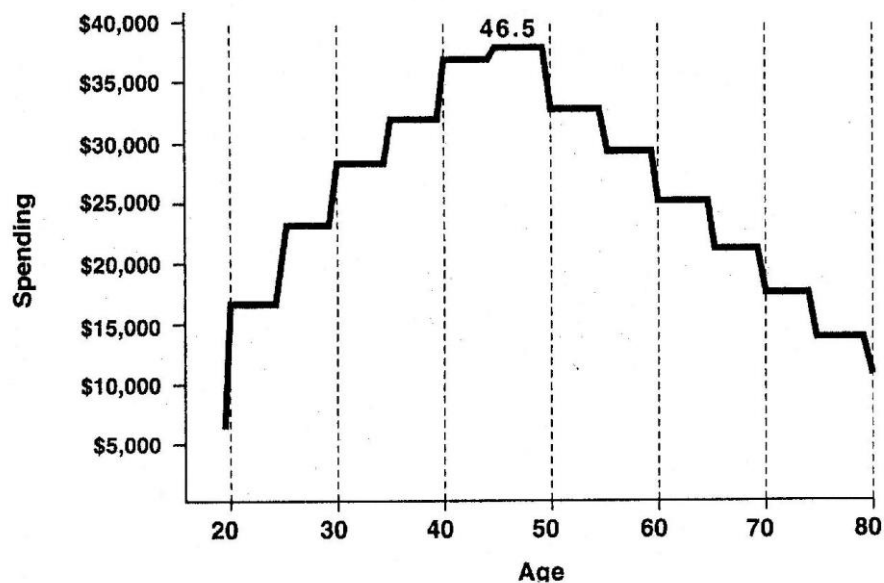
Career paths focused upon herein:  
Education and Teaching  
Nursing, Health and Medical  
Agriculture and Food Security





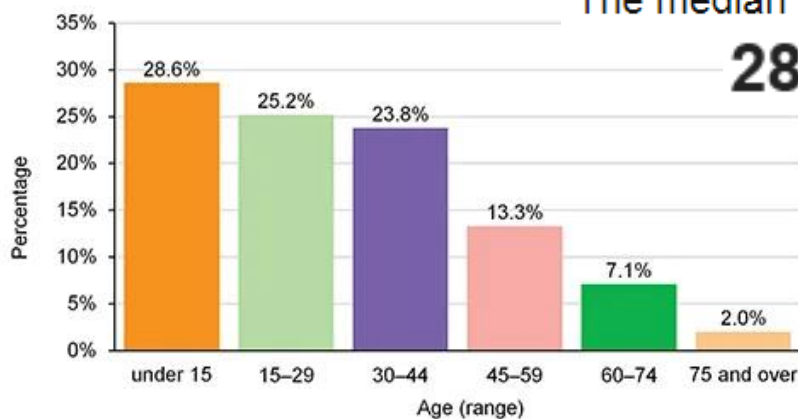
## BUYER TRENDS – Patterns within societies:

### Average Annual Family Spending by Age (5-year age groups)



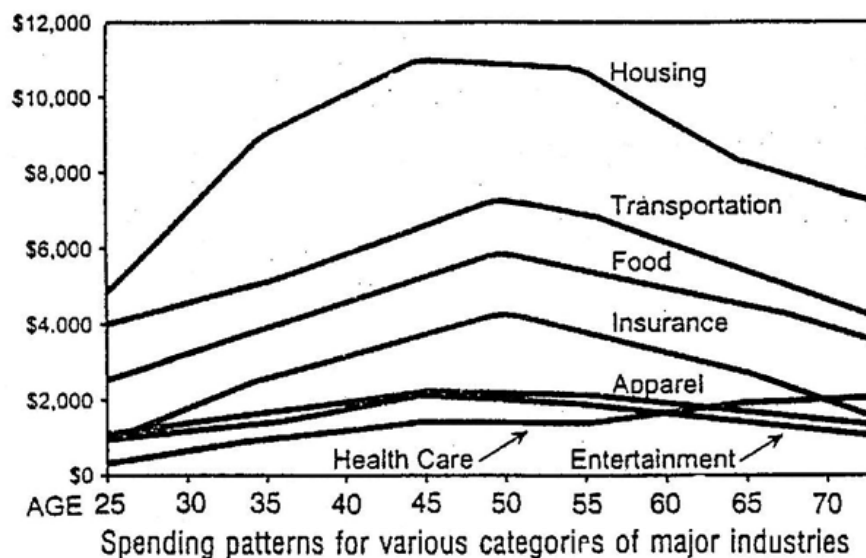
South Africa  
median age is  
**28.5 years**

South Africa age breakdown (2020)



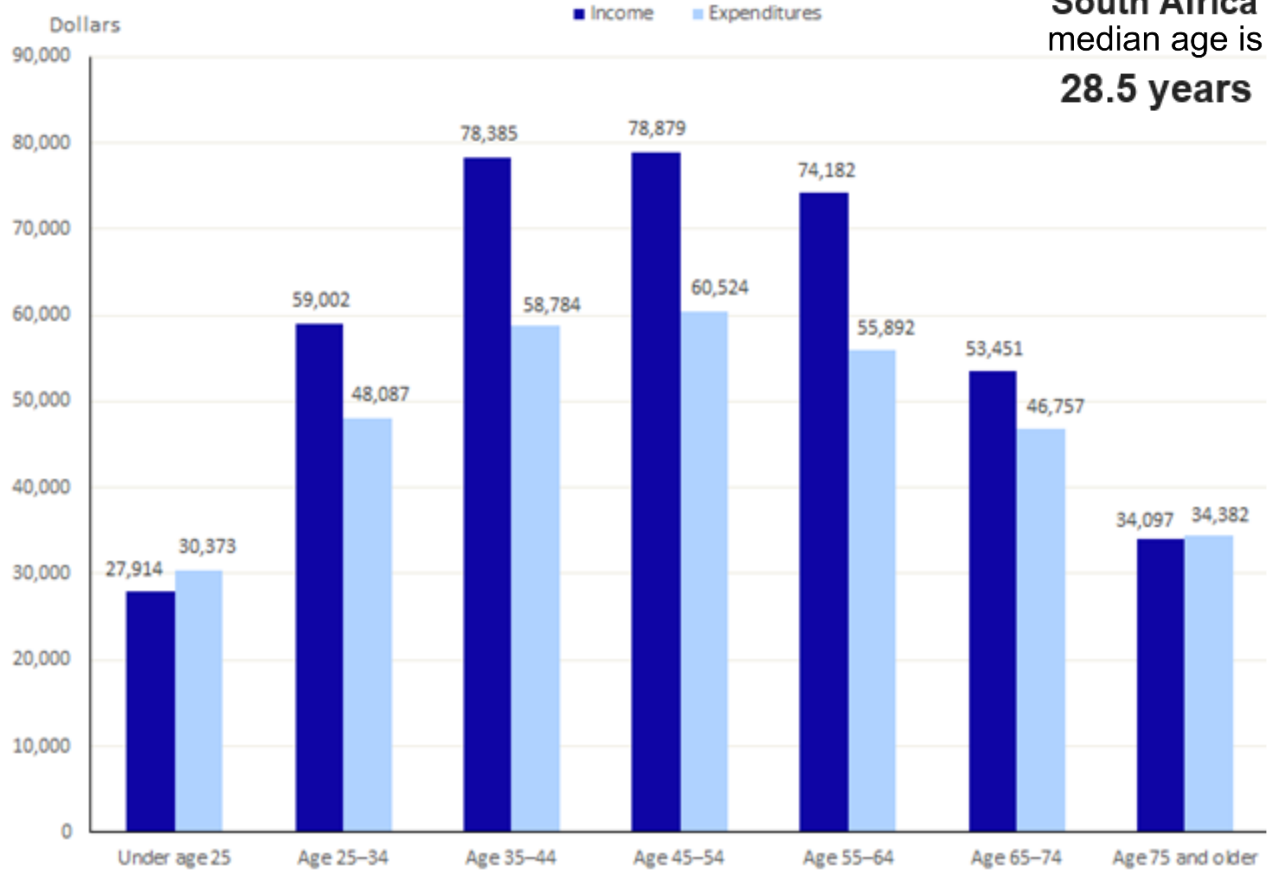
The median age in South Africa is  
**28.5 years (2024)**

© Encyclopædia Britannica, Inc.

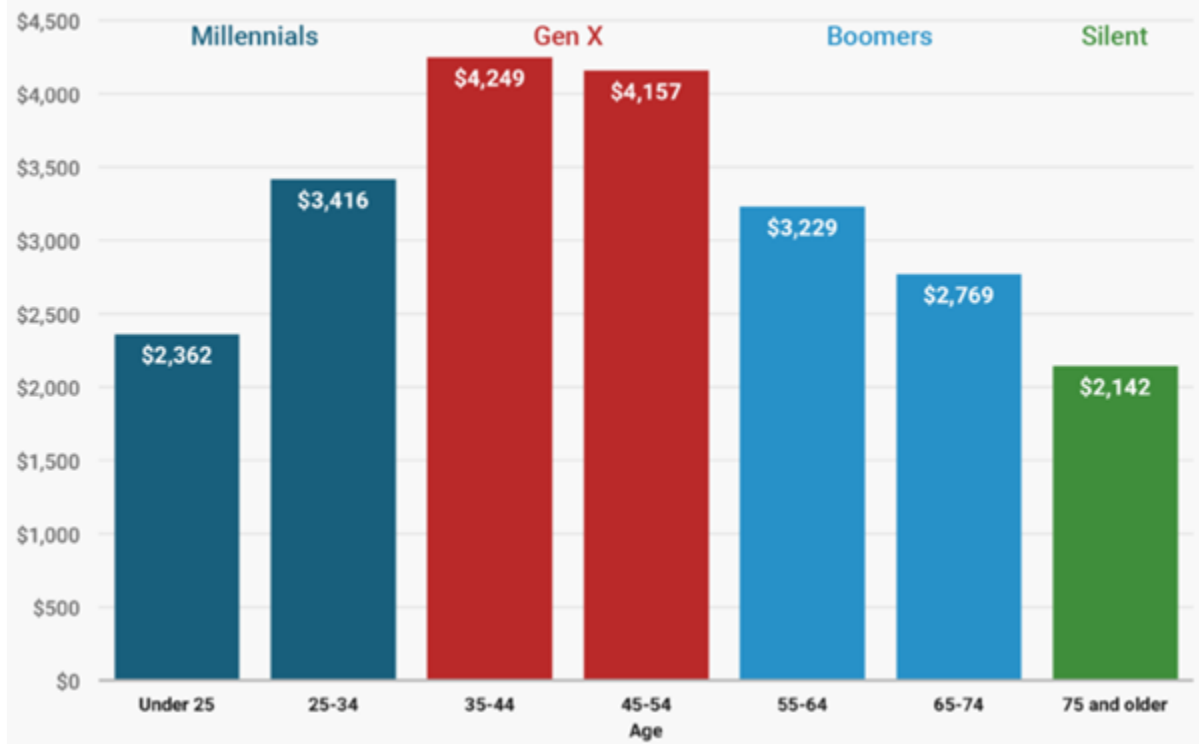


## Income and expenditures, by age of reference person

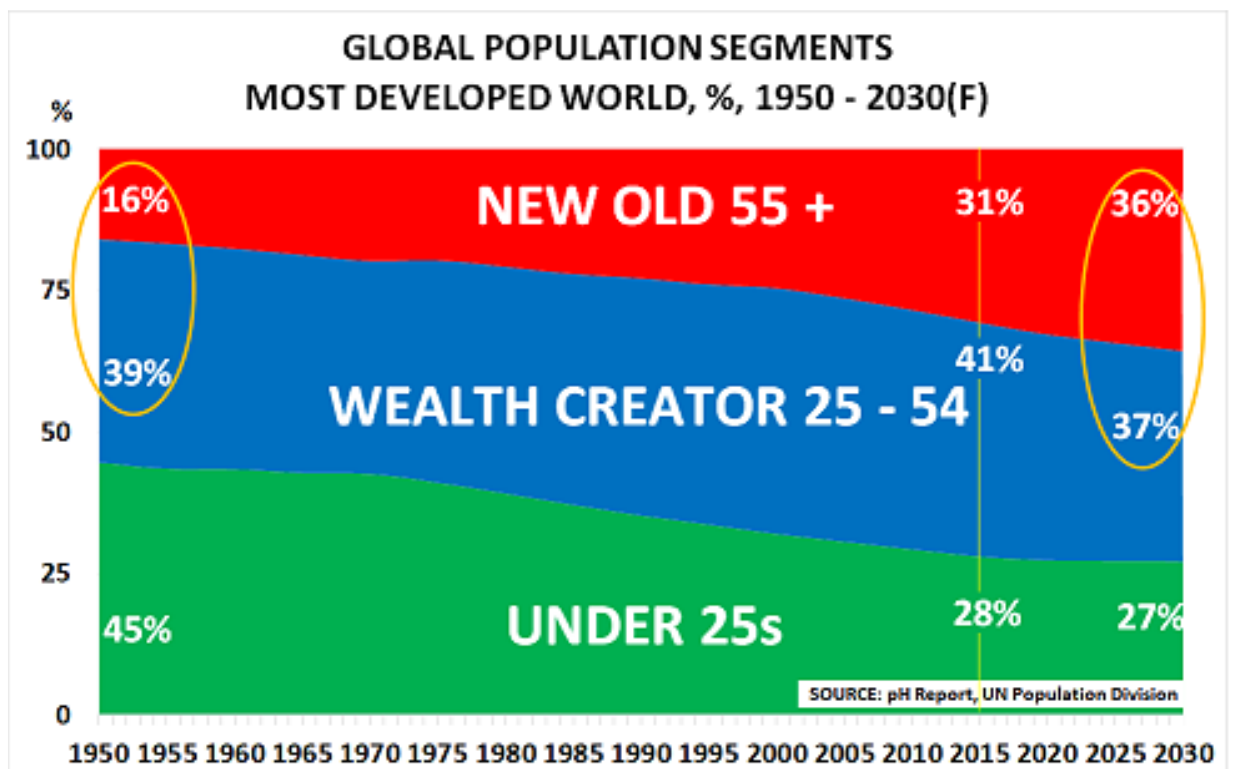
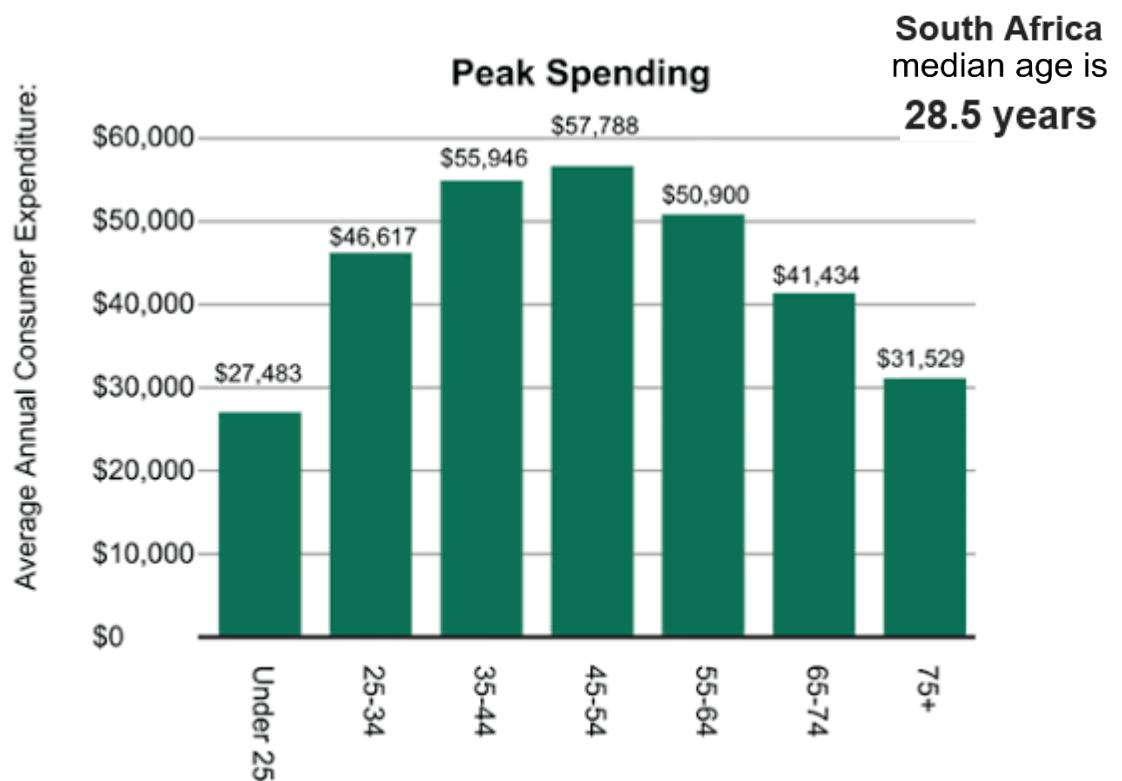
South Africa  
median age is  
**28.5 years**



## Average spending on food away from home



These observations being relevant within every society:  
 This is not South Africa – but a developed economies profile as indicative.



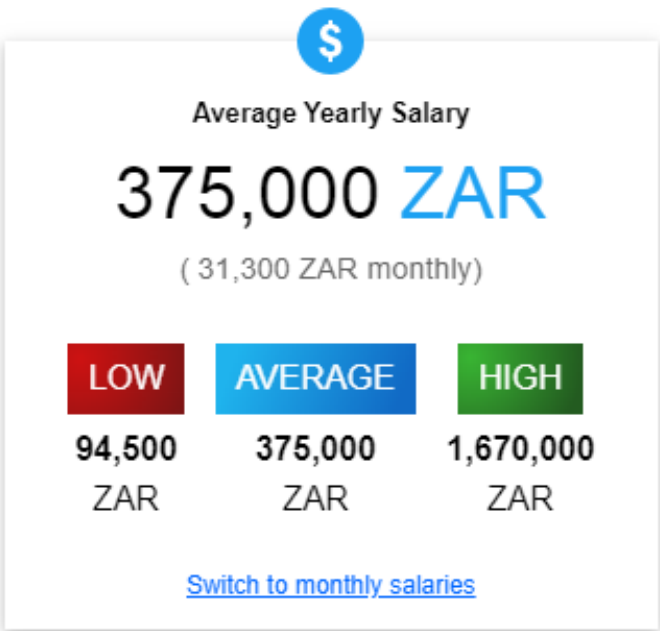


**SOUTH AFRICA SALARY EXPLORER**

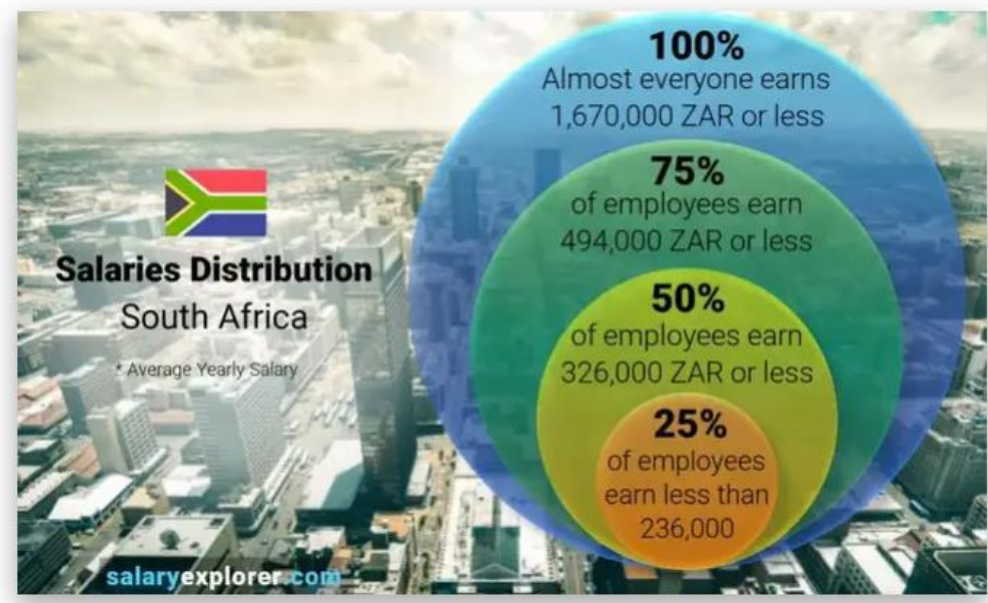
A person working in **South Africa** typically earns around **375,000 ZAR**. Salaries range from **94,500 ZAR** (lowest average) to **1,670,000 ZAR** (highest average, actual maximum salary is higher).

**Salary Variance**

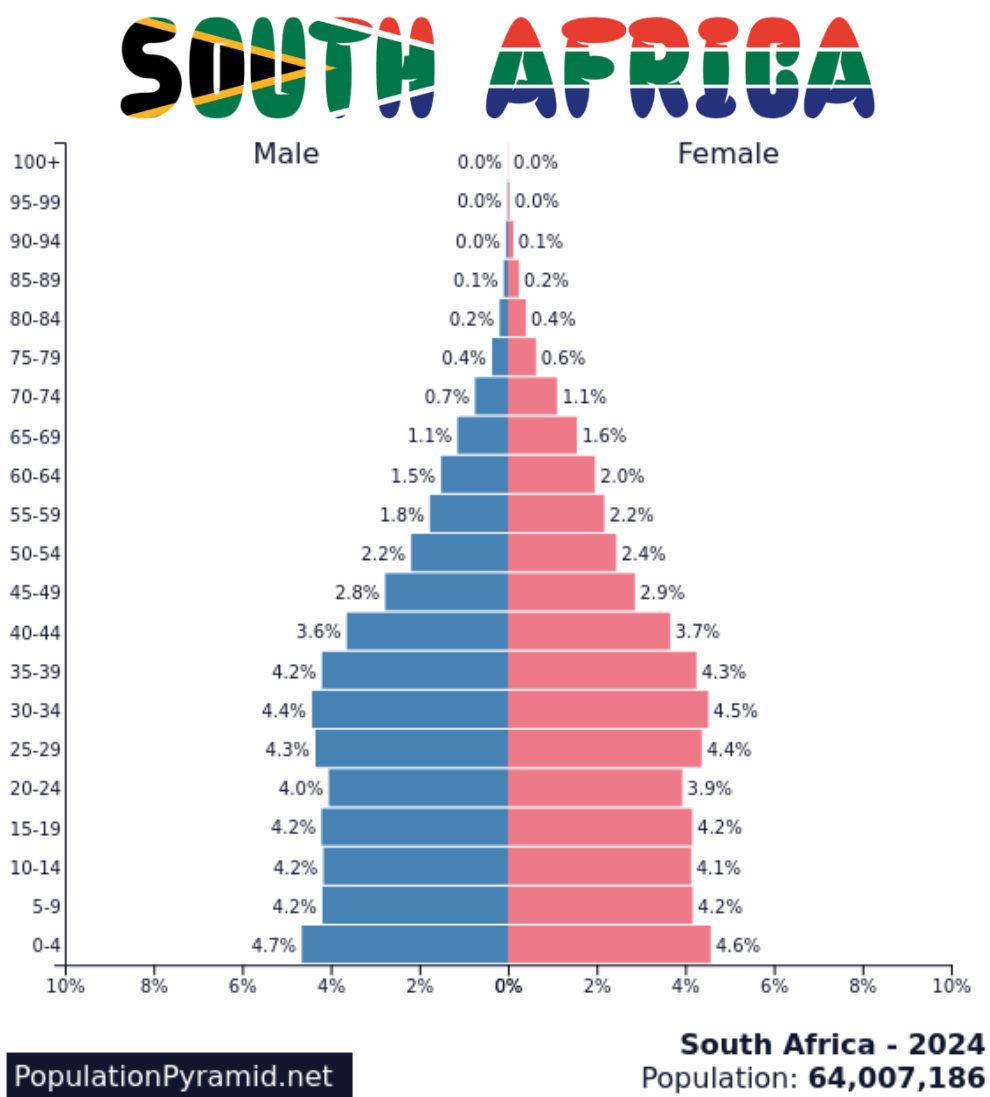
This is the average salary including housing, transport, and other benefits. Salaries in South Africa vary drastically between different careers.



**Pay Scale and Salaries in South Africa**



South Africa, percentage of the male population is 48.9%, compared to 51.1% of the female population.

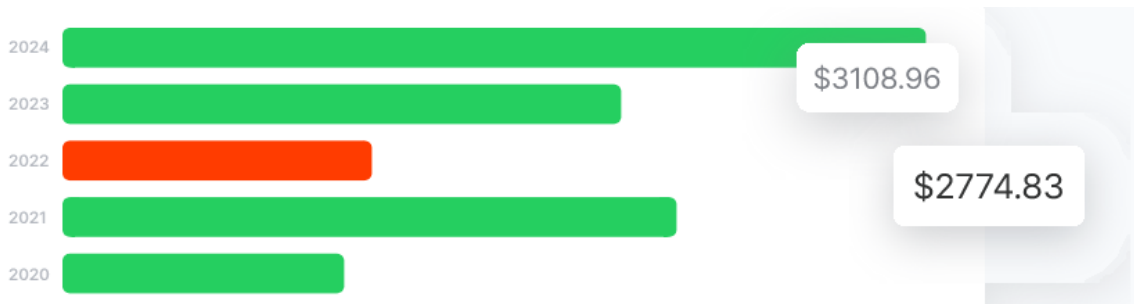


Salary and Compensation Comparison By Gender / South Africa



# Average Salary in South Africa

<https://www.timecamp.com/average-salary/south-africa/>



## 1. Average Wages

The average salary in South Africa varies considerably across different sectors and regions within the country. Demographics, education, skill level, and experience are significant factors in determining individual earnings. The average monthly salary is generally indicative of the economic health and living standards within a nation. In the case of South Africa, a middle-income country with a highly unequal distribution of wealth, these averages can be somewhat deceiving when considering the broader economic landscape.

As of recent data, the average monthly salary in South Africa is around R 23,000 to R 25,000. However, it's important to note that there is a large disparity between the highest and lowest earners in the country. Top executives and professionals in specialised fields may earn a significantly higher average monthly salary, while unskilled workers, particularly those in rural areas or informal employment, earn much less.

Given the diversity of its economy, which includes sectors such as mining, agriculture, manufacturing, and services, the average salary in South Africa can also differ markedly by industry. For instance, IT and finance professionals tend to earn higher wages compared to those in education or tourism. The metropolitan areas, like Johannesburg, Cape Town, and Pretoria, typically offer higher salaries compared to smaller towns and rural areas, reflecting the concentration of higher-paying jobs and industries in these urban centres.

The living cost also plays a crucial role in understanding the significance of the average salary in South Africa. In big cities, where living costs are higher, salaries also tend to be higher to compensate for this. Conversely, in areas with lower living costs, salaries might not seem substantial when compared internationally but could afford a reasonable standard of living locally.

It is also relevant to consider the impact of the nation's historical economic policies on current wage structures. Post-apartheid South Africa continues to grapple with economic disparity, which reflects in wage differences across racial lines. These disparities have a direct effect on the average salary statistics, painting a complex picture of the nation's wage dynamics.

## 2. Factors that Influence Salaries

Several factors influence salaries in South Africa. These include educational qualifications, experience, skill levels, geographic location, industry, gender, and race. Understanding these factors can provide insight into the differences in salary across various groups and sectors within the country.

- **Educational Qualifications:** As in many countries, there's typically a strong correlation between education level and salary in South Africa. Individuals with higher qualifications, such as tertiary degrees or advanced diplomas, often have access to better-paying jobs.

COMMERCIAL IN CONFIDENCE



- **Experience:** Work experience is another critical determinant of salary. Generally, employees with more years of experience in their field can command higher wages.
- **Skill Levels:** Skilled professionals, especially in fields where there is a shortage, such as engineering and IT, command higher salaries. Conversely, unskilled workers usually earn less.
- **Geographic Location:** Salaries tend to be higher in urban areas like Johannesburg, Cape Town, and Durban due to the higher cost of living and concentration of industries. By contrast, rural areas typically feature lower wages.
- **Industry:** The industry of employment significantly impacts salary. For example, careers in finance, mining, and information technology historically offer some of the highest salaries, whereas agriculture and tourism might offer lower wages on average.
- **Gender:** Unfortunately, gender remains a determining factor for salaries in South Africa with women generally earning less than men for equivalent roles, contributing to the gender pay gap.
- **Race:** Although South Africa has made significant strides since the end of apartheid, racial disparities in income still exist, affecting the earning potential of individuals.
- **Supply and Demand:** The simple dynamics of supply and demand also play a role. In sectors where skilled workers are in short supply, employers often offer higher salaries to attract the necessary talent.
- **Government Policy:** Government policies such as minimum wage laws, labour regulations, and tax legislation can influence how salaries are structured and adjusted.
- **Economic Health:** The overall health of South Africa's economy, which can be influenced by global market trends, commodity prices, and domestic events, impacts salary levels across various sectors.
- **Unionisation:** The strength and presence of unions can affect salary levels, particularly in industries that are heavily unionised. Collective bargaining agreements typically result in higher wages for union members.
- **Inflation:** The rate of inflation affects the real value of wages, with high inflation eroding purchasing power and potentially leading to pressure for salary increases.
- **Corporate Performance:** In the private sector, company performance can directly impact salaries, bonuses, and other forms of compensation.

These factors intertwine in complex ways to determine the remuneration of individuals in South Africa's workforce. Employers must navigate these elements to attract and retain talent while employees must consider how these various factors affect their earning potential.

### 3. Minimal Wages (monthly and hourly)

The concept of a minimum wage is implemented to protect workers from being paid too little and to ensure a basic standard of living. In South Africa, the national minimum wage was first introduced on January 1, 2019, and it's subject to periodic revision.

South Africa's Minister of Employment and Labour, T.W Nxesi, announced a hike in the National Minimum Wage (NMW). Here's a breakdown of the changes:

- **New Minimum Wage:** Effective March 1st, 2024, the NMW increases from R25.42 to R27.58 per hour worked (an increase of approximately R2.16 per hour). This translates to roughly \$1.41 USD to \$1.79 USD per hour.
- **Vulnerable Sectors:** Farm and domestic workers, who since 2022 have been receiving the NMW rate, will continue to do so under the new increase.
- **Expanded Public Works Programme:** Workers in this program will see their minimum wage rise from R13.97 to R15.16 per hour (an increase of about R1.19 per hour). This translates to roughly \$0.90 USD to \$0.98 USD per hour.
- **Learnership Agreements:** For workers with learnership agreements under the Skills Development Act of 1998, their minimum wage will be determined by the latest government schedule of allowances, not the standard NMW rate.

**Note:** The exchange rate between South African Rand (ZAR) and US Dollar (USD) is used for approximation purposes only and may fluctuate.

Despite the implementation of a national minimum wage, many argue that it is still insufficient to meet the basic cost of living in South Africa, particularly in urban areas where the costs are higher. Challenges such as unemployment and informal employment also complicate the enforcement and effectiveness of the minimum wage laws.

Given the disparities across various sectors and regions, the South African government also reviews sector-specific minimum wages, which can be above the national minimum wage floor, to cater to the needs and conditions of workers in those sectors.

Furthermore, compliance with minimum wage regulations is enforced by the Department of Employment and Labour, and failure to comply can result in legal penalties for employers. The government encourages workers who are being paid below the statutory minimum wage to report such cases so they can be addressed.

#### 4. Gender Wage Gap

The gender wage gap is a prevalent issue in South Africa as in many other parts of the world. This term refers to the difference in earnings between women and men in the workforce. In South Africa, despite efforts to create a more equitable labour market, women on average earn less than their male counterparts. Several factors contribute to the gender wage gap in South Africa, including:

- Overt discrimination, where women are paid less than men for doing the same job.
- Differences in industry and occupation, as fields traditionally dominated by women, such as nursing or teaching, often have lower average pay than male-dominated fields like engineering or construction.
- Discrepancies in work experience, often due to women taking time off for childbearing and family care responsibilities.
- Variations in work hours, where part-time roles, more commonly taken by women, usually pay less than full-time positions.
- The undervaluation of work typically performed by women, such as social work or administration.

Recent studies suggest that the gender wage gap in South Africa is significant, with estimates indicating **that women earn anywhere from 15% to 30% less than their male counterparts**. This discrepancy is more pronounced at higher levels of management and in certain industries.

The South African government has implemented policies such as the Employment Equity Act to combat gender discrimination and promote equal pay for work of equal value. Under this act, employers are legally required to provide equal remuneration for men and women performing the same duties. Despite such legislation, enforcement can be challenging and disparities persist.

Efforts to reduce the gender wage gap are multifaceted and include initiatives to increase the representation of women in higher-paying industries and leadership positions, promoting greater flexibility in working arrangements, and supporting women's workforce participation through improved childcare options and parental leave policies.

Closing the gender wage gap remains a key objective for achieving gender equality and economic empowerment for women in South Africa. It is also widely acknowledged that narrowing the wage gap has potential benefits for the overall economy, as it can enhance productivity, increase consumer spending, and reduce poverty rates.

## 5. Highest Paying Occupations

In South Africa, as in many other economies, certain occupations command higher salaries than others due to factors such as skill shortages, high levels of responsibility, or the significant impact of these roles on business performance and efficiency. Here are some of the highest paying occupations in South Africa based on various industry reports and salary surveys:

- **Specialist Doctors and Surgeons:** The medical profession is renowned for being one of the highest paying due to the extensive training, expertise required, and the critical nature of the work. Specialised surgeons and physicians, particularly those in cardiology, neurology, and anaesthesiology, tend to be among the top earners.
- **IT Managers and Software Engineers:** With the rapid pace of technological advancement and the increasing importance of IT infrastructure in business operations, skilled IT professionals are in high demand. IT managers who can effectively lead teams and software engineers with niche skills in areas such as cybersecurity or AI command high salaries.
- **Legal Professionals:** Experienced lawyers, particularly those specialising in corporate law, mergers and acquisitions, or intellectual property, are highly compensated. Top legal practitioners in major law firms or those who are partners can earn substantial incomes.
- **Engineering Managers:** Engineering fields such as civil, mechanical, and electrical engineering require a great deal of technical knowledge. Managers who oversee engineering projects, especially in mining, energy, or infrastructure, receive lucrative remuneration packages.
- **Financial Managers and Investment Bankers:** These professionals play a pivotal role in the financial health of businesses and the economy. Financial managers who can navigate complex markets and investment bankers involved in large financial transactions often have high earning potential.
- **Pilots:** Commercial pilots, especially those working for major airlines, earn high salaries commensurate with the responsibility they carry and the rigorous training they undergo.
- **Chief Executive Officers (CEOs) and Senior Executives:** CEOs and top executives who steer companies and make critical strategic decisions are rewarded with high pay cheques. Their compensation packages often include various perks and bonuses in addition to a base salary.
- **Actuaries:** Actuaries are experts in risk management and use mathematics, statistics, and financial theory to study uncertain future events, particularly those of concern to insurance and pension programs. Their ability to assess financial risk makes them valuable and thus well-compensated.
- **Petroleum Engineers:** Due to the complexities and economic importance of oil extraction, petroleum engineers who design and develop methods for extracting oil and gas from deposits below the Earth's surface are highly paid.
- **Marketing Directors:** Successful marketing directors that can drive profitable sales, develop strong brands, and open new market opportunities command high salaries, reflecting the significant impact they can have on a business's bottom line.

It's important to note that while these positions represent some of the highest paying jobs in South Africa, actual earnings can vary based on experience, company size, and individual performance. Additionally, these occupations are often associated with longer working hours and higher stress levels, which are compensated with higher pay.

Furthermore, career progression and skills development can lead to salary increments within these high-paying occupations. Attaining seniority and gaining additional qualifications or expertise can boost an individual's earning potential significantly.

## 6. Annual Average Wage Growth

In South Africa, wage growth is a critical economic indicator that reflects changes in the labour market and overall economic health. It measures the year-on-year change in average wages of workers across the country.



Wage growth can be influenced by a variety of factors, including inflation rates, economic expansion, productivity improvements, labour market conditions, and collective bargaining outcomes. A steady wage growth is generally seen as a sign of a healthy economy as it suggests increasing purchasing power among consumers and potential for savings and investment. However, wage growth that outstrips productivity gains can lead to inflationary pressures.

Historically, South Africa's wage growth has been uneven, with periods of stagnation and acceleration. The wage growth rate has also differed significantly across different sectors and regions of the country. For instance, industries experiencing a high demand for skilled labour often see higher wage growth compared to sectors with an oversupply of labour or those in decline.

- Public sector wage growth often follows government policy and budgetary considerations and can be impacted by negotiations with public sector unions.
- Private sector wage growth is more directly influenced by market forces, company performance, and profitability.
- Inflation plays a crucial role in determining real wage growth, which is the wage increase adjusted for inflation. In times of high inflation, nominal wages may appear to grow while real wages remain stagnant or even decrease, eroding the purchasing power of workers.

Recent trends have shown that wage growth in South Africa is subjected to various pressures. For example, economic challenges such as low GDP growth, political uncertainty, or global economic slowdowns can suppress wage growth. Moreover, South Africa's high unemployment rate puts downward pressure on wages, as a large supply of potential workers competes for a limited number of jobs.

According to Statistics South Africa (Stats SA), the average annual wage increase has often been around the inflation rate, though this figure can vary widely depending on the year and economic context. For instance, if the inflation rate is about 5%, wage growth around or above that rate would be necessary for workers to maintain or increase their real income levels.

Furthermore, wage negotiations between employers and labour unions can result in varying wage growth outcomes. These negotiations are particularly influential in industries that are heavily unionised. While precise figures for wage growth change annually and require context for interpretation, it is generally accepted that maintaining wage growth that is in line with or slightly above inflation helps sustain consumer spending without contributing to excessive inflation. Policymakers, employers, and workers alike monitor wage growth as a key factor of socio-economic stability and progress.

## **7. Compensation Costs (per hour worked)**

Compensation costs are a critical aspect for businesses as they reflect the direct expenses associated with employing workers. These costs include wages and salaries, as well as benefits like health insurance, pension contributions, and other non-wage costs. In South Africa, understanding these costs is essential for employers to remain competitive, for employees to gauge their total compensation, and for policymakers to assess labour market conditions.

South Africa's compensation costs per hour worked vary widely depending on the sector, occupation, and skill level of the workforce. They also differ between different regions within the country, with typically higher costs in urban areas compared to rural settings.

- **Wages and Salaries:** This is the direct remuneration paid to workers for the labour they provide and usually forms the largest component of compensation costs.

- **Bonuses and Performance Payments:** Many South African companies offer bonuses or performance-related pay which increase the compensation costs per hour worked. These are often determined by individual or company performance and may not be guaranteed.
- **Employer Contributions:** Employers are required to make statutory contributions on behalf of their employees, such as unemployment insurance fund (UIF) contributions, skills development levies, and workmen's compensation. These contributions add to the overall cost of compensation.
- **Benefits:** Additional benefits can include health insurance, retirement or pension contributions, and other perks like company cars, housing allowances, or cell phone allowances. While these are additional costs for the employer, they represent significant value to the employee.
- **Cost of Living Adjustments:** Regular cost of living adjustments are made to ensure that employees' wages keep up with inflation and maintain their purchasing power. Although beneficial to employees, these adjustments increase the annual compensation costs for employers.

In comparison to pure wage calculations, compensation costs provide a more comprehensive view of what employers spend on labour and what employees receive. The total cost of employment is particularly important for international businesses considering investment in South Africa, as labour costs can significantly affect business decisions and profitability.

The Department of Labour periodically publishes labour cost indices, which can give insights into trends and changes in compensation costs across different sectors. For example, compensation costs in the mining sector might rise due to dangerous working conditions requiring additional insurance and health benefits. Conversely, in sectors with a surplus of available labour, compensation costs might grow more slowly.

For employees, understanding compensation costs is essential when considering the total value of job offers, negotiations for salary increases, or comparing benefits across different employers. Job seekers and workers must factor in not only the salary but also the additional monetary value of benefits when assessing their compensation.

To summarise, compensation costs in South Africa exemplify the complexity of the labour market, affected by various factors including wage levels, statutory contributions, benefits provision, and labour laws. Employers must manage these costs effectively to attract and retain staff, while ensuring sustainable business operations. Workers and unions, conversely, advocate for better compensation packages, looking beyond just the hourly wage to include a broader range of benefits.

## 8. Comparison with other countries

When examining average salaries, it is revealing to compare South Africa's wage levels with those of other countries. Such a comparison provides perspective on the country's economic standing and can highlight the competitiveness of its labour market. While South Africa might not have the highest wages globally, the cost-of-living differences and purchasing power parity also play crucial roles in the real value of those wages.

In comparison to developed nations like the United States or countries in Western Europe, average salaries in South Africa are generally lower. This is partly due to differences in economic development, productivity, and living costs. However, compared to many other African nations or certain countries in Southeast Asia, South African salaries can be quite competitive, attracting skilled workers from these regions.

It is also useful to compare South Africa with BRICS nations (Brazil, Russia, India, China, and South Africa) as they are all emerging economies with similar developmental challenges. Among the BRICS nations, South Africa often falls in the middle in terms of average salary levels, with China and Russia typically offering higher average wages, and India and Brazil being lower on the scale.

To illustrate, here is a simple table comparing the average monthly salaries (in US dollars) in South Africa with a selection of other countries, representing a mix of developed and developing economies:

| Country       | Average Monthly Salary (USD) |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| South Africa  | 1,500 – 1,700*               |
| United States | 3,900                        |
| Germany       | 3,800                        |
| Brazil        | 680                          |
| Russia        | 700                          |
| India         | 420                          |
| China         | 1,000                        |
| Nigeria       | 330                          |

\*Note: The figures for South Africa are converted from Rand to USD for the purpose of comparison and may vary with exchange rate fluctuations.

This table shows that while South Africa does not offer the highest wages internationally, it does provide competitive salaries within its regional context. Moreover, when adjusted for purchasing power parity (PPP), South African wages may stretch further than the nominal US dollar comparisons suggest, especially when considering the cost of goods and services locally versus those in more expensive economies.

Ultimately, while raw salary comparisons can provide some insights, they must be contextualised within the broader economic environments of the respective countries. Factors such as employment benefits, healthcare costs, tax rates, and social services will also significantly impact the comparability of international wages. When assessing the attractiveness of the South African labour market, these additional considerations are vital for both employers and employees.

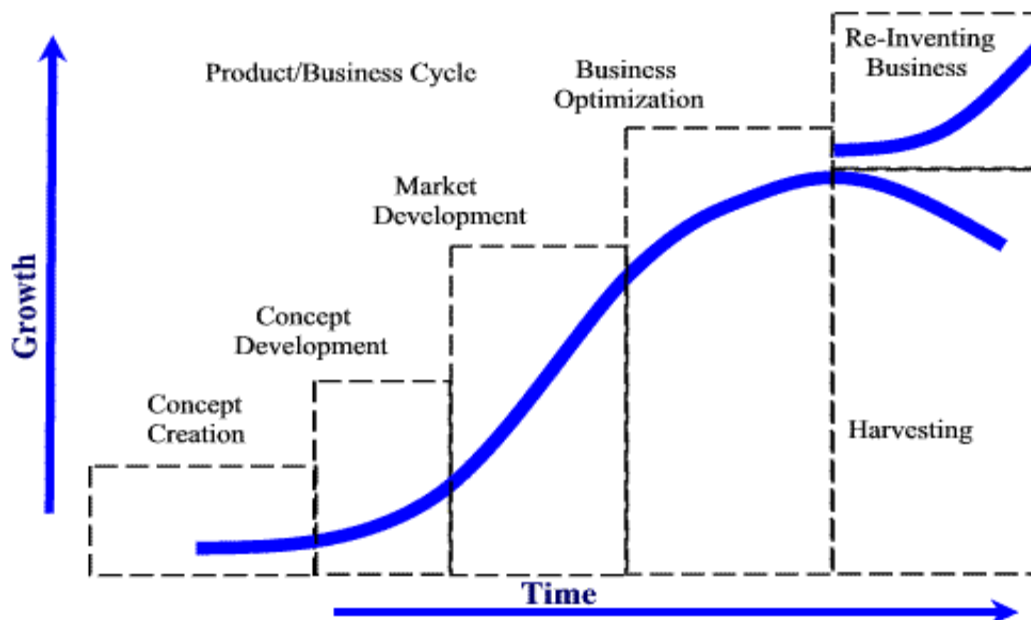
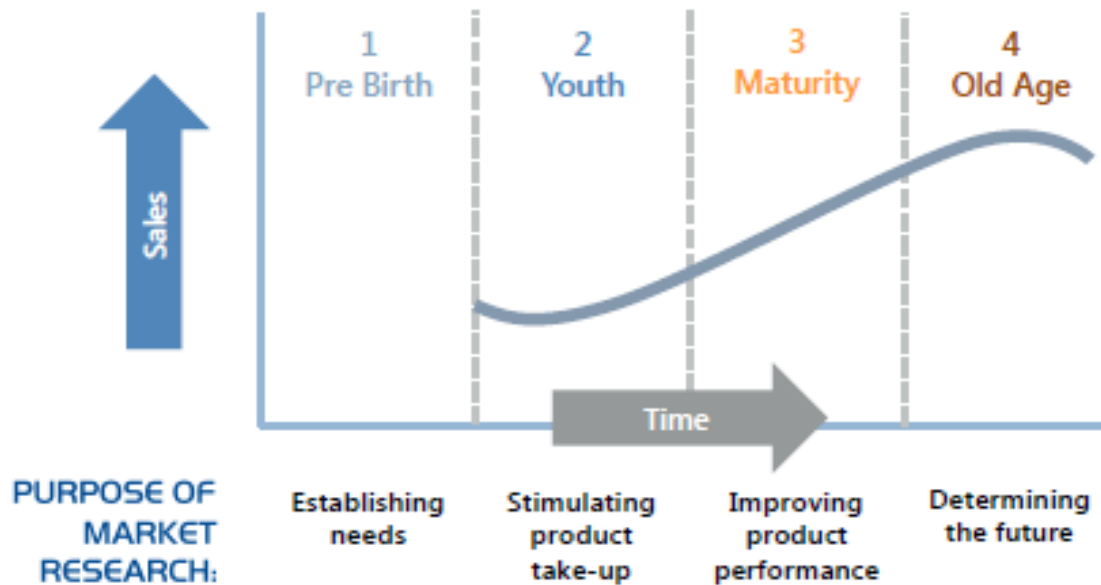
Also, let's look at a simplified comparison of average monthly salaries across a few selected countries:

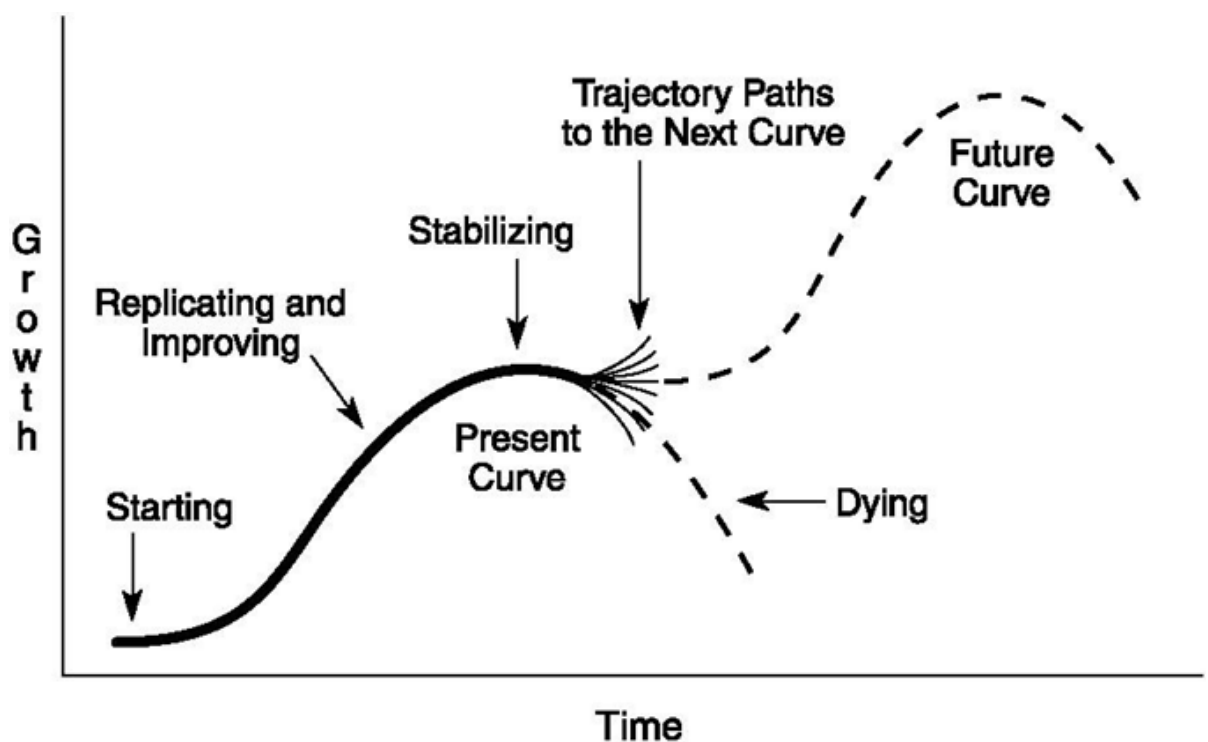
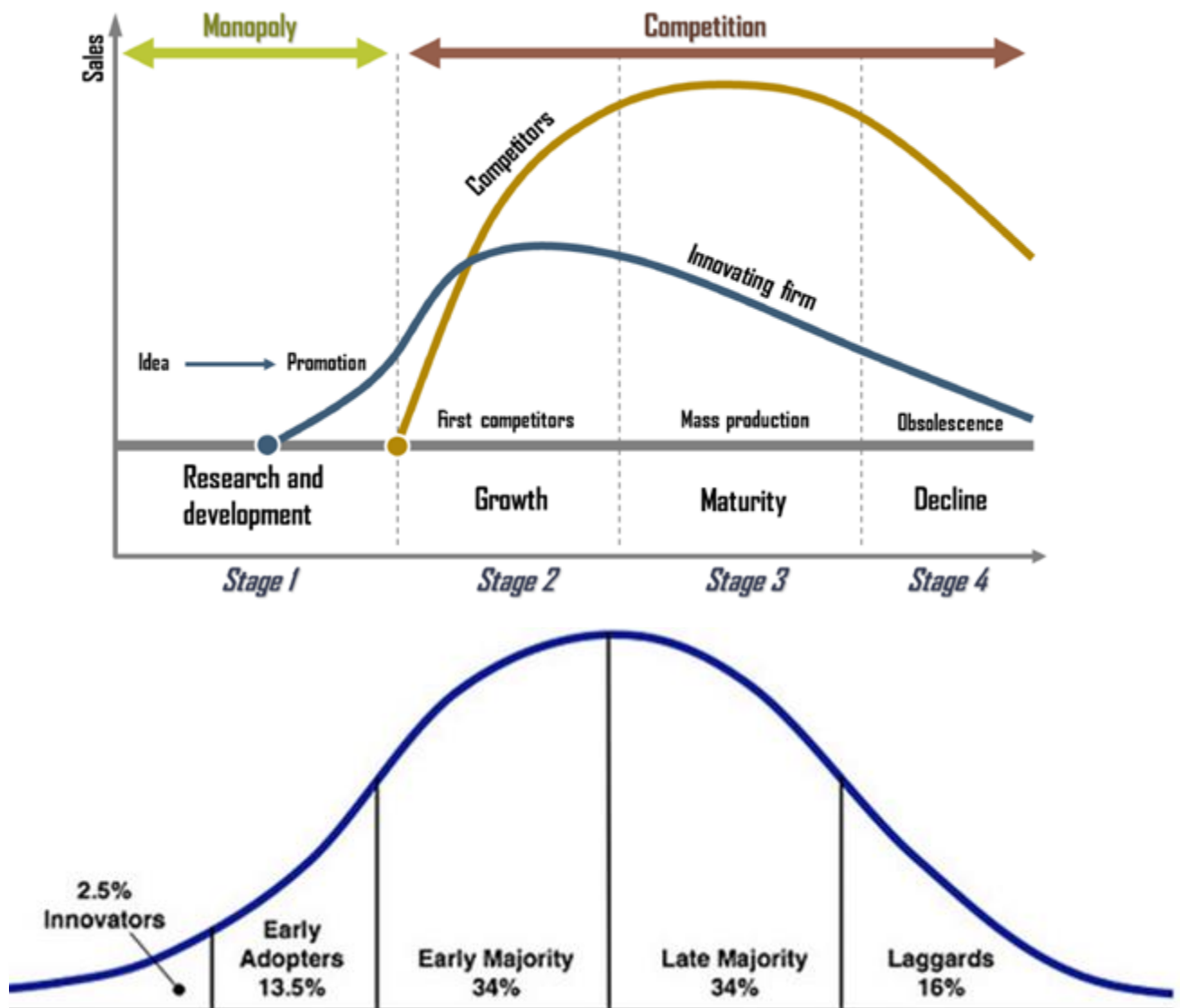
| Country        | Average Monthly Salary (USD) | Cost of Living Index* |
|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Uganda         | Approximately 270-675*       | 29.1                  |
| Kenya          | Approximately 350-750        | 30.2                  |
| Tanzania       | Approximately 200-650        | 23.8                  |
| South Africa   | Approximately 1200-2500      | 34.5                  |
| United Kingdom | Approximately 3000-4500      | 62.0                  |
| United States  | Approximately 3000-6000      | 70.8                  |

*\*Cost of Living Index is a theoretical price index that measures the relative cost of living over time or regions. It is an aggregate figure that includes various goods and services such as transportation, groceries, rent, and dining out. The index is relative to New York City, which means that for New York City, the index should be 100(%).*

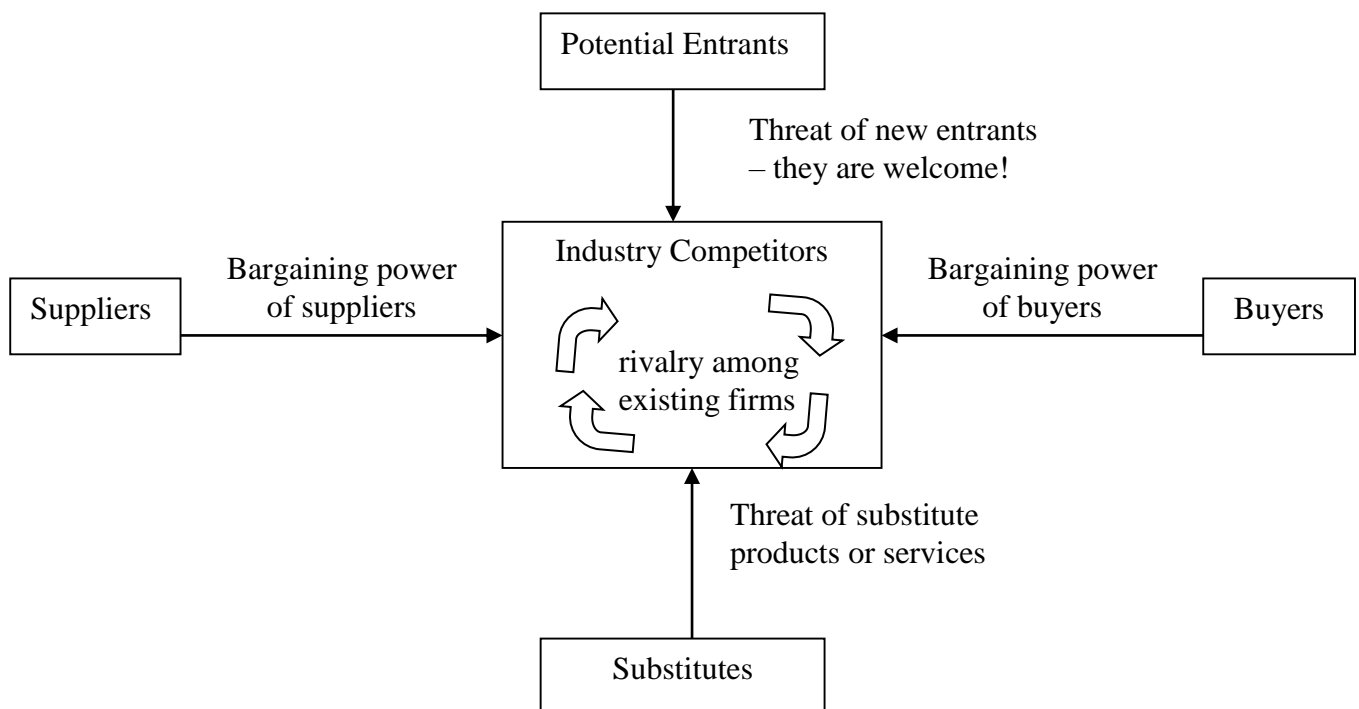


# New Product Development





## **FIVE-FACTOR INDUSTRY PORTER MODEL:**



### **BARGAINING POWER –**

#### **1. RELATIVE FRAGMENTATION OF BUYERS AND SELLERS**

There are some 3,400 spiritual institutions and with their minor denominations there are more than 50,000 organisations promoting 'truth'. As truth is always the same, then the people of the world are in a quandary. High level hidden controllers have led humanity to live mind-centric, to worship our minds in the erroneous belief that we can achieve everything, even to become mini-gods, whereas it has always been a constricting way of living to keep humanity from evolving so that we remained restrained to do as these controllers directed.

Higher level personalities have now revealed and shown that through embracing our feelings, living feelings first and longing for the truth that our feelings are to show us, we can heal ourselves of our childhood suppression, open ourselves to our soul based truths and become highly intuitive spontaneous personalities with infinite potential and free from the constraints of our minds.

This awareness is to be shared with humanity through the education and health sectors primarily as it will be embraced by all sectors of life and living.

#### **2. SIGNIFICANCE OF PURCHASE AS A PROPORTION OF THE TOTAL EXPENDITURE**

These revelations are to be freely available to all of humanity. For those of us who like to know the details, all the ins and outs, this may require considerable time to investigate all that now is available to consider.

For those who embrace doing their Feeling Healing, then this will involve all their time.

#### **3. PRODUCT STANDARDISATION OR DIFFERENTIATION**

There is only one way to engage in our Feeling Healing, it is how you will do it and there is no other way. The principals of how we are to do our Feeling Healing are all the same, however we are each unique and consequently we have unique childhoods and personalities and thus we will have a unique experience in



our Feeling Healing. Yes, we will all do our Feeling Healing be it in the physical or in spirit or a combination of both.

#### 4. COSTS OF SWITCHING TO ANOTHER SUPPLIER

Truth is always the same. There is only one pathway.

#### 5. IMPORTANCE OF QUALITY OF THE PRODUCT TO THE BUYER

There is only one set of guidance in publication. Presently this is some 70,000 pages being about 20 million words. The core writings have been restricted to being through James Padgett and then James Moncrief and that is to avoid confusion. The most important writings are those of James Moncrief.

#### 6. INFORMATION AVAILABLE FOR THE BUYER ABOUT THE SUPPLIER

The supplier are high level spirits – there are many of them identified throughout the writings. The core revelations all come from personalities that are of a higher level of consciousness and truth than those who imposed the Rebellion and Default upon us.

#### **THE THREAT OF NEW ENTRANTS OR SUBSTITUTES –**

There are already many systems that purport to heal through emotional clearance systems. None go far enough. None go deeper enough – there are many, many layers. But most significantly, none guide us to long to know the truth that our feelings are and will show us, reveal to us.

#### **COMPETITIVE RIVALRY –**

##### 1. NUMEROUS OR EQUALLY BALANCED COMPETITORS

There are no others that have been provided with the Truths that are now being shared to all freely. Further, no others have recognised the importance of these revelations to the education and health sectors. And further, no others have been provided with the financial resources to global introduce to all of humanity this way of living which is ever so freeing and will lead to significant evolutionary growth in consciousness levels. Today, in 2024, we see all of humanity in some kind of moronic stupor with major wars in various countries. As the new spiritual age unfolds, wars will end!

##### 2. SLOW INDUSTRY GROWTH

Yes, humanity will be slow to embrace what is being introduced through Pascas.

## **FOUNDATION'S PROGRAM:**

### **VISION STATEMENT:**

“To build an inspiring high quality, international standard university having multiple campuses throughout South Africa that provides outstanding opportunities for students, lecturers, professionals and the surrounding community to excel, thrive and succeed in.”

“This will lead to widespread enhanced pre-schooling, primary schooling, high schooling, craft creations, technical and further education as well as university facilities and services that will support all facets of all sectors of social services, health, education, commerce and industry.”

### **HISTORY:**

Pascas Foundation (Aust) Limited was incorporated on 16 September 2008 and progressively received and obtained revelations dating back to 31 May 1914 that are all published throughout the Pascas Papers that can be downloaded from the Library Download page on [www.pascashealth.com](http://www.pascashealth.com). The way we are to live is feelings first with our minds to follow whilst longing for the truth behind what our feelings are drawing our attention to. This is the greatest time in the history of humanity as peace and harmony amongst all people is to now unfold through universal change in everything that we engage in.

### **THE TEAM:**

Presently, it is a small group of people, some in the far parts of the world, who lead the way for Pascas. That is about to change dramatically as the work of Pascas becomes generally public.

### **LAYERS of MANAGEMENT - REFLECTING the ORGANISATION CHART:**

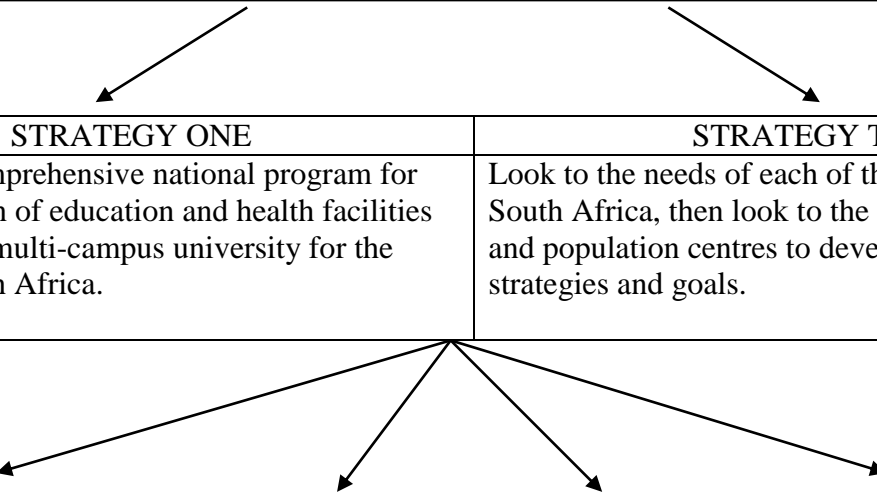
| <b>ORGANISATION CHART - LAYERS of MANAGEMENT</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Layer 1                                          | Chief Executive Officer – Board of Directors                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Layer 2                                          | Administration – Commercial Manager – Promotion – Public Relations – Marketing – Financial Controller – Personnel – Quality Control – Research & Development – Project Development – Site Management – Design & Architecture – Acquisitions                             |
| Layer 3                                          | Managers: - Business Development – Group Marketing – Relations Domestic – Relations International – Communications – Information Technology IMS – Technical Engineer – Purchasing / Stock Control – General Administration – Maintenance Engineer — Work Place & Safety |
| Layer 4                                          | Process Technicians: Team Leaders<br>Team Specialist – Senior Controller / Trainer – Senior Operators<br>Support Operators – Trainee Operator – Administration Support Staff                                                                                            |

TEAM STRUCTURES WILL ENCOMPASS ALL LEVELS

## **ACTION PLAN:**

### **MISSION STATEMENT**

To introduce the best possible Education and Health Resources for South Africa people to shine in the South Africa communities and internationally. To introduce revelations in how we may live that enables capabilities to be reached never dreamed to be accessible – this is the dawning of a new age for everyone!



### **STRATEGY ONE**

Establish a comprehensive national program for the introduction of education and health facilities capped with a multi-campus university for the people of South Africa.

### **STRATEGY TWO**

Look to the needs of each of the 9 provinces of South Africa, then look to the needs of districts and population centres to develop long term strategies and goals.

### **MARKETING**

1. Establish brand.
2. Commence benchmarking.

### **PRODUCTION**

1. Establish central management and administration.
2. Outsource as appropriate.

### **PERSONNEL**

1. Hire long term leadership team.
2. Hire quality support personnel.

### **RESEARCH & DEVELOPMENT**

1. Publication of revelations to be diverse.
2. Expand network communications.

### **VISION STATEMENT**

“To build an inspiring high quality, international standard university having multiple campuses throughout South Africa that provides outstanding opportunities for students, lecturers, professionals and the surrounding community to excel, thrive and succeed in.”

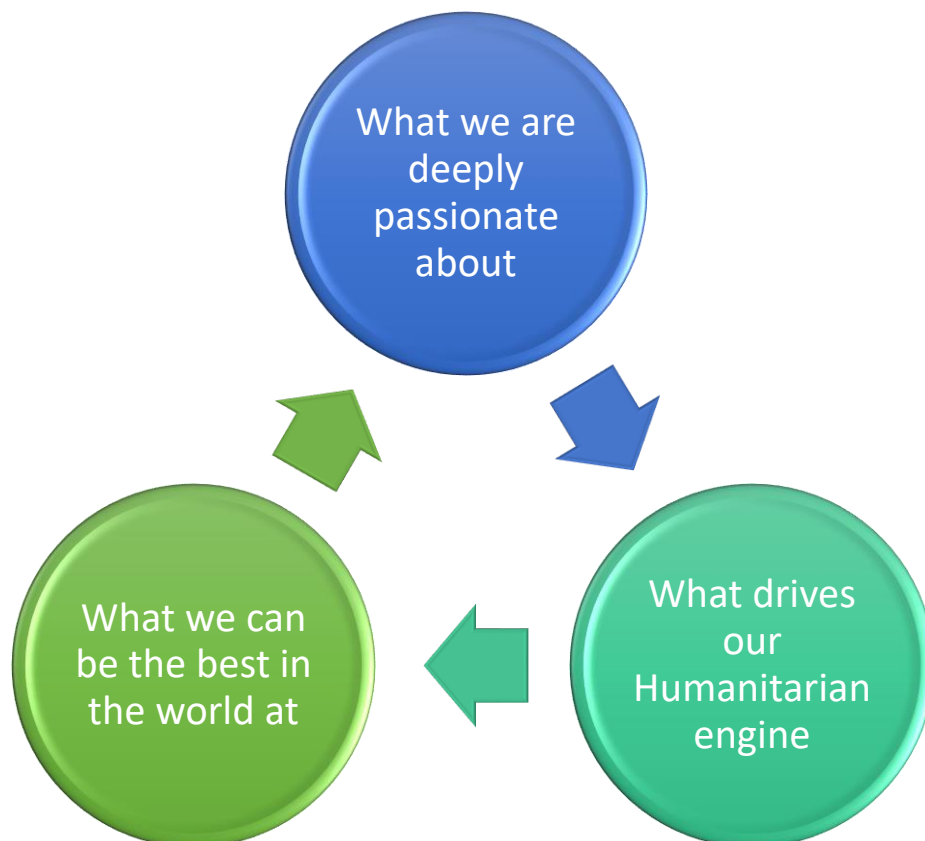
“This will lead to widespread enhanced pre-schooling, primary schooling, high schooling, craft creations, technical and further education as well as university facilities and services that will support all facets of all sectors of social services, health, education, commerce and industry.”

## **STRATEGY:**

Pascas Foundation (South Africa) Ltd identifies drivers to a successful strategy as:

- Advancement of the Education and Health Sectors awareness and capacities.
- Commence growing the numbers of teachers, nurses and doctors through scholarships
- Build education centres while developing curriculums.
- Introduce education and health centres with capabilities and capacities required by communities.
- Education and Health Sector expertise to double in numbers, then double again.
- Ownership of the freehold land and buildings, or very long secure land leases, from which to provide services in education and health.
- Solar electricity with batteries as required.
- Broadband Internet bandwidth on demand for all students and families.
- Superior technology suited to the geographic conditions and other conditions that prevail.
- Outsource services, engineering and equipment locally where possible.
- High levels of security.
- These endeavours are for ALL the people of South Africa.
- Research and development continually ongoing.
- Access to diverse media content – communication and involvement by all.

## **PASCAS FOUNDATION focuses upon:**





## **GOALS & MILESTONES SCHEDULES:**

### **SHORT TERM GOALS Year 1**

- ✓ Consolidate our management team.
- ✓ Establish our brand name and market appreciation for our endeavours and services.
- ✓ Establish that our Corporate Shared Values positions us as an EXCELLENT Foundation.
- ✓ Meet our milestones and exceed our goals.
- ✓ Identify specific market penetration strategies for other products and industries.
- ✓ Monitor customer expectations and satisfaction levels.
- ✓ Enhance the Foundation's objectives and services in response to people's needs, requests and issues.
- ✓ Develop complementary programs to grow the potential for all involved.

### **MEDIUM TERM GOALS Years 2 - 4**

- ✓ Bring operating budgets into line with management objectives for both schools and health facilities.
- ✓ From then on, maintain a balanced budgeted cash flow.
- ✓ Fully establish the market presence as per our identified market plan with a focus on the needs and goals for each province throughout South Africa.
- ✓ Meet budgeted program guidelines.
- ✓ At all times understand the vision of the Foundation, its humanitarian objectives and targets for consistent growth in the sectors of society that it is focused upon.

### **LONG TERM GOALS Years 5 - 6**

- ✓ Crystallise the value of the humanitarian projects by way of expansion into other neighbouring countries.

|    | <b>MILESTONES</b>                                                                     | <b>IN MONTHS</b> |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. | Achieve targets as set out in the financial feasibility.                              |                  |
| 2. | Management team formalised.                                                           | 2                |
| 3. | Production and delivery teams bedded in.                                              | 3                |
| 4. | Communications plan finalised, costed, approved and implemented.                      | 3                |
| 5. | Commence sites acquisition and construction in accordance with financial feasibility. |                  |
| 6. | First education and health facility opened within communities.                        | 4                |
| 7. | Format of programs and range resolved with a program of priorities.                   | 6                |
| 8. | Product accreditation and endorsements achieved.                                      | 6                |
| 9. | Third party endorsement from peer review.                                             | 6                |

**Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) based on Critical Success Factors (CSFs)**

| <b>CSFs</b>                                                             | <b>KPIs</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Attainment of pre-determined goals.                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Expenditure within 10% range of budget.</li><li>✓ Expenses not exceeding budget.</li><li>✓ Projects implemented within proximity of budget timing.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Comprehensive planning for the future.                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Business Plan always updated for 5 years ahead.</li><li>✓ Comprehensive new plant and equipment and upgrade plan for 5 years ahead.</li><li>✓ Information distribution always being updated.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                  |
| Financial stability – Foundation being humanitarian in focus.           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Budget cash flow variance &lt;10%.</li><li>✓ Business Plan with &gt; 15% of outcomes.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Positive perception by the market.                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Education – student and teacher satisfaction.</li><li>✓ Health – patient / friends and clinician satisfaction.</li><li>✓ Positive community reporting.</li><li>✓ Invitations to participate in showcases and forums.</li></ul>                                                                                                                          |
| Good understanding of market requirements.                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ No orders lost because of “missing” features.</li><li>✓ Sales meeting budget forecast.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Understanding of significant, relevant, innovative life style pathways. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Ability to bring this awareness to all.</li><li>✓ Competitors attempting to copy or make use of revelations.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| High quality product.                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Information provided being always in truth – accurate.</li><li>✓ Updates being addressed within a few days.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Superb team work.                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Absenteeism low or &lt; 1 day a year per person.</li><li>✓ Consistent enthusiasm.</li><li>✓ Consistent quality with attention to detail.</li><li>✓ No lost time injuries.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Reliable supply & service chain.                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Suppliers offering unsolicited innovation.</li><li>✓ Supplier’s products arriving &lt; 5 days late.</li><li>✓ Spare parts for service available &lt; 5 days after order.</li><li>✓ Change to external service support agents &lt; 1 per year.</li><li>✓ Primary response to customer’s service requirements &lt; 24 hours, any day, anywhere.</li></ul> |
| Being an employer of choice.                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Job applications arriving unsolicited.</li><li>✓ Zero resignations due to dissatisfaction with the Company.</li><li>✓ Employees introducing friends of high calibre as potential employees.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                   |

**The SWOT ANALYSIS OVERVIEW:**

| <b>SWOT ANALYSIS</b>                                     |                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Strengths of our Foundation:</b>                      | <b>We can utilise these strengths as follows:</b>                                                                                                    |
| Humanitarian fund allocation capabilities.               | Large scale investment into the education and health sectors, with broad distribution of higher education for all sectors of society.                |
| <b>Weaknesses of our Foundation:</b>                     | <b>These weaknesses will be overcome as follows:</b>                                                                                                 |
| Limited experience within the South African landscape.   | Gain in the field expertise within the South Africa landscape through operatives within the education and health sectors within South Africa.        |
| <b>Opportunities open to our Foundation:</b>             | <b>Will be grasped by us as follows:</b>                                                                                                             |
| Greater development of the education and health sectors. | Opening up for more opportunities to enter other sectors within South Africa.                                                                        |
| <b>Threats facing our Foundation:</b>                    | <b>Will be avoided as follows:</b>                                                                                                                   |
| Governmental regulation and opposition.                  | Supersede the market with more advanced techniques, technology and proven performance. Effective negotiation with government and other stakeholders. |

**RISK ANALYSIS:**







The key risk issues that are identified in the above SWOT Analysis have been prioritised and the risk mitigation management implementations are summarised as follows:

- Lack of facilities within the education and health sectors throughout South Africa.
- Subsidising consumer costs through scholarships for higher education.
- Subsidising patient's costs through subsidising running costs of health services being provided.
- Engaging with local landowner and leaders of communities for support.
- Creating local employment while expanding the availability of needed services in education and health.
- Adhering to governmental regulations.
- Remaining non-political – not being aligned to any one political party.

## **MARKET PENETRATION:**

The Foundation's growth is humanitarian-driven rather than product-driven. Customer needs and wants have been researched and the Foundation's services and products are focused on fulfilling customer needs.

At this point, consumer needs have been assessed by interaction between companions of the Foundation and people throughout many communities. The Foundation has adopted a Market Planning Process to develop and grow its data base. This entails:

| <b>MARKET PLANNING PROCESS</b>                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PREPLANNING REQUIREMENTS</b><br>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Identify markets for products and services.</li><li>● Determine Foundation's goals and expectations.</li><li>● Establish objectives.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>SITUATION ANALYSIS</b><br>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Identify education and health needs.</li><li>● Analyse what is already established and delivering.</li><li>● Identify markets, segments, size and share.</li><li>● Identify inside and outside influences.</li><li>● Analyse distribution.</li><li>● Analyse market coverage.</li><li>● Analyse for ongoing improvement.</li><li>● Evaluate marketing communications.</li><li>● Analyse positioning as an organisation.</li></ul> |
| <b>PROBLEMS and OPPORTUNITIES</b><br> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Determine marketing success factors.</li><li>● Identify key problems and opportunities.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>SEGMENT PRIORITY</b><br>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Determine education and health segment priority.</li><li>● Establish business / service direction by segment.</li><li>● Establish objectives by segment.</li><li>● List assumptions and restrictions – and then investigate.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>STRATEGIES and TACTICS</b><br>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Develop strategy options.</li><li>● Select strategies.</li><li>● Develop tactics.</li><li>● Schedule and budget tactics.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>MARKETING PLAN EVALUTAION</b><br>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Estimate needs and related costs.</li><li>● Prepare cost benefit analysis and profit projections.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>CONTROLS and MEASUREMENTS</b>                                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Establish controls and measurements.</li><li>● Analyse management effectiveness.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

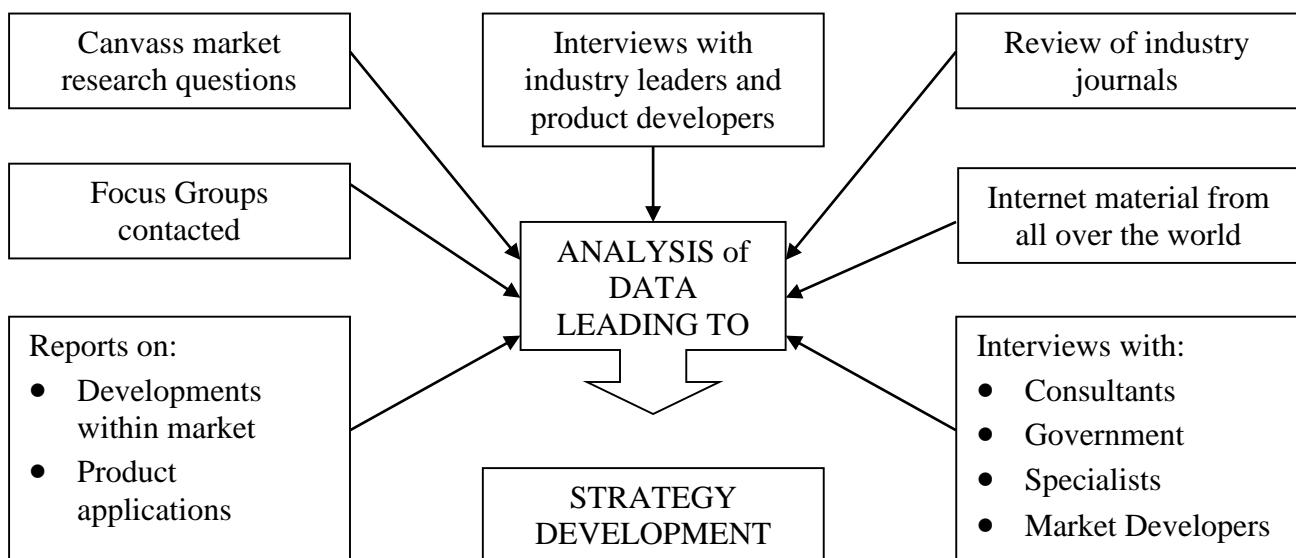


## **MARKET RESEARCH:**

The Foundation market research has focused upon:

- ✓ The people of South Africa needs and motivation.
- ✓ Student, teacher, lecturer, doctor, nurse, allied health and administration – how does our revelations and services solve their problems.
- ✓ Market segment and industry characteristics.
- ✓ Market sizes and value – volumes and value of units in given segment.
- ✓ Services and products awareness and sensitivity.
- ✓ Importance of convenience and relevance.
- ✓ Willingness to consider a new processes and awareness.
- ✓ Branding and awareness.
- ✓ Education and health sector direction, attitudes and stigmas.
- ✓ Government initiatives and attitudes.
- ✓ Overseas attitudes and trends.

Data was sourced using the following market research methodology:



Secondary data supported the following:

Government attitude is supportive of the introduction of this Foundation's initiatives.

The potential market for the Foundation's initiatives is quantifiable.

The market share that this Foundation is targeting is readily achievable.

Professional opinion enforces the Foundation's decision to proceed.

Specific early entry markets have been identified to have the Foundation focus upon.

Findings support the focus that the Foundation's marketing strategy is and how to deal with issues relating to the products and services being introduced.

Attitudes and trends are similar in the domestic market as well as relevant overseas markets.

Primary data revealed the following:

A lack of awareness of the revelations and service application.

A desire for convenience in the provision of educations and health services.

A desire for simple access and use of education and health services.

A lack of knowledge of how to benefit from the revelations and advancement in services.

A lack of brand awareness.

Pricing is acceptable for services proposed as they meet the market, so to speak.

Strong interest from the market segments in which the Foundation is to introduce its services.

Early product users have been identified.

Brand name development and awareness program has been dealt with.

Customer support services have been resolved.

## **MARKET SEGMENT to INTRODUCE the FOUNDATIONS OPPORTUNITIES:**

### **PHILOSOPHY**

To see South Africa's communities evolve, grow and thrive in living standards, quality of life, physical, mental and spiritual health in the Education and Health Sectors and beyond, and to inspire the residents to excel in all areas of life, family and community.

By supporting the education and health sectors in South Africa, Pascas Foundation (South Africa) Ltd is to position the citizens in society to live a progressively improving quality of life and standard of living.

### **MARKET**

The market for Pascas Foundation (South Africa) Ltd is the entire nation, 64.5 million citizens, where all students and citizens are affected by the availability of health services, through hospitals and aid posts. The way forward involves the advancement of high schooling resources and curriculum to bring about a larger cohort of qualified students to progress through higher education to deliver more qualified staff for all the levels and sectors of the health industry.

### **COMPETITION**

One may anticipate that all of the not-for-profit and governmental agencies may welcome the initiatives of Pascas Foundation (South Africa) Ltd.

### **MARKETING**

The marketing activities to promote the long term plans and projects of Pascas Foundation (South Africa) Ltd may include the following:

- Social media marketing
- Written materials, books and magazines
- Video promotions
- Movies
- Advertising in community newspapers
- Advertising at schools and hospitals
- Community billboards advertising
- Seminars
- Promotional activities in expositions, school and hospital open days



SCHOOL  
is FUN!





## INTERNET MARKETING:

## eCOMMERCE STOREFRONT

This is an introduction to the website marketing platform to be developed by this Foundation.

Human nature by default has been programmed to be socially active to a certain extent. Some people are more active, while others are less so!

However, people have always been looking for ways to connect and network with each other. And, in this age of digitisation, people have found ways to be socially active on the internet, which is possible with the advent of the numerous social networking platforms and apps. Here are more than 100 site options:



## **GROWTH IN THE FOUNDATION'S SERVICE AVENUES BEING:**

The Foundation will grow its field of influence by services:

Providing evolved and enhanced services to existing customers – the community.

Existing services to new customers sourced through market expansion avenues.

New products and services to existing customers.

New products and services to new customers.

Expand the marketing territories.

| <b>GROWTH STRATEGY</b>         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Market Penetration</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>Increasing existing customer usage through:</b><br/>Implementing price incentives on a sliding scale for increased use of products / services.<br/>Increasing the rate of product / service obsolescence.<br/>Increasing the size of unit of purchase.<br/>Identifying alternative uses for products.</li><li>● <b>Attracting clients / participants from competitors through:</b><br/>Differentiating products / services from our competitors.<br/>Reducing fee structure.<br/>Increasing promotional effort.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>New Market Development</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <b>Developing new geographical markets, through:</b><br/>Expanding our business regionally, nationally and then internationally.<br/>Franchising and licensing our business and products (without fees!).<br/>Joint venturing with others in new markets.</li><li>● <b>Developing new market segments through:</b><br/>Getting referrals.<br/>Strategic alliances.<br/>Promoting our services in alternative media forms.</li><li>● <b>Converting potential customers that currently do not use our products / services through:</b><br/>Implementing reduced fee trial use of products / services offered.<br/>Identifying alternative uses for our products and services.<br/>Reviewing fee and price structure and position our business at either the upper or lower ends of the market by brand separations and separate marketing programs.</li></ul> |
| <b>New Product Development</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Develop new features for products and services.</li><li>● Develop variations to existing products and services.</li><li>● Develop new products and services aimed at identified markets.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Diversification</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Buying a related business (health centres and education centres).</li><li>● Using existing distribution network to grow innovations.</li><li>● Stability development.</li><li>● Grow new products and business entities.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## **MOSAIC PROFILING: What is your mosaic profile looking like?**

Mosaic is a quantitative framework to measure the overall health and growth potential of private companies using non-traditional signals. The Mosaic score is comprised of 3 individual models — what we call the 3 M's, each relying on different signals (although all the signals utilised are not revealed for obvious reasons).

### **Market**

The quality of the market or industry a company competes in is critical. If you are part of a hot industry, that serves as a tailwind to push you along. Conversely, being in an out of favour space means fewer investors, partners, media, and more. The market model looks at the number of companies in an industry, the financing and exit momentum in the space, and the overall quality and quantity of investors participating in that industry.

### **Money**

The money model assesses the financial health of a company, i.e. is it going to run out of money? Look at burn rate, the quality of the investors and syndicate that may be part of the company, its financing position relative to industry peers and competitors, and more.

### **Momentum**

The final model is momentum, look at a variety of volume and frequency signals including social media, news / media, sentiment, and partnership and customer momentum. Look at these on an absolute and relative basis vs. peers / industry comparables. The relative piece is critical as it ensures that, for example, enterprise software companies who may get less media attention or who spend less time on social media are not penalised versus consumer-focused tech companies.

## **How is mosaic used?**

### Corporate Innovation

Pinpoint fast-growing private companies to understand viable business models, products and technologies

### Corporate Strategy

See fast-growing markets and industries before anyone else to inform executives on strategic decisions

### Competitive Intel / Market Research

Assess the health of start-ups competing in your industry to advise your build, buy, or partner strategy.

### Corporate Development and M&A (mergers and acquisitions)

Monitor the health and growth potential of possible acquisition targets as part of due diligence process

### Corporate Venture Capital

Identify the start-ups with the highest growth potential to satisfy your corporate investment philosophy

[illegible]

**Suppression and ongoing repression of our natural self-expression underlies our quality of life, it is the predictor of our level of employment, poverty or otherwise, our physical health, generator of our illnesses, our quality of relationships and all aspects of our everyday living, good and bad.**

**“The real KEY to our Healing is longing for the Truth, and that is the truth that will come from our feelings. If you don’t want the truth of what you are feeling, then you can forget it. You can express your feelings all day like a kettle letting off steam, however if you’re not seriously wanting, and longing hard, and praying with all your will to God to help you uncover and see the TRUTH that your feelings are to show you, then you can forget it. The expressing and releasing ARE just as important, however a little less than longing for the truth.”**



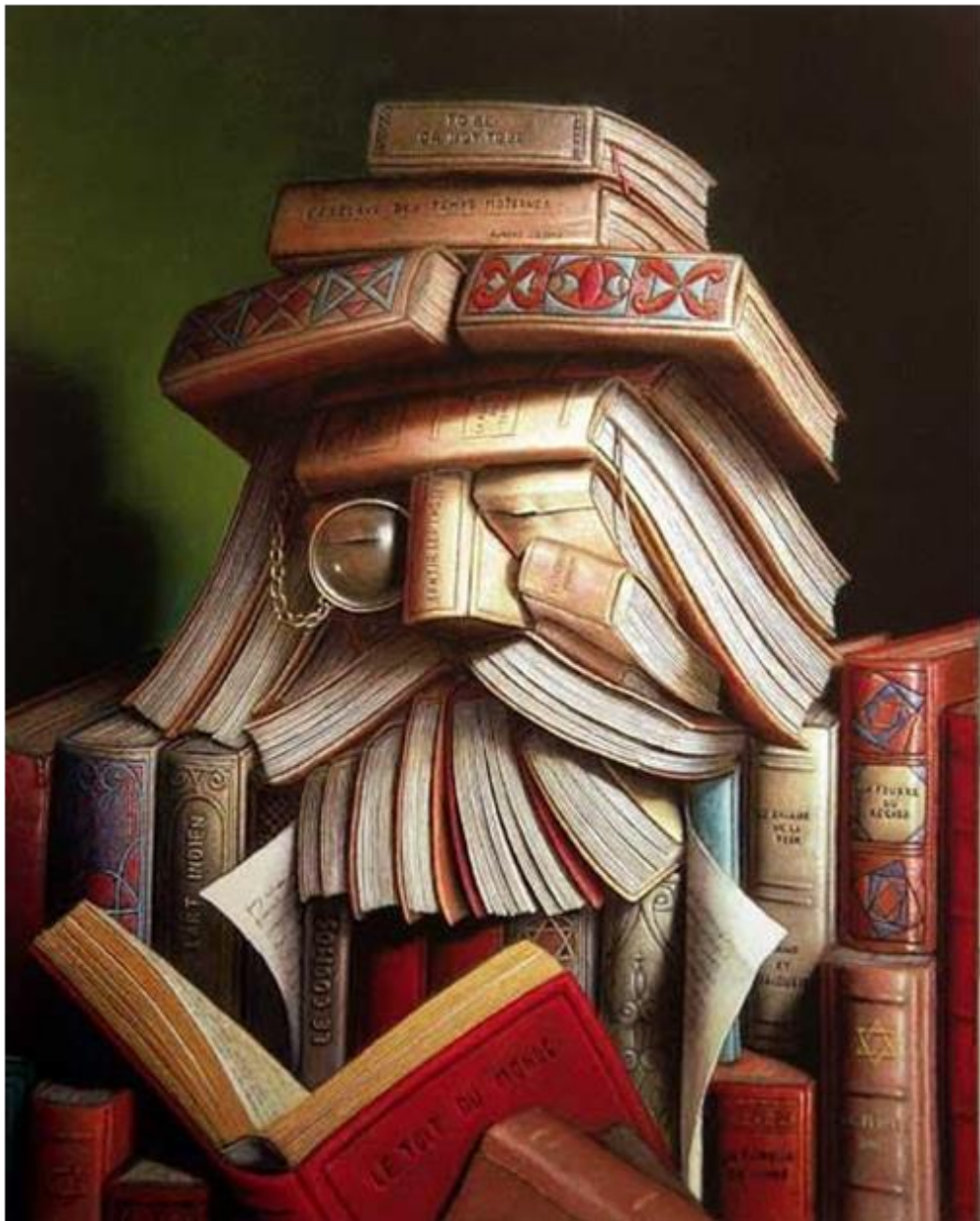
*Children are now to embrace and express their feelings in all that they do and experience. It is our feelings that are our guiding light of love and truth. Truth is love.*



*Why?*

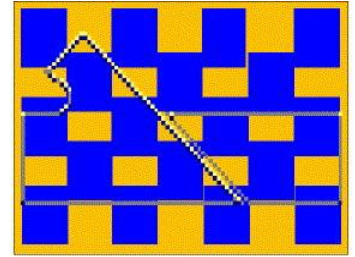
*May we ask why we have not understood this before? The Universal Contract governing the Rebellion and Default had to work its course. Cracks in it are now being worked to end the Rebellion and Default.*

*Education is to reveal itself through our feelings. Our soul based feelings are always in truth. And truth is love! We are fully self-contained. Our feelings are to lead our mind in all that we do, not live how we have been previously taught. It is that simple!*





# REEFWOOD CRAFTWORKS



## Tables



American Beech Dining



Chess Dining



Ti Tree Table  
with Bark Picture



Ancient River Gum, SilverAsh,  
Flame She Oak

## Chairs



China Chair



Regency



1920



Regency2

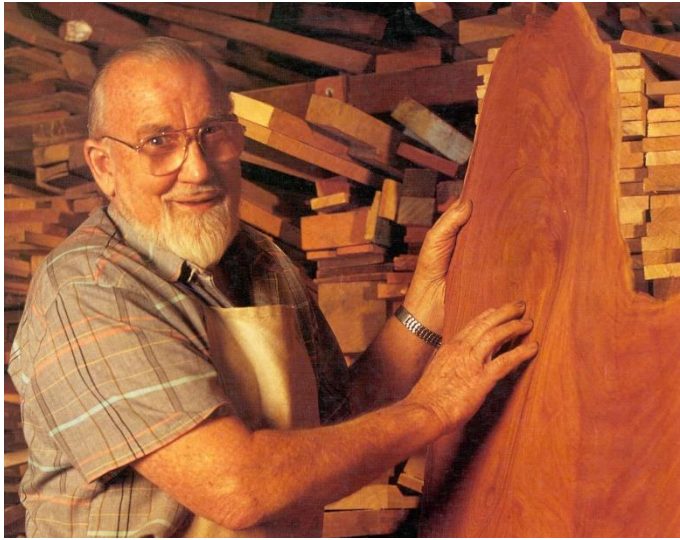
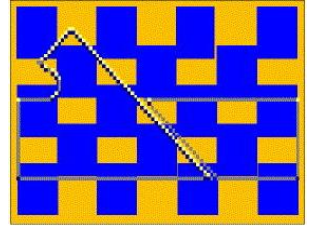


Lloyd Wright



Cedar Dining

# REEFWOOD CRAFTWORKS



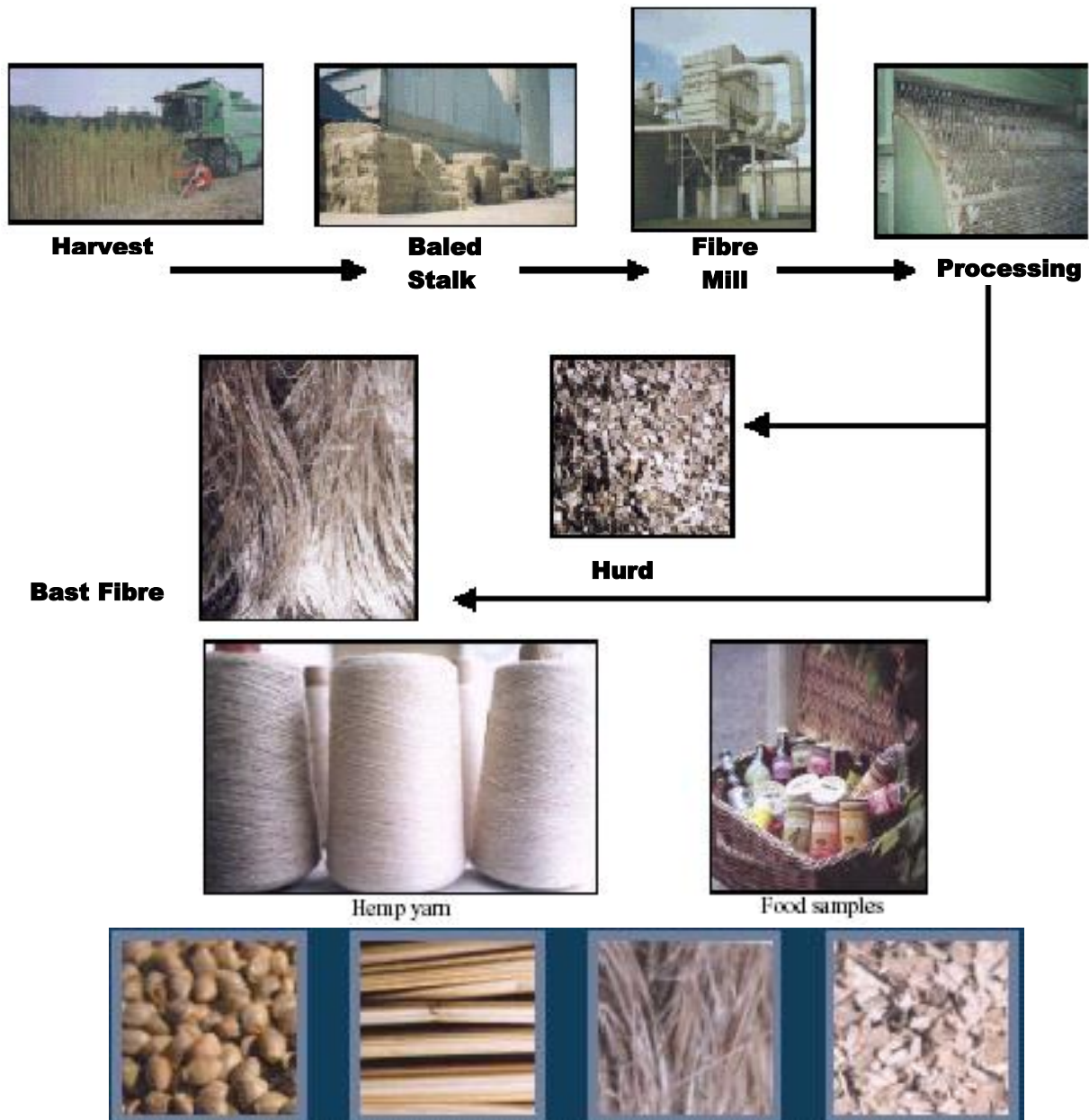
**Value adding Natural Resources!**

COMMERCIAL IN CONFIDENCE





# ECOFIBRE INDUSTRIES



**Value adding Natural Resources!**

# HYDROPONICS

| Fruit and Vegetables | Traditional hydroponics - average per sq mt. | Rotating Growing System Hydroponics - average per sq mt | Percentage Increase Up To | Increases in kilos per sq mt. |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Strawberries         | 5 - 8 kilos                                  | 123 kilos                                               | 1792%                     | 117 kilos                     |
| Ice Berg Lettuce     | 72 kilos                                     | 619 kilos                                               | 760%                      | 547 kilos                     |
| Tomatoes             | 45 kilos                                     | 250 kilos                                               | 456%                      | 205 kilos                     |



**Value adding Natural Resources!**

COMMERCIAL IN CONFIDENCE



# NEW BIOSPHERE AGRICULTURE MORINGA



GRAM FOR GRAM  
**MORINGA**  
LEAVES CONTAIN:



7 TIMES THE VITAMIN C  
FOUND IN ORANGES



4 TIMES THE CALCIUM &  
2 TIMES THE PROTEIN  
FOUND IN MILK



4 TIMES THE VITAMIN A  
FOUND IN CARROTS



3 TIMES THE POTASSIUM  
FOUND IN BANANAS

Fresh drumstick fruit  
Moringa seed  
Moringa leaf  
Moringa seed kernel  
Moringa soup powder

Drumstick powder  
Moringa seeds(PKM1and PKM2)  
Moringa pickle      Moringa tea powder  
Moringa cake powder  
Moringa Juice powder

Moringa oil  
Moringa leaf powder  
Moringa fruit powder  
Moringa root  
Moringa capsule

## Value adding Natural Resources!

# TINY OIL MILL

Groundnut



(Kernels) 46 to 48%

Castor Seed



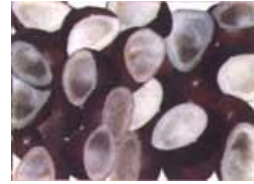
40 to 48%

Sunflower



32 to 40%

Copra



62 to 68%

↓  
Groundnut Decorticator  
Peanuts



↓  
Sunflower Cracker or Palm  
Nut Cracker



↓  
Copra Cutter



Oil Seeds & % of Oil

PALM  
KERNEL



38 to  
45%

SESAM



50 to  
56%

RAPSEED



38 to  
45%

MUSTARD



38 to  
45%

LIN  
SEED



40 to  
50%

COTTON  
SEED



18 to  
22%

SOYA  
BEAN



18 to  
22%

PALM  
FRUIT



20 to  
22%

↓  
**Value adding Natural Resources!**



# NEW BIOSPHERE

## AGRICULTURE

### The Marvellous Mushroom.

Mushrooms are unique amongst other vegetable crops in that they are grown in a totally artificially controlled atmosphere. Cropping is not dependent on the climate. Mushrooms are not seasonal and are available all months of the year. Of course, small growers without sophisticated climate control systems cannot grow over the hotter summer months.



Estimated amount of water required for producing 1 kg of fresh oyster mushrooms using rustic technologies, in comparison with that for other food and forage crops (Martínez-Carrera *et al.*, 1998).

| Product                               | Litres of water/kg | Protein content <sub>a</sub> | Litres of water per gram of protein |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Oyster mushrooms ( <i>Pleurotus</i> ) | 28                 | 2.7                          | 1.0                                 |
| Potatoes                              | 500                | 2.1                          | 23.8                                |
| Wheat                                 | 900                | 14.0                         | 6.4                                 |
| Alfalfa                               | 900                | 6.0                          | 15                                  |
| Sorghum                               | 1,110              | 11.0                         | 10.0                                |
| Corn                                  | 1,400              | 3.5                          | 40.0                                |
| Rice                                  | 1,912              | 6.7                          | 28.5                                |
| Soybeans                              | 2,000              | 34.1                         | 5.8                                 |
| Broiler chicken                       | 3,500              | 23.8                         | 14.7                                |
| Beef                                  | 100,000            | 19.4                         | 515.4                               |



*Mushrooms are the perfect food for everyone!*

## Value adding Natural Resources!

# **NEW BIOSPHERE AGRICULTURE**



**APIARY**

**BEEKEEPING  
&  
HONEY**



**Value adding Natural Resources!**

# Apoch

# Life Pack



Apoch is able to deliver fresh food with shelf lives greater than a year without requiring refrigeration. We start with prime quality inputs and it remains prime quality for periods of one to up to three years.

**Life Pack long life shelf stable foodstuff, safe, nutritious, wholesome, high quality, that require no refrigeration to maintain consistency.**

**Apoch has the ability to offer this technology to an almost endless number of food types, covering all major cooked food brackets i.e. Meats, Sea foods, Dairy and Vegetable.**

**With no refrigeration required, previously unserviceable markets become accessible. For example; fresh vegetables processed in the Pacific Basin can be exported to Middle East, Asia or even Europe.**

**TASTE**  
*of* **HEALTH**

## Value adding Natural Resources!



# Pascas Food Basket



**Eat** the Colors of the Rainbow

**Fresh is Best!**



**When and where as required!**  
**Pacific Basin Food Basket**



# Cooperatives for the Local People

Cooperative arrangements within communities may be focused upon small area enterprises through to whole of nation endeavours to bring to the global markets high volumes of quality goods derived through value adding processes applied to natural resources and regional produce from the land, river and sea, encapsulating all elements of farming and animal produce.

Microfinance typically engages a cooperative of around five women when financing home enterprises. A cooperative is particularly useful when local fishermen bring their catches together at canneries for preparation to market their fish to foreign markets.

The introduction of 'Craft Creations' is to enliven the community's recognition of their high quality traditional skills and then enable their customary craftware to be globally marketed through a cooperative of their own making.

This is all about cooperatives to bring to the fore traditional and innate skills that fulfil needs for people around the globe, not just the local village. A cooperative may embrace several nations.

Natural resources that may be used in producing high quality goods in large volumes include:

Forrest logs processed into high quality furniture in volume for large distribution chains.

Timber offcuts for high strength laminated beams and reconstituted timber products.

Local building systems utilising local resources for durable housing – local market solutions.

Hydroponics particularly for produce that is not native to the area and its climate.

Aquaculture in rivers, estuaries and sea to mitigate depletion of ocean resources.

Traditional home produce being increased in volume to provide famine relief worldwide.

Hemp production to be on scale to enable volumes sufficient for manufacturing processing.

Cocoa, coffee, moringa, sandalwood, tea, vanilla, plus others, cropping to be of commercial scale, cooperatively run. All farming and animal produce come into the equation for cooperatives.

What is available within a region and what may be introduced can now be thoroughly appraised and reviewed scientifically through local endeavours and with the support of research organisations such as CSIRO of Australia, increasing commercial options and products.

Nothing beats the insight and wisdom of the locals. Their FEELINGS, as well as our own, are to be embraced. Our feelings are the greatest guide as to how and what we are to embrace.

Education at all levels for all ages is our never ending journey. How it has been in ages gone by is not how it will continue. Dynamic change is unfolding and for those who embrace change, our futures are enticing, for those who don't they will have difficulties. We are to embrace and value add our natural resources, we are not to rape and pillage our environment, the forests are to remain, the rivers clean and our oceans are to restock with fish.

Now is the time for nation building, now we are to embrace self-sufficiency without the need for foreign goods and services. We have all we need within us and within our environment, so let us build the way forward for all within our community and show the world how it is to be.

## Value adding Natural Resources!



# SPBD Dreams for Community

## South Pacific Business Development

<http://www.spbdmicrofinance.com/how-it-works>

## Microfinance

SPBD is a network of microfinance organisations working in Samoa, Tonga, Fiji, Solomon Islands and Vanuatu dedicated to eradicating poverty by empowering women in poor rural villages with the opportunity to start, grow and maintain sustainable, income generating micro-enterprises.

## Philosophy

SPBD's philosophy of lending is based on a **respect for each individual's innate human ingenuity, drive and self-esteem**. It's these qualities that make people creditworthy, not the collateral which traditional banks demand. By providing access to capital, SPBD allows women and their families to pursue their dreams and achieve their full potential. **We provide the opportunities to empower the poorest members of society** to make significant improvements in their lives.

## Methodology

### Micro-enterprise Development

SPBD provides small, unsecured loans of around US\$400 to groups of rural women, who invest these loans into businesses based on their existing livelihood skills. They are given training, ongoing guidance and motivation for the purpose of helping them to grow these small income generating endeavours so that they can work their way out of poverty. This is a very structured program with clear rules.

### Childhood Education

From the second loan onwards, members are encouraged to invest the proceeds of their loans for basic housing improvement and childhood education. SPBD helps to ensure the children of all our members receive a proper education by providing financing to pay for school fees, school uniforms and textbooks.

### Housing Improvements

SPBD helps to improve the healthiness of our member's homes by providing financing for basic housing improvements such as obtaining access to electricity, running piped water, proper sanitation, building a secure foundation for their home (instead of a dirt floor) and to place a tin roof on their home (instead of a grass roof).

### Savings

It is expensive and difficult for the poor to open bank accounts at traditional commercial banks. SPBD helps our members save for a rainy day and to develop good financial habits by providing a basic savings service. By saving with SPBD, members have a safe and convenient place to make small and regular savings deposits.

## Insurance

SPBD offers a loan- and life insurance product to all its members. In the event of a member's death, her family receives a benefit. This assurance of no hardship on the remaining family is something that many of our members greatly value.

## Peer Group Support

All SPBD members are part of a self-chosen group of four to seven women. In each village there might be two to five SPBD groups. The members of the peer groups support and guarantee one another. They are the first line of approval on all new business plans and loan applications of their group members. They act as weekly guarantors on all loan repayments and they play a vital role in the ongoing guidance and motivation of each SPBD micro-entrepreneur. For example, if a client falls ill, her circle helps with her business until she is well. If a client gets discouraged, the support group pulls her through. This contributes substantially to the extremely high repayment rate of loans made to microfinance entrepreneurs.

## Weekly Meetings

SPBD has weekly meetings in the local villages with all its members. At these meetings all SPBD related business takes place, including business training modules, review of business plans, loan applications and approvals, weekly loan repayments, savings deposits, and ongoing business mentoring and coaching.

## Competition

SPBD faces limited direct competition as the commercial- and Development Banks each require collateral or a steady income for micro/small business financing. SPBD is one of the only financial institutions able to deliver credit in Samoa, Tonga, or Fiji individually and to provide on a large scale completely unsecured credit to the poor. (Services are opening in other nations, such as Papua New Guinea.)

## Clients

SPBD serves women living in both rural and peri-urban areas who are vulnerable to the consequences of poverty. These include single mothers, the unemployed, minorities, the poor in health, the disabled, the unbanked, and potential victims of domestic violence. Of the total number of loans distributed:

- 99% go to women
- 80% go to clients living in rural areas
- 40% go to single mothers

# The Healing Power of “Bello” – Beautiful:

How an Italian community uses craftsmanship to rehabilitate some of Europe’s most intractable drug addicts.

<https://craftsmanship.net/the-healing-power-of-bello/>

Issues: [Spring 2019](#)

Topics: [Work, Education, and Community](#)

Locations: [Italy, USA](#)

Materials: [Animals & Insects](#), [Food](#), [Leather](#), [Paper](#), [Textiles](#)



Since San Patrignano’s founding more than 40 years ago as a commune for local drug addicts, 26,000 people have been through its recovery program. “*SanPa*” teaches its residents a wide variety of artisanal crafts on a campus that now covers 520 hectares (1,280 acres), becoming the largest addiction treatment facility in Europe. *Photo courtesy of San Patrignano.*

By LAURA FRASER

1. [Hippie Commune, Italian-Style](#)
2. [Rehab: Communal Cookie-Making vs. An Oil Change](#)
3. [A Thread of Quality From The Past To The Present](#)
4. [Pranzo: Lunch, The Great Provider of Quality and Community](#)
5. [Work: The Great Equalizer](#)
6. [A Rare Craft, Revived](#)
7. [Can SANPA Work Anywhere Else?](#)

In the hills above Rimini, Italy, is a restaurant renowned across the region for its pizza. The terrace, surrounded by flowering trees, overlooks vineyards that roll down to the distant Adriatic Sea. In the centre of the restaurant, called “*SP.accio*,” tattooed men knead, shape, and twirl dough in a gleaming, open kitchen. The cooks follow the standard routine of any good *pizzaiolo*—they sprinkle on herbs and cheese, and slip the pies into a fiercely-hot, wood-burning oven—but they cook with unusual focus and passion, as if their very lives depended on the perfection of these pizzas.

“The dough teaches you,” says Massimo Bertoglia, the head chef, as he shapes a piece into a round. “You have to have constancy, and you have to have care.” He pauses to survey his results and seems pleased. “If you don’t care for it, it will die.”

*Unlike most rehab methods, SanPa doesn’t rely on therapists, substitute drug treatment, 12-step programs, or religion. Instead, it treats addiction as a community problem, where an individual’s*



*destructive tendencies can be changed by becoming a member of a big family, Italian-style, participating in work and education for the common good.*

Bertoglia's pizza philosophy is far more than a metaphor. Learning to become a pizzaiolo actually did help to save his life. A former drug addict, Bertoglia is one of some 26,000 people since 1978 who have come to San Patrignano, the addiction recovery community that runs this restaurant, as a last-ditch effort to pull himself out of a life centred on doing anything necessary to get his next fix. Everyone who works at SP.accio, from Chef Bertoglia to the waiters, busboys, and the woman who sells gifts in the boutique ("spaccio" means store in Italian) is either a current resident or a graduate of the rehab program. Some of the best chefs in Italy come here to train the pizzaioli, who are highly sought-after in Italy after graduation.

It's easy to see why. All the ingredients at the restaurant, Bertoglia explains, are *kilometro zero*—produced within view of the terrace tables, from the tomatoes and basil to the wine, mozzarella cheese, prosciutto, and delicate date cookies served with espresso at the end of their meals. The pizza crust—a crucial and elusive art in the pizza world—achieves an unusual quality here because it's part whole-wheat, and it's made with natural yeast, with a "mother" dough that has to be refreshed three times a day. The resulting pizza, Bertoglia says as he thumps the dough, is more easily digestible than a pizza made with commercial yeasts. It's a bit like a Napolitano pizza—large, chewy, with a big border—but not quite as soft.



In SanPa's bakery sector, residents make fresh bread every day for the Centre's communal meals, typically made with locally grown food. "In Italy, lunch is when a family takes time to share a beautiful experience," says Lucia Rughi, SanPa's communications director. Rughi is married to one of the sons of SanPa's founder, Vincenzo Muccioli. *Photo by Laura Fraser.*

On my way out of the restaurant, I pass a sumptuous deli and gift boutique that tells the story of a community that makes much more than pizza. Cheeses, cured meats, wine, pastries, olive oil, and other quality foods are all made at

San Patrignano (SanPa), a campus covering 642 acres that includes farms and vineyards, and where some 1500 residents and 300 staff currently reside. Another room in the boutique features high-quality leather goods and finely-spun shawls and scarves, all with the SanPa logo: a tree of life. SanPa is also renowned for breeding horses and dogs, fine woodworking, graphic arts, and other sophisticated crafts. The income from the residents' efforts covers about 60% of the community's operating budget of 27 million euros (just over 30 million dollars). The rest is made up by donations to the private non-profit organisation, some of which come from billionaire Italian patrons.



### **The Philosophy of 'Bello'**

SanPa is unlike other Rehab Centres in the world for a variety of reasons. First is the length of stay, which is three and a half years. By contrast, the average stay in a Rehab Centre in the United States, according to the National Survey on Drug Use and Health, is 28 days. Second, unlike most rehab methods, SanPa doesn't rely on therapists, substitute drug treatment, 12-step programs, or religion. Instead, it treats addiction less as a medical

problem than a community problem, where an individual's lack of self-esteem and destructive tendencies can be changed by becoming a members of a big family, Italian-style, participating in work and education

for the common good. (For an intimate sense of this culture, see our documentary short, “The Philosophy of Bello, in our sidebar column.)



Chefs from all over Italy come to train the cooks at SP.accio, a restaurant entirely staffed by San Patrignano residents. After the residents conclude their three-and-a-half year program at SanPa, 90 percent of them land jobs. *Photo by Susan West.*

Third, the entire program is free to the residents and their families. While this is costly up front—\$48,000 per resident year, including food, lodging, medical, and education and training costs—it saves taxpayers enormous sums over the long run. SanPa’s directors estimate that its program saves the Italian government 23

million Euros each year (or about \$27.5 million) in costs it would otherwise spend on incarceration or governmental rehabilitation.

And fourth, unlike other Rehab Centres that sell their wares, SanPa doesn’t produce crafty tchotchkes; it is dedicated instead to the production of high-quality goods that are sold to top Italian restaurants, fashion houses, and architects. According to SanPa’s philosophy of rehabilitation, fine craftsmanship is essential to building self-esteem, and that ensures not only the residents’ success but also the program’s sustainability. And each craft sector seems to develop this idea its own way.

## HIPPIE COMMUNE, ITALIAN-STYLE

*Every resident commits to the full three-and-a-half-year residency. During this time they aren’t paid for their work, but they learn a trade and may get a university education.*

San Patrignano was founded 40 years ago Vincenzo Muccioli, by a hotelier who inherited a **200-hectare Estate** and wanted to do something about the drug addicts he saw in nearby Rimini. He began inviting addicts to his San Patrignano estate for Christmas, and then started bringing addicts home to live with his family. Eventually, he founded an informal alternative medicine free clinic at their weekend farm, and then began building the community.

Muccioli had no training as a psychologist or addiction specialist when he started the Centre; he was a messianic do-gooder with New Age interests. But he had a clear idea that the best way to treat drug addiction was to make addicts feel like they were part of a community that depended on them for its well-being. He and his wife invited addicts to live in San Patrignano on three conditions: They had to stop all drug use, they couldn’t ask for money from the government, and they had to choose among different income-producing activities to make SanPa a self-sustaining community. Instead of traditional therapy, **inmates talked while they worked**. Eventually, medical and psychological facilities were added on campus for a few residents, but the model was based on a feeling of belonging and working that raised self-esteem.



The pizza at SP.accio is renowned for its chewy crust, made from wheat grown in Italy’s Marche region. The pizza dough is leavened with a 10-year-old starter that must be tended every few hours to keep it fresh. Most of the toppings come from SanPa’s own garden. *Photo by Susan West.*

Soon, addicts in sleeping bags began to camp in line outside San Patrignano for weeks, awaiting a coveted spot in what was then akin to a hippie commune, where everything, from the buildings and chairs to the cheese and wine, was made by the residents. In the 1980s, when few clinics would care



for patients with HIV/AIDS, Muccioli opened a FOURTY (40) Bed Clinic for them at San Patrignano; several people with AIDS are still in residence.

Muccioli, who died in 1995, had powerful friends who funded his project: he'd been in a meditation group with Gian Marco and Letizia Moratti, billionaire oil industrialists who ranked among the wealthiest financiers in Italy, and who bankrolled San Patrignano from the start, encouraging other aristocratic (and often right-leaning) Italians to contribute to their foundation. Gian Marco died in 2018, but Letizia continues to help govern SanPa; she has also been mayor of Milan and the first female president of the RAI, Italy's public broadcasting company. This network of high-ranking political and business friends has helped give San Patrignano tax breaks and other financial benefits, forging collaborations with top Italian designers, chefs, architects, and fashion brands.

From the start, Muccioli made his own rules, and while he was beloved in the community, he was also attacked by some ex-residents and the media for being a dictator, and for his unconventional methods, which in the 1980s occasionally involved harsh punishments and violence (the rationale was that drug addiction inevitably caused death, and so they used whatever means necessary to save lives). In one scandal, Muccioli was accused of covering up the beating death of a resident, planting heroin on the corpse and claiming the death was an overdose; he was convicted but did not serve time—again, because of powerful political allies.



The *pizzaioli* from SanPa are sought-after throughout Italy for their skills. Most of the SanPa residents go on to work for one of the many fashion, leather, food, and wine companies that have connections to SanPa, and who often send their experts to train the Centre's residents. *Photo by Susan West.*

Since Muccioli's death, San Patrignano has been reorganized into a more conventional non-profit structure with several boards of governance and oversight, and a network of community ties throughout Italy, and the scandals have ceased. SanPa now downplays its history, which is absent from its website, and instead focuses on the future, collaborating with several European groups to work on expanding its model of rehabilitation to other countries.

Today, San Patrignano, situated atop a hill above Rimini, looks more like a modern, well-endowed college campus than a commune. And while SanPa has a reputation for being a closed community, the family immediately opened its doors to a visiting journalist.



While other artisanal sectors such as leather-working employ both men and women, the studio for *tessitura* (or weaving) is for women only. This creates a safe place for female addicts who have a history of sexual or physical abuse, which is common among the residents. The women say the meditative, repetitive nature of the work calms the urges and anxieties that tend to beset an addict. *Photo by Laura Fraser.*

Antonio Tinelli, who until recently was the president of San Patrignano, and who entered the program as a cocaine-addicted financial trader (almost everyone who works at SanPa was once a resident there), says that over the years, the community has learned from its mistakes. ***“There was a time when we had a lot to learn, and there were moments during the 80s when drugs were difficult to combat, and it looked like they were going to win,”*** he says.

***“After trial and error, San Patrignano has built a structure that helps drug addicts find solutions and survive in the midst of all the challenges and difficulties of their lives.”***

When he first arrived, Tinelli was sent to work with the Centre’s various animals; one of Muccioli’s beliefs was that working with animals, whether horses, dogs, or farm animals, could help addicts calm down and give them an opportunity to connect with, and be responsible for, another living being. ***“They asked if I liked animals, and I said sure, thinking about cats and dogs,”*** Tinelli recalled. One of the first jobs the slick financial trader was confronted with was midwifing a calf. ***“There I was, covered in everything that comes out of a cow giving birth, holding a tiny calf in my hands, and I knew it was more than a metaphor. This, here, is a new life.”***

Tinelli explained that when new residents arrive, each is assigned a ***“guardian angel,”*** someone who is a year ahead of them in recovery, to act as a guide; they live, work, eat, and sleep alongside each other, providing constant peer support. The residents work in ***“sectors”***—woodworking, textiles, graphic arts, baking, animal husbandry, wine, and many others—with people they eat and live with as a family. Every resident commits to the full three-and-a-half-year residency, during which time they learn a trade and may get a university education. They aren’t paid for their work while they are in the community, but the products they make help support their stay, which is free.

During the first year, the residents (they are called *ragazzi* inside the community, which loosely translates to ***“guys”***) are allowed no contact with family except via hand-written letters. Men are housed separately from women, who are TWENTY PERCENT (20%) of the residents. **For the entire stay, the ragazzi have no access to cell phones or the Internet.** (***“The real detox,”*** as one told me.) San Patrignano claims that, upon release, nearly NINETY PERCENT (90%) of its residents are employed through its network of trade and community partners, and that SEVENTY PERCENT (70%) stay sober in three-year follow-up surveys conducted by the University of Bologna—impressive statistics in this field. While data on rehab success, including SanPa’s, is hazy at best, the best Centres in the US claim only a THIRTY PERCENT (30%) rate of recovery.



All new SanPa residents have an *Angelo Custode*, or a guardian angel—a more experienced resident who never leaves their sides. When addicts feel lonely, angry, or upset, this gives them someone who can always talk things over with them. Here, the weavers are mounting a loom, which can take up to three days. *Photo courtesy of San Patrignano.*

## **REHAB: COMMUNAL COOKIE-MAKING VS. AN OIL CHANGE**

To understand its success, I toured San Patrignano to talk with some of the residents. From the administrative offices, with its large graphic design lab, I walked along a muraled alley wafting with breezes of something good in the oven. When I ducked into the bakery and watched the ragazzi shaping loaves of bread and mixing up cookie dough, I immediately noticed a light-hearted atmosphere—the guys comfortably joking with each other as they kneaded vast quantities of dough.





Claudia Corazza came to SanPa in the 1980s as a resident, then stayed on as a designer and instructor, teaching women to create their own patterns. These fine shawls are destined for a Milan boutique. *Photo by Laura Fraser.*

In addition to all the bread for the community, and monthly birthday cakes for the residents, the bakery sector makes cookies, breads, and 35,000 buttery fruit-filled *panettone* at Christmas for commercial sale outside. When one of the guys, arms covered in tattoos, offered me samples, the quality was immediately apparent. The fig and walnut cookie was moist, chewy, and crispy at the same time. A corn and orange biscuit was both flavourful and delicate. No ordinary cookies, these.

Between bites, I chatted with Gregory Raimo, an Italian-American from New Jersey who had the tough-guy looks and voice of Robert De Niro in *Taxi Driver*. His arms and chest were covered in rough tattoos. ***“I’ve done a lot of damage,”*** he said, and indeed, I wouldn’t want to meet those piercing blue eyes on a street corner at night. ***“Jail, rehab, nothing helped. In the United States, you get eight days detox, then a month of rehab—it’s like an oil change. You go back outside and go right back to drugs and the life you were living before.”***

Desperate to find help for his drug problem, Raimo had to search beyond the U.S. He came to Italy when his Italian grandparents suggested San Patrignano as a final option. (While the program is technically open to foreigners, entry can be tricky for Americans to obtain. Among other things, it requires a three-year medical visa for a program that, by U.S. standards, is not accredited.) For Raimo, communal living was a big change. ***“Back home I minded my own business. Here, everybody knows if you have a***

***problem,”*** he said. ***“It’s not easy, but if it was easy, it wouldn’t work.”*** I asked him if would be interested in going into baking when he leaves. ***“I’m not big on cookies, to tell you the truth,”*** he said, flashing a warm smile. ***“But I’ve learned a lot about organizing here. I’m good at organizing. I figure if I finish this, I can do anything.”***



SanPa textiles are commissioned by top fashion houses, including Chanel, Zegna, and others, as well as high-end home furnishing brands. *Photo courtesy of San Patrignano.*

## A THREAD OF QUALITY FROM THE PAST TO THE PRESENT

Next door, I entered the ***“Design Lab,”*** a Textile Studio where I found FORTY (40) mostly young women at work. The room on the left was filled with sewing machines, and on the right, giant, old-fashioned wooden looms. Each had a spread of colourful yarn, and the women sat in twos operating the looms, passing the shuttle under the threads. There was a quiet, regular rhythm of work in the room.



San Patrignano is one of the few places in Europe that continues to make hand-painted wallpaper. The design managers work with architects and designers to create custom wallpaper, or *carta da parati*, often installing it in their clients' homes. The wallpaper panels can cost thousands of dollars apiece. *Photo by Laura Fraser.*

Claudia Corazza, a woman in her fifties who was helping a colleague thread a large loom, arrived at San Patrignano when she was 18, an alcoholic and addict. ***“At that time, it was all mud and country living,”*** she said. The weaving sector is one of the oldest at SanPa, initially taught by a woman who was a master weaver. ***“She was a little nonina—a grandmother—who showed us the basics, and she was glad to pass along what was a dying tradition,”*** Corazza said.

From the start, SanPa invited older artisans to teach. Many had done their life's cycle of work and wanted to transmit their skills to another generation. The workshops taught by the artisans—weavers, Michelin-starred chefs, cheesemakers, winemakers, designers—created a foundation for SanPa to preserve those artisanal traditions. ***“Our ragazzi learn to make something that isn't slap-dash or just okay or good enough, but something with their hands, passions, and originality,”*** said Tinelli.



Slow, deliberate work like weaving, he said, can help replace the immediate cravings of drugs. ***“Gradually, they learn that satisfaction isn't immediate, but longer, and more beautiful and profound. It comes from sacrifice and discipline, and the ragazzi have a sense of filling the emptiness inside, and of discovering a passion for life and quality.”***

Corazza, for example, took a course in weaving at SanPa, worked in the sector for years, and then stayed on to help others. Designers and others in the fashion world still visit. ***“It's a constant transmission of knowledge,”*** she said.

Lisa Carrara, threading the loom with Claudia, has been at SanPa for over six years. ***“My parents brought me here, against my will, but I kept going,”*** she said. After her three-year rehabilitation, she stayed on as a teacher. ***“Weaving helps you concentrate, and it gives you something to do. Sometimes you talk, and sometimes you take a moment to cry.”***



San Patrignano's hand-painted wallpaper designs range from traditional to geometric and oriental-themed. ***"We care about quality,"*** says Diego. ***"It's a lost art, even in Italy, but we are carrying on."*** Photo by Laura Fraser.

***"Also,"*** Corazza pointed out, ***"you learn mathematics."*** Figuring out measurements and quantities of yarn for weaving takes a good deal of calculation.

The women tell me that working in the all-female weaving sector helps the young women, most of whom have been raped or have prostituted themselves in order to get money for drugs. Almost all of them have suffered some form of violence and abuse. In contrast, the weaving workshop radiates calm, offering a safe place for women to untangle their feelings and experiences.

*With one touch, it was easy to tell that everything is made of the finest cashmere, silk, or linen. I couldn't resist a baby blanket-soft cashmere shawl for \$140; similar items destined for Chanel will retail for \$1,200.*

The weaving is still based on the techniques of the Nonina, but updated with new technology. There are nine looms in the weaving sector, ranging from 1.5 metres to 3 metres wide; each is equipped with 24 heddles—the wire cords that the thread passes through to create a weaving against the warp thread. Where older looms required a lot of pedals, which lifted shafts that determine a textile's design, a computer now operates those shafts. The computerisation allows for more complicated designs, and fewer mistakes, but the actual weaving is still done by hand; each weaving, which is turned into a shawl, clothing, or a throw, takes two to three days to produce.

The weaving sector works on commission from fashion houses such as Chanel, Ferragamo, Brunello Cucinelli, and Zegna, as well as making San Patrignano-branded scarves and shawls that they sell to the public. At the workshop's entrance, an armoire displays samples for sale. With one touch, it's easy to tell that everything is made of the finest cashmere, silk, or linen. I couldn't resist a baby blanket-soft cashmere shawl in cloud blue with a dark border for \$140; similar items destined for Chanel will retail for \$1,200.



***"When you make something this beautiful,"*** Corazza said, holding a shawl to her cheek, ***"you feel better about yourself because you created it."***

Some of SanPa's *carta da parati* is silk-screened after the paper has been cured, some is stenciled, and some painted by hand. Photo courtesy of San Patrignano.

## **PRANZO: LUNCH, THE GREAT PROVIDER OF QUALITY AND COMMUNITY**

At precisely 12:30, the residents headed to an enormous dining hall, which can seat 1,200 people at long wooden tables, where the residents eat with others from their sectors. A wide arc of floor-to-ceiling windows shows off hundreds of acres of vineyards outside. Before eating, everyone in the room stands for a moment of silence. ***"It's a moment to offer thanks, or to reflect,"*** said Tinelli. ***"It is not religious, but it can be."*** Many of the residents crossed themselves, then everyone sat.

White-coated waiters listed the lunch choices, served in the Italian style—a pasta *primi*, followed by a main dish. Everyone takes turns working as a waiter and serving others, rotating during the month. Like everything else at San Patrignano, most of the food was grown and processed on the premises. In this large, industrial dining room, I was stunned to find my plate of pasta was steaming and perfectly *al dente*, with creamy home-made ricotta cheese and sun-dried tomatoes.

***“We’re preserving and transmitting Italian culture, in which the idea of eating with a family is very important,”*** said Tinelli. Until recently, in accordance with Italian tradition, everyone was allowed one glass of San Patrignano wine at lunch and dinner, but because many are alcoholic and had problems with the wine, now they drink water. After lunch, also in keeping with Italian rhythms, everyone takes time to nap or relax before getting back to work later in the afternoon.



In SanPa’s leather workshop, residents create fine purses, wallets, and other goods that are either commissioned by Italian fashion brands or sold, like these, under the San Patrignano brand, and its logo: the tree of life. *Photo courtesy of San Patrignano.*

## **WORK: THE GREAT EQUALIZER**

That afternoon, I visited the leather sector, where residents stitch San Patrignano-branded handbags, and produce others for Italian fashion houses, including the high-end leather company Tod’s, whose owners and designers have come to SANPA to offer workshops. Each person was at a station, sewing zippers, cutting leather, or hand-stitching. Unlike at a commercial leather workshop I visited in the United States, the atmosphere was cheerful and talkative. Interestingly, this is one of the few sectors where men and women work together.

*Why don’t we see SanPa’s model across the U.S.? “We’re living in a world where everyone wants things cured in five minutes, shoot everybody up with drugs so we don’t have to worry about whether we can change their lives,” says Mimi Silbert, the founder and long-time president of Delancey Street. “People are terrified to do long, hard things.”*

I was struck by how diverse this group was—in age as well as life circumstances. When I asked Tinelli how someone like him—bright, educated, making piles of money as a financial trader—was able to bond with homeless heroin addicts and people with misspelled prison tattoos, he said it wasn’t easy at first. ***“San Patrignano taught me one of the most important things I lacked: humility.”***

Marco Castelli, a 43-year-old Italian with a scruffy beard who was painting the edges of some pebbled calf leather that would become a luxury handbag, learned that lesson the hard way. Castelli is an engineer by training, and he used to work at the Italian fashion house Gucci, living a fast lifestyle fuelled by copious amounts of cocaine. In a story familiar to most addicts and their friends, the more Castelli used, the more of his stylish friends dropped away; soon he was left isolated, working long hours to support his habit. At a certain point, his income couldn’t cover his drugs, and he found himself begging for money from his friends and parents. One by one, they turned away from him. Eventually he lost his job, his home, his friends, and his savings in pursuit of the next line of coke.

***“After 23 years of abusing drugs, I decided I needed a change,”*** said Castelli, who has spent over two years at SanPa. ***“I had two separate roads in front of me, and only one of them was life.”*** Now he spends his time teaching his Gucci design sense and standards to fellow addicts in the leather workshop.





San Patrignano spends more per year on training for its residents (15,000 euros, or \$17,000) than on their room, board, and medical care (about \$11,000 euros). *Photo courtesy of San Patrignano.*

At one work table in the leather sector, women were stitching together stuffed animals made with real fur for the luxury market. One woman in her 50s, Roberta (who preferred not to use her last name), had a face etched with the lines of a hard life. A former accountant, she became a heroin addict. After revolving in and out of TWO (2) Rehab Centres, she was clean from heroin but separated from her husband and had turned to alcohol. ***“San Patrignano was like the last beach,”*** she said. It took a big commitment to stay in; she recently missed her daughter’s wedding. But she said she is content, and somewhat amazed at her luck. ***“I could never have imagined this place. We get good food, a place to stay, and friends.***

***Demonstrating a fur rabbit with evident pride,”*** she said, ***“This place is beautiful, and we make these beautiful things.”***

A couple of tables over from Roberta, Kyra (who also did not want to use her last name), a woman in her early 20s who has spent two years here, was stitching wallets. An American from a celebrity family, she has dark hair, wide green eyes, and prep school elocution. ***“My aunt’s friend was a friend of the founder, and she asked if I could enter,”*** she said.



Antonio Tinelli was a financial advisor until 2001, when he entered SanPa as a cocaine addict. He worked in animal husbandry, then in communications; until September, 2018, he served as President of the San Patrignano community. *Photo by Laura Fraser.*

Kyra started taking pills on weekends as a child for fun, and the habit escalated, especially since her parents were rarely present. She’d been a debutante and interned at a famous fashion house; her Instagram feed prior to San Patrignano reveals someone who was a rich, partying, hot mess. ***“I had no morals when I arrived here,”*** she said. ***“I didn’t know what a relationship was. I had to learn to listen to people. San Patrignano has transformed me.”***

Despite her upbringing, with housekeepers and nannies, Kyra doesn’t see the labour of stitching wallets as drudgery. ***“I’m passionate about fashion, and studied it, but I never thought I could use my hands to create something,”*** she said. ***“Instead of going into fashion as a business, now I want to go into design. I’ve been able to learn about leather, which is complex.”*** Kyra has also taken courses in the textile sector, adding to her education in the hands-on side of fashion, which she took for granted before. ***“I came from a very fast-paced lifestyle, and this work, learning a skill, and these people have saved my life.”***

## A RARE CRAFT, REVIVED

The most unusual craft workshop in San Patrignano’s design lab produces hand-painted wallpaper, or *carta da paretì*. When I visited, two ragazzi spread a thin, gluey mixture on long rolls of paper, which then went into a kiln to be cured. When the paper came out, it was painted with one or more of three methods: stencils, silk-screen, or hand-painting with brushes. One of the guys in the workshop, a 36-year-old named Diego, paged through a sample book of wallpaper with geometric patterns, faux parquets, and marble inlay, damask, *chinoiserie*, and floral motifs that looked like they’d adorn the walls of palaces and Italian villas: in fact, they do, along with decorating yachts, luxury hotels, restaurants, and boutiques.



At SanPa meals, residents take turns being servers. Following the Italian custom, each meal has a *primi* (a pasta or soup course), followed by a *secondi* (the main dish). ***“It’s considered disrespectful to the cooks and to the community not to eat everything on your plate,”*** says Lucia Rughi, SanPa’s communications director. Not surprisingly, this sin is rarely committed. *Photo courtesy of San Patrignano.*



Jonathan Tomasello, 30, used to sell drugs and spent some time in jail. ***“When my family didn’t want me in the house, I thought I’d better think about something else.”*** He’s been in San Patrignano for two and half years. ***“Outside, no one tells you anything when you’re wrong, no one cares,”*** he says. ***“Here you have to follow someone, and then you have to lead them and take the attention from yourself to someone else’s well-being.”*** Tomasello is thinking about opening a bakery when he leaves. *Photo by Laura Fraser.*

Hand-painted wallpaper—a single panel starts at thousands of dollars and may take 100 hours to paint—is a rare craft these days. Imported to Europe from China in the 18<sup>th</sup> century, the art form became popular among Italy’s aristocracy. The late Renzo Mongiardino, one of the country’s best-known designers of commercial and residential interiors as well as film sets, was a master of using hand-painted wallpaper to create illusion—Moroccan tilework, drapery,

frescoes, floral motifs. He designed homes for the uber-wealthy, as well as for directors including Franco Zeffirelli. Early in SanPa’s history, he also brought his teaching skills to the community.

The difficulty with this wallpaper, since its colours are mixed and painted by hand, is achieving consistency over an entire wall. ***“You have to throw out a lot of pieces,”*** said Diego. ***“It may take a year to do one large job. You need patience.”*** Diego says he loves working with wallpaper, but once he’s out of San Patrignano, he isn’t sure he’ll find work in the field. ***“Hand-painted wallpaper is a very restricted art,”*** he said. ***“But I’ll find something using these painting and design skills. It’s become a passion.”***

## CAN SANPA WORK ANYWHERE ELSE?

San Patrignano has now spread to THREE (3) Satellite Centres, one (1) in London and TWO (2) in Italy, and it participates in world conferences on rehabilitation, partnering with other like-minded programs in Europe. Given that more than 72,000 people died of drug-related deaths in the U.S. last year, and more than 8,000 in Europe, many people have studied SanPa to determine if the model could work elsewhere. But it’s not easy to replicate.

The closest relative to SanPa in the United States is Delancey Street, a San Francisco-based rehabilitation program for violent criminals and drug abusers that has a similar approach. Mimi Silbert, founder and long-time president of Delancey Street and a criminal justice expert, praised the Italian program, which she called a ***“sister organisation.”*** Like SanPa, Delancey Street rejects traditional therapeutic approaches in favour of making the addict feel like an important participant in a community, and accountable to its members.



At [Delancey Street](#), which has expanded from its San Francisco home to SIX (6) other Treatment Centres around the country, residents run a restaurant, a moving company, and make some furniture and crafts. **The cost of a Delancey Street residency, which typically runs for about FOUR (4) Years, is approximately \$30,000 a year—close to the \$48,000 cost of a San Patrignano residency.** However, like SanPa’s directors, Silbert argues that this expense ultimately saves on public costs for repeat incarcerations, to say nothing of superficial prison rehabilitation programs that usually fail, imposing further costs on society. But Delancey Street’s model is not widely replicated, either.

***“The reason they don’t end up replicating us is primarily because of money,”*** says Silbert. ***“In Italy, they have a great donor. We don’t, so we have a great struggle—but a willingness to struggle.”*** She says most treatment programs fail because they are short-term, partly for reasons of money and insurance, and don’t provide residents with the sense of support and family they need.

***“Instead of taking people who have messed up their lives and treating them as these poor people who need our help, we search for their strengths and develop them,”*** said Silbert. ***“Making crafts develops those strengths, lets them be creative, gives them something to be passionate about, and teaches them to rely on each other in order to work together. In the process they discover their own self-reliance,”*** she said. But few programs have the resources or patience to try such an approach.



**And at one of Italy’s prisons: Rehabilitation through wine-making. Why not?**

***“Right now, we’re living in a world where everyone wants things cured in FIVE (5) minutes, shoot everybody up with drugs so we don’t have to worry about whether we can change their lives,”*** she said. ***“We’re living in a time when people are terrified to do long, hard things. Change takes a long time, but it’s worth it.”***

Another factor that makes SanPa difficult to replicate is its very Italian-ness; it grew in a country where the history and value of craft is woven into the fabric of society. One Australian team visiting SanPa concluded, ***“San Patrignano is un-replicable in its entirety, due to its history, its scale, its location, and the Italian culture in which it is situated.”***

Lucia Rughi, SanPa’s communications director, is married to one of founder Muccioli’s sons, Giacomo, who has become a veterinarian. ***“Our philosophy,”*** she says, ***“is the education of bello.”*** Within that philosophy, the process of understanding and working toward beauty is the only means to combat the ugliest expression of self-loathing: addiction.

# PASCAS VILLAGE Sanctuary Paradise UGANDA

Local Farmers  
engaged in  
permaculture



Kindly go to [www.pascashealth.com](http://www.pascashealth.com), then Library Download page, scroll a long way down to Corporate Alliances and click on to open:

 [Pascas Village Sanctuary Paradise.pdf](#)

**The Healing Power of “Bello” – Beautiful** – is to be mirrored within every Sanctuary Paradise Village with accommodation being available for those from all walks of life – veterans, homeless, troubling adolescents, domestic violence victims, any and all who ultimately are to benefit from Feeling Healing. The population of women, men and children to be no more than 1,000.



## **DISCLAIMER and CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE**

This Business Plan and Financial Feasibility, the executive summaries and all the information contained herein (BPFF), as being provided to selected parties (recipients), is confidential to the Developer / Borrower. It is not intended for and should not be distributed to any person other than as permitted herein. By its acceptance, the recipient agrees that it will not transmit reproduce or make available the BPFF (or any information contained herein) to anyone other than its bankers and other professional advisers. Any such disclosure to the advisers of the recipients must be on a confidential basis, for the purposes only of assessing the information contained herein as adviser to the recipient. It is also a condition that the recipient will immediately return this BPFF and all information subsequently provided by the Developer / Borrower immediately that the recipient decides not to make an expression of interest or an offer to invest or that negotiations or such an investment are discontinued or on the request of the Developer / Borrower.

The information contained in this summary or subsequently provided to the recipient of this summary whether orally or in writing by or on behalf of the Developer / Borrower or their advisors or their respective employees, agents or consultants, information is provided to the recipients on the terms and conditions set out in this notice and subject to any additional requirements and obligations in any separate Confidentiality Agreement executed by the recipient.

The purpose of the BPFF is to provide recipients with information relating to the business opportunity described in this BPFF.

The BPFF is based on certain material and information collated by the Developer / Borrower. Each recipient must make its own independent assessment and investigation of the business opportunity and should not rely on any statement or the adequacy or accuracy of any information contained in this BPFF.

The recipient should not treat the contents of this BPFF as advice relating to legal, taxation or investment matters and should consult its own advisers. Neither the Developer / Borrower nor the Company's Directors takes any responsibility for the contents of the BPFF.

The BPFF includes certain statements, estimates and forecasts, which reflect various assumptions. Those assumptions may or may not prove to be correct. The BPFF does not purport to contain all the information that a prospective investor may require. The information may not be appropriate for all persons and it is not possible for the Developer / Borrower to have regard to the investment objectives, financial situation and particular needs of each person who reads or uses the information. In all cases, before acting in reliance on any information, the recipient should conduct its own investigation and analysis in relation to the business opportunity and should check the accuracy, reliability and completeness of the information and obtain independent and specific advice from its own professional advisers.

Neither the Developer / Borrower nor its Directors makes any representation or warranty as to the accuracy, reliability or completeness of the BPFF. The Developer / Borrower and their employees, agents and consultants, shall have no liability (including liability to any person by reason of negligence or negligent misstatement) for any statements, opinions, information or matters (expressed or implied) arising out of contained in or derived from, or any omission from, the summary, except liability under statute that cannot be excluded.

The projections and forecasts contained in this BPFF are illustrative only and should not be taken as an indication of possible future returns. They are based, among other things, on certain key assumptions as set out in this BPFF, on which each recipient must make its own independent assessment and investigation. The information is of a preliminary nature and, in light of the above, subject to clarification and change. The Developer / Borrower may in its absolute discretion, but without being under any obligation to do so, update, amend or supplement the information.

This BPFF relates to the Capital Raising of the Developer / Borrower, but is for information purposes only and does not constitute an offer to invest in or sell the business or an offer to sell any share or securities in the company. This document is not and should not be construed to be any form of a prospectus.

**Copyright Notice:** This publication is under copyright. Other than with the written permission of the Developer / Borrower this BPFF, or any part of it, may not be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form, by any method (including electronic), for any purpose, except as expressly permitted under relevant copyright legislation.



COMMERCIAL IN CONFIDENCE



# HERE WE COME



COMMERCIAL IN CONFIDENCE





**"THE" profession is:**

**TEACHING**



to:

*Learn through play*  
*Independently explore subject*  
*Research with fellow students*  
*Explore topics you enjoy*  
*Engage in what you are passionate about*  
*Ask — and keep asking*  
*Question every aspect*  
*Commonsense is not common*  
*Assumptions are mostly in error*  
*Embrace what you may be feeling*  
*We have been retarded and restrained*  
*We are to be our true self*  
*We are to express all our feelings*  
*We are self contained — all is within*  
*By doing is how we learn*  
*Tutoring others is a great self teacher*  
*Our capabilities are infinite*



while you



# Healed potential



## Insightful Genius

*Brilliance!*

**DYNAMIC**

**vibrant**



**P**hilosophy of global changes

**A**ge of a new way

**S**oul healing

Put **C**hildren first

**A**wareness so that people can improve their lives

**S**pirit creating alternative solutions

**Team Ukraine**

**ONCE YOU KNOW -  
YOU CANNOT UNKNOW!**  
Mary Magdalene

perceived truth MoC 970 – relative truth potential MoC 1,480